

*MASTER
NEGATIVE
NO. 91-80209-3*

MICROFILMED 1991

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES/NEW YORK

as part of the
“Foundations of Western Civilization Preservation Project”

Funded by the
NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

Reproductions may not be made without permission from
Columbia University Library

COPYRIGHT STATEMENT

The copyright law of the United States -- Title 17, United States Code -- concerns the making of photocopies or other reproductions of copyrighted material...

Columbia University Library reserves the right to refuse to accept a copy order if, in its judgement, fulfillment of the order would involve violation of the copyright law.

AUTHOR:

SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS, C.

TITLE:

C. SALLUSTI CRISPI
CATILINA ET JUGURTHA

PLACE:

PHILADELPHIA

DATE:

1876

Master Negative #

91-80209-3

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
PRESERVATION DEPARTMENT

BIBLIOGRAPHIC MICROFORM TARGET

Original Material as Filmed - Existing Bibliographic Record

87S0
IE76

Catilina 1876

Sallustius Crispus, C.

...C. Sallusti Crispi Catilina et Jugurtha, with
explanatory notes, lexicon, etc. by George Stuart.
Philadelphia, Eldredge, 1876.

329 p. incl. plan, 17 cm. (Chase and Stuart's
classical series)

Restrictions on Use:

28933

TECHNICAL MICROFORM DATA

FILM SIZE: 35 mm

REDUCTION RATIO: 1X

IMAGE PLACEMENT: IA IIA IB IIB

DATE FILMED: 9-5-91

INITIALS RT

FILMED BY: RESEARCH PUBLICATIONS, INC WOODBRIDGE, CT

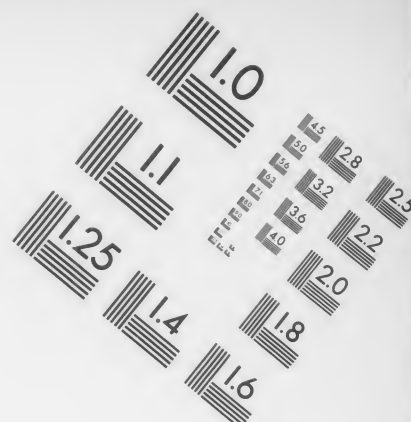
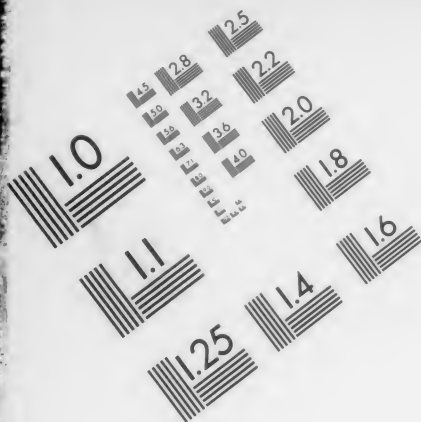


AIM

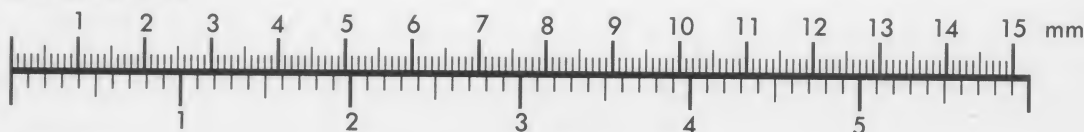
Association for Information and Image Management

1100 Wayne Avenue, Suite 1100
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

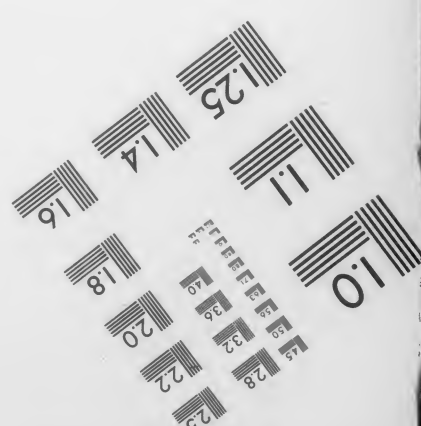
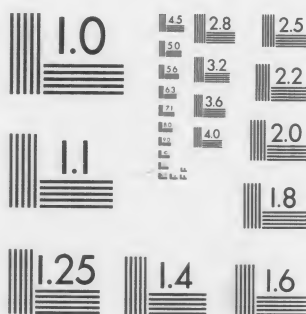
301/587-8202



Centimeter



Inches



MANUFACTURED TO AIM STANDARDS
BY APPLIED IMAGE, INC.



Columbia University
in the City of New York

THE LIBRARIES





CHASE AND STUART'S CLASSICAL SERIES.

C. SALLUSTI CRISPI

CATILINA ET JUGURTHA.

With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, etc.

BY

GEORGE STUART, A.M.,

PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE IN THE CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL
OF PHILADELPHIA.



PHILADELPHIA:
ELDREDGE & BROTHER,
17 North Seventh Street.
1876.

Murray Drake

Newark Academy

Murray Butler

Passaic Falls Institute

Paley

N. J.

January 10th 1877

Gift of the President
1870 1/18

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by
Z. L. DREDGE & BROTHER,
in the Office of the Librarian of Congress at Washington

J. FAGAN & SON,
ELECTROTYPERS, PHILAD'A.

2750
IH 76



CAXTON PRESS OF SHERMAN & CO.

TO THE
REV. HENRY PALETHORP HAY, D.D., LL.D.,

LATE PRESIDENT OF BEDFORD UNIVERSITY,
RECTOR OF THE PARISH OF THE GOOD SHEPHERD, RADNOR, PA.,

This Work

IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED,

BY HIS FRIEND,

THE EDITOR.

PREFACE.

THE advantages enjoyed by Gerlach and Jordanus in regard to manuscripts of Sallust have put the text of that author in the most exact and complete form in which it is now likely it can appear. The labors of these scholars have rendered the historian more readable and attractive: for the sweeping emendations of Cortius too often corrupted the elegance of Sallust's style. The text here presented is accordingly based upon a careful comparison of the approved German editors just named. The oldest manuscripts of Sallust date back to the tenth century.

As Sallust is for the most part used as a preparatory text-book, the grammatical references and explanations of construction are very numerous and full; and the always interesting subject of antiquities and mythology forms not the least prominent portion of the notes. Biographical and historical explanations are given both in the Notes and in the Lexicon.

Sallust was very partial to the old phraseology and the older forms of the language; yet, as the manuscripts, our ultimate authority, exhibit great variety, it is simply impossible to present his words as he wrote them. It has therefore been deemed proper, while avoiding the widest departures from established usage, to retain what may be fairly considered the leading and distinctive features of the Sallustian orthography.

The Lexicon is quite full, containing not only all the words and names of the text, but also all the forms of less obvious derivation. The definitions are copious, much more so than in the Caesar. The young student of Caesar makes surer and more rapid progress when he can select one, even though it be not the most accurate or elegant, from a small number of definitions: with a multitude of meanings he is too apt to be perplexed, and he often passes from the Lexicon to the text with a feeling of increased bewilderment. The more advanced student of Sallust is reasonably capable of greater discrimination; in two or three lines of synonyms he may see both their natural connections and their obvious distinctions, while he may also select with a view both to accuracy and elegance.

Although the Catilina was unquestionably written before the Jugurtha, the works have been arranged in the order of their chronology rather than in that of their composition. This is, however, a matter of little importance, as the reverse order may be followed in reading.

The Plan of the Forum will localize many of the events narrated in the text, and give a sense of reality to the student's comprehension of them.

In conclusion, the Editor expresses the hope, that so charming an author as Sallust, and so deserving of a place in a course of classical study, may soon be much more extensively read and studied in the schools and seminaries of this country.

G. S.

CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL,
Philadelphia, Sept. 1st, 1870.

LIFE OF CAIUS SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS.



CAIUS SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS belonged to a plebeian family, and was born at Amiternum, in the territory of the Sabines, B. C. 86. He was therefore fourteen years younger than Caesar, and twenty years younger than Cicero. The weight of authority—for the MSS. are not unanimous—seems to decide that we should write C. Sallustius Crispus, and not C. Crispus Sallustius; and Sallustius rather than Salustius. Like the sons of many provincial families in good circumstances, he received his education at Rome, and seems to have devoted his earlier years to literary pursuits.

Sallust lived in a corrupt and licentious age. The standard of both public and private morality was low. Hence the profligate and immoral life attributed to him proved no bar to political preferment. In B. C. 59, at the age of twenty-seven, he obtained the quaestorship, which entitled him to a seat in the senate. In B. C. 52, he became a tribune of the plebs, and it was while holding this office that he assisted in the prosecution of Milo for the murder of Clodius. In B. C. 50, the censors expelled Sallust from the senate on the alleged ground of his licentious conduct. But as he belonged to the faction of Caesar, whom the senatorial party were striving to repress, it is more than probable that his immorality was merely made the pretext for his exclusion. In B. C. 47, the year after the battle of Pharsalia, Sallust obtained the praetorship, and thus regained his seat in the senate. In the following year he accompanied Caesar in his campaign in Africa, where a remnant of the senatorial party had rallied under Scipio and Cato. On the conclusion of that war, Caesar left him there as governor of Numidia, in which capacity he is charged with having greatly

oppressed and plundered the people. Certain it is, that though he was governor but one year, he amassed enormous wealth. The Numidians charged him with maladministration, and threatened him with a prosecution for extortion; but through the influence of Caesar, who is said to have received a portion of the plunder, he was allowed to escape. He then retired from public life, and with the wealth thus acquired he purchased a villa at Tibur, and laid out, on the Quirinālis, in the suburbs of Rome, those magnificent gardens which were afterwards called horti Sallustiani. The beauty of these gardens has been much celebrated, and after the death of Sallust they became the retreat of successive emperors down to the time of Aurelianus. In his villa at Tibur or in the splendid palace surrounded by his gardens, Sallust spent the close of his life in literary retirement; and it is more than probable that here also he composed those historical works on which his reputation depends. The story that he married Terentia, the divorced wife of Cicero, rests on insufficient authority. He died in B. C. 34.

The two great political parties in Rome were the populares, or popular party, embracing the great mass of the plebs, and sometimes an ambitious patrician, like Caesar; and the optimates, or aristocratic party, comprising the senate, the patricians, the young nobility, and the chief part of the equites; who had almost exclusively filled the chief offices of government. Sallust was a warm supporter of the popular party, and his strong dislike of the aristocracy, particularly of its younger branch, frequently shows itself in his writings. After his expulsion from the senate he probably repaired to Caesar's quarters in Gaul, and shared the fortunes of that great commander.

The extant works of Sallust are two historical treatises on selected portions of Roman history: the *Catilina*, or *Bellum Catilinarium*, which unfolds the origin, progress, and suppression of the conspiracy of Catilina, of which Sallust was himself an eye-witness; and the *Jugurtha*, or *Bellum Jugurthinum*, which describes the varying fortune and the final success of the Romans in their war with Jugurtha, the wily king of Numidia. Sallust's residence in that country probably suggested the work to him, and enabled him to collect materials for it. Besides these, Sallust also wrote a Roman History in five books, of

which however but a few disconnected fragments remain. These works, as previously stated, were probably all written after his retirement from public life, though the composition of each of them has been assigned to widely different dates.

Sallust has always been regarded as a charming writer. Among Roman authors he is certainly unsurpassed in the art of historical composition. His style is one altogether peculiar, and is characterized by a sententious brevity. He is the most concise among the Roman writers of the golden age. With him style was evidently a matter of primary importance. He made Thucydides his model, and studied a pointed style, rendered more forcible by antithesis and contrast. There is this difference, however, between the Greek and the Roman: "The brevity of Thucydides is the result of condensation; that of Sallust is elliptical expression. He gives a hint, and the reader must supply the rest: whilst Thucydides only expects his readers to unfold and develop ideas which already existed in a concentrated form. Sallust requires addition; Thucydides dilution and expansion." (*Broun's Rom. Class. Lit.*)

He is perhaps over-fond of certain antique forms and modes of expression, and clings too tenaciously to the old orthography at a time when the new was becoming very generally adopted. Yet "in the *Catilina* and *Jugurtha* there is not a single word used which is not also of frequent occurrence in contemporary and later writers." (*Merivale.*) Niebuhr remarks that Sallust "preserves the old phraseology with a predilection guided by learning and judgment," and Aulus Gellius speaks of him as "proprietas in verbis retinentissimus." His attempt to imitate, rather than follow the bent of his own genius, not unfrequently develops in his style more of art than of nature, and more artistic polish than native ease and grace.

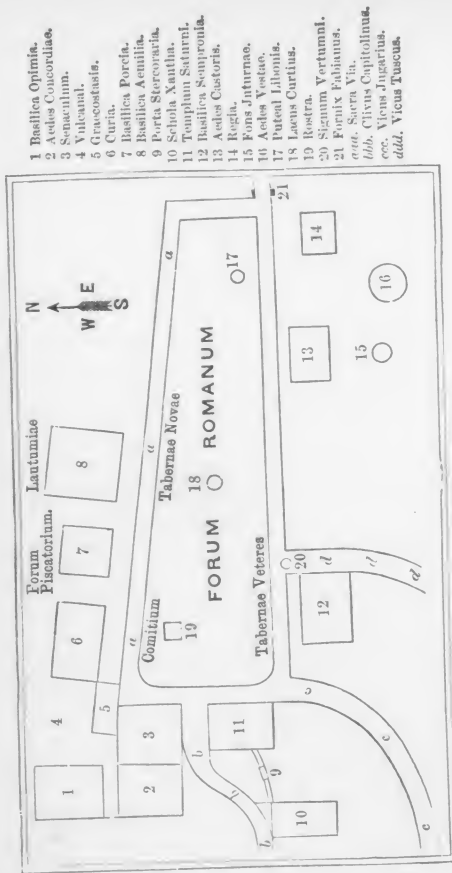
Sallust's private character was a subject of controversy in ancient as it has also been in modern times, and different opinions have been formed in regard to it. The first permanent allusion to it grew out of the bitterness and animosity of partisan feeling. Sallust, in his general history, had spoken disparagingly of Pompey, and Lenaens, the latter's freedman, replied in an invective full of virulence and slanderous accusations; and though the historian is said to have been defended

by Asconius Pedianus, who lived and wrote in the age of Augustus, the unfavorable view of his character prevailed among his contemporaries. The *Declamatio in Sallustium*, purporting to have been written by Cicero, simply repeats former charges, and is now very generally believed to have been the work of Porcius Latro, a rhetorician who lived in the reign of Claudius. The identity of the historian with the Sallustius whose profligacy is noticed by Horace in the second satire of the first book, is merely the result of conjecture, and has nothing more to recommend it than identity of name. That, like many of his distinguished contemporaries, Sallust was a man of loose morals, we may easily believe: the morals of the age were loose; but that he was more than usually vicious we may reasonably refuse to believe. The heat of political controversy is not favorable to the development of truth, and in the absence of reliable testimony, it is wiser, more just and charitable to accord to Sallust a character more in accordance with the cultivated mind, the good taste, and the literary ability, which all must agree he possessed. This is the judgment to which the present age is tending, and the one on which it will doubtless rest.



C. SALLUSTI CRISPI

DE BELLO JUGURTHINO.



PLAN OF THE FORUM DURING THE REPUBLIC.

xii

C. SALLUSTI CRISPI

DE BELLO JUGURTHINO

LIBER.

1. FALSO queritur de natura sua genus humanum, quod imbecilla atque aevi brevis forte potius quam virtute regatur. Nam contra reputando neque majus aliud neque praestabilius invenias, magisque naturae industriam hominum quam vim aut tempus deesse. 5 Sed dux atque imperator vitae mortalium animus est; qui ubi ad gloriam virtutis via grassatur, abunde pollens potensque et clarus est, neque fortuna eget, quippe probitatem, industriam aliasque artes bonas neque dare neque eripere cuiquam potest. 10 Sin captus pravis cupidinibus ad inertiam et voluptates corporis pessum datus est, perniciose lubidine paulisper usus, ubi per socordiam vires, tempus, ingenium diffluxere, naturae infirmitas accusatur: suam quisque culpam auctores ad negotia transfe- 15 runt. Quod si hominibus bonarum rerum tanta cura esset, quanto studio aliena ac nihil profutura multaque etiam periculosa petunt, neque regerentur magis quam regerent casus, et eo magnitudinis procederent, ubi pro mortalibus gloria aeterni fie- 20 rent.

2. Nam uti genus hominum compositum ex corpore et anima est, ita res cunctae studiaque omnia nostra corporis alia, alia animi naturam sequuntur. Igitur praeclara facies, magnae divitiae, ad hoc vis 25 corporis et alia omnia hujusce modi brevi dilabuntur; at ingeni egregia facinora sicuti anima immor-

talia sunt. Postremo corporis et fortunae bonorum ut initium sic finis est, omniaque orta occidunt et aucta senescunt: animus incorruptus, aeternus, rector humani generis, agit atque habet cuncta
 5 neque ipse habetur. Quo magis pravitas eorum admiranda est, qui dediti corporis gaudiis per luxum et ignaviam aetatem agunt, ceterum ingenium, quo neque melius neque amplius aliud in natura mortalium est, incultu atque socordia tor-
 10 pescere sinunt, cum praesertim tam multae variaeque sint artes animi, quibus summa claritudo paratur.

3. Verum ex eis magistratus et imperia, postremo omnis cura rerum publicarum minime mihi hae tempestate cupiunda videntur, quoniam neque
 15 virtuti bonos datur, neque illi, quibus per fraudem is fuit, tuti aut eo magis honesti sunt. Nam vi quidem regere patriam aut parentes, quamquam et possis et delicta corrigas, tamen importunum est, cum praesertim omnes rerum mutationes caedem,
 20 fugam, aliaque hostilia portendant. Frustra autem niti neque aliud se fatigando nisi odium quaerere, extremae dementiae est. Nisi forte quem inhonesta et perniciose libido tenet, potentiae paucorum decus atque libertatem suam gratificari.

25 4. Ceterum ex aliis negotiis, quae ingenio exercentur, in primis magno usui est memoria rerum gestarum: cuius de virtute quia multi dixere, praetereundum puto, simul ne per insolentiam quis existimet memet studium meum laudando extol-
 30 lere. Atque ego credo fore qui, quia decevi procul a re publica aetatem agere, tanto tamque utili labori meo nomen inertiae imponant, certe quibus maxima industria videtur salutare plebem et conviviis gratiam quaerere. Qui si reputaverint, et
 35 quibus ego temporibus magistratus adeptus sim, et quales viri idem adsequi nequiverint, et postea quae genera hominum in senatum pervenerint, profecto existimabunt me magis merito quam ignavia iudicium animi mei mutavisse, majusque commodum

ex otio meo quam ex aliorum negotiis rei publicae venturum. Nam saepe ego audiui Q. Maximum, P. Scipionem, praeterea civitatis nostrae praeclaros viros solitos ita dicere, cum majorum imagines
 5 intuerentur, vehementissime sibi animum ad virtutem accendi. Scilicet non ceram illam neque figuram tantam vim in sese habere, sed memoria rerum gestarum eam flammam egregiis viris in pectore crescere neque prius sedari, quam virtus eorum famam atque gloriam adaequaverit. At
 10 contra quis est omnium eis moribus, quin divitiis et sumptibus, non probitate neque industria cum majoribus suis contendat? Etiam homines novi, qui antea per virtutem soliti erant nobilitatem antev-
 15 nire, furtim et per latrocinia potius quam bonis artibus ad imperia et honores nituntur: proinde quasi praetura et consulatus atque alia omnia hujusce modi per se ipsa clara et magnifica sint, ac non perinde habeantur, ut eorum, qui ea sustinent, virtus est. Verum ego liberius altiusque processi,
 20 dum me civitatis morum piget taedetque. Nunc ad inceptum redeo.

5. Bellum scripturus sum, quod populus Romanus cum Jugurtha rege Numidarum gessit; primum quia magnum et atrox variaque victoria fuit, dehinc
 25 quia tunc primum superbiae nobilitatis obviam itum est: quae contentio divina et humana cuncta permiscuit eoque recordiae processit, ut studiis civilibus bellum atque vastitas Italiae finem faceret. Sed prius quam hujusce modi rei initium expediam
 30 pauca supra repetam, quo ad cognoscendum omnia illustra magis magisque in aperto sint.

Bello Punico secundo, quo dux Carthaginiensium Hannibal post magnitudinem nominis Romani Italiae opes maxime attriverat, Masinissa rex Numi-
 35 darum in amicitiam receptus a P. Scipione, cui postea Africano cognomen ex virtute fuit, multa et praeclara rei militaris facinora fecerat; ob quae victis Carthaginiensibus et capto Syphace, cujus in

Africa magnum atque late imperium valuit, populus Romanus quascumque urbes et agros manu ceperat, regi dono dedit. Igitur amicitia Masinissae bona atque honesta nobis permansit. Sed imperi vitaeque
 5 ejus finis idem fuit. Dein Micipsa filius regnum solus obtinuit, Mastanabale et Gulussa fratribus morbo absumptis. Is Adherbalem et Hienpsalem ex sese genuit, Jugurthamque, filium Mastanabalis fratris, quem Masinissa, quod ortus ex concubina
 10 erat, privatum dereliquerat, eodem cultu quo liberos suos domi habuit.

6. Qui ubi primum adolevit, pollens viribus, decora facie, sed multo maxime ingenio validus, non se luxu neque inertiae corrumpendum dedit, sed, uti
 15 mos gentis illius est, equitare, jaculari, cursu cum aequalibus certare, et cum omnes gloria anteiret, omnibus tamen carus esse; ad hoc pleraque tempora in venando agere, leonem atque alias feras primus aut in primis ferire, plurimum facere, minimum ipse
 20 de se loqui. Quibus rebus Micipsa tametsi initio laetus fuerat, existumans virtutem Jugurthae regno suo gloriae fore, tamen postquam hominem adolescentem exacta sua aetate et parvis liberis magis magisque crescere intelligit, vehementer eo negotio
 25 permotus, multa cum animo suo volvebat. Terrebat eum natura mortalium avida imperi et praeceps ad explendam animi cupidinem, praeterea opportunitas suae liberorumque aetatis, quae etiam mediocres viros spe praedae transvorsos agit; ad hoc studia
 30 Numidarum in Jugurtham accensa, ex quibus, si talem virum dolis interfecisset, ne qua seditio aut bellum oriretur, anxius erat.

7. His difficultatibus circumventus, ubi videt neque per vim neque insidiis opprimi posse hominem tam
 35 acceptum popularibus, quod erat Jugurtha manu promptus et appetens gloriae militaris, statuit eum objectare periculis et eo modo fortunam temptare. Igitur bello Numantino Micipsa, cum populo Romano equitum atque peditum auxilia mitteret,

sperans vel ostentando virtutem vel hostium saevitia facile cum occasurum, praefecit Numidis, quos in Hispaniam mittebat. Sed ea res longe aliter ac
 ratus erat evenit. Nam Jugurtha, ut erat impigro atque acri ingenio, ubi naturam P. Scipionis, qui
 5 tum Romanis imperator erat, et morem hostium cognovit, multo labore multaque cura, praeterea modestissime parendo et saepe obviam eundo periculis in tantam claritudinem brevi pervenerat, ut nostris vehementer carus, Numantinis maximo ter-
 10 rori esset. Ac sane, quod difficillimum in primis est, et proelio sirenuus erat et bonus consilio; quorum alterum ex providentia timorem, alterum ex audacia temeritatem adferre plerumque solet. Igitur imperator omnes fere res asperas per Jugur-
 15 tham agere, in amicis habere, magis magisque cum in dies amplecti; quippe ejus neque consilium neque inceptum ullum frustra erat. Huc accedebat munificentia animi et ingeni sollertia, quibus rebus sibi multos ex Romanis familiari amicitia conjunxerat.
 20

8. Ea tempestate in exercitu nostro fuere complures novi atque nobiles, quibus divitiae bono honestoque potiores erant, factiosi domi, potentes apud socios, clari magis quam honesti, qui Jugurthae non mediocrem animum pollicitando accende-
 25 bant, si Micipsa rex occidisset, fore uti solus imperio Numidiae potiretur: in ipso maxumam virtutem, Romae omnia venalia esse. Sed postquam Numantia deleta P. Scipio dimittere auxilia et ipse revorti domum decrevit, donatum atque laudatum magnifice
 30 pro concione Jugurtham in praetorium abduxit ibique secerero monuit, ut potius publice quam privatim amicitiam populi Romani coleret, neu quibus largiri insuesceret: periculose a paucis emi, quod multo-
 35 rum esset: si permanere vellet in suis artibus, ultro illi et gloriam et regnum venturum, sin properantius pergeret, suamet ipsum pecunia praecipitem casurum.

9. Sic locutus cum litteris eum, quas Micipsae redderet, dimisit. Earum sententia haec erat:

"Jugurthae tui bello Numantino longe maxima
virtus fuit, quam rem tibi certo scio gaudio esse.
Nobis ob merita sua carus est; ut idem senatui et
populo Romano sit, summa ope nitimur. Tibi
5 quidem pro nostra amicitia gratulor. En habes
virum dignum te atque avo suo Masinissa." Igitur
rex, ubi ea, quae fama acceperat, ex litteris impe-
ratoris ita esse cognovit, cum virtute tum gratia
viri permotus flexit animum suum et Jugurtham
10 beneficiis vincere aggressus est, statimque cum
adoptavit et testamento pariter cum filiis heredem
instituit. Sed ipse paucos post annos morbo atque
aetate confectus cum sibi finem vitae adesse intel-
ligeret, coram amicis et cognatis itemque Adherbale
15 et Hiempsale filii dicitur hujusce modi verba cum
Jugurtha habuisse.

10. "Parvum ego, Jugurtha, te amisso patre, sine
spe, sine opibus, in regnum meum accepi, existu-
mans non minus me tibi quam liberis, si genuissem,
20 ob beneficia eorum fore; neque ea res falsum me
habuit. Nam, ut alia magna et egregia tua omit-
tam, novissime rediens Numantiam neque regnumque
meum gloria honoravisti tuaque virtute nobis Ro-
manos ex amicis amicissimos fecisti. In Hispania
25 nomen familiae renovatum est. Postremo, quod
difficillimum inter mortales est, gloria invidiam
viciisti. Nunc, quoniam mihi natura finem vitae
facit, per hanc dexteram, per regni fidem moneo
obtestorque te, uti hos, qui tibi genere propinqui,
30 beneficio meo fratres sunt, caros habeas, ne malis
alienos adjungere quam sanguine conjunctos retinere.
Non exercitus neque thesauri praesidia regni sunt,
verum amici, quos neque armis cogere neque auro
parare queas: officio et fide pariuntur. Quis autem
35 amicior quam frater fratri? Aut quem alienum
fidum invenies, si tuis hostis fueris? Equidem
ego vobis regnum trado firmum, si boni eritis, sin
mali, imbecillum. Nam concordia parvae res cre-
scent, discordia maxumae dilabuntur. Ceterum

ante hos te, Jugurtha, qui aetate et sapientia prior
es, ne aliter quid eveniat, providere deceat. Nam in
omni certamine qui opulentior est, etiamsi accipit
injuriam, tamen quia plus potest, facere videtur.
5 Vos autem, Adherbal et Hiempsal, colite, observate
talem hunc virum, imitamini virtutem et entimini,
ne ego meliores liberos sumpsisse videar quam
genuisse."

11. Ad ea Jugurtha, tametsi regem ficta locutum
intelligebat et ipse longe aliter animo agitabat, 10
tamen pro tempore benigne respondit. Micipsa
paucis post diebus moritur. Postquam illi more
regio justa magnifice fecerant, reguli in unum con-
venerunt, ut inter se de cunctis negotiis discepta-
rent. Sed Hiempsal, qui minimus ex illis erat, 15
natura ferox et jam antea ignobilitatem Jugurthae,
quia materno genere impar erat, despiciens, dextra
Adherbalem adsedit, ne medius ex tribus, quod
apud Numidas honori ducitur, Jugurtha foret. Dein
tamen ut aetati concederet fatigatus a fratre, vix 20
in partem alteram transductus est. Ibi cum multa
de administrando imperio dissererent, Jugurtha
inter alias res jacit, oportere quinquenni consulta
et decreta omnia rescindi: nam per ea tempora con-
fectum annis Micipsam parum animo valuisse. Tum 25
idem Hiempsal placere sibi respondit: nam ipsum
illum tribus proximis annis adoptione in regnum
pervenisse. Quod verbum in pectus Jugurthae
altius quam quisquam ratus erat descendit. Itaque
ex eo tempore ira et metu anxius moliri, parare 30
atque ea modo cum animo habere, quibus Hiempsal
per dolum caperetur. Quae ubi tardius procedunt
neque lenitur animus ferox, statuit quovis modo
ineptum perficere.

12. Primo conventu, quem ab regulis factum 35
supra memoravi, propter dissensionem placuerat
dividi thesauros finesque imperi singulis constitui.
Itaque tempus ad utramque rem decernitur, sed ma-
turius ad pecuniam distribuendam. Reguli interea

in loca propinqua thesauris alius alio concessere. Sed Hiempsal in oppido Thiraida forte ejus domo utebatur, qui proximus licitor Jugurthae carus acceptusque ei semper fuerat; quem ille casu
 5 ministrum oblatum promissis onerat impellitque, uti tanquam suam visens domum eat, portarum claves adulterinas parat — nam verae ad Hiempsalem referebantur — ceterum, ubi res postularet, se ipsum cum magna manu venturum. Numida
 10 mandata brevi conficit atque, uti doctus erat, noctu Jugurthae milites introducit. Qui postquam in aedes irrupere, divorsi regem quaerere, dormientes alios, alios occursantes interficere, scrutari loca abdita, clausa effringere, strepitu et tumultu omnia miscere;
 15 cum interim Hiempsal reperitur occultans se tugurio mulieris ancillae, quo initio pavidus et ignarus loci perfigerat. Numidae caput ejus, uti jussi erant, ad Jugurtham referunt.

13. Ceterum fama tanti facinoris per omnem
 20 Africam brevi divulgatur. Adherbalem omnesque, qui sub imperio Micipsae fuerant, metus invadit. In duas partes discedunt Numidae: plures Adherbalem sequuntur, sed illum alterum bello meliores. Igitur Jugurtha quam maximas potest copias ar-
 25 mat, urbes partim vi, alias voluntate imperio suo adjungit, omni Numidiae imperare parat. Adherbal, tametsi Romam legatos miserat, qui senatum docerent de caede fratris et fortunis suis, tamen fretus multitudinem militum parabat armis contendere.
 30 Sed ubi res ad certamen venit, victus ex proelio profugit in provinciam ac deinde Romam contendit. Tum Jugurtha patris consiliis, postquam omnis Numidiae potiebatur, in otio facinus suum cum animo reputans, timere populum Romanum neque
 35 adversus iram ejus usquam nisi in avaritia nobilitatis et pecunia sua spem habere. Itaque paucis diebus cum auro et argento multo Romam legatos mittit, quis praecipit, primum uti veteres amicos muneribus expleant, deinde novos adquirant, pos-

tremo quaecumque possint largiundo parare ne cunctentur. Sed ubi Romam legati venerunt et ex praecepto regis hospitibus aliisque, quorum ea tem-
 pestate in senatu auctoritas pollebat, magna munera
 5 misere, tanta commutatio incessit, ut ex maxuma invidia in gratiam et favorem nobilitatis Jugurtha veniret; quorum pars spe, alii praemio inducti, singulos ex senatu ambiundo nitebantur, ne gravius in eum consuleretur. Igitur ubi legati satis confidunt, die constituto senatus utrisque datur. Tum Adher-
 10 balem hoc modo locutum accepimus.

14. "Patres conscripti, Micipsa pater meus moriens mihi praecepit, uti regni Numidiae tantummodo procurationem existumarem meam, ceterum
 15 jus et imperium ejus penes vos esse; simul eniterer domi militiaeque quam maximo usui esse populo Romano; vos mihi cognatorum, vos adfinium loco ducerem; si ea fecissem, in vostra amicitia exercitum, divitias, munimenta regni me habiturum. Quae cum praecepta parentis mei agiterem, Jugurtha,
 20 homo omnium quos terra sustinet sceleratissimus, contempto imperio vestro, Masinissae me nepotem et jam ab stirpe socium atque amicum populi Romani regno fortunisque omnibus expulit. Atque
 25 ego, patres conscripti, quoniam eo miseriarum venturus eram, vellem potius ob nea quam ob majorum meorum beneficia possem a vobis auxilium petere, ac maxime deberi mihi beneficia a populo Romano, quibus non egerem; secundum ea, si desideranda
 30 erant, uti debitis uterer. Sed quoniam parum tuta per se ipsa probitas est, neque mihi in manu fuit Jugurtha qualis foret, ad vos confugi, patres conscripti, quibus, quod mihi miserrimum est, cogor prius oneri quam usui esse. Ceteri reges aut bello
 35 victi in amicitiam a vobis recepti sunt, aut in suis dubiis rebus societatem vestram appetiverunt. Familia nostra cum populo Romano bello Carthaginiensi amicitiam instituit, quo tempore magis fides ejus quam fortuna petenda erat. Quorum pro-

geniem vos, patres conscripti, nolite pati me nepotem Masinissae frustra a vobis auxilium petere. Si ad impetrandum nihil causae haberem praeter miserandam fortunam, quod paulo ante rex genere, 5 fama atque coplis potens, nunc deformatus acruminis, inops, alienas opes exspecto, tamen erat majestatis populi Romani prohibere injuriam neque pati ejusquam regnum per scelus crescere. Verum ego eis finibus ejectus sum, quos majoribus meis populus 10 Romanus dedit, unde pater et avus meus una vobiscum expulere Syphacem et Carthaginienses. Vostra beneficia mihi erepta sunt, patres conscripti, vos in mea injuria despecti estis. Eheu me miserum! Huccine, Micipsa pater, beneficia tua evasere 15 ut, quem tu parem cum liberis tuis regnique participem fecisti, is potissimum stirpis tuae extinctor sit? Numquamne ergo familia nostra quiescit? Semperne in sanguine, ferro, fuga versabitur? Dum Carthaginienses incolumes fuere, jure omnia saeva 20 patiebamur: hostes ab latere, vos amici procul, spes omnis in armis erat. Postquam illa pestis ex Africa ejecta est, laeti pacem agitabamus, quippe quis hostis nullus erat, nisi forte quem vos jussissetis. Ecce autem ex improvviso Jugurtha, intoleranda audacia, scelere atque superbia sese effrens, 25 fratre meo atque eodem propinquo suo interfecto, primum regnum ejus sceleris sui praedam fecit; post, ubi me eisdem dolis nequit capere, nihil minus quam vim aut bellum expectantem in imperio vestro, 30 sicut videtis, extorrem patria, domo, inopem et coopertum miseris effecit, ut ubivis tutius quam in meo regno essem. Ego sic existumabam, patres conscripti, uti praedicantem audiveram patrem meum, qui vestram amicitiam diligenter colerent, eos multum laborem suscipere, ceterum ex omnibus maxime tutos esse. Quod in familia nostra fuit, praestitit, uti in omnibus bellis adesset vobis: nos uti per otium tuti simus, in vestra manu est, patres 35 conscripti. Pater nos duos fratres reliquit; tertium,

Jugurtham, beneficiis suis ratus est conjunctum nobis fore. Alter eorum necatus est, alterius ipse ego manns impias vix effugi. Quid agam? Aut quo potissimum infelix accedam? Generis praesidia omnia exstincta sunt; pater, uti necesse erat, naturae 5 concessit; fratri, quem minime decuit, propinquus per scelus vitam eripuit; adfines, amicos, propinquos ceteros meos alium alia clades oppressit: capti ab Jugurtha pars in crucem acti, pars bestii objecti 10 sunt; pauci, quibus relicta est anima, clausi in tenebris cum maerore et luctu morte graviores vitam exigunt. Si omnia, quae aut amici aut ex necessariis adversa facta sunt, incolumia manerent, tamen, si quid ex improvviso mali accidisset, vos implorarem, 15 patres conscripti, quibus pro magnitudine imperi jus et injurias omnes curae esse decet. Nunc vero exsul patria, domo, solus atque omnium honestarum rerum egens, quo accedam aut quos appellem? Nationesne an reges, qui omnes familiae nostrae ob vestram amicitiam infesti sunt? An quoquam 20 mihi adire licet, ubi non majorum meorum hostilia monumenta plurima sint? Aut quisquam nostri misereri potest, qui aliquando vobis hostis fuit? Postremo Masinissa nos ita instituit, patres conscripti, ne quem coleremus nisi populum Romanum, 25 ne societates, ne foedera nova acciperemus; abunde magna praesidia nobis in vestra amicitia fore; si huic imperio fortuna mutaretur, una occidendum nobis esse. Virtute ac dis volentibus magni estis et opulenti; omnia secunda et obedientia sunt: quo 30 facilius sociorum injurias curare licet. Tantum illud vereor, ne quos privata amicitia Jugurthae parum cognita transvorsos agat, quos ego audio maxuma ope niti, ambire, fatigare vos singulos, ne quid de absente incognita causa statuatis, finire me verba et fugam simulare, cui licuerit in regno manere. Quod utinam illum, cujus impio facinore in has miseras projectus sum, eadem haec simulantem videam, et aliquando aut apud vos aut

apud deos immortales rerum humanarum cura oritur: ne ille, qui nunc sceleribus suis ferox atque praeclarus est, omnibus malis ex cruciatus impietatis in parentem nostrum, fratris mei necis mearumque miseriarum graves poenas reddat. Jam jam frater, animo meo carissime, quamquam tibi immaturo et unde minime decuit vita erepta est, tamen laetandum magis quam dolendum puto casum tuum; non enim regnum, sed fugam, exsilium, egestatem et omnes has, quae me premunt, aerumnas cum anima simul amisisti. At ego infelix, in tanta mala praecipitatus ex patrio regno, rerum humanarum spectaculum praebeo, incertus quid agam, tuasne injurias persequar, ipse auxilii egeas, an regno consulam, cuius vitae necisque potestas ex opibus alienis pendet. Utinam emori fortunis meis honestus exitus esset, neu vivere contemptus viderer, si defessus malis injuriae concessissem. Nunc neque vivere lubet, neque mori licet sine dedecore. Patres conscripti, perversos, per liberos atque parentes vestros, per majestatem populi Romani, subvenite mihi misero, ite obviam injuriae, nolite pati regnum Numidiae, quod vestrum est, per scelus et sanguinem familiae nostrae tabescere."

15. Postquam rex finem loquendi fecit, legati Jugurthae, largitione magis quam causa freti, paucis respondent: Hiempsalem ob saevitiam suam ab Numidis interfectum; Adherbalem ultro bellum inferentem, postquam superatus sit, queri, quod injuriam facere nequissset: Jugurtham ab senatu petere, ne se alium putarent, ac Numantiae cognitus esset, neu verba inimici ante facta sua ponerent. Deinde utrique curia egrediuntur. Senatus statim consulitur. Fautores legatorum, praeterea senatus magna pars, gratia depravata, Adherbalis dicta contemnere, Jugurthae virtutem extollere laudibus: gratia, voce, denique omnibus modis pro alieno scelere et flagitio sua quasi pro gloria nitebantur. At contra pauci, quibus bonum et aequum divitiis carius erat, subveniendum Adherbali et Hiempsalis

mortem severe vindicandam censebant; sed ex omnibus maxime Aemilius Scaurus, homo nobilis, impiger, factiosus, avidus potentiae, honoris, divitiarum, ceterum vitia sua callide occultans. Is postquam videt regis largitionem famosas impudentemque, veritus, quod in tali re solet, ne polluta licentia invidiam accenderet, animum a consueta lubidine continuit.

16. Vicit tamen in senatu pars illa, quae vero pretium aut gratiam anteferebat. Decretum fit, uti decem legati regnum, quod Micipsa obtinuerat, inter Jugurtham et Adherbalem dividerent. Cujus legationis princeps fuit L. Opimius, homo clarus et tum in senatu potens, quia consul, C. Graccho et M. Fulvio Flacco interfectis, acerrime victoriam nobilitatis in plebem exonerat. Eum Jugurthametsi Romae in inimicis habuerat, tamen accuratissime recepit, dando et pollicendo multa perfecit, uti fama, fide, postremo omnibus suis rebus commodum regis anteferet. Reliquos legatos eadem via aggressus, plerosque capit; paucis carior fides quam pecunia fuit. In divisione, quae pars Numidiae Mauretaniam attingit, agro virisque opulentior, Jugurthae traditur; illam alteram specie quam usu potiore, quae portuosior et aedificiis magis exornata erat, Adherbal possedit.

17. Res postulare videtur Africae situm paucis exponere et eas gentes, quibuscum nobis bellum aut amicitia fuit, attingere. Sed quae loca et nationes ob calorem aut asperitatem, item solitudines minus frequentata sunt, de eis haud facile compertum naraverim; cetera quam paucissimis absolvam.

In divisione orbis terrae plerique in parte tertia Africam posuere, pauci tantummodo Asiam et Europam esse, sed Africam in Europa. Ea fines habet ab occidente fretum nostri maris et Oceani, ab ortu solis declivem latitudinem, quem locum Catabathmon incolae appellant. Mare saevum, importuosum, ager frugum fertilis, bonus pecori, arbori

infecundus, caelo terraque penuria aquarum. Genus hominum salubri corpore, velox, patiens laborum; plerosque senectus dissolvit, nisi qui ferro aut bestiis interiere: nam morbus haud saepe quemquam superat. Ad hoc malefici generis plurima animalia. Sed qui mortales initio Africam habuerint, quique postea accesserint, aut quo modo inter se permixti sint, quamquam ab ea fama, quae plerosque obtinet, divorsum est, tamen uti ex libris Punicis, qui regis Hiempsalis dicebantur, interpretatum nobis est, utique rem sese habere cultores ejus terrae putant, quam paucissimis dicam. Ceterum fides ejus rei penes auctores erit.

18. Africam initio habuere Gaetuli et Libyes, 15 asperi incultique, quis cibis erat caro ferina atque humi pabulum, uti pecoribus. Hi neque moribus neque lege aut imperio ejusquam regebantur; vagi, palantes, quas nox coegerat, sedes habebant. Sed postquam in Hispania Hercules, sicuti Afri putant, 20 interit, exercitus ejus, compositus ex variis gentibus, amisso duce ac passim multis sibi quisque imperium petentibus, brevi dilabitur. Ex eo numero Medi, Persae et Armenii, navibus in Africam transvecti, proximos nostro mari locos occupavere; sed 25 Persae intra Oceanum magis, iique alveos navium invorsos pro tuguriis habuere, quia neque materia in agris neque ab Hispanis emundi aut mutandi copia erat: mare magnum et ignara lingua commercia prohibebant. Hi paulatim per connubia 30 Gaetulos secum miscuere, et quia saepe temptantes agros alia, deinde alia loca petiverant, semet ipsi Nomadas appellavere. Ceterum adhuc aedificia Numidarum agrestium, quae mapalia illi vocant, oblonga, incurvis lateribus tecta, quasi navium carinae 35 sunt. Medis autem et Armeniis accessere Libyes — nam hi propius mare Africum agitabant, Gaetuli sub sole magis, haud procul ab ardoribus — iique mature oppida habuere: nam freto divisi ab Hispania mutare res inter se instituerant. Nomen

eorum paulatim Libyes corrumpere, barbara lingua Mauros pro Medis appellantes. Sed res Persarum brevi adolevit; ac postea nomine Numidae, propter multitudinem a parentibus digressi, possedere ea loca, quae proxuma Carthagine Numidia appellatur. 5 Deinde utrique alteris freti finitimos armis aut metu sub imperium suum coegere, nomen gloriamque sibi addidere; magis ii, qui ad nostrum mare processerant, quia Libyes quam Gaetuli minus bellicosi. Denique Africae pars inferior pleraque ab Numidis 10 possessa est; victi omnes in gentem nomenque imperantium concessere.

19. Postea Phoenices, alii multitudinis domi minuendae gratia, pars imperi cupidine, sollicitata plebe et aliis novarum rerum avidis, Hipponem, 15 Hadrumetum, Leptim aliasque urbes in ora maritima condidere, caeque brevi multum auctae pars originibus suis praesidio, aliae decori fuere. Nam de Carthagine silere melius puto quam parum dicere, quoniam alio properare tempus monet. 20

Igitur ad Catabathmon, qui locus Aegyptum ab Africa dividit, secundo mari prima Cyrene est, colonia Theraeon, ac deinceps duae Syrtes, interque eas Leptis; deinde Philaenon arae, quem locum Aegyptum vorsus finem imperi habuere Carthaginienses, post aliae Punicae urbes. Cetera loca 25 usque ad Mauretaniam Numidae tenent; proxume Hispaniam Mauri sunt. Super Numidiam Gaetulos accepimus partim in tuguriis, alios incultius vagos agitare, post eos Aethiops esse, dehinc loca exusta 30 solis ardoribus. Igitur bello Jugurthino pleraque ex Punicis oppida et fines Carthaginiensium, quos novissime habuerant, populus Romanus per magistratus administrabat, Gaetulorum magna pars et Numidae usque ad flumen Mulneham sub Jugurtha 35 erant, Mauris omnibus rex Bocchus imperitabat, praeter nomen cetera ignarus populi Romani, itemque nobis neque bello neque pace antea cognitus.

De Africa et ejus incolis ad necessitudinem rei satis dictum.

20. Postquam diviso regno legati Africa deces-
sere et Jugurtha contra timorem animi praemia
5 sceleris adeptum sese videt, certum esse ratus, quod
ex amicis apud Numantiam acceperat, omnia Romae
venalia esse, simul et illorum pollicitationibus ac-
census, quos paulo ante muneribus expleverat, in
regnum Adherbalis animum intendit. Ipse acer,
10 bellicosus; at is, quem petebat, quietus, imbellis,
placido ingenio, opportunus injuriae, metuens magis
quam metuendus. Igitur ex improvviso fines ejus
cum magna manu invadit; multos mortales cum pe-
core atque alia praeda capit, aedificia incendit, ple-
15 raque loca hostiliter cum equitatu accedit, deinde
cum omni multitudine in regnum suum convertit,
existumans Adherbalem dolore permotum injurias
suas manu vindicaturum, eamque rem belli causam
fore. At ille, quod neque se parem armis existu-
20 mabat et amicitia populi Romani magis quam Nu-
midis fretus erat, legatos ad Jugurtham de injuriis
questum misit: qui tametsi contumeliosa dicta
rettulerant, prius tamen omnia pati decrevit quam
bellum sumere, quia temptatum antea secus cesserat.
25 Neque eo magis cupido Jugurthae minuebatur, quippe
qui totum ejus regnum animo jam invaserat. Ita-
que non uti antea cum praedatoria manu, sed magno
exercitu comparato bellum gerere coepit et aperte
totius Numidiae imperium petere. Ceterum qua
30 pergebat, urbes, agros vastare, praedas agere, suis
animum, hostibus terrorem augere.

21. Adherbal ubi intelligit eo processum, uti reg-
num aut relinquendum esset aut armis retinen-
dum, necessario copias parat et Jugurthae obvius
35 procedit. Interim haud longe a mari prope Cirtam
oppidum utriusque exercitus consedit, et quia diei
extremum erat, proelium non inceptum. Sed ubi
plerumque noctis processit, obscuro etiam tum lu-
mine, milites Jugurthini signo dato castra hostium

invadunt; semisomnos partim, alios arma sumentes
fugant funduntque. Adherbal cum paucis equi-
tibus Cirtam profugit, et ni multitudo togatorum
fuisset, quae Numidas insequentes moenibus pro-
hibuit, uno die inter duos reges coeptum atque pa-
5 tratum bellum foret. Igitur Jugurtha oppidum
circumsedit, vineis turribusque et machinis omnium
generum expugnare aggreditur, maxime festinans
tempus legatorum antecapere, quos ante proelium
factum ab Adherbale Romam missos audiverat. 10
Sed postquam senatus de bello eorum accepit, tres
adolescentes in Africam legantur, qui ambos reges
adeant, senatus populi que Romani verbis nuntient:
Velle et censere eos ab armis discedere, de contro-
versiis suis jure potius quam bello disceptare: ita 15
seque illisque dignum esse.

22. Legati in Africam maturantes veniunt, eo
magis, quod Romae, dum proficisci parant, de proe-
lio facto et oppugnatione Cirtae audiebatur: sed
is rumor elemens erat. Quorum Jugurtha accepta 20
oratione respondit: Sibi neque majus quicquam
neque carius auctoritate senatus esse; ab adoles-
centia ita se enisum, ut ab optimo quoque proba-
retur; virtute, non malitia P. Scipioni, summo viro,
placuisse; ob easdem artes a Micipsa, non penuria 25
liberorum, in regnum adoptatum esse. Ceterum
quo plura bene atque strenue fecisset, eo animum
suum injuriam minus tolerare. Adherbalem dolis
vitae suae insidiatum; quod ubi comperisset, sce-
leri ejus obviam isse. Populum Romanum neque 30
recte neque pro bono facturum, si ab jure gentium
sese prohibuerit. Postremo de omnibus rebus le-
gatos Romani brevi missurum. Ita utrique digre-
diuntur. Adherbalis appellandi copia non fuit.

23. Jugurtha ubi eos Africa decessisse ratus est, 35
neque propter loci naturam Cirtam armis expug-
nare potest, vallo atque fossa moenia circumdat,
turres exstruit easque praesidiis firmat, praeterea
dies noctesque aut per vim aut dolis temptare,

defensoribus moenium praemia modo, modo formidinem ostentare, suos hortando ad virtutem arripere, prorsus intentus cuncta parare. Adherbal ubi intelligit omnes suas fortunas in extremo sitas, 5 hostem infestum, auxilii spem nullam, penuria rerum necessariarum bellum non trahi posse, ex eis, qui una Cirtam profugerant, duos maxime impigros delegit. Eos multa pollicendo ac miserando casum suum confirmat, uti per hostium munitiones noctu ad 10 proximum mare, dein Roman pergerent. Numidae paucis diebus jussa efficiunt. Litterae Adherbalis in senatu recitatae, quarum sententia haec fuit.

24. " Non mea culpa saepe ad vos oratum mitto, patres conscripti, sed vis Jugurthae subigit, quem 15 tanta libido extinguendi me invasit, ut neque vos neque deos immortales in animo habeat, sanguinem meum quam omnia malit. Itaque quintum jam mensem socius et amicus populi Romani armis obsessus teneor, neque mihi Micipsae patris mei beneficia neque vestra decreta auxiliantur: ferro an fame acrius urgear incertus sum. Plura de Jugurtha scribere dehortatur me fortuna mea. Etiam antea expertus sum parum fidei miseris esse. Nisi tamen 25 intelligo illum supra quam ego sum petere, neque simul amicitiam vestram et regnum meum sperare. Utrum gravius existimet, nemini occultum est. Nam initio occidit Hiempsalem fratrem meum, deinde patrio regno me expulit: quae sane fuerint nostrae injuriae, nihil ad vos. Verum nunc vestrum regnum 30 armis tenet, me, quem vos imperatorem Numidis posuistis, clausum obsidet: legatorum verba quanti fecerit, pericula mea declarant. Quid est reliquum, nisi vis vestra, qua moveri possit? Nam ego quidem vellem et haec, quae scribo, et illa, quae 35 antea in senatu questus sum, vana forent potius quam miseria mea fidem verbis faceret. Sed quoniam eo natus sum, ut Jugurthae scelus ostentui essem, non jam mortem neque aerumnas, tantummodo inimici imperium et cruciatus corporis deprecor.

Regno Numidiae, quod vestrum est, uti lubet, consulite: me manibus impiis eripite, per majestatem imperi, per amicitiae fidem, si ulla apud vos memoria remanet avi mei Masinissae."

25. His litteris recitatis fuere, qui exercitum in 5 Africam mittendum censerent et quam primum Adherbali subveniendum; de Jugurtha interim uti consuleretur, quoniam legatis non paruisset. Sed ab eisdem illis regis fautoribus summa ope enisum est, ne tale decretum fieret. Ita bonum publicum, 10 ut in plerisque negotiis solet, privata gratia devictum. Legantur tamen in Africam majores natu nobiles, amplis honoribus usi; in quis fuit M. Scavrus, de quo supra memoravimus, consularis et tum senatus princeps. Hi, quod res in invidia erat, 15 simul et ab Numidis obsecrati, triduo navim ascendere; dein brevi Uticam appulsi litteras ad Jugurtham mittunt, quam ocissime ad provinciam accedat, seque ad eum ab senatu missos. Ille ubi accepit homines claros, quorum auctoritatem Romae 20 pollere audiverat, contra inceptum suum venisse, primo commotus, metu atque lubricine divorsus agitabatur. Timebat iram senatus, ni paruisset legatis: porro animus cupidine cecus ad inceptum scelus rapiebatur. Vicit tamen in avido ingenio pravum 25 consilium. Igitur exercitu circumdato summa vi Cirtam irrumpere nititur, maxime sperans, diducta manu hostium aut vi aut dolis sese casum victoriae inventurum. Quod ubi secus procedit neque quod intenderat efficere potest, ut prius quam legatos con- 30 veniret Adherbalis potiretur, ne amplius morando Scavrum, quem plurimum metuebatur, incenderet, cum paucis equitibus in provinciam venit. Ac tametsi senatus verbis graves minae nuntiabantur, quod ab oppugnatione non desisteret, multa tamen 35 oratione consumpta legati frustra discessere.

26. Ea postquam Cirtae audita sunt, Italici, quorum virtute moenia defensabantur, confisi dedicatione facta propter magnitudinem populi Romani

inviolatos sese fore, Adherbali suadent, uti seque et oppidum Jugurthae tradat; tantum ab eo vitam paciscatur; de ceteris senatui curae fore. At ille, tametsi omnia potiora fide Jugurthae rebatur, tamen
 5 quia penes eosdem, si adversaretur, cogendi potestas erat, ita, uti censuerant Italici, deditionem facit. Jugurtha in primis Adherbalem exeruciatum necat, deinde omnes puberes Numidas atque negotiatores promiscue, uti quisque armatis obvius fuerat,
 10 interfecit.

27. Quod postquam Romae cognitum est, et res in senatu agitari coepta, iidem illi ministri regis interpellando ac saepe gratia, interdum jurgis trahendo tempus, atrocitatem facti leniebant. Ac ni
 15 C. Memmius tribunus plebis designatus, vir acer et infestus potentiae nobilitatis, populum Romanum edocuisset id agi, ut per paucos factiosos Jugurthae scelus condonaretur, profecto omnis invidia prolata
 20 tandis consultationibus dilapsa foret: tanta vis gratiae atque pecuniae regis erat. Sed ubi senatus delicti conscientia populum timet, lege Sempronia provinciae futuris consulibus Numidia atque Italia
 25 obvenit. Deinde exercitus, qui in Africam portaretur, scribitur; stipendium aliaque quae bello usui forent, decernuntur.

28. At Jugurtha, contra spem nuntio accepto, quippe cui Romae omnia venum ire in animo haeserat, filium et cum eo duos familiares ad senatum legatos mittit, eisque, uti illis, quos Hiempsale interfecto miserat, praecipit, omnes mortales pecunia
 30 aggrediantur. Qui postquam Romam adventabant, senatus a Bestia consultus est, placeretne legatos Jugurthae recipi moenibus, iique decrevere, nisi
 35 regnum ipsumque deditum venissent, uti in diebus proximis decem Italia decederent. Consul Numidis ex senatus decreto nuntiari jubet: ita infectis rebus illi domum discedunt. Interim Calpurnius

parato exercitu legat sibi homines nobiles, factiosos, quorum auctoritate quae deliquisset munita fore sperabat. In quis fuit Scaurus, cujus de natura et habitu supra memoravimus. Nam in consule nostro multae bonaeque artes et animi et corporis
 5 erant, quas omnes avaritia praepediebat: patiens laborum, acri ingenio, satis providens, belli haud ignarus, firmissimus contra pericula et insidias. Sed legiones per Italiam Rhegium atque inde Siciliam, porro ex Sicilia in Africam transvectae. Igitur Cal-
 10 purnius initio, paratis comitatibus, acriter Numidiam ingressus est, multosque mortales et urbes aliquot pugnando cepit.

29. Sed ubi Jugurtha per legatos pecunia tempore bellico, quod administrabat, asperitatem ostendere coepit, animus aeger avaritia facile convorsus est. Ceterum socius et administer omnium consiliorum adsumitur Scaurus, qui tametsi a principio, plerisque ex factione ejus corruptis, acerrime regem impugnaverat, tamen magnitudine pecuniae a bono
 20 honestoque in pravum abstractus est. Sed Jugurtha primum tantummodo belli moram redimebat, existumans sese aliquid interim Romae pretio aut gratia effecturum. Postea vero quam participem
 25 negoti Scaurum accepit, in maximam spem adductus recuperandae pacis, statuit cum eis de omnibus pactionibus praesens agere. Ceterum interea fidei causa mittitur a consule Sextius quaestor in oppidum Jugurthae Vagam; cujus rei species erat ac-
 30 ceptio frumenti, quod Calpurnius palam legatis imperaverat, quoniam deditionis mora indutiae agitabantur. Igitur rex, uti constituerat, in castra venit ac pauca praesenti consilio locutus de invidia facti sui, atque uti in deditionem acciperetur, reliqua cum Bestia et Scauro secreta transigit. Dein postero
 35 die, quasi per saturam sententiis exquisitis, in deditionem accipitur. Sed uti pro consilio imperatum erat, elephantum triginta, pecus atque equi multi cum parvo argenti pondere quaestori traduntur.

Calpurnius Romam ad magistratus rogandos proficiscitur. In Numidia et exercitu nostro pax agitabatur.

30. Postquam res in Africa gestas, quoque modo actae forent, fama divulgavit, Romae per omnes
5 locos et conventus de facto consulis agitari. Apud plebem gravis invidia, patres solliciti erant; probarentne tantum flagitium an decretum consulis subverterent, parum constabat. Ac maxime eos potentia Scauri, quod is auctor et socius Bestiae ferebatur, a vero bonoque impediēbat. At
10 C. Memmius, cujus de libertate ingeni et odio potentiae nobilitatis supra diximus, inter dubitationem et moras senatus concionibus populum ad vindicandum hortari; monere, ne rem publicam, ne libertatem suam desererent, multa superba et crudelia facinora nobilitatis ostendere: prorsus intertus omni
15 modo plebis animum incendebat. Sed quoniam ea tempestate Romae Memmi facundia clara pollensque fuit, decere existumavi unam ex tam multis orationem ejus perscribere, ac potissimum ea dicam,
20 quae in concione post reditum Bestiae hujusce modi verbis disseruit.

31. " Multa me debortantur a vobis, Quirites, ni studium rei publicae omnia superet: opes factionis,
25 vostra patientia, jus nullum, ac maxime, quod innocentiae plus periculi quam honoris est. Nam illa quidem piget dicere, his annis quindecim quam ludibrio fueritis superbiae paucorum, quam foede quamque inulti perierint vestri defensores, ut vobis
30 animus ab ignavia atque socordia corruptus sit, qui ne nunc quidem, obnoxii inimicis, exsurgitis, atque etiam nunc timetis eos, quibus decet terrori esse. Sed quamquam haec talia sunt, tamen obviam ire factionis potentiae animus subigit. Certe ego libertatem, quae mihi a parente meo tradita est, experiar: verum id frustra an ob rem faciam, in vestra manu situm est, Quirites. Neque ego vos hortor, quod saepe majores nostri fecere, uti contra injurias
35 armati eatis: nihil vi, nihil secessionem opus est

Necesse est suomet ipsi more praecipites eant. Occiso Ti. Graccho, quem regnum parare aiebant, in plebem Romanam quaestiones habitae sunt. Post C. Gracchi et M. Fulvi caedem item vestri ordinis
5 multi mortales in carcere necati sunt; utriusque cladis non lex, verum libido eorum finem fecit. Sed sane fuerit regni paratio plebi sua restituere; quidquid sine sanguine civium ulcisci nequitur, jure factum sit. Superioribus annis taciti indignabamini aerarium expilari, reges et populos liberos paucis
10 nobilibus vetigal pendere, penes eosdem et summam gloriam et maximas divitias esse. Tamen haec talia facinora impune suscepisse parum habuere, itaque postremo leges, majestas vestra, divina et humana omnia hostibus tradita sunt. Neque eos, 15
qui ea fecere, pudet aut poenitet, sed incedunt per ora vestra magnifici, sacerdotia et consulatus, pars triumphos suos ostentantes: proinde quasi ea honori, non praedae habeant. Servi aere parati injusta imperia dominorum non perferunt; vos, Quirites, 20
in imperio nati, aequo animo servitutem toleratis? At qui sunt ii, qui rem publicam occupavere? Homines sceleratissimi, cruentis manibus, immani avaritia, nocentissimi et iidem superbissimi, quibus fides, decus, pietas, postremo honesta atque inhonesta
25 omnia quaestui sunt. Pars eorum occidisse tribunos plebis, alii quaestiones injustas, plerique caedem in vos fecisse, pro munimento habent. Ita quam quisque pessume fecit, tam maxime tutus est. Metum ab scelere suo ad ignaviam vestram transtulere; quos 30
omnes eadem cupere, eadem odisse, eadem metuere in unum coegit. Sed haec inter bonos amicitia, inter malos factio est. Quod si tam vos libertatis curam haberetis, quam illi ad dominationem accensi sunt, profecto neque res publica, sicuti nunc, vastaretur, 35
et beneficia vestra penes optimos, non audacissimos forent. Majores vestri parandi juris et majestatis constituendae gratia bis per secessionem armati Aventinum occupavere: vos pro libertate, quam ab

illis accepistis, nonne summa ope nitemini? atque eo vehementius, quo majus dedecus est parta amittere, quam omnino non paravisse. Dicet aliquis, Quid igitur censes? Vindicandum in eos, qui hosti
 5 prodidere rem publicam. Non manu neque vi, quod magis vos fecisse quam illis accidisse indignum est, verum quaestionibus et indicio ipsius Jugurthae; qui si dediticius est, profecto jussis vestris obediens erit; sin ea contemnit, scilicet existumabitis, qualis
 10 illa pax aut deditio sit, ex qua ad Jugurtham sceleurum impunitas, ad paucos potentes maxumae divitiae, ad rem publicam damna atque dedecora pervenerint. Nisi forte nondum etiam vos dominationis eorum satietas tenet, et illa quam haec tempora magis
 15 placent, cum regna, provinciae, leges, jura, judicia, bella atque paces, postremo divina et humana omnia penes paucos erant, vos autem, hoc est, populus Romanus, invicti ab hostibus, imperatores omnium gentium, satis habebatis animam retinere: nam servitutum quidem quis vestrum recusare audebat?
 20 Atque ego, tametsi viro flagitiosissimum existimo impune injuriam accepisse, tamen vos hominibus scelestissimis ignoscere, quoniam cives sunt, aequo animo paterer, ni misericordia in perniciem casura esset.
 25 Nam et illis, quantum importunitatis habent, parum est impune male fecisse, nisi deinde faciendi licentia eripitur, et vobis aeterna sollicitudo remanebit, cum intelligetis aut serviendum esse aut per manus libertatem retinendam. Nam fidei quidem aut concordiae quae spes est? Dominari illi volunt, vos liberi
 30 esse, facere illi injurias, vos prohibere; postremo sociis nostris veluti hostibus, hostibus pro sociis utuntur. Potestne in tam diversis mentibus pax aut amicitia esse? Quare moneo hortorque vos, ne tantum
 35 scelus impunitum omittatis. Non peculatus aerari factus est, neque per vim sociis ereptae pecuniae, quae quamquam gravia sunt, tamen consuetudine jam pro nihilo habentur. Hosti acerrumo prodita senatus auctoritas, proditum imperium vestrum est;

domi militiaeque res publica venalis fuit. Quae nisi quaesita erunt, nisi vindicatum in noxios, quid erit reliquum, nisi ut illis, qui ea fecere, obediennes vivamus? Nam impune quae lubet facere, id est regem esse. Neque ego vos, Quirites, hortor ut malitis cives vestros perperam quam recte fecisse, sed ne ignoscendo malis bonos perditum eatis. Ad hoc in re publica multo praestat benefici quam malefici immemorem esse: bonus tantummodo segnior fit, ubi negligas, at malus improbior. Ad hoc, si injuria non sint, haud saepe auxilii egeas."

32. Haec atque alia hujusce modi saepius dicundo Memmius populo persuadet, uti L. Cassius, qui tum praetor erat, ad Jugurtham mitteretur, eumque interposita fide publica Romam duceret, quo facilius
 15 indicio regis Scauri et reliquorum, quos pecuniae captae acceperat, delicta patefierent. Dum haec Romae geruntur, qui in Numidia relictii a Bestia exercitui praeerant, secuti morem imperatoris sui plurima et flagitiosissima facinora fecere. Fuere
 20 qui auro corrupti elephantos Jugurthae traderent, alii perfugas vendere, pars ex pacatis praedas agebant: tanta vis avaritiae in animos eorum veluti tabes invaserat. At Cassius praetor, perlata rogatione a C. Memmio ac perculsa omni nobilitate, ad
 25 Jugurtham proficiscitur, eique timido et ex conscientia diffidenti rebus suis persuadet, quoniam se populo Romano dedisset, ne vim quam misericordiam ejus experiri mallet. Privatim praeterea fidem suam interponit, quam ille non minoris quam publicam ducebat: talis ea tempestate fama de Cassio erat.

33. Igitur Jugurtha contra decus regium cultu quam maxime miserabili cum Cassio Romam venit. Ac tametsi in ipso magna vis animi erat, confirmatus ab omnibus, quorum potentia aut scelere cuncta ea gesserat, quae supra diximus, C. Baebium tribunum plebis magna mercede parat, cujus impudentia contra jus et injurias omnes munit foret.

At C. Memmius, advocata concione, quamquam regi infesta plebs erat et pars in vincula duci jubebat, pars, nisi socios sceleris sui aperiret, more majorum de hoste supplicium sumi, dignitati quam irae magis consulens, sedare motus et animos eorum mollire, postremo confirmare, fidem publicam per sese inviolatam fore. Post, ubi silentium coepit, producto Jugurtha verba facit: Romae Numidiaque facinora ejus memorat, scelera in patrem fratresque ostendit; quibus juvantibus quibusque ministris ea egerit quamquam intelligat populus Romanus, tamen velle manifesta magis ex illo habere. Si verum aperiatur, in fide et clementia populi Romani magnam spem illi sitam; sin reticeat, non sociis saluti fore, sed se suasque spes corrupturum.

34. Deinde, ubi Memmius dicendi finem fecit et Jugurtha respondere jussus est, C. Baebius tribunus plebis, quem pecunia corruptum supra diximus, regem tacere jubet, ac tametsi multitudo, quae in concione aderat, vehementer accensa terrebat eum clamore, vultu, saepe impetu atque aliis omnibus, quae ira fieri amat, vicit tamen impudentia. Ita populus ludibrio habitus ex concione discedit, Jugurthae Bestiaeque et ceteris, quos illa quaestio exagitabat, animi augescunt.

35. Erat ea tempestate Romae Numida quidam, nomine Massiva, Gulusae filius, Masinissae nepos; qui, quia in dissensione regum Jugurthae adversus fuerat, dedita Cirta et Adherbale interfecto, profugus ex patria abierat. Huic Sp. Albinus, qui proximo anno post Bestiam cum Q. Minucio Rufo consulatum gerebat, persuadet, quoniam ex stirpe Masinissae sit, Jugurthamque ob scelera invidia cum metu urgeat, regnum Numidia ab senatu petat. Avidus consul belli gerundi movere quam senescere omnia malebat; ipsi provincia Numidia, Minucio Macedonia evenerat. Quae postquam Massiva agitare coepit, neque Jugurthae in amicis satis praesidi est, quod eorum alium conscientia, alium mala fama

et timor impediēbat, Bomileari, proximo ac maxime fido sibi, imperat, pretio, sicuti multa confecerat, insidiatores Massivae paret, ac maxime occulte; sin id parum procedat, quovis modo Numidam interficiat. Bomilear mature regis mandata exsequitur, et per homines talis negoti artifices, itinera egressusque ejus, postremo loca atque tempora cuncta explorat. Deinde, ubi res postulabat, insidias tendit. Igitur unus ex eo numero, qui ad caedem parati erant, paulo inconsultius Massivam aggreditur; illum obruncat, sed ipse deprehensus, multis hortantibus et in primis Albino consule, indicium profitetur. Fit reus magis ex aequo bonoque quam ex jure gentium Bomilear, comes ejus, qui Romam fide publica venerat. At Jugurtha, manifestus tanti sceleris, non prius omisit contra verum niti, quam animum advortit supra gratiam atque pecuniam suam invidiam facti esse. Igitur, quamquam in priore actione ex amicis quinquaginta vades dederat, regno magis quam vadibus consulens clam in Numidiam Bomilearem dimittit, veritus ne reliquos populares metus invaderet parendi sibi, si de illo supplicium sumptum foret. Et ipse paucis diebus eodem profectus est, jussus a senatu Italia decedere. Sed postquam Roma egressus est, fertur saepe eo tacitus respiciens postremo dixisse: "Urbem venalem et mature perituram, si emptorem invenerit."

36. Interim Albinus renovato bello commeatum, stipendium aliaque, quae militibus usui forent, maturat in Africam portare; ac statim ipse profectus, uti ante comitia, quod tempus haud longe aberat, armis aut deditione aut quovis modo bellum conficeret. At contra Jugurtha trahere omnia et alias, deinde alias morae causas facere; polliceri deditionem ac deinde metum simulare; cedere instanti et paulo post, ne sui diffiderent, instare: ita belli modo, modo pacis mora consulem ludificare. Ac fuere qui tum Albinum haud ignarum consili regis existumarent, neque ex tanta properantia tam facile tractum bel-

lum socordia magis quam dolo crederent. Sed postquam dilapso tempore comitiorum dies adventabat, Albinus, Aulo fratre in castris pro praetore relicto, Romam decessit.

- 5 37. Ea tempestate Romae seditionibus tribuniciis atrociter res publica agitabatur. P. Lucullus et L. Annius, tribuni plebis, resistentibus collegis, continuare magistratum nitebantur, quae dissensio totius anni comitia impediēbat. Ea mora in spem adductus Aulus, quem pro praetore in castris relictum
10 supra diximus, aut conficiendi belli aut terrore exercitus ab rege pecuniae capiundae, milites mense Januario ex hibernis in expeditionem evocat, magnisque itineribus hieme aspera pervenit ad oppidum
15 Suthul, ubi regis thesauri erant. Quod quamquam et saevitia temporis et opportunitate loci neque capi neque obsideri poterat — nam circum murum, situm in praerupti montis extremo, planities limosa hiemalibus aquis paludem fecerat — tamen aut simulandi
20 gratia, quo regi formidinem adderet, aut cupidine caecus ob thesauros oppidi potiundi, vineas agere, aggerem jacere, aliaque, quae incepto usui forent, properare.

38. At Jugurtha, cognita vanitate atque imperitia
25 legati, subdole ejus augere amentiam, missitare supplicantes legatos, ipse quasi vitabundus per saltuosa loca et tramites exercitum ductare. Denique Aulum spe pactionis perpulit, uti relicto Suthule in abditas regiones sese veluti cedentem insequeretur: ita delicta occultiora fuere. Interea per homines callidos diu noctuque exercitum temptabat;
30 centuriones ducesque turmarum partim uti transfugerent corrumpere, alii signo dato locum uti desererent. Quae postquam ex sententia instruit, intermissa
35 peste nocte de improvviso multitudine Numidarum Auli castra circumvenit. Milites Romani percussi tumultu insolito, arma capere alii, alii se abdere, pars territos confirmare, trepidare omnibus locis; vis magna hostium, caelum nocte atque nubibus ob-

securatum, periculum anceps; postremo fugere an manere tutius foret, in incerto erat. Sed ex eo numero, quos paulo ante corruptos diximus, cohors una Ligurum cum duabus turmis Thracum et paucis gregariis militibus transiere ad regem, et centurio
5 primi pili tertiae legionis per munitionem, quam uti defenderet acceperat, locum hostibus introeundi dedit, eaque Numidae cuncti irrupere. Nostri foeda fuga, plerique abjectis armis, proximum collem occupaverunt. Nox atque praeda castrorum hostes,
10 quo minus victoria uterentur, remorata sunt. Deinde Jugurtha postero die cum Aulo in colloquio verba facit: tametsi ipsum cum exercitu fame et ferro clausum teneret, tamen se memorem humanarum rerum, si secum foedus faceret, incolumes omnes
15 sub jugum missurum; praeterea uti diebus decem Numidia decederet. Quae quamquam gravia et flagiti plena erant, tamen, quia mortis metu nutabant, sicuti regi lubuerat, pax convenit.

39. Sed ubi ea Romae comperta sunt, metus atque
20 maeror civitatem invasere. Pars dolere pro gloria imperi, pars insolita rerum bellicarum timere libertati; Aulo omnes infesti ac maxime qui bello saepe praeclari fuerant, quod armatus dedecore potius quam manu salutem quaesiverat. Ob ea consul
25 Albinus ex delicto fratris invidiam ac deinde periculum timens, senatum de foedere consulebat, et tamen interim exercitui supplementum scribere, ab sociis et nomine Latino auxilia accersere, denique omnibus modis festinare. Senatus ita uti par fuerat
30 decernit, suo atque populi injussu nullum potuisse foedus fieri. Consul impeditus a tribunis plebis, ne quas paraverat copias secum portaret, paucis diebus in Africam proficiscitur: nam omnis exercitus, uti convenerat, Numidia deductus in provincia hie-
35 mabat. Postquam eo venit, quamquam persequi Jugurtham et mederi fraternae invidiae animo ardebat, cognitis militibus, quos praeter fugam soluto imperio licentia atque lascivia corruperat, ex copia rerum statuit sibi nihil agendum.

40. Interim Romae C. Mamilius Limetanus tribu-
 nus plebis rogationem ad populum promulgat, uti
 quaereretur in eos, quorum consilio Jugurtha senati
 decreta neglegisset, quique ab eo in legationibus aut
 5 imperiis pecunias acceperant, qui elephantos quique
 perfugas tradidissent, item qui de pace aut bello cum
 hostibus pactiones fecissent. Huic rogationi partim
 consilii sibi, alii ex partium invidia pericula metu-
 entes, quoniam aperte resistere non poterant, quin
 10 illa et alia talia placere sibi faterentur, occulte per
 amicos ac maxime per homines nominis Latini et
 socios Italicos impedimenta parabant. Sed plebes
 incredibile memoratu est quam intenta fuerit, quan-
 taque vi rogationem jussit; magis odio nobilitatis,
 15 cui mala illa parabantur, quam cura rei publicae:
 tanta libido in partibus erat. Igitur ceteris metu
 percussis M. Scauros, quem legatum Bestiae fuisse
 supra docuimus, inter laetitiam plebis et suorum
 fugam, trepida etiam tum civitate, cum ex Mamilia
 20 rogatione tres quaesitores rogarentur, effecerat, uti
 ipse in eo numero crearetur. Sed quaestio exercita
 aspere violenterque ex rumore et libidine plebis.
 Ut saepe nobilitatem, sic ea tempestate plebem ex
 secundis rebus insolentia ceperat.

25 41. Ceterum mos partium popularium et senatus
 factionum ac deinde omnium malarum artium paucis
 ante annis Romae ortus est otio atque abundantia
 earum rerum, quae prima mortales ducunt. Nam ante
 Carthaginem deletam populus et senatus Romanus
 30 placide modesteque inter se rem publicam tracta-
 bant, neque gloriae neque dominationis certamen
 inter cives erat: metus hostilis in bonis artibus civi-
 tatem retinebat. Sed ubi illa formido mentibus de-
 cessit, scilicet ea, quae res secundae amant, lascivia
 35 atque superbia incessere. Ita quod in adversis
 rebus optaverant otium, postquam adepti sunt, aspe-
 rius acerbiusque fuit. Namque coepere nobilitas
 dignitatem, populus libertatem in libidinem vortere,
 sibi quisque ducere, trahere, rapere. Ita omnia in

duas partes abstracta sunt, res publica, quae me-
 dia fuerat, dilacerata. Ceterum nobilitas factione
 magis pollebat, plebis vis soluta atque dispersa in
 multitudine minus poterat. Paucorum arbitrio belli
 5 domique agitabatur; penes eosdem aerarium, pro-
 vinciae, magistratus, gloriae triumphique erant: po-
 pulus militia atque inopia urgebatur; praedas bellicas
 imperatores cum paucis diripiebant. Interea paren-
 tes aut parvi liberi militum, uti quisque potentiori
 confinis erat, sedibus pellebantur. Ita cum potentia
 10 avaritia sine modo modestiaeque invadere, polluere
 et vastare omnia, nihil pensi neque sancti habere,
 quoad semet ipsa praecipitavit. Nam ubi primum
 ex nobilitate reperti sunt, qui veram gloriam injustae
 15 potentiae anteponerent, moveri civitas et dissensio
 civilis quasi permixtio terrae oriri coepit.

42. Nam postquam Tiberius et C. Gracchus, quo-
 rum majores Punico atque aliis bellis multum rei
 publicae addiderant, vindicare plebem in libertatem
 et paucorum scelera patefacere coepere, nobilitas
 20 noxia atque eo percussa, modo per socios ac nomen
 Latinum, interdum per equites Romanos, quos spes
 societatis a plebe dimoverat, Gracchorum actionibus
 obviam ierat, et primo Tiberium, dein paucos post an-
 nos eadem ingredientem Caium, tribunum alterum,
 25 alterum triumvirum coloniis deducendis, cum M.
 Fulvio Flacco ferro necaverat. Et sane Gracchis
 cupidine victoriae haud satis moderatus animus fuit.
 Sed bono vinei satius est quam malo more injuriam
 vincere. Igitur ea victoria nobilitas ex libidine sua
 30 usa multos mortales ferro aut fuga exstinxit, plus-
 que in reliquum sibi timoris quam potentiae addidit.
 Quae res plerumque magnas civitates pessum dedit,
 dum alteri alteros vincere quovis modo et victos
 acerbius ulcisci volunt. Sed de studiis partium
 35 et omnis civitatis moribus si singulatim aut pro
 magnitudine parem disserere, tempus quam res
 maturius me deserat. Quamobrem ad inceptum
 redeo.

43. Post Auli foedus exercitusque nostri foedam
fugam Metellus et Silanus, consules designati, pro-
vincias inter se partiverant, Metelloque Numidia
evenerat, acri viro et quamquam advorso populi par-
tium, fama tamen aequabili et inviolata. Is ubi
primum magistratum ingressus est, alia omnia sibi
cum collega ratus, ad bellum quod gesturus erat
animum intendit. Igitur diffidens veteri exercitui
milites scribere, praesidia undique arcessere, arma,
tela, equos et cetera instrumenta militiae parare,
ad hoc commeatum affatim, denique omnia, quae in
bello vario et multarum rerum egenti usui esse solent.
Ceterum ad ea patranda senatus auctoritate, socii
nomenque Latinum et reges ultro auxilia mittendo,
postremo omnis civitas summo studio adnitebatur.
Itaque ex sententia omnibus rebus paratis compos-
itisque, in Numidiam proficiscitur, magna spe civi-
um, cum propter artes bonas, tum maxime quod
advorsum divitiis invictum animum gerebat, et
avaritia magistratum ante id tempus in Numidia
nostrae opes contusae hostiumque auctae erant.

44. Sed ubi in Africam venit, exercitus ei traditur a
Sp. Albino proconsule iners, imbellis, neque periculi
neque laboris patiens, lingua quam manu promptior,
praedator ex sociis et ipse praeda hostium, sine im-
perio et modestia habitus. Ita imperatori novo plus
ex malis moribus sollicitudinis quam ex copia militum
auxili aut spei bonae accedebat. Statuit tamen Me-
tellus, quanquam et aetivorum tempus comitiorum
mora imminuerat, et expectatione eventus civium ani-
mos intentos putabat, non prius bellum attingere quam
majorum disciplina milites laborare coegisset. Nam
Albinus, Auli fratris exercitusque clade percussus,
postquam decreverat non egredi provincia, quantum
temporis aetivorum in imperio fuit, plerumque milites
stativis castris habebat, nisi cum odos aut pabuli eges-
tas locum mutare subegerat. Sed neque muniebantur
ea, neque more militari vigiliae deducebantur: uti
cuique lubebat, ab ignis aberat; lixae permixti cum

militibus diu noctuque vagabantur, et palantes
agros vastare, villas expugnare, pecoris et mancipi-
orum praedas certantes agere, eaque mutare cum
mercatoribus vino advectione et aliis talibus; prae-
terea frumentum publice datum vendere, panem in
dies mercari: postremo quaecumque dici aut fingi
queunt ignaviae luxuriaeque probra, in illo exercitu
cuncta fuere et alia amplius.

45. Sed in ea difficultate Metellum non minus quam
in rebus hostilibus magnum et sapientem virum
fuisse comperio: tanta temperantia inter ambitio-
nem saevitiamque moderatum. Namque edicto
primum adjumenta ignaviae sustulisse, ne quisquam
in castris panem aut quem alium coctum cibum
venderet, ne lixae exercitum sequerentur, ne miles
gregarius in castris neve in agmine servum aut ju-
mentum haberet; ceteris arte modum statuisset.
Praeterea transversis itineribus quotidie castra mo-
vere, juxta ac si hostes adessent, vallo atque fossa
munire, vigiliis crebras ponere et eas ipse cum
legatis circumire, item in agmine in primis modo,
modo in postremis, saepe in medio adesse, ne quis-
piam ordine egrederetur, ut cum signis frequentes
incederent, miles cibum et arma portaret. Ita pro-
hibendo a delictis magis quam vindicando exerci-
tum brevi confirmavit.

46. Interea Jugurtha, ubi quae Metellus agebat
ex nuntiis acceperat, simul de innocentia ejus certior
Roma factus, diffidere suis rebus, ac tum demum
veram deditionem facere conatus est. Igitur legatos
ad consulem cum suppliciis mittit, qui tantummodo
ipsi liberisque vitam peterent, alia omnia dederent
populo Romano. Sed Metello jam antea experi-
mentis cognitum erat genus Numidarum infidum,
ingenio mobili, novarum rerum aridum esse. Ita-
que legatos alium ab alio divorsos aggreditur, ac
paulatim temptando, postquam opportunos sibi
cognovit, multa pollicendo persuadet, uti Jugurtham
maxime vivum, sin id parum procedat, necatum

sibi traderent; ceterum palam, quae ex voluntate forent, regi nuntiari jubet. Deinde ipse paucis diebus intento atque infesto exercitu in Numidiam procedit, ubi contra belli faciem tuguria plena hominum, pecora cultoresque in agris erant; ex oppidis et mapalibus praefecti regis obvii procedebant, parati frumentum dare, commeatum portare, postremo omnia quae imperarentur facere. Neque Metellus ideo minus, sed pariter ac si hostes adessent, munito agmine incedere, late explorare omnia, illa deditionis signa ostentui credere et insidiis locum temptari. Itaque ipse cum expeditis cohortibus, item funditorum et sagittariorum delecta manu apud primos erat; in postremo C. Marius legatus cum equitibus curabat; in utrumque latus auxilios equites tribunis legionum et praefectis cohortium dispertiverat, ut cum eis permixti velites, quocumque accederent, equitatus hostium propulsarent. Nam in Jugurtha tantus dolus tantaque peritia locorum et militiae erat, ut absens an praesens, pacem an bellum gerens perniciosior esset, in incerto haberetur.

47. Erat haud longe ab eo itinere, quo Metellus pergebat, oppidum Numidarum nomine Vaga, forum rerum venalium totius regni maxime celebratum, ubi et incolere et mercari consueverant Italici generis multi mortales. Huc consul, simul temptandi gratia et, si paterentur, opportunitatis loci, praesidium imposuit. Praeterea imperavit frumentum et alia, quae bello usui forent, comportare, ratus, id quod res monebat, frequentiam negotiatorum et commeatum juvaturum exercitum et jam paratis rebus munimento fore. Inter haec negotia Jugurtha impensius modo legatos supplices mittere, pacem orare, praeter suam liberorumque vitam omnia Metello dedere. Quos item uti priores consul illectos ad prodicionem domum dimittebat; regi pacem, quam postulabat, neque abnuere neque polliceri, et inter eas moras promissa legatorum exspectare.

48. Jugurtha ubi Metelli dicta cum factis composuit ac se suis artibus temptari animadvortit, quippe cui verbis pax nuntiabatur, ceterum re bellum asperrimum erat, urbs maxuma alienata, ager hostibus cognitus, animi popularium temptati, coactus rerum necessitudine statuit armis certare. Igitur explorato hostium itinere, in spem victoriae adductus ex opportunitate loci, quam maxumas potest copias omnium generum parat ac per tramites occultos exercitum Metelli antevenit. Erat in ea parte Numidiae, quam Adherbal in divisione possederat, flumen oriens a meridie nomine Muthul, a quo aberat mons ferme milia passuum viginti tractu pari, vastus ab natura et humano cultu; sed ex eo medio quasi collis oriebatur, in immensum pertingens, vestitus oleastro ac murtetis aliisque generibus arborum, quae humi arido atque arenoso gignuntur. Media autem planities deserta penuria aquae, praeter flumini propinqua loca; ea consita arbustis pecore atque cultoribus frequentabantur.

49. Igitur in eo colle, quem transverso itinere porrectum docuimus, Jugurtha extenuata suorum acie consedit, elephantis et parti copiarum pedestrium Bomilcarem praefecit, eumque edocet quae ageret. Ipse propior montem cum omni equitatu et peditibus delectis suos collocat. Dein singulas turmas et manipulos circumiens monet atque obtestatur, uti memores pristinae virtutis et victoriae sese regnumque suum ab Romanorum avaritia defendant: cum eis certamen fore, quos antea victos sub jugum miserint; ducem illis, non animum mutatum; quae ab imperatore decuerint, omnia suis provisa, locum superiorem, ut prudentes cum imperitis, ne pauciores cum pluribus aut rudes cum belli melioribus manum consererent; proinde parati intentique essent signo dato Romanos invadere; illum diem aut omnes labores et victorias confirmaturum, aut maxumarum aerumnarum initium fore. Ad hoc viritim, uti quemque ob militare facinus pecu-

nia aut honore extulerat, commonefacere benefici sui et eum ipsum aliis ostentare; postremo pro cuiusque ingenio pollicendo, minitendo, obtestando, alium alio modo excitare; cum interim Metellus, ignarus
 5 hostium, monte degrediens cum exercitu, conspicatur, primo dubius quidnam insolita facies ostenderet — nam inter virgulta equi Numidaeque consederant, neque plane occultati humilitate arborum et tamen incerti, quidnam esset, cum natura loci tum dolo
 10 ipsi atque signa militaria obscurati — dein brevi cognitis insidiis paulisper agmen constituit. Ibi commutatis ordinibus, in dextero latere, quod proximum hostes erat, triplicibus subsidiis aciem instruxit; inter manipulos funditores et sagittarios
 15 disperstit, equitatum omnem in cornibus locat, ac pauca pro tempore milites hortatus aciem, sicuti instruxerat, transversis principiis in planum deducit.
 50. Sed ubi Numidas quietos neque colle degredi animadvortit, veritus ex anni tempore et inopia
 20 aquae, ne siti conficeretur exercitus, Rutilium legatum cum expeditis cohortibus et parte equitum praemisit ad flumen, uti locum castris antecaperet, existumans hostes crebro impetu et transversis proeliis iter suum remoratorios, et quoniam armis
 25 diffiderent, lassitudinem et sitim militum temptaturos. Deinde ipse pro re atque loco, sicuti monte descenderat, paulatim procedere, Marius post principia habere, ipse cum sinistrae alae equitibus esse, qui in agmine principes facti erant. At Jugurtha,
 30 ubi extremum agmen Metelli primos suos praetergressum videt, praesidio quasi duum milium peditum montem occupat, qua Metellus descenderat, ne forte cedentibus adversariis receptui ac post munimento foret. Dein repente signo dato hostes invadit.
 35 Numidae alii postremos cadere, pars a sinistra ac dextra temptare, infensi adesse atque instare, omnibus locis Romanorum ordines conturbare, quorum etiam qui firmiter animis obvii hostibus fuerant, ludificati incerto proelio, ipsi modo eminus saucia-

bantur, neque contra feriundi aut conserendi manum copia erat: ante jam docti ab Jugurtha equites, ubi Romanorum turma insequi coeperat, non confer-
 tim neque in unum sese recipiebant, sed alius alio
 5 quam maxime divorsi. Ita numero priores, si ab persequendo hostes deterre nequiverant, disiectos ab tergo aut lateribus circumveniebant; sin opportunior fugae collis quam campi fuerat, ea vero consueti Numidarum equi facile inter virgulta evadere; nostros asperitas et insolentia loci retinebat.
 10

51. Ceterum facies totius negotii varia, incerta, foeda atque miserabilis: dispersi a suis pars cedere, alii insequi, neque signa neque ordines observare; ubi quemque periculum ceperat, ibi resistere ac propulsare; arma, tela, equi, viri, hostes atque cives
 15 permixti; nihil consilio neque imperio agi, fors omnia regere. Itaque multum diei processerat, cum etiam tum eventus in incerto erat. Denique omnibus labore et aestu languidis Metellus, ubi videt Numidas minus instare, paulatim milites in unum
 20 conduit, ordines restituit et cohortes legionarias quattuor adversum peditos hostium collocat. Eorum magna pars superioribus locis fessa consederat. Simul orare et hortari milites, ne deficerent neque
 25 paterentur hostes fugientes vincere; neque illis castra esse neque munimentum ullum, quo cedentes tenderent: in armis omnia sita. Sed ne Jugurtha quidem interea quietus erat: circumire, hortari, renovare proelium et ipse cum delectis temptare omnia, subvenire suis, hostibus dubiis instare, quos
 30 firmos cognoverat eminus pugnando retinere.

52. Eo modo inter se duo imperatores, summi viri, certabant, ipsi pares, ceterum opibus disparibus. Nam Metello virtus militum erat, locus adversus; Jugurthae alia omnia praeter milites opportuna.
 35 Denique Romani, ubi intelligunt neque sibi periculum esse neque ab hoste copiam pugnandi fieri — et jam die vesper erat — adverso colle, sicuti praecipitum fuerat, evadunt. Amisso loco Numidae

fusi fugatique; pauci interiere, plerosque velocitas et regio hostibus ignara tutata sunt. Interea Bomilear, quem elephantis et parti copiarum pedestrium praefectum ab Jugurtha supra diximus, ubi
 5 eum Rutilius praetergressus est, paulatim suos in aequum locum deducit, ac dum legatus ad flumen, quo praemissus erat, festinans pergit, quietus, uti res postulabat, aciem exornat, neque remittit quid
 10 ubique hostis ageret explorare. Postquam Rutilius consedissem jam et animo vacuum acceperat simulque ex Jugurthae proelio clamorem augeri, veritus ne legatus cognita re laborantibus suis auxilio foret, aciem, quam diffidens virtuti militum arte statuerat, quo hostium itineri officeret, latius porrgit,
 15 eoque modo ad Rutili castra procedit.

53. Romani ex improvviso pulveris vim magnam animadvortunt; nam prospectum ager arbustis consitus prohibebat. Et primo rati humum aridam vento agitari, post ubi aequabilem manere et, sicuti
 20 acies movebatur, magis magisque appropinquare vident, cognita re properantes arma capiunt ac pro castris, sicuti imperabatur, consistunt. Deinde, ubi propius ventum est, utrimque magno clamore concurritur. Numidiae tantummodo remorati, dum in
 25 elephantis auxilium putant, postquam eos impeditos ramis arborum atque ita disiectos circumveniri vident, fugam faciunt, ac plerique abjectis armis collis aut noctis, quae jam aderat, auxilio integri abeunt. Elephantis quattuor capti, reliqui omnes
 30 numero quadraginta interfecti. At Romani, quamquam itinere atque opere castrorum et proelio fessi lassique erant, tamen, quod Metellus amplius opinione morabatur, instructi intentique obviam procedunt. Nam dolus Numidarum nihil languidi
 35 neque remissi patiebatur. Ac primo obscura nocte, postquam haud procul inter se erant, strepitu, velut hostes adventaret, alteri apud alteros formidinem simul et tumultum facere, et paene imprudentia admissum facinus miserabile, ni utrimque prae-

missi equites rem exploravissent. Igitur pro metu repente gaudium exortum; milites alius alium laeti appellant, acta edocent atque audiunt, sua quisque fortia facta ad caelum fert. Quippe res humanae ita sese habent: in victoria vel ignavis gloriari licet, 5
 advorsae res etiam bonos detrectant.

54. Metellus in eisdem castris quadriduo moratus saucios cum cura reficit, meritos in proeliis more militiae donat, univrsos in concione laudat atque agit gratias; hortatur ad cetera, quae levia sunt, 10
 parem animum gerant: pro victoria satis jam pugnatum, reliquos labores pro praeda fore. Tamen interim transfugas et alios opportunos, Jugurtha ubi gentium aut quid agitare, cum paucisne esset
 an exercitum haberet, ut sese victus gereret, exploratum misit. At ille sese in loca saltuosa et natura munita receperat, ibique cogebat exercitum numero hominum ampliorem, sed hebetem infirmumque, agri ac pecoris magis quam belli cultorem. Id ea gratia eveniebat, quod praeter regiones equites nemo omni- 20
 um Numida ex fuga regem sequitur: quo cujusque animus fert, eo discedunt; neque id flagitium militiae ducitur: ita se mores habent. Igitur Metellus, ubi videt regis etiam tum animum ferocem esse, bellum renovari, quod nisi ex illius lubidine geri non
 25 posset, praeterea iniquum certamen sibi cum hostibus, minore detrimento illos vinci quam suos vincere, statuit non proeliis neque in acie, sed alio more bellum gerendum. Itaque in loca Numidiae opulentissima pergit, agros vastat, multa castella et oppida 30
 temere munita aut sine praesidio capit incenditque; puberes interfici jubet, alia omnia militum praedam esse. Ea formidine multi mortales Romanis dediti
 obsides; frumentum et alia, quae usui forent, affatim praebita; ubicumque res postulabat, praesidium 35
 impositum. Quae negotia multo magis quam proelium male pugnatum ab suis regem terrebant; quippe, ejus spes omnis in fuga sita erat, sequi cogeatur, et qui sua loca defendere nequiverat, in alienis

fusi fugatique; pauci interiere, plerosque velocitas et regio hostibus ignara tutata sunt. Interea Bomilear, quem elephantis et parti copiarum pedestrium praefectum ab Jugurtha supra diximus, ubi
 5 eum Rutilius praetergressus est, paulatim suos in aequum locum deducit, ac dum legatus ad flumen, quo praemissus erat, festinans pergit, quietus, uti res postulabat, aciem exornat, neque remittit quid ubique hostis ageret explorare. Postquam Ruti-
 10 lium consedissee jam et animo vacuum accepit simulque ex Jugurthae proelio clamorem augeri, veritus ne legatus cognita re laborantibus suis auxilio foret, aciem, quam diffidens virtuti militum arte statuerat, quo hostium itineri officeret, latius porrigit,
 15 eoque modo ad Rutili castra procedit.

53. Romani ex improvise pulveris vim magnam animadvortunt; nam prospectum ager arbustis consitus prohibebat. Et primo rati humum aridam vento agitari, post ubi aequabilem manere et, sicuti
 20 acies movebatur, magis magisque appropinquare vident, cognita re properantes arma capiunt ac pro castris, sicuti imperabatur, consistunt. Deinde, ubi propius ventum est, utrimque magno clamore concurrunt. Numidae tantummodo remorati, dum in elephantis auxilium putant, postquam eos impeditos ramis arborum atque ita disiectos circumveniri vident, fugam faciunt, ac plerique abjectis armis
 25 collis aut noctis, quae jam aderat, auxilio integri abeunt. Elephantis quattuor capti, reliqui omnes numero quadraginta interfecti. At Romani, quamquam itinere atque opere castrorum et proelio fessi lassique erant, tamen, quod Metellus amplius opinione morabatur, instructi intentique obviam procedunt. Nam dolus Numidarum nihil languidi
 30 neque remissi patiebatur. Ac primo obscura nocte, postquam haud procul inter se erant, strepitu, velut hostes adventaret, alteri apud alteros formidinem simul et tumultum facere, et paene imprudentia admissum facinus miserabile, ni utrimque prae-

missi equites rem exploravissent. Igitur pro metu repente gaudium exortum; milites alius alium lacti appellant, acta edocent atque audiunt, sua quisque fortia facta ad caelum fert. Quippe res humanae ita sese habent: in victoria vel ignavis gloriam licet,
 5 advorsae res etiam bonos detrectant.

54. Metellus in eisdem castris quadriduo moratus saucios cum cura reficit, meritis in proeliis more militiae donat, univrosos in concione laudat atque agit gratias; hortatur ad cetera, quae levia sunt,
 10 parem animum gerant: pro victoria satis jam pugnatum, reliquos labores pro praeda fore. Tamen interim transfugas et alios opportunos, Jugurtha ubi gentium aut quid agitare, cum paucisne esset an exercitum haberet, ut sese victus gereret, explo-
 15 ratum misit. At ille sese in loca saluosa et natura munita receperat, ibique cogebat exercitum numero hominum ampliorem, sed hebetem infirmumque, agri ac pecoris magis quam belli cultorem. Id ea gratia eveniebat, quod praeter regios equites nemo omni-
 20 um Numida ex fuga regem sequitur: quo cujusque animus fert, eo discedunt; neque id flagitium militiae ducitur: ita se mores habent. Igitur Metellus, ubi videt regis etiam tum animum ferocem esse, bellum renovari, quod nisi ex illius lubricine geri non
 25 posset, praeterea iniquum certamen sibi cum hostibus, minore detrimento illos vinci quam suos vincere, statuit non proeliis neque in acie, sed alio more bellum gerendum. Itaque in loca Numidae opulentissima pergit, agros vastat, multa castella et oppida
 30 temere munita aut sine praesidio capit incenditque; puberes interfici jubet, alia omnia militum praedam esse. Ea formidine multi mortales Romanis dediti obsides; frumentum et alia, quae usui forent, affatim praebita; ubicumque res postulabat, praesidium
 35 impositum. Quae negotia multo magis quam proelium male pugnatum ab suis regem terrebant; quippe, cujus spes omnis in fuga sita erat, sequi cogebatur, et qui sua loca defendere nequiverat, in alienis

bellum gerere. Tamen ex copia quod optimum videbatur consilium capit; exercitum plerumque in eisdem locis opperiri jubet; ipse cum delectis equitibus Metellum sequitur; nocturnis et aviis itineribus ignoratus Romanos palantes repente aggreditur. Eorum plerique inermes cadunt, multi capiuntur, nemo omnium intactus profugit, et Numidae, prius quam ex castris subveniretur, sicuti jussi erant, in proximos colles discedunt.

10 55. Interim Romae gaudium ingens ortum cognitit Metelli rebus, ut seque et exercitum more majorum gereret, ut in adverso loco victor tamen virtute fuisset, hostium agro potiretur, Jugurtham, magnificum ex Albini socordia, spem salutis in
15 solitudine aut fuga coegisset habere. Itaque senatus ob ea feliciter acta dis immortalibus supplicia decernere, civitas trepida antea et sollicita de belli eventu laeta agere, fama de Metello praeclara esse. Igitur eo intentior ad victoriam niti; omnibus modis
20 festinare, cavere tamen, neubi hosti opportunus fieret; meminisse post gloriam invidiam sequi. Ita quo clarior erat, eo magis anxius erat, neque post insidias Jugurthae effuso exercitu praedari; ubi frumento aut pabulo opus erat, cohortes cum omni
25 equitatu praesidium agitabant; exercitus partem ipse, reliquos Marius ducebat. Sed igni magis quam praeda ager vastabatur. Duobus locis haud longe inter se castra faciebant; ubi vi opus erat, cuncti aderant; ceterum quo fuga atque formido
30 latius crederet, divorsi agebant. Eo tempore Jugurtha per colles sequi, tempus aut locum pugnae quaerere; qua venturum hostem audierat, pabulum et aquarum fontes, quorum penuria erat, corrumpere; modo se Metello, interdum Mario ostendere;
35 postremos in agmine temptare ac statim in colles regredi; rursus aliis, post aliis minitari; neque proelium facere neque otium pati, tantummodo hostem ab incepto retinere.

56. Romanus imperator, ubi se dolis fatigari videt

neque ab hoste copiam pugnandi fieri, urbem magnam et in ea parte, qua sita erat, arcem regni, nomine Zamam, statuit oppugnare, ratus, id quod negotium posebat, Jugurtham laborantibus suis auxilio venturum ibique proelium fore. At ille,
5 quae parabantur a perfugis edoctus, magnis itineribus Metellum antevenit; oppidanos hortatur moenia defendant, additis auxilio perfugis, quod genus ex copiis regis, quia fallere nequibat, firmissimum erat; praeterea pollicetur in tempore semet cum exercitu
10 adfore. Ita compositis rebus in loca quam maxime occulta discedit, ac post paulo cognoscit Marium ex itinere frumentatum cum paucis cohortibus Siccam missum, quod oppidum primum omnium post malam pugnam ab rege defecerat. Eo cum delectis
15 equitibus noctu pergit et jam egredientibus Romanis in porta pugnam facit; simul magna voce Siccenses hortatur uti cohortes ab tergo circumveniant: fortunam illis praeclari facinoris casum dare: si id fecerint, postea sese in regno, illos in libertate sine metu
20 aetatem acturos. Ac ni Marius signa inferre atque evadere oppido properavisset, profecto cuncti aut magna pars Siccensium fidem mutavissent: tanta mobilitate sese Numidae gerunt. Sed milites Ju-
25 gurthini paulisper ab rege sustentati, postquam majore vi hostes urgent, paucis amissis profugi discedunt.

57. Marius ad Zamam pervenit. Id oppidum, in campo situm, magis opere quam natura munitum erat, nullius idoneae rei egens, armis virisque opulentum. Igitur Metellus pro tempore atque loco paratis rebus cuncta moenia exercitu circumvenit, legatis imperat ubi quisque curaret. Deinde signo dato undique simul clamor ingens oritur, neque ea
30 res Numidas terret: infensi intentique sine tumultu manent; proelium incipitur. Romani, pro ingenio quisque, pars eminus glande aut lapidibus pugnare, alii succedere ac murum modo subfodere, modo scalis
35 aggredi, cupere proelium in manibus facere. Con-

tra ea oppidani in proximos saxa volvere, sudas, pila, praeterea picem sulphure et taeda mixtam ardenti mittere. Sed ne illos quidem, qui procul manserant, timor animi satis muniverat; nam ple-
 5 rosque jacula tormentis aut manu emissa vulnera-
 bant, parique periculo, sed fama impari, boni atque ignavi erant.

58. Dum apud Zamam sic certatur, Jugurtha ex improvise castra hostium cum magna manu invadit,
 10 remissis qui in praesidio erant, et omnia magis quam proelium expectantibus portam irrumpit. At nostri, repentino metu perculsi, sibi quisque pro moribus consulunt; alii fugere, alii arma capere, magna pars vulnerati aut occisi. Ceterum ex omni
 15 multitudine non amplius quadraginta, memores nominis Romani, grege facto locum cepere paulo quam alii editiorem, neque inde maxima vi depelli quiverunt; sed tela eminus missa remittere, pauci in pluribus minus frustrari; sin Numidae propius ac-
 20 cessissent, ibi vero virtutem ostendere et eos maxima vi caedere, fundere atque fugare. Interim Metellus, cum acerrume rem gereret, clamorem hostilem a tergo acceperat; dein convorso equo animad-
 25 vortit fugam ad se versus fieri; quae res indicabat populares esse. Igitur equitatum omnem ad castra propere misit ac statim C. Marium cum cohortibus sociorum, eumque laerumans per amicitiam perque
 30 rem publicam obsecrat, ne quam contumeliam remanere in exercitu victore, neve hostes inultos abire sinat. Ille brevi mandata efficit. At Jugurtha munimento castrorum impeditus, cum alii super val-
 lum praecipitarentur, alii in angustiis ipsi sibi pro-
 35 perantes officerent, multis amissis in loca munita sese recepit. Metellus infecto negotio, postquam nox aderat, in castra cum exercitu revortitur.

59. Igitur postero die, prius quam ad oppugnandum egrederetur, equitatum omnem in ea parte, qua regis adventus erat, pro castris agitare jubet, portas et proxima loca tribunis dispergit, deinde ipse pergit

ad oppidum atque uti superiore die murum aggredi-
 tur. Interim Jugurtha ex occulto repente nostros
 invadit; qui in proximo locati fuerant, paulisper
 territi perturbantur, reliqui cito subveniunt. Neque
 5 diutius Numidae resistere quivissent, nisi pedites cum
 equitibus permixti magnam cladem in congressu
 facerent; quibus illi freti non, uti equestri proelio
 solet, sequi, dein cedere, sed adversis equis concur-
 10 rere, implicare ac perturbare aciem: ita expeditis
 peditibus suis hostes paene victos dare.

60. Eodem tempore apud Zamam magna vi cer-
 tabatur. Ubi quisque legatus aut tribunus cura-
 bat, eo acerrume niti, neque alius in alio magis
 quam in sese spem habere, pariterque oppidani
 15 agere: oppugnare aut parare omnibus locis; avidius
 alteri alteros sauciare quam semet tegere; clamor
 permixtus hortatione, laetitia, gemitu, item strepi-
 tus armorum ad caelum ferri; tela utrimque volare.
 Sed illi qui moenia defensabant, ubi hostes paulum
 modo pugnam remiserant, intenti proelium equestre
 20 prospectabant; eos, uti quaeque Jugurthae res erant,
 laetos modo, modo pavidos animadvorteres, ac sicuti
 audiri a suis aut cerni possent, monere alii, alii hor-
 tari, aut manu significare aut niti corporibus et ea
 25 huc et illuc quasi vitabundi aut jacentes tela agitare.
 Quod ubi Mario cognitum est — nam is in ea parte
 curabat — consulto lenius agere ac diffidentiam rei
 simulare; pati Numidas sine tumultu regis proelium
 visere. Ita illis studio suorum adstrictis, repente
 magna vi murum aggreditur; et jam scalis egressi
 30 milites prope summa ceperant, cum oppidani con-
 currunt, lapides, ignem, alia praeterea tela ingerunt.
 Nostri primo resistere; deinde, ubi unae atque al-
 terae scalae comminutae, qui supersteterant adfecti
 sunt, ceteri, quoquo modo potuerunt, pauci integri,
 35 magna pars vulneribus confecti abeunt. Denique
 utrimque proelium nox diremit.

61. Metellus postquam videt frustra inceptum, neque oppidum capi, neque Jugurtham nisi ex insi-

diis aut suo loco pugnam facere, et jam aetatem exactam esse, ab Zama discedit et in eis urbibus, quae ad se defece-
 rant, praesidia imponit; ceterum exercitum
 5 in provinciam, quae proxima est Numidiae, hie-
 mandı gratia collocat. Neque id tempus ex aliorum
 more quieti aut luxuriae concedit, sed quoniam
 armis bellum parum procedebat, insidias regi per
 10 parat. Igitur Bomilcarem, qui Romae cum Jugur-
 tha fuerat et inde vadibus datis de Massivae nece
 judicium fugerat, quod ei per maximam amicitiam
 maxuma copia fallendi erat, multis pollicitationibus
 aggreditur. Ac primo efficit uti ad se colloquendi
 15 gratia occultus veniat; deinde fide data, si Jugur-
 tham vivum aut necatum sibi tradidisset, fore ut
 illi senatus impunitatem et sua omnia concederet,
 facile Numidae persuadet, cum ingenio infido tum
 metuenti ne, si pax cum Romanis fieret, ipse per
 20 condiciones ad supplicium traderetur.

62. Is, ubi primum opportunum fuit, Jugurtham
 anxium ac miserantem fortunas suas accedit; monet
 atque lacrumans obtestatur, uti aliquando sibi libe-
 risque et genti Numidarum optime meritaeprovi-
 25 deat; omnibus proeliis sese victos, agrum vastatum,
 multos mortales captos, occisos, regni opes com-
 minutas esse; satis saepe jam et virtutem militum
 et fortunam temptant: caveat, ne illo cunctante
 Numidae sibi consulant. His atque talibus aliis
 30 ad deditiorem regis animum impellit. Mittuntur
 ad imperatorem legati, qui Jugurtham imperata
 facturum dicerent ac sine ulla pactione sese regnum-
 que suum in illius fidem tradere. Metellus propere
 cunctos senatorii ordinis ex hibernis accersi jubet;
 35 eorum et aliorum, quos idoneos ducebat, consilium
 habet. Ita more majorum ex consili decreto per
 legatos Jugurthae imperat argenti pondo ducenta
 milia, elephantos omnes, equorum et armorum ali-
 quantum. Quae postquam sine mora facta sunt,

jubet omnes perfugas vinetos adduci. Eorum magna
 pars, uti jussum erat, adducti; pauci, cum primum
 deditio coepit, ad regem Bocchum in Mauretaniam
 abierant. Igitur Jugurtha, ubi armis virisque et
 pecunia spoliatus est, cum ipse ad imperandum Tisi-
 5 dium vocaretur, rursus coepit flectere animum suum
 et ex mala conscientia digna timere. Denique
 multis diebus per dubitationem consumptis, cum
 modo taedio rerum adversarum omnia bello potiora
 duceret, interdum secum ipse reputaret, quam gra-
 10 vis casus in servitium ex regno foret, multis mag-
 nisque praesidiis nequidquam perditis, de integro
 bellum sumit. Et Romae senatus de provinciis con-
 sultus Numidiam Metello decreverat.

63. Per idem tempus Uticae forte C. Mario per hos-
 15 tias dis supplicanti magna atque mirabilia portendi
 haruspex dixerat: proinde, quae animo agitabat, fre-
 tus dis ageret, fortunam quam saepissime experiretur,
 cuncta prospere eventura. At illum jam antea con-
 20 sulatus ingens cupido exagitabat, ad quem capiun-
 dum praeter vetustatem familiae alia omnia abunde
 erant, industria, probitas, militiae magna scientia,
 animus belli ingens, domi modicus, lubricinis et divi-
 tiarum victor, tantummodo gloriae avidus. Sed is
 25 natus et omnem pueritiam Arpini altus, ubi primum
 aetas militiae patiens fuit, stipendiis faciundis, non
 Graeca facundia neque urbanis munditiis sese exer-
 cuit: ita inter artes bonas integrum ingenium brevi
 adolevit. Ergo ubi primum tribunatum militare
 a populo petit, plerisque faciem ejus ignorantibus, fa-
 30 cile notus per omnes tribus declaratur. Deinde ab eo
 magistratu alium, post alium sibi peperit, semperque
 in potestatibus eo modo agitabat, ut ampliore quam
 gerebat dignus haberetur. Tamen is ad id locorum
 talis vir—nam postea ambitione praeceps datus
 35 est—appetere non audebat. Etiam tum alios ma-
 gistratus plebs, consulatum nobilitas inter se per
 manus tradebat; novus nemo tam clarus neque tam

egregiis factis erat, quin is indignus illo honore et quasi pollutus haberetur.

64. Igitur ubi Marius haruspiciis dicta eodem intendere videt, quo cupido animi hortabatur, ab Metello petundi gratia missionem rogat. Cui quamquam virtus, gloria atque alia optanda bonis superabant, tamen inerat contemptor animus et superbia, commune nobilitatis malum. Itaque primum commotus insolita re mirari ejus consilium, et quasi per amicitiam monere, ne tam prava inciperet neu super fortunam animum gereret: non omnia omnibus cupiunda esse; debere illi res suas satis placere; postremo caveret id petere a populo Romano, quod illi jure negaretur. Postquam haec atque alia talia dixit neque animus Mari flectitur, respondit, ubi primum potuisset per negotia publica, facturum sese quae peteret. Ac postea saepius eadem postulanti fertur dixisse, ne festinaret abire; satis mature illum cum filio suo consulatum petiturum. Is eo tempore contubernio patris ibidem militabat, annos natus circiter viginti. Quae res Marium cum pro honore, quem affectabat, tum contra Metellum vehementer accenderat. Ita cupidine atque ira, pessimis consultoribus, grassari; neque facto ullo neque dicto abstinere, quod modo ambitiosum foret; milites, quibus in hibernis praeerat, laxiore imperio quam ante habere; apud negotiatores, quorum magna multitudo Uticae erat, criminose simul et magnifice de bello loqui: dimidia pars exercitus si sibi permetteretur, paucis diebus Jugurtham in catenis habiturum; ab imperatore consulto trahi, quod homo inanis et regiae superbiae imperio nimis gauderet. Quae omnia illis eo firmiter videbantur, quod diuturnitate belli res familiares corruperant, et animo cupienti nihil satis festinatur.

65. Erat praeterea in exercitu nostro Numida quidam, nomine Gauda, Mastanabalis filius, Masinissae nepos, quem Micipsa testamento secundum heredem

scripserat, morbis confectus et ob eam causam mente paulum imminuta. Cui Metellus petenti more regum ut sellam juxta poneret, item postea custodiae causam turmam equitum Romanorum, utrumque negaverat: honorem, quod eorum modo foret, quos populus Romanus reges appellavisset; praesidium, quod contumeliosum in eos foret, si equites Romani satellites Numidae traderentur. Hunc Marius anxius aggreditur atque hortatur, ut contumeliarum in imperatorem cum suo auxilio poenas petat; hominem ob morbos animo parum valido secunda oratione extollit: illum regem, ingentem virum, Masinissae nepotem esse; si Jugurtha captus aut occisus foret, imperium Numidiae sine mora habiturum; id adeo mature posse evenire, si ipse consul ad id bellum missus foret. Itaque et illum et equites Romanos, milites et negotiatores, alios ipse, plerosque pacis spes impellit, uti Romam ad suos necessarios aspere in Metellum de bello scribant, Marium imperatorem poscant. Sic illi a multis mortalibus honestissima suffragatione consulatus petebatur. Simul ea tempestate plebs, nobilitate fusa per legem Mamiliam, novos extollebat. Ita Mario cuncta procedere.

66. Interim Jugurtha postquam omissa deditione bellum incipit, cum magna cura parare omnia, festinare, cogere exercitum; civitates, quae ab se defecerant, formidine aut ostentando praemia affectare, communire suos locos, arma, tela aliaque, quae spe pacis amiserat, reficere aut commercari, servitia Romanorum allicere, et eos ipsos, qui in praesidiis erant, pecunia temptare: prorsus nihil intactum neque quietum pati, cuncta agitare. Igitur Vagenses, quo Metellus initio Jugurtha pacificante praesidium imposuerat, fatigati regis suppliciis neque antea voluntate alienati, principes civitatis inter se conjurant. Nam vulgus, uti plerumque solet, et maxime Numidarum, ingenio mobili, seditiosum atque discordiosum erat, cupidum novarum rerum, quieti et otio advorsum. Dein compositis inter se

rebus, in diem tertium constituunt, quod is festus celebratusque per omnem Africam ludum et lasciviam magis quam formidinem ostentabat. Sed ubi tempus fuit, centuriones tribunosque militares et ipsum praefectum oppidi T. Turpilium Silanum, alius alium domos suas invitant; eos omnes praeter Turpilium inter epulas obtruncant; postea milites palantes inermes, quippe in tali die ac sine imperio, aggrediuntur. Idem plebes facit, pars edocti ab nobilitate, alii studio talium rerum incitati, quis acta consiliumque ignorantibus tumultus ipse et res novae satis placebant.

67. Romani milites, improviso metu incerti ignarique, quid potissimum facerent, trepidare: ad arcem oppidi, ubi signa et seuta erant, praesidium hostium; 15 portae ante clausae fugam prohibebant. Ad hoc mulieres puerique pro tectis aedificiorum saxa et alia, quae locus praebebat, certatim mittere. Ita neque caveri anceps malum neque a fortissimis infirmissimo generi resisti posse; juxta boni maleque, strenui et imbelles inulti obtruncari. In ea tanta asperitate, saevissimis Numidis et oppido undique clauso, Turpilium praefectus unus ex omnibus Italicis intactus profugit. Id misericordiane 20 hospitis, an pactione aut casu ita evenerit, parum 25 comperimus: nisi, quia illi in tanto malo turpis vita integra fama potior fuit, improbus instabilisque videtur.

68. Metellus, postquam de rebus Vagae actis comperit, paulisper maestus ex conspectu abit. Deinde ubi ira et aegritudo permixta sunt, cum maxuma cura ultum ire injurias festinat. Legionem, cum qua hiemabat, et quam plurimos potest Numidas equites pariter cum occasu solis expeditos educit, et postera die circiter horam tertiam pervenit in 35 quandam planitiem, locis paulo superioribus circumventam. Ibi milites fessos itineris magnitudine et jam abnuentes omnia docet, oppidum Vagam non amplius mille passuum abesse: decere illos reliquum laborem aequo animo pati, dum pro civibus

suis, viris fortissimis atque miserrimis, poenas caperent: praeterea praedam benigne ostentat. Sic animis eorum arrectis, equites in primo late, pedites quam artissime ire et signa occultare jubet.

69. Vagenses ubi animum advortere ad se vorum 5 exercitum pergere, primo, uti erat res, Metellum esse rati, portas clausere, deinde ubi neque agros vastari et eos, qui primi aderant, Numidas equites vident, rursum Jugurtham arbitrati cum magno gaudio obvii procedunt. Equites peditesque repente 10 signo dato alii volgum effusum oppido caedere, alii ad portas festinare, pars turres capere: ira atque praedae spes amplius quam lassitudo posse. Ita Vagenses biduum modo ex perfidia laetati. Civitas magna et opulens cuncta poenae aut praedae fuit. 15 Turpilium, quem praefectum oppidi unum ex omnibus profugisse supra ostendimus, jussus a Metello causam dicere, postquam sese parum expurgat, condemnatus verberatusque capite poenas solvit: nam is civis ex Latio erat. 20

70. Per idem tempus Bomilcar, cujus impulsu Jugurtha deditionem, quam metu deseruit, inceperat, suspectus regi et ipse eum suspiciens novas res cupere, ad perniciem ejus dolum quaerere, die noctuque fatigare animum; denique omnia temptando 25 socium sibi adjungit Nabdalsam, hominem nobilem, magnis opibus, carum acceptumque popularibus suis, qui plerumque seorsum ab rege exercitum ductare et omnes res exsequi solitus erat, quae Jugurthae fesso aut majoribus adstricto superaverant: ex quo 30 illi gloria opesque inventae. Igitur utriusque consilio dies insidiis statuitur; cetera, uti res posceret, ex tempore parari placuit. Nabdalsa ad exercitum profectus, quem inter hiberna Romanorum jussus habebat, ne ager inultis hostibus vastaretur. Is 35 postquam magnitudine facinoris percussus ad tempus non venit metusque rem impediēbat, Bomilcar, simul cupidus incepta patrāndi et timore socii anxius, ne omisso vetere consilio novum quaereret, litteras

ad eum per homines fideles mittit, in quis mollitiam socordiamque viri accusare, testari deos, per quos iuravisset, monere ne praemia Metelli in pestem converteret; Jugurthae exitium adesse; ceterum suane an Metelli virtute periret, id modo agitari; proinde reputaret cum animo suo, praemia an cruciatum mallet.

71. Sed cum eae litterae adlatae, forte Nabdalsa exercito corpore fessus in lecto quiescebat, ubi cognititis Bomilcaris verbis primo cura, deinde, uti aegrum animum solet, somnus cepit. Erat ei Numida quidam negotiorum curator, fidus acceptusque et omnium consiliorum nisi novissimum particeps. Qui postquam adlatis litteras audivit, et ex consuetudine ratus opera aut ingenio suo opus esse, in tabernaculum introiit, dormiente illo epistolam, super caput in pulvino temere positam, sumit ac perlegit, dein propterea cognitis insidiis ad regem pergit. Nabdalsa paulo post experrectus ubi neque epistolam repperit et rem omnem, uti acta erat, cognovit, primo indicem persequi conatus, postquam id frustra fuit, Jugurtham placandi gratia accedit: dicit, quae ipse paravisset facere, perfidia clientis sui praeventa; lacrimans obtestatur per amicitiam perque sua antea fideliter acta, ne super tali scelere suspectum sese haberet.

72. Ad ea rex, aliter atque animo gerebat, placide respondit. Bomilcare aliisque multis, quos socios insidiarum cognoverat, interfectis iram oppresserat, ne qua ex eo negotio seditio oriretur. Neque post id locorum Jugurthae dies aut nox ulla queta fuit; neque loco neque mortali cuiquam aut tempori satis credere, cives hostesque juxta metuere, circumspicere omnia et omni strepitu pavescere, alio atque alio loco, saepe contra decus regnum, noctu requiescere, interdum somno excitus arreptis armis tumultum facere; ita formidine quasi recortia exagitari.

73. Igitur Metellus, ubi de casu Bomilcaris et

indicio patefacto ex perfugis cognovit, rursus tamquam ad integrum bellum cuncta parat festinatque. Marium, fatigantem de profectioe, simul et invitum et offensum sibi parum idoneum ratus, domum dimittit. Et Romae plebes litteris, quae de Metello ac Mario missae erant, cognititis volenti animo de ambobus acceperant. Imperatori nobilitas, quae antea decori fuit, invidiae esse; at illi alteri generis humilitas favorem addiderat: ceterum in utroque magis studia partium quam bona aut mala sua moderata. Praeterea seditiosi magistratus vulgum exagitare, Metellum omnibus concionibus capitis arcessere, Marii virtutem in majus celebrare. Denique plebes sic accensa, uti opifices agrestesque omnes, quorum res fidesque in manibus sitae erant, relictis operibus frequentarent Marium et sua necessaria post illius honorem ducerent. Ita percussa nobilitate post multas tempestates novo homini consulatus mandatur; et postea populus a tribuno plebis T. Manlio Mancino rogatus, quem vellet cum Jugurtha bellum gerere, frequens Marium jussit. Sed paulo ante senatus Numidiam Metello decreverat: ea res frustra fuit.

74. Eodem tempore Jugurtha amissis amicis, quorum plerosque ipse necaverat, ceteri formidine, pars ad Romanos, alii ad regem Bocchum profugerant, cum neque bellum geri sine administris posset et novorum fidem in tanta perfidia veterum experiri periculosum duceret, varius incertusque agitabat. Neque illi res neque consilium aut quisquam hominum satis placebat; itinera praefectosque in dies mutare, modo adversum hostes, interdum in solitudines pergere, saepe in fuga ac post paulo in armis spem habere; dubitare, virtuti an fidei popularium minus crederet: ita, quocumque tenderat, res adversae erant. Sed inter eas moras repente sese Metellus cum exercitu ostendit. Numidae ab Jugurtha pro tempore parati instructique; dein proelium incipitur. Qua in parte rex pugnae

adfuit, ibi aliquamdiu certatum; ceteri ejus omnes milites primo congressu pulsī fugatique. Romani signorum et armorum aliquanto numero, hostium paucorum potiti: nam ferre Numidis in omnibus 5 proeliis magis pedes quam arina tuta sunt.

75. Ea fuga Jugurtha impensius modo rebus suis diffidens cum perfugis et parte equitatus in solitudines, dein Thalam pervenit, in oppidum magnum atque opulentum, ubi plerique thesauri filiorumque 10 ejus multus pueritiae cultus erat. Quae postquam Metello comperta sunt, quamquam inter Thalam flumenque proximum in spatio milium quinquaginta loca arida atque vasta esse cognoverat, tamen spe patrandi belli, si ejus oppidi potitus foret, omnes 15 asperitates supervadere ac naturam etiam vincere aggreditur. Igitur omnia jumenta sarcinis levare jubet nisi frumento dierum decem; ceterum utres modo et alia aquae idonea portare. Praeterea conquirat ex agris quam plurimum potest domiti pecoris; eo imponit vasa cujusque modi, sed pleraque 20 lignea, collecta ex tuguriis Numidarum. Ad hoc finitumis imperat, qui se post regis fugam Metello dederant, quam plurimum quisque aquae portaret; diem locumque, ubi praesto fuerint, praedicat; ipse 25 ex flumine, quam proximam oppido aquam esse supra diximus, jumenta onerat: eo modo instructus ad Thalam proficiscitur. Deinde ubi ad id loci ventum, quo Numidis praeceperat, et castra posita munitaque sunt, tanta repente caelo missa vis aquae 30 dicitur, ut ea modo exercitui satis superque foret. Praeterea commeatus spe amplior, quia Numidae, sicuti plerique in nova deditione, officia intenderant. Ceterum milites religione pluvia magis usi, eaque res multum animis eorum addidit: nam rati sese 35 dis immortalibus curae esse. Deinde postero die contra opinionem Jugurthae ad Thalam perveniunt. Oppidani, qui se locorum asperitate munitos crediderant, magna atque insolita re perculsi, nihilo segnius bellum parare; idem nostri facere.

76. Sed rex, nihil jam infectum Metello credens, quippe qui omnia, arma, tela, locos, tempora, denique naturam ipsam ceteris imperitantem industria viceerat, cum liberis et magna parte pecuniae ex oppido noctu profugit; neque postea in ullo loco amplius 5 uno die aut una nocte moratus, simulabat sese negoti gratia properare. Ceterum prodicionem timebat, quam vitare posse celeritate putabat: nam talia consilia per otium et ex opportunitate capi. At Metellus, ubi oppidanos proelio intentos, simul oppidum 10 et operibus et loco munitum videt, vallo fossaque moenia circumvenit. Deinde locis ex copia maxime idoneis vineas agere, aggerem jacere et super aggerem impositis turribus opus et administratos tutari. Contra haec oppidani festinare, parare; prorsus ab 15 utrisque nihil reliquum fieri. Denique Romani, multo ante labore proeliisque fatigati, post dies quadraginta quam eo ventum erat, oppido modo potiti; praeda omnis ab perfugis corrupta. Ii postquam murum arctibus feriri resque suas adflictas vident, 20 aurum atque argentum et alia, quae prima ducuntur, domum regiam comportant. Ibi vino et epulis onerati illaque et domum et semet igni corrumpunt, et quas victi ab hostibus poenas metuerant, eas ipsi volentes pependere. 25

77. Sed pariter cum capta Thala legati ex oppido Lepti ad Metellum venerant orantes, uti praesidium praefectumque eo mitteret: Hamilcarem quandam, hominem nobilem, factiosum, novis rebus studere, adversum quem neque imperia magistratuum neque 30 leges valerent; ni id festinaret, in summo periculo suam salutem, illorum socios fore. Nam Leptitani jam inde a principio belli Jugurthini ad Bestiam consulem et postea Romam miserant amicitiam societatemque rogatum. Deinde, ubi ea impetrata, 35 semper boni fidelesque mansere et cuncta a Bestia, Albino Metelloque imperata nave fecerant. Itaque ab imperatore facile quae petebant adepti. Emissae

eo cohortes Ligurum quattuor et C. Annius praefectus.

78. Id oppidum ab Sidoniis conditum est, quos accepimus profugos ob discordias civiles navibus in eos locos venisse; ceterum situm inter duas Syrtes, quibus nomen ex re inditum. Nam duo sunt sinus prope in extrema Africa, impares magnitudine, pari natura; quorum proxima terrae praecalta sunt, cetera, uti fors tulit, alta alia, alia in tempestate vadosa. Nam ubi mare magnum esse et saevire ventis coepit, limum arenamque et saxa ingentia fluctus trahunt; ita facies locorum cum ventis simul mutatur. Syrtes ab tractu nominatae. Ejus civitatis lingua modo conversa connubio Numidarum, legum cultusque pleraque Sidonica; quae eo facilius retinebant, quod procul ab imperio regis aetatem agebant. Inter illos et frequentem Numidiam multi vastique loci erant.

79. Sed quoniam in eas regiones per Leptitanorum negotia venimus, non indignum videtur egregium atque mirabile facinus duorum Carthaginiensium memorare: eam rem nos locus admonuit. Qua tempestate Carthaginienses pleraque Africa imperitabant, Cyrenenses quoque magni atque opulenti fuere. Ager in medio arenosus, una specie: neque flumen neque mons erat, qui fines eorum discerneret: quae res eos in magno diuturnoque bello inter se habuit. Postquam utrimque legiones, item classes saepe fusae fugataeque, et alteri alteros aliquantum attriverant, veriti ne mox victos victoresque defessos alius aggrediretur, per indutias sponsonem faciunt, uti certo die legati domo proficiscerentur: quo in loco inter se obvii fuissent, is communis utriusque populi finis haberetur. Igitur Carthagine duo fratres missi, quibus nomen Philaenis erat, maturare iter pergere. Cyrenenses tardius iere. Id socordiane an casu acciderit, parum cognovi. Ceterum solet in illis locis tempestas haud secus atque in mari retinere. Nam ubi per

loca aequalia et nuda gignentium ventus coortus arenam humo excitavit, ea magna vi agitata ora oculosque implere solet; ita prospectu impedito morari iter. Postquam Cyrenenses aliquanto posteriores se esse vident et ob rem corruptam domi poenas metuunt, eriminari Carthaginienses ante tempus domo digressos, conturbare rem; denique omnia malle quam victi abire. Sed cum Poeni aliam condicionem, tantummodo aequam, peterent, Graeci optionem Carthaginiensium faciunt, ut vel illi, quos fines populo suo peterent, ibi vivi obruerentur, vel eadem condicione sese, quem in locum vellent, processuros. Philaeni condicione probata seque vitamque suam rei publicae condonare: ita vivi obruti. Carthaginienses in eo loco Philaenis fratribus aras consecravere, alique illis domi honores instituti. Nunc ad rem redeo.

80. Jugurtha postquam amissa Thala nihil satis firmum contra Metellum putat, per magnas solitudines cum paucis profectus, pervenit ad Gaetulos, 20 genus hominum ferum incultumque et eo tempore ignarum nominis Romani. Eorum multitudinem in unum cogit ac paulatim consuefacit ordines habere, signa sequi, imperium observare, item alia militaria facere. Praeterea regis Bocchi proximos magnis muneribus et majoribus promissis ad studium sui perducit; quis adjutoribus regem aggressus impellit, uti adversus Romanos bellum incipiat. Id ea gratia facilius proniusque fuit, quod Bocchus initio hujusce belli legatos Romam miserat foedus 30 et amicitiam petiit, quam rem opportunissimam incepto bello pauci impediverant, caeci avaritia, quis omnia honesta atque inhonesta vendere mos erat. Etiam antea Jugurthae filia Bocchi nupserat. Verum ea necessitudo apud Numidas Maurosque levis 35 ducitur, quia singuli pro opibus quisque quam plurimas uxores, denas alii, alii plures habent, sed reges eo amplius. Ita animus multitudine distrahitur: nulla pro socia obtinet; pariter omnes viles sunt.

81. Igitur in locum ambobus placitum exercitus conveniunt. Ibi fide data et accepta Jugurtha Bocchi animum oratione accendit: Romanos injustos, profunda avaritia, communes omnium hostes
 5 esse; eandem illos causam belli cum Boccho habere, quam secum et cum aliis gentibus, lubricum imperitandi, quis omnia regna adversa sint. Tum sese, paulo ante Carthaginienses, item regem Persen, post uti quisque opulentissimus videatur, ita
 10 Romanis hostem fore. Eis atque aliis talibus dictis ad Cirtam oppidum iter constituunt, quod ibi Metellus praedam captivosque et impedimenta locaverat. Ita Jugurtha ratus aut capta urbe operae pretium fore, aut si dux Romanus auxilio suis venisset, proelio sese certaturos. Nam callidus id
 15 modo festinabat, Bocchi pacem imminuere, ne moras agitando aliud quam bellum mallet.

82. Imperator postquam de regum societate cognovit, non temere neque, uti saepe jam victo Jugurtha consueverat, omnibus locis pugnandi copiam facit. Ceterum haud procul ab Cirta castris munitis reges opperitur, melius esse ratus, cognitis Mauris, quoniam is novus hostis accesserat, ex commodo pugnam facere. Interim Roma per litteras certior
 20 fit provinciam Numidiam Mario datam; nam consulem factum ante acceperat. Quibus rebus supra bonum aut honestum pereulsus, neque lacrimas tenere neque moderari linguam; vir egregius in aliis artibus nimis molliter aegritudinem pati. Quam
 30 rem alii in superbiam vortebant, alii bonum ingenium contumelia accensum esse, multi, quod jam parta victoria ex manibus eriperetur. Nobis satis cognitum est illum magis honore Mari quam injuria sua exercebat, neque tam anxie laturum fuisse,
 35 si adempta provincia alii quam Mario traderetur.

83. Igitur eo dolore impeditus et quia stultitiae videbatur alienam rem periculo suo curare, legatos ad Bocchum mittit postulatum, ne sine causa hostis populo Romano fieret: habere tum magnam copiam

societatis amicitiaeque conjungendae, quae potior bello esset; et quamquam opibus suis confideret, tamen non debere incerta pro certis mutare: omne bellum sumi facile, ceterum aegerrime desinere; non in ejusdem potestate initium ejus et finem esse;
 5 incipere cuivis, etiam ignavo, licere, deponi, cum victores velint; proinde sibi regnoque suo consuleret, neu florentes res suas cum Jugurthae perditis misceret. Ad ea rex satis placide verba facit: sese pacem cupere, sed Jugurthae fortunarum misereri; si eadem illi copia fieret, omnia conventura. Rursus imperator contra postulata Bocchi nuntios mittit; ille probare partim, alia abnuere. Eo modo saepe ab utroque missis remissisque nuntiis tempus
 10 procedere et ex Metelli voluntate bellum intactum 15 trahi.

84. At Marius, ut supra diximus, cupientissima plebe consul factus, postquam ei provinciam Numidiam populus jussit, antea jam infestus nobilitati, tum vero multus atque ferox instare, singulos modo,
 20 modo univorsos laedere; dictitare sese consulatum ex victis illis spolia cepisse; alia praeterea magnifica pro se et illis dolentia. Interim quae bello opus erant prima habere; postulare legionibus supplementum, auxilia a populis et regibus sociisque
 25 arcessere, praeterea ex Latio fortissimum quemque, plerosque militiae, paucos fama cognitis accire, et ambiundo cogere homines emeritis stipendiis secum proficisci. Neque illi senatus, quamquam adversus erat, de ullo negotio abnuere audebat; ceterum supplementum etiam laetus decreverat, quia neque plebi militia volenti putabatur, et Marius aut belli usum
 30 aut studia vulgi amissurus. Sed ea res frustra sperata: tanta libido cum Mario eundi plerosque invaserat. Sese quisque praeda locupletem fore, victorem domum rediturum, alia hujusce modi animis trahebant; et eos non paulum oratione sua Marius arrexe-
 35 rat. Nam postquam omnibus, quae postulaverat, decretis milites scribere ei, hortandi causa,

simul et nobilitatem, uti consueverat, exagitandi, concionem populi advocavit. Deinde hoc modo descriuit:

85. "Scio ego, Quirites, plerosque non eisdem
5 artibus imperium a vobis petere et, postquam
adepti sunt, gerere; primo industrios, supplices,
modicos esse, dein per ignaviam et superbiam aeta-
tem agere. Sed mihi contra ea videtur: nam quo
10 pluri est univorsa res publica quam consulatus aut
praetura, eo maiore cura illam administrari quam
haec peti debere. Neque me fallit, quantum cum
maximo beneficio vostro negoti sustineam. Bellum
parare simul et acrius parere, cogere ad militiam
eos, quos nolis offendere, domi forisque omnia cu-
15 rare, et ea agere inter invidos, occurrentes, factio-
sos, opinione, Quirites, asperius est. Ad hoc, alii si
deliquere, vetus nobilitas, majorum fortia facta,
cognatorum et adfinium opes, multae clientelae,
omnia haec praesidio adsunt: mihi spes omnes in
20 memet sitae, quas necesse est virtute et innocentia
tutari; nam alia infirma sunt. Et illud intelligo,
Quirites, omnium ora in me convorsa esse; aequos
bonosque favere, quippe mea bene facta rei publicae
procedunt, nobilitatem locum invadendi quaerere.
25 Quo mihi aerius adnitendum est, uti neque vos
capiamini et illi frustra sint. Ita ad hoc aetatis a
pueritia fui, uti omnes labores et pericula consueta
habeam. Quae ante vestra beneficia gratuito faci-
ebam, ea uti accepta mercede deseram, non est con-
30 silium, Quirites. Illis difficile est in potestatibus
temperare, qui per ambitionem sese probos simula-
vere; mihi, qui omnem aetatem in optimis artibus
egi, bene facere jam ex consuetudine in naturam
vortit. Bellum me gerere cum Jugurtha iussistis,
35 quam rem nobilitas aegerrime tulit. Quaeso, repu-
tate cum animis vestris, num id mutare melius sit,
si quem ex illo globo nobilitatis ad hoc aut aliud
tale negotium mittatis, hominem veteris prosapiae
ac multarum imaginum et nullius stipendi: scilicet

ut in tanta re ignarus omnium trepidet, festinet,
sumat aliquem ex populo monitorem officii sui. Ita
plerumque evenit ut, quem vos imperare iussistis, is
imperatorem alium quaerat. Atque ego scio, Qui-
rites, qui, postquam consules facti sunt, et acti 5
majorum et Graecorum militaria praecepta legere
coeperint; praeposteri homines: nam gerere quam
fieri tempore posterius, re atque usu prius est.
Comparete nunc, Quirites, cum illorum superbia
me hominem novum. Quae illi audire aut legere 10
solent, eorum partem vidi, alia egomet gessi; quae
illi litteris, ea ego militando didici. Nunc vos ex-
istumate, facta an dicta pluri sint. Contemnunt
novitatem meam, ego illorum ignaviam; mihi for-
tuna, illis probra objectantur. Quamquam ego 15
naturam unam et communem omnium existumo,
sed fortissimum quemque generosissimum. Ac
si jam ex patribus Albini aut Bestiae quaeri posset,
mene an illos ex se gigni maluerint, quid responsu-
ros creditis, nisi sese liberos quam optimos volu- 20
isse? Quod si jure me despiciunt, faciunt idem
majoribus suis, quibus, uti mihi, ex virtute nobilitas
coepit. Invident honori meo: ergo invideant labori,
innocentiae, periculis etiam meis, quoniam per haec
illum cepi. Verum homines corrupti superbia ita 25
aetatem agunt, quasi vestros honores contemnant;
ita hos petunt, quasi honeste vixerint. Nae illi
falsi sunt, qui divorsissimas res pariter expectant,
ignaviae voluptatem et praemia virtutis. Atque
etiam, cum apud vos aut in senatu verba faciunt, 30
pleraque oratione majores suos extollunt, eorum
fortia facta memorando clariore sese putant. Quod
contra est. Nam quanto vita illorum praeclarior,
tanto horum socordia flagitiosior. Et profecto ita
se res habet: majorum gloria posteris quasi lumen 35
est, neque bona neque mala eorum in occulto pati-
tur. Hujusce rei ego inopiam fateor, Quirites;
verum, id quod multo praeclarius est, meam facta
mihi dicere licet. Nunc videte, quam iniqui sint.

Quod ex aliena virtute sibi adrogant, id mihi ex mea non concedunt; scilicet quia imagines non habeo et quia mihi nova nobilitas est; quam certe peperisse melius est quam acceptam corrupisse. Equidem ego non ignoro, si jam mihi respondere velint, abunde illis faciendam et compositam orationem fore. Sed in vostro maximo beneficio cum omnibus locis me vosque maledictis lacerent, non placuit reticere, ne quis modestiam in consuetudinem duceret. Nam me quidem ex animi mei sententia nulla oratio laedere potest; quippe vera necesse est bene praedict, falsam vita moresque mei superant. Sed quoniam vostra consilia accusantur, qui mihi summum honorem et maximum negotium imposuistis, etiam atque etiam reputate, num eorum poenitendum sit. Non possum fidei causa imagines neque triumphos aut consulatus majorum meorum ostentare, at, si res postulet, hastas, vexillum, phaleras, alia militaria dona, praeterea cicatrices adverso corpore. Haec sunt meae imagines, haec nobilitas, non hereditate relicta, ut illa illis, sed quae ego meis plurimis laboribus et periculis quaesivi. Non sunt composita verba mea: parvi id facio. Ipsa se virtus satis ostendit. Illis artificio opus est, ut turpia facta oratione tegant. Neque litteras Graecas didici: parum placebat eas discere, quippe quae ad virtutem doctoribus nihil profuerant. At illa multo optima rei publicae doctus sum, hostem ferire, praesidium agitare, nihil metuere nisi turpem famam, hiemem et aestatem juxta pati, humi requiescere, eodem tempore inopiam et laborem tolerare. His ego praeceptis milites hortabor, neque illos arte colam, me opulenter, neque gloriam meam, laborem illorum faciam. Hoc est utile, hoc civile imperium. Namque cum tute per molliam agas, exercitum supplicio cogere, id est dominum, non imperatorem esse. Haec atque talia majores vestri faciundo seque remque publicam celebrare: quis nobilitas freta, ipsa dissimilis mori-

bus, nos illorum aemulos contemnit, et omnes honores non ex merito, sed quasi debitos a vobis repetit. Ceterum homines superbissimi procul errant. Majores eorum omnia, quae licebat, illis reliquere, divitias, imagines, memoriam sui praeclaram; virtutem non reliquere, neque poterant: ea sola neque datur dono neque accipitur. Sordidum me et incultis moribus aiunt, quia parum scite convivium exorno, neque histrionem ullum, neque pluris pretium quam vilicium habeo. Quae mihi lubet confiteri, Quirites. Nam ex parente meo et ex aliis sanctis viris ita accepi: munditias mulieribus, laborem viris convenire, omnibusque bonis oportere plus gloriae quam divitiarum esse; arma, non suppellectilem decori esse. Quin ergo, quod juvat, quod earum aestumant, id semper faciant; ament, potent; ubi adolescentiam habuere, ibi senectutem agant, in conviviis, dediti ventri et turpissimae parti corporis. Sudorem, pulverem et alia talia relinquant nobis, quibus illa epulis jucundiora sunt. Verum non ita est. Nam ubi se flagitiis dedecorare turpissimi viri, honorum praemia ereptum eunt. Ita injustissime luxuria et ignavia, pessumae artes, illis, qui colere eas, nihil officium, rei publicae innoxiae cladi sunt. Nunc quoniam illis, quantum mei mores, non illorum flagitia poscebant, respondi, pauca de re publica loquar. Primum omnium de Numidia bonum habete animum, Quirites. Nam quae ad hoc tempus Jugurtham tutata sunt, omnia removistis, avaritiam, imperitiam atque superbiam. Deinde exercitus ibi est locorum sciens, sed mehercule magis strenuus quam felix. Nam magna pars ejus avaritia aut temeritate ducum attrita est. Quamobrem vos, quibus militaris actus est, adnitimini mecum et capessite rem publicam, neque quemquam ex calamitate aliorum aut imperatorum superbia metus cepit. Egomet in agmine aut in proelio consultor idem et socius periculi vobiscum adero, meque vosque in omnibus rebus juxta geram.

Et profecto, dis juvantibus, omnia matura sunt, victoria, praeda, laus: quae si dubia aut procul essent, tamen omnes bonos rei publicae subvenire decebat. Etenim nemo ignavia immortalis factus est, neque
 5 quisquam parens liberis, uti aeterni forent, optavit, magis uti boni honestique vitam exigerent. Plura dicerem, Quirites, si timidis virtutem verba adderent: nam strenuis abunde dictum puto."

86. Hujusce modi oratione habita Marius, postquam plebis animos arreptos videt, propere com-
 10 meatu, stipendio, armis aliisque utilibus naves onerat; cum his A. Manlium legatum proficisci jubet. Ipse interea milites scribere, non more majorum neque ex classibus, sed uti cuiusque libido
 15 erat, capite census plerosque. Id factum alii inopia honorum, alii per ambitionem consulis memorabant, quod ab eo genere celebratus auctusque erat; et homini potentiam quaerenti egentissimus quisque opportunissimus, cui neque sua cara, quippe quae
 20 nulla sunt, et omnia cum pretio honesta videntur. Igitur Marius cum aliquanto majore numero, quam decretum erat, in Africam profectus paucis diebus Uticam advehitur. Exercitus ei traditur a P. Rutilio legato: nam Metellus conspectum Mari fugerat,
 25 ne videret ea, quae audita animus tolerare nequiverat.

87. Sed consul expletis legionibus cohortibusque auxiliariis in agrum fertilem et praeda onustum proficiscitur; omnia ibi capta militibus donat; dein
 30 castella et oppida natura et viris parum munita aggreditur; proelia multa, ceterum levia, alia aliis locis facere. Interim novi milites sine metu pugnae adesse; videre fugientes capi aut occidi, fortissimum quemque tutissimum, armis libertatem, patriam parentesque et alia omnia regi, gloriam atque
 35 divitias quaeri. Sic brevi spatio novi veteresque coaluere et virtus omnium aequalis facta. At reges, ubi de adventu Mari cognoverunt, diversis in locos difficiles abeunt. Ita Jugurthae placuerat speranti

mox effusos hostes invadi posse; Romanos, sicuti plerosque, remoto metu laxius licentiusque futuros.

88. Metellus interea Romam profectus contra
 5 spem suam laetissimis animis excipitur, plebi patribusque, postquam invidia decesserat, juxta carus. Sed Marius impigre prudenterque suorum et hostium res pariter attendere; cognoscere quid boni
 10 utrisque aut contra esset, explorare itinera regum, consilia et insidias eorum antevenire, nihil apud se remissum neque apud illos tutum pati. Itaque et Gaetulos et Jugurtham ex sociis nostris praedas
 15 agentes saepe aggressus in itinere fuderat, ipsumque regem laud procul ab oppido Cirta armis exue-
 20 rat. Quae postquam gloriosa modo neque belli patrandi cognovit, statuit urbes, quae viris aut loco pro hostibus et adversum se opportunissimae erant,
 25 singulas circumvenire: ita Jugurtham aut praesidiis nudatum, si ea pateretur, aut proelio certaturum. Nam Boechus nuntios ad eum saepe miserat, velle populi Romani amicitiam; ne quid ab se hostile timeret. Id simulaveritne, quo improvisus
 30 gravior accideret, an mobilitate ingeni pacem atque bellum mutare solitus, parum exploratum est.

89. Sed consul, uti statuerat, oppida castellaque
 35 munita adire, partim vi, alia metu aut praemia ostentando avortere ab hostibus. Ac primo mediocria gerebat, existumans Jugurtham ob suos tutandos in manus venturum. Sed ubi illum abesse et aliis
 40 negotiis intentum acceperat, majora et magis aspera aggredi tempus visum est. Erat inter ingentes solitudines oppidum magnum atque valens, nomine Capsa, ejus conditor Heracles Libys memorabatur. Ejus cives apud Jugurtham immunes, levi imperio,
 45 et ob ea fidelissimi habebantur, muniti adversum hostes non moenibus modo et armis atque viris, verum etiam multo magis locorum asperitate. Nam praeter oppido propinqua, alia omnia vasta, inculta,
 50 egentia aquae, infesta serpentibus, quarum vis, sicuti omnium ferarum, inopia cibi acrior; ad hoc natura

serpentium, ipsa pernicioſa, ſiti magis quam alia re accenditur. Ejus potiundi Marium maxuma cupido invaſerat, cum propter uſum belli, tum quia res aſpera videbatur, et Metellus oppidum Thalam
 5 magna gloria ceperat, haud diſſimiliter ſitum mun-
 itumque, niſi quod apud Thalam non longe a moenibus aliquot fontes erant, Capſenſes una modo atque ea intra oppidum jugi aqua, cetera pluvia utebantur. Id ibique et in omni Africa, quae procul
 10 a mari incultius agebat, eo facilius tolerabatur, quia Numidae plerumque lacte et ferina carne veſcebantur et neque ſalem neque alia irritamenta gulae quaerebant: eibus illis advorſus famem atque ſitim, non lubidini neque luxuriae erat.

15 90. Igitur conſul omnibus exploratis, credo diſ fretus—nam contra tantas difficultates conſilio ſatis providere non poterat: quippe etiam frumenti inopia temptabatur, quia Numidae pabulo pecoris magis quam arvo ſtudent, et quodeumque natum fuerat
 20 jūſſu regis in loca munita contulerant, ager autem aridus et frugum vacuus ea tempeſtate; nam aeſtatis extremum erat—tamen pro rei copia ſatis providenter exornat; pecus omne, quod ſuperioribus diebus praedae fuerat, equitibus auxiliariis agendum
 25 attribuit; A. Manlium legatum cum cohortibus expeditis ad oppidum Laris, ubi ſtipendium et com-
 meatum locaverat, ire jubet dicitque ſe praedabundum poſt paucos dies eodem venturum. Sic incepto ſuo occultato pergit ad flumen Tanam.

30 91. Ceterum in itinere quotidie pecus exercitui per centurias, item turmas aequaliter diſtribuerat, et ex coriis utres uti fierent curabat; ſimul inopiam frumenti lenire et ignaris omnibus parare, quae mox uſui forent; denique ſexto die, cum ad
 35 flumen ventum eſt, maxuma viſ utrius effecta. Ibi caſtris levi munimento poſitis, milites cibum capere atque, uti ſimul cum occaſu ſolis egrederentur, paratos eſſe jubet: omnibus ſarcinis abjectis aqua modo ſequē et jumenta onerare. Dein, poſt-

quam tempus viſum, caſtris egreditur noctemque totam itinere facto conſedit; idem proxuma facit; dein tertia multo ante lucis adventum pervenit in locum tumuloſum, ab Capsa non amplius duum milium
 5 intervallo, ibique quam occultiſſime poſteſt
 cum omnibus copiis opperitur. Sed ubi dies coepit et Numidae nihil hoſtile metuentes multi oppido egreſſi, repente omnem equitatum et cum eis velociſſimos pedites curſu tendere ad Capsam et portas obſidere jubet. Deinde ipſe intentus propere ſequi,
 10 neque milites praedari ſinere. Quae poſtquam oppidani cognovere, res trepidae, metus ingens, malum improviſum, ad hoc pars civium extra moenia in hoſtium poſteſtate coegere, uti deditionem facerent. Ceterum oppidum incenſum, Numidae puberes in-
 15 terfecti, alii omnes venum dati, praeda militibus diſviſa. Id facinus contra juſ belli non avaritia neque ſcelere conſulis admiſſum, ſed quia locus Jugurthae opportunus, nobis aditu difficilis, genus hominum mobile, infidum, ante neque beneficio neque
 20 metu coercitum.

92. Poſtquam tantam rem peregit Marius ſine ulla ſuorum incommodo, magnus et clarus antea, major atque clarior haberi coepit. Omnia non bene
 25 conſulta in virtutem trahebantur; milites, modo imperio habiti, ſimul et locupletes, ad caelum ferre; Numidae magis quam mortalem timere; poſtremo omnes, ſocii atque hoſtes, credere illi aut mentem divinam eſſe aut deorum nutu cuncta portendi. Sed conſul, ubi ea res bene evenit, ad alia oppida pergit,
 30 pauca repugnantibus Numidis capit, plura, deſerta propter Capſenſium miſerias, igni corrumpit; luctu atque caede omnia complentur. Denique multis locis poſitus, ac pleriſque exercitu incruento, aliam rem aggreditur, non eadem aſperitate qua Capſen-
 35 ſium, ceterum haud ſecus difficilem. Namque haud longe a flumine Mulucha, quod Jugurthae Boechique regnum diſjungebat, erat inter ceteram planitiem mons ſaxeus, medioeri caſtello ſatis patens, in im-

mensum editus, uno perangusto aditu relicto: nam omnis natura velut opere atque consulto praeceps. Quem locum Marius, quod ibi regis thesauri erant, summa vi capere intendit. Sed ea res forte quam
 5 consilio melius gesta. Nam castello virorum atque armorum satis et magna vis frumenti et fons aquae; aggeribus turribusque et aliis machinationibus locus importunus; iter castellanorum angustum admodum, utrimque praecisum. Vineae cum ingenti periculo
 10 frustra agebantur; nam cum eae paulo processerant, igni aut lapidibus corrumpebantur; milites neque pro opere consistere propter iniquitatem loci neque inter vineas sine periculo administrare: optunus quisque cadere aut sauciari, ceteris metus
 15 augeri.

93. At Marius multis diebus et laboribus consumptis, anxius trahere cum animo suo, omitteretne inceptum, quoniam frustra erat, an fortunam opperiretur, qua saepe prospere usus fuerat. Quae cum
 20 multos dies noctesque aestuans agigaret, forte quidam Ligus, ex cohortibus auxiliariis miles gregarius, castris aquatum egressus haud procul ab latere castelli, quod avorsum proeliantibus erat, animum advortit inter saxa repentes cochleas; quarum cum
 25 unam atque alteram, dein plures peteret, studio legundi paulatim prope ad summum montis egressus est. Ubi postquam solitudinem intellexit, more ingeni humani cupido difficilia faciendi animum vortit. Et forte in eo loco grandis illex coaluerat inter saxa,
 30 paulum modo prona, deinde inflexa atque aucta in altitudinem, quo cuncta gignentium natura fert; ejus ramis modo, modo eminentibus saxis nisus Ligus in castelli planitiem pervenit, quod cuncti Numidae intenti proeliantibus aderant. Exploratis omnibus,
 35 quae mox usui fore ducebat, eadem regreditur, non temere, uti adscenderat, sed temptans omnia et circumspiciens. Itaque Marium propere adit, acta edocet, hortatur, ab ea parte, qua ipse adscenderat, castellum temptet; pollicetur sese itineris pericu-

lique ducem. Marius cum Ligure promissa ejus cognitum ex praesentibus misit; quorum uti cuiusque ingenium erat, ita rem difficilem aut facilem nuntiavere. Consul is animus tamen paulum ar-
 rectus. Itaque ex copia tubicinum et cornicinum
 5 numero quinque quam velocissimos delegit et cum eis, praesidio qui forent, quattuor centuriones, omnesque Liguri parere jubet et ei negotio proximum diem constituit.

94. Sed ubi ex praecepto tempus visum, paratis 10 compositisque omnibus ad locum pergit. Ceterum illi, qui ascensuri erant, praedocti ab duce, arma ornatumque mutaverant, capite atque pedibus nudis, uti prospectus nisusque per saxa facilius foret; super terga gladii et scuta, verum ea Numidica ex coriis,
 15 ponderis gratia simul et offensa quo levius streperent. Igitur praegrediens Ligus saxa et si quae vetustae radices eminebant laqueis vincebat, quibus allevati milites facilius escenderent, interdum timidos insolentia itineris levare manu; ubi paulo aspe-
 20 rior adscensus erat, singulos prae se inermes mittere, deinde ipse cum illorum armis sequi; quae dubia nisi videbantur, potissimum temptare, ac saepius eadem adscendens descendensque, dein statim digrediens, ceteris audaciam addere. Igitur diu multum-
 25 que fatigati tandem in castellum perveniunt, desertum ab ea parte, quod omnes, sicut aliis diebus, avorsum hostes aderant. Marius ubi ex nuntiis quae Ligus egerat cognovit, quamquam toto die intentos proelio Numidas habuerat, tum vero cohortatus
 30 milites et ipse extra vineas egressus, testudine acta succedere et simul hostem tormentis sagittariisque et funditoribus eminens terrere. At Numidae saepe antea vineis Romanorum subvorsis, item incensis, non castelli moenibus sese tutabantur, sed pro muro
 35 dies noctesque agitare, maledicere Romanis ac Mario vecordiam objectare, militibus nostris Jugurthae servitium minari, secundis rebus feroces esse. Interim omnibus Romanis hostibusque proelio intentis,

magna utrimque vi pro gloria atque imperio his, illis pro salute certantibus, repente a tergo signa canere: ac primo mulieres et pueri, qui visum processerant, fugere, deinde uti quisque muro proximus erat, postremo cuncti armati inermesque. Quod ubi accidit, eo acrius Romani instare, fundere ac plerosque tantummodo sauciare, dein super occisorum corpora vadere, avidi gloriae certantes murum petere, neque quemquam omnium praeda morari. Sic forte correcta Mari temeritas gloriam ex culpa invenit.

95. Ceterum dum ea res geritur, L. Sulla quaestor cum magno equitatu in castra venit, quos uti ex Latio et a sociis cogeret Romae relietus erat. Sed quoniam nos tanti viri res admonuit, idoneum visum est de natura cultuque ejus paucis dicere. Neque enim alio loco de Sullae rebus dicturi sumus, et L. Sisenna optime et diligentissime omnium, qui eas res dixere, persecutus parum mihi libero ore locutus videtur. Igitur Sulla gentis patriciae nobilis fuit, familia jam prope exstincta majorum ignavia, litteris Graecis et Latinis juxta atque doctissime eruditus, animo ingenti, cupidus voluptatum, sed gloriae cupidior, otio luxurioso esse; tamen ab negotiis numquam voluptas remorata, nisi quod de uxore potuit honestius consuli; facundus, callidus et amicitia facilis, ad simulanda negotia altitudo ingeni incredibilis, multarum rerum ac maxime pecuniae largitor. Atque illi, felicissimo omnium ante civilem victoriam, numquam super industriam fortuna fuit, multique dubitare, fortior an felicior esset: nam postea quae fecerit, incertum habeo pudeat an pigeat magis disserere.

96. Igitur Sulla, uti supra dictum est, postquam in Africam atque in castra Mari cum equitatu venit, rudis antea et ignarus belli, sollertissimus omnium in paucis tempestatibus factus est. Ad hoc milites benigne appellare, multis rogantibus, aliis per se ipse dare beneficia, invitus accipere, sed ea prope-

rantius quam aes mutuum reddere, ipse ab nullo repetere, magis id laborare, ut illi quam plurimum deberent; joca atque seria cum humillimis agere, in operibus, in agmine atque ad vigilias multas adesse, neque interim, quod prava ambitio solet, consulis aut cujusquam boni famam laedere, tantummodo neque consilio neque manu priorem alium pati, plerosque antevenire. Quibus rebus et artibus brevi Mario militibusque carissimus factus.

97. At Jugurtha, postquam oppidum Capsam aliosque locos munitos et sibi utiles, simul et magnam pecuniam amiserat, ad Bocchum nuntios misit, quam primum in Numidiam copias adduceret, proeli faciendi tempus adesse. Quem ubi cunctari accepit et dubium belli atque pacis rationes trahere, rursus, uti antea, proximos ejus donis corrumpit, ipsique Mauro pollicetur Numidiae partem tertiam, si aut Romani Africa expulsi aut integri suis finibus bellum compositum foret. Eo praemio illectus Bocchus cum magna multitudine Jugurtham accedit. Ita amborum exercitu conjuncto, Mariam jam in hiberna proficiscentem vix decuma parte diei reliqua invadunt, rati noctem, quae jam aderat, et victis sibi munimento fore et, si vicissent, nullo impedimento, quia locorum scientes erant, contra Romanis utrumque casum in tenebris difficiliorem fore. Igitur simul consul ex multis de hostium adventu cognovit et ipsi hostes aderant; et prius quam exercitus aut instrui aut sarcinas colligere, denique ante quam signum aut imperium ullum accipere quivit, equites Mauri atque Gaetuli, non acie neque ullo more proeli, sed catervatim, uti quosque fors conglobaverat, in nostros concurrunt; qui omnes, trepidi improviso metu ac tamen virtutis memores, aut arma capiebant aut capientes alios ab hostibus defensabant; pars equos ascendere, obviam ire hostibus; pugna latrocinio magis quam proelio similis fieri; sine signis, sine ordinibus, equites peditesque permixti caedere alios, alios obtruncare; multos, contra

adversos acerrime pugnantes, ab tergo circumvenire; neque virtus neque arma satis tegere, quia hostes numero plures et undique circumfusi erant. Denique Romani veteres novique et ob ea scientes
 5 belli, si quos locus aut casus conjunxerat, orbes facere, atque ita ab omnibus partibus simul tecti et instructi hostium vim sustentabant.

98. Neque in eo tam aspero negotio Marius ter-
 ritus aut magis quam antea demisso animo fuit, sed
 10 cum turma sua, quam ex fortissimis magis quam familiarissimis paraverat, vagari passim, ac modo laborantibus suis succurrere, modo hostes, ubi confertissimi obstiterant, invadere; manu consulere militibus, quoniam imperare, conturbatis omnibus,
 15 non poterat. Jamque dies consumptus erat, cum tamen barbari nihil remittere, atque, uti reges praeceperant, noctem pro se rati, acrius instare. Tum Marius ex copia rerum consilium trahit, atque uti suis receptui locus esset, colles duos propinquos
 20 inter se occupat, quorum in uno, castris parum amplo, fons aquae magnus erat, alter usui opportunus, quia magna parte editus et praecipuus pauca munimenta quaerebat. Ceterum apud aquam Sullam cum equi-
 25 tibus noctem agitare jubet; ipse paulatim dispersos milites, neque minus hostibus conturbatis, in unum contrahit, dein cunctos pleno gradu in collem subducit. Ita reges loci difficultate coacti proelio deterrentur, neque tamen suos longius abire sinunt, sed utroque colle multitudine circumdato, effusi
 30 consedere. Dein crebris ignibus factis, plerumque noctis barbari more suo laetari, exsultare, strepere vocibus, et ipsi duces feroces, quia non fugerant, pro victoribus agere. Sed ea cuncta Romanis ex tenebris et editioribus locis facilia visu magnoque
 35 hortamento erant.

99. Plurimum vero Marius imperitia hostium confirmatus, quam maximum silentium haberi jubet, ne signa quidem, uti per vigilias solebant, canere. Deinde ubi lux adventabat, defessis jam hostibus

ac paulo ante somno captis, de improvviso vigiles, item cohortium, turmarum, legionum tubicines simul omnes signa canere, milites clamorem tollere atque portis erumpere. Mauri atque Gaetuli, ignoto et horribili sonitu repente exciti, neque fugere
 5 neque arma capere neque omnino facere aut providere quicquam poterant: ita cunctos strepitu, clamore, nullo subveniente, nostris instantibus, tumultu, formidine, terrore, quasi vecordia ceperat. Denique omnes fusi fugatique; arma et signa militaria ple-
 10 raque capta, pluresque eo proelio quam omnibus superioribus interempti. Nam somno et metu insolito impedita fuga.

100. Dein Marius, uti coeperat, in hiberna proficiscitur, quae propter commeatum in oppidis mari-
 15 tumis agere decreverat. Neque tamen victoria socors aut insolens factus, sed pariter atque in conspectu hostium quadrato agmine incedere. Sulla cum equitatu apud dextumos, in sinistra parte A. Manlius cum funditoribus et sagittariis, praeterea
 20 cohortes Ligurum curabat; primos et extremos cum expeditis manipulis tribunos locaverat; perfugae, minime cari et regionum scientissimi, hostium iter explorabant. Simul consul, quasi nullo imposito,
 25 omnia providere, apud omnes adesse, laudare et increpare merentes. Ipse armatus intentusque, item milites cogebat; neque secus atque iter facere, castra munire, exequitum in portas cohortes ex legi-
 30 onibus, pro castris equites auxilios mittere, praeterea alios super vallum in munimentis locare, vigilias ipse circumire, non tam diffidentia futurum quae imperavisset, quam uti militibus exaequatus cum imperatore labor volentibus esset. Et sane
 35 Marius illoque aliisque temporibus Jugurthini belli pudore magis quam malo exercitum coerebat: quod multi per ambitionem fieri aiebant, pars, quod a pueritia consuetam duritiam et alia, quae ceteri miseriae vocant, voluptati habuisset: nisi tamen

res publica pariter ac saevissimo imperio bene atque decore gesta.

101. Igitur quarto denique die haud longe ab oppido Cirta undique simul speculatores citi sese ostendunt, qua re hostes adesse intelligitur. Sed quia

5

 divorsi redeunt alius ab alia parte atque omnes idem significabant, consul incertus, quoniam modo aciem instrueret, nullo ordine commutato adversum omnia paratus ibidem opperitur. Ita Jugurtham

10

 spes frustrata, qui copias in quattuor partes distribuerat, ratus ex omnibus aequae aliquos ab tergo hostibus venturos. Interim Sulla, quem primum hostes attigerant, cohortatus suos, turmatim et quam maxime confertis equis ipse aliique Mauros

15

 invadunt, ceteri in loco manentes ab jaculis eminus emissis corpora tegere, et si qui in manus venerant, obtruncare. Dum eo modo equites proeliantur, Bocchus cum peditibus, quos Volux filius ejus adduxerat neque in priore pugna, in itinere morati, adfuerant, postremam Romanorum aciem invadunt. Tum Marius apud primos agebat, quod ibi Jugurtha cum plurimis erat. Dein Numida, cognito Bocchi adventu, clam cum paucis ad pedites convortit; ibi Latine — nam apud Numantiam loqui didicerat —

25

 exclamat, nostros frustra pugnare, paulo ante Marium sua manu interfectum; simul gladium sanguine oblitum ostendere, quem in pugna satis impigre occiso pedite nostro eruentaverat. Quod ubi milites acceperere, magis atrocitate rei quam fide nuntiarentur, simulque barbari animos tollere et in percussos Romanos acrius incedere. Jamque paulum a fuga aberant, cum Sulla, profligatis eis, quos adversum ierat, rediens ab latere Mauris incurrit. Bocchus statim avortitur. At Jugurtha, dum sustentare suos et prope jam adeptam victoriam retinere cupit, circumventus ab equitibus, dextra, sinistra, omnibus occisis, solus inter tela hostium vitabundus erumpit. Atque interim Marius, fugatis equitibus, adcurrit auxilio suis, quos pelli jam acceperat.

Denique hostes jam undique fusi. Tum spectaculum horribile in campis patentibus: sequi, fugere, occidi, capi; equi atque viri adliecti, ac multi vulneribus acceptis neque fugere posse neque quietem pati, niti modo ac statim concidere; postremo omnia,

5

 qua visus erat, constrata telis, armis, cadaveribus, et inter ea humus infecta sanguine.

102. Post ea loci consul haud dubie jam victor pervenit in oppidum Cirtam, quo initio profectus intendebat. Eo post diem quintum quam iterum barbari 10 male pugnaverant, legati a Boccho veniunt, qui regis verbis ab Mario petivere, duos quam fidissimos ad eum mitteret; velle de se et de populi Romani commodo cum eis disserere. Ille statim L. Sullam et A. Manlium ire jubet. Qui quamquam acciti ibant, tamen placuit verba apud regem facere, uti ingenium aut avorsum flecterent aut cupidum pacis vehementius accenderent. Itaque Sulla, cujus facundiae, non aetati, a Manlio concessum, pauca verba hujusce modi locutus: “Rex Bocche, magna laetitia nobis

20

 est, cum te talem virum di monuere, uti aliquando pacem quam bellum mallet, neu te optimum cum pessimo omnium Jugurtha miscendo commaculares, simul nobis demeres acerbam necessitudinem, pariter te errantem atque illum secleratissimum

25

 persequi. Ad hoc populo Romano jam a principio [inopi] melius visum amicos quam servos quaerere, tutiusque rati volentibus quam coactis imperitare. Tibi vero nulla opportunior nostra amicitia; primum, quia procul absumus, in quo offensae minimum,

30

 gratia par ac si prope adessemus; dein, quia parentes abunde habemus, amicorum neque nobis neque cuiquam omnium satis fuit. Atque hoc utinam a principio tibi placuisset: profecto ex populo Romano ad hoc tempus multo plura bona accepisses,

35

 quam mala perpessus esses. Sed quoniam humanarum rerum fortuna pleraque regit, cui scilicet placuit et vim et gratiam nostram te experiri, nunc, quando per illam licet, festina atque ut coepisti

perge. Multa atque opportuna habes. quo facilius errata officiis superes. Postremo hoc in pectus tuum demitte, numquam populum Romanum beneficiis victum esse: nam bello quid valeat, tute scis."

- 5 Ad ea Bocchus placide et benigne, simul pauca pro delicto suo verba facit: se non hostili animo, sed ob regnum tutandum arma cepisse: nam Numidiae partem, unde vi Jugurtham expulerit, jure belli suam factam; cum vastari a Mario pati nequiverisse; praeterea missis antea Romam legatis, repulsum ab amicitia. Ceterum vetera omittere, ac tum, si per Mariam liceat, legatos ad senatum missurum. Dein, copia facta, animus barbari ab amicis flexus, quos Jugurtha, cognita legatione Sullae et

15 Manli, metuens id quod parabatur, donis corruerat. 103. Marius interea, exercitu in hibernaculis composito, cum expeditis cohortibus et parte equitatus proficiscitur in loca sola obsessum turrim regiam, quo Jugurtha perfugas omnes praesidium imposuerat. Tum rursus Bocchus, seu reputando quae sibi duobus proeliis venerant, seu admonitus ab aliis amicis, quos incorruptos Jugurtha reliquerat, ex omni copia necessariorum quinque delegit, quorum et fides cognita et ingenia validissima erant.

- 25 Eos ad Mariam ac deinde, si placeat, Romam legatos ire jubet, agendarum rerum et quocumque modo belli componendi licentiam ipsis permittit. Illi mature ad hiberna Romanorum proficiscuntur; deinde in itinere a Gaetulis latronibus circumventi 30 spoliatique, pavidi, sine decore ad Sullam perfugiunt, quem consul in expeditionem proficiscens pro praetore reliquerat. Eos ille non pro vanis hostibus, uti meriti erant, sed accurate ac liberaliter habuit; qua re barbari et famam avaritiae Romanorum falsam et Sullam ob munificentiam in sese amicum rati. Nam etiam tum largitio multisignota erat; munificus nemo putabatur nisi pariter volens, dona omnia in benignitate habebantur. Igitur quaestori mandata Bocchi patefaciunt; simul ab eo

petunt, uti fautor consultorque sibi adsit; copias, fidem, magnitudinem regis sui et alia, quae aut utilia aut benevolentiae esse credebant, oratione extollunt. Dein Sulla omnia pollicito, docti, quo modo apud Mariam, item apud senatum verba facerent, circiter 5 dies quadraginta ibidem opperiuntur.

104. Marius postquam, infecto quo intenderat negotio, Cirtam rediit et de adventu legatorum certior factus est, illosque et Sullam ab Utica venire jubet, item L. Bellienum praetorem, praeterea omnes 10 undique senatorii ordinis, quibuscum mandata Bocchi cognoscit. Legatis potestas Romam eundi fit ab consule; interea indutiae postulabantur. Ea Sullae et plerisque placuere; pauci ferocius deerunt, scilicet ignari rerum humanarum, quae fluxae 15 et mobiles semper in adversa mutantur. Ceterum Mauri, impetratis omnibus, tres Romam profecti sunt cum Cn. Octavio Rusone, qui quaestor stipendium in Africam portaverat; duo ad regem redeunt. Ex eis Bocchus cum cetera, tum maxime benignitatem et studium Sullae lubens acceperat. Romae legatis ejus, postquam errasse regem et Jugurthae scelere lapsum deprecati sunt, amicitiam et foedus petentibus hoc modo respondetur: "Senatus et populus Romanus benefici et injuriae memor esse solet. 25 Ceterum Boccho, quoniam poenitet, delicti gratiam facit: foedus et amicitia dabuntur, cum meruerit."

105. Quibus rebus cognitis Bocchus per litteras a Mario petiverat, uti Sullam ad se mitteret, ejus arbitratu de communibus negotiis consuleretur. Is 30 missus cum praesidio equitum atque peditum, item funditorum Balearium; praeterea iere sagittarii et cohors Peligna cum velitaribus armis, itineris properandi causa, neque his secus atque aliis armis adversus tela hostium, quod ea levia sunt, muniti. 35 Sed in itinere quinto denique die Volux, filius Bocchi, repente in campis patentibus cum mille non amplius equitibus sese ostendit, qui temere et effuse euntes Sullae aliisque omnibus et numerum amplio-

rem vero et hostilem metum efficiebant. Igitur se quisque expedire, arma atque tela temptare, intendere; timor aliquantus, sed spes amplior, quippe victoribus, et advorsum eos, quos saepe vicerant.

- 5 Interim equites exploratum praemissi, rem, uti erat, quietam nuntiant.
106. Volux adveniens quaestorem appellat dicitque se a patre Boccho obviam illis simul et praesidio missum. Deinde cum et proximum diem sine
- 10 metu conjuncti eunt. Post, ubi castra locata et diei vesper erat, repente Maurus incerto voltu, pavens ad Sullam adcurrit dicitque, sibi ex speculatoribus cognitum Jugurtham laud procul abesse; simul uti noctu clam secum profugeret, rogat atque
- 15 hortatur. Ille animo feroci negat se totiens fuscum Numidam pertimescere; virtuti suorum satis credere; etiam si certa pestis adesset, mansurum potius quam proditis, quos ducebat, turpi fuga incertae ac forsitan post paulo morbo interiturae vitae parceret. Ceterum ab eodem monitus, uti noctu proficiscerentur, consilium approbat ac statim milites
- 20 cenatos esse, in castris ignes quam creberrimos fieri, dein prima vigilia silentio egredi jubet. Jamque nocturno itinere fessis omnibus, Sulla pariter
- 25 cum ortu solis castra metabatur, cum equites Mauri nuntiant Jugurtham circiter duum milium intervallo ante eos consedissee. Quod postquam auditum est, tum vero ingens metus nostros invadit: credere se proditos a Voluce et insidiis circumventos. Ac
- 30 fuere qui dicerent manu vindicandum neque apud illum tantum scelus inultum relinquendum.

107. At Sulla, quamquam eadem existimabat, tamen ab injuria Maurum prohibet; suos hortatur, uti fortem animum gererent: saepe antea paucis strenuis advorsum multitudinem bene pugnatum; quanto sibi in proelio minus pepereissent, tanto tutiores fore, nec quemquam decere, qui manus armaverit, ab inermis pedibus auxilium petere, in maximo metu nudum et caecum corpus ad hostes

vortere. Deinde Volucem, quoniam hostilia faceret, Jovem maximum obtestatus, ut sceleris atque perfidiae Bocchi testis adesset, ex castris abire jubet. Ille lacrumans orare, ne ea crederet; nihil dolo factum, ac magis calliditate Jugurthae, cui videlicet speculanti iter suum cognitum esset. Ceterum, quoniam

5 neque ingentem multitudinem haberet, et spes opesque ejus ex patre suo penderent, credere illum nihil palam ausurum, cum ipse filius testis adesset; quare optimum factu videri, per media ejus castra palam transire; sese, vel praemissis vel ibidem relictis Mauris, solum cum Sulla iturum. Ea res, uti in tali negotio, probata; ac statim profecti, quia de improvviso acciderant, dubio atque haesitante Jugurtha, incolumes transeunt. Deinde paucis diebus

15 quo ire intenderant perventum est.

108. Ibi cum Boccho Numida quidam, Aspar nomine, multum et familiariter agebat, praemissus ab Jugurtha, postquam Sullam accitum audierat, orator et subdole speculatum Bocchi consilia; praeterea Dabar, Massugradæ filius, ex gente Masinissae, ceterum materno genere impar — nam pater ejus ex concubina ortus erat — Mauro ob ingeni multa bona carus acceptusque. Quem Bocchus fidum esse Romanis multis ante tempestatibus expertus, illico ad

25 Sullam nuntiatum mittit, paratum sese facere quae populus Romanus vellet; colloquio diem, locum, tempus ipse delegeret; consulta sese omnia cum illo integra habere; neu Jugurthae legatum pertimesceret, quo res communis licentius gereretur: nam

30 ab insidiis ejus aliter caveri nequiveris. Sed ego comperior Bocchum magis Punica fide quam ob ea, quae praedicabat, simul Romanum et Numidam spe pacis attinuisse, multumque cum animo suo volvere solitum, Jugurtham Romanis an illi Sullam traderet; 35

lupidinem advorsum nos, metum pro nobis suasisse.

109 Igitur Sulla respondit, pauca coram Aspare locuturum, cetera occulte, aut nullo aut quam paucissimis praesentibus. Simul edocet, quae sibi

responderentur. Postquam, sicuti voluerat, con-
gressi, dicit se missum a consule venisse quaesitum
ab eo, pacem an bellum agiturus foret. Tum rex,
uti praeceptum fuerat, post diem decimum redire
5 jubet, ac nihil etiam tum decrevisse, sed illo die
responsurum. Deinde ambo in sua castra digressi
sunt. Sed ubi plerumque noctis processit, Sulla a
Boeccho occulte accersitur. Ab utroque tantum-
modo fidi interpretes adhibentur, praeterea Dabar
10 internuntius, sanctus vir et ex sententia ambobus.
Ac statim sic rex incipit:

110. "Numquam ego ratus sum fore, uti rex max-
imus in hac terra et omnium, quos novi, privato
homini gratiam deberem. At mehercule, Sulla, ante
15 te cognitum, multis orantibus, aliis ultro egomet
opem tuli, nullius indigui. Id imminutum, quod
ceteri dolere solent, ego laetor: fuerit mihi eguisse
aliquando tuae amicitiae, qua apud animum meum
nihil carius habeo. Id adeo experiri licet: arma,
20 viros, pecuniam, postremo quidquid animo lubet,
sume, utere, et quoad vives, numquam tibi reddi-
tam gratiam putaveris; semper apud me integra
erit; denique nihil me sciente frustra voles. Nam,
ut ego aestumo, regem armis quam munificentia
25 vinci minus flagitiosum est. Ceterum de re publica
vostra, ejus curator huc missus es, paucis accipe.
Bellum ego populo Romano neque feci neque factum
unquam volui: at fines meos adversum armatos
armis tutatus sum. Id omitto, quando vobis ita
30 placet: gerite, quod vultis, cum Jugurtha bellum.
Ego flumen Mulucham, quod inter me et Micipsam
fuit, non egrediar, neque id intrare Jugurtham sinam.
Praeterea si quid meque vobisque dignum petiveris,
haud repulsus abibis."

35 111. Ad ea Sulla pro se breviter et modice, de
pace et de communibus rebus multis disseruit.
Denique regi patefecit: quod polliceatur, senatum
et populum Romanum, quoniam armis amplius
valuissent, non in gratiam habituros; faciendum

aliquid, quod illorum magis quam sua retulisse vide-
retur; id adeo in promptu esse, quoniam copiam Ju-
gurthae haberet: quem si Romanis tradidisset, fore
ut illi plurimum deberetur; amicitiam, foedus, Nu-
midiae partem, quam nunc peteret, tunc ultro adven- 5
turam. Rex primo negitare, cognationem, adfinita-
tem, praeterea foedus intervenisse; ad hoc metuere,
ne fluxa fide usus popularium animos avorteret,
quis et Jugurtha carus et Romani invisi erant.
Denique saepius fatigatus lenitur, et ex voluntate 10
Sullae omnia se facturum promittit. Ceterum ad
simulandam pacem, ejus Numida defessus bello
avidissimus erat, quae utilia visa constituunt. Ita
composito dolo digrediuntur.

112. At rex postero die Asparem, Jugurthae le- 15
gatum, appellat dicitque, sibi per Dabarem ex Sulla
cognitum, posse condicionibus bellum poni; quam-
obrem regis sui sententiam exquireret. Ille laetus
in castra Jugurthae proficiscitur. Deinde ab illo
cuncta edoctus, properato itinere, post diem octa- 20
vum redit ad Bocchum et ei nuntiat, Jugurtham
eujere omnia, quae imperarentur, facere, sed Mario
parum confidere: saepe antea cum imperatoribus
Romanis pacem conventam frustra fuisse. Ceterum
Bocchus si ambobus consultum et ratam pacem 25
vellet, daret operam, ut una ab omnibus quasi de
pace in colloquium veniretur, ibique sibi Sullam tra-
deret; cum talem virum in potestatem habuisset,
tum fore, uti jussu senatus aut populi Romani foedus
fieret, neque hominem nobilem, non sua ignavia, sed 30
ob rem publicam, in hostium potestate relictum iri.

113. Haec Maurus secum ipse diu volvens tan-
dem promisit, ceterum dolo an vere cunctatus parum
comperimus. Sed plerumque regiae voluntates, ut
vehementes, sic mobiles, saepe ipsae sibi adversae. 35
Postea tempore et loco constituto, in colloquium
uti de pace veniretur, Bocchus Sullam modo, modo
Jugurthae legatum appellare, benigne habere, idem
ambobus polliceri. Illi pariter laeti ac spei bonae

pleni esse. Sed nocte ea, quae proxuma fuit ante diem colloquio decretum, Maurus adhibitis amicis ac statim, immutata voluntate, remotis, dicitur secum ipse multum agitavisse, vultu corporis pariter atque
 5 animo varius: quae scilicet, tacente ipso, occulta pectoris patefecisse. Tamen postremo Sullam accersi jubet et ex illius sententia Numidae insidias tendit. Deinde, ubi dies advenit et ei nuntiatum est Jugurtham haud procul abesse, cum paucis
 10 amicis et quaestore nostro, quasi obvis honoris causa, procedit in tumultum facillimum visu insidiantibus. Eodem Numida cum plerisque necessariis suis inermis, uti dictum erat, accedit, ac statim, signo dato, undique simul ex insidiis invaditur. Ceteri obruncati; Jugurtha Sullae vinetus traditur et ab eo ad Marium deductus est.

114. Per idem tempus adversum Gallos ab ducebus nostris Q. Caepione et M. Manlio male pugnatum; quo metu Italia omnis contremuit. Illimque
 20 usque ad nostram memoriam Romani sic habuere, alia omnia virtuti suae prona esse, cum Gallis pro salute, non pro gloria certari. Sed postquam bellum in Numidia confectum et Jugurtham Romam vinetum adduci nuntiatum est, Marius consul absens
 25 factus est et ei decreta provincia Gallia; isque kalendis Januariis magna gloria consul triumphavit. Ex ea tempestate spes atque opes civitatis in illo sitae.



C. SALLUSTI CRISPI

DE CONJURATIONE CATILINAE

LIBER.

1. OMNES homines, qui sese student praestare ceteris animalibus, summa ope niti decet, ne vitam silentio transeant veluti pecora, quae natura prona atque ventri obedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vis in animo et corpore sita est; animi imperio, corporis
 5 servitio magis utimur; alterum nobis cum dis, alterum cum beluis commune est. Quo mihi rectius videtur ingeni quam virium opibus gloriam quaerere, et quoniam vita ipsa, qua fruimur, brevis est, memoriam nostri quam maxime longam efficere. Nam
 10 divitiarum et formae gloria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtus clara aeternaeque habetur. Sed diu magnum inter mortales certamen fuit, vine corporis an virtute animi res militaris magis procederet. Nam et prius quam incipias consulto, et ubi consulueris, ma-
 15 ture facto opus est. Ita utrumque per se indigens, alterum alterius auxilio eget.

2. Igitur initio reges — nam in terris nomen imperi id primum fuit — divorsi pars ingenium, alii corpus exercebant: etiam tum vita hominum sine
 20 cupiditate agitabatur, sua cuique satis placebant. Postea vero quam in Asia Cyrus, in Graecia Lacedaemonii et Athenienses coepere urbes atque nationes subigere, lubidinem dominandi causam belli habere, maxumam gloriam in maxumo imperio putare, tum
 25 demum periculo atque negotiis compertum est, in

bello plurimum ingenium posse. Quod si regum atque imperatorum animi virtus in pace ita ut in bello valeret, aequabilis atque constantius sese res humanae haberent, neque aliud alio ferri, neque mutari ac misceri omnia cerneret. Nam imperium facile eis artibus retinetur, quibus initio partum est. Verum ubi pro labore desidia, pro continentia et acuitate libido atque superbia invasere, fortuna simul cum moribus immutatur. Ita imperium semper ad optimum quemque a minus bono transfertur. Quae homines arant, navigant, aedificant, virtuti omnia parent. Sed multi mortales dediti ventri atque somno, indocti incultique, vitam sicuti peregrinantes transiere: quibus profecto contra naturam corpus voluptati, anima oneri fuit. Eorum ego vitam mortemque iuxta aestumo, quoniam de utraque siletur. Verum enimvero is demum mihi vivere atque frui anima videtur, qui aliquo negotio intentus praeclari facinoris aut artis bonae famam quaerit. Sed in magna copia rerum aliud ali natura iter ostendit.

3. Pulchrum est bene facere rei publicae; etiam bene dicere haud absurdum est; vel pace vel bello olarum fieri licet: et qui fecere et qui facta aliorum scripsere, multi laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsi haudquaquam par gloria sequitur scriptorem et auctorem rerum, tamen in primis arduum videtur res gestas scribere; primum quod facta dictis exaequanda sunt; dehinc quia plerique, quae delicta reprehenderis, malevolentia et invidia dicta putant; ubi de magna virtute atque gloria bonorum memores, quae sibi quisque facilia factu putat, aequo animo accipit, supra ea veluti ficta pro falsis ducit. Sed ego adolescentulus initio, sicuti plerique, studio ad rem publicam latus sum, ibique mihi multa adversa fuere. Nam pro pudore, pro abstinentia, pro virtute, audacia, largitio, avaritia vigeant. Quae tametsi animus aspernabatur, insolens malarum artium, tamen inter tanta vitia imbecilla aetas am-

bitione corrupta tenebatur: ac me, cum ab reliquorum malis moribus dissentirem, nihilo minus honoris cupido eadem, quae ceteros, fama atque invidia vexabat.

4. Igitur ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque periculis requievit, et mihi reliquam aetatem a re publica procul habendam decrevi, non fuit consilium socordia atque desidia bonum otium contere, neque vero agrum colendo aut venando, servilibus officiis, intentum aetatem agere; sed a quo incepto studioque me ambitio mala detinuerat, eodem regressus statui res gestas populi Romani carptim, ut quaeque memoria digna videbantur, perscribere; eo magis, quod mihi a spe, metu, partibus rei publicae animus liber erat. Igitur de Catilinae conjuratione, quam verissime potero, paucis absolvam: nam id facinus in primis ego memorabile existumo sceleris atque periculi novitate. De cuius hominis moribus pauca prius explananda sunt, quam initium narrandi faciam.

5. L. Catilina, nobili genere natus, fuit magna vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio malo pravoque. Huic ab adolescentia bella intestina, caedes, rapinae, discordia civilis grata fuere, ibique juventutem suam exegit. Corpus patiens inediae, aliorum, vigiliae, supra quam cuiquam credibile est. Animus audax, subdolos, varius, cuius rei lubet simulator ac dissimulatur; alieni appetens, sui profusus, ardens in cupiditatibus; satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum. Vastus animus immoderata, incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc post dominationem Lucii Sullae libido maxuma invaserat rei publicae capiundae, neque id quibus modis adsequeretur, dum sibi regnum pararet, quicquam pensi habebat. Agitabatur magis magisque in dies animus ferox inopia rei familiaris et conscientia scelerum, quo utraque eis artibus auxerat, quas supra memoravi. Incitabant praeterea corrupti civitatis mores, quos pessima ac divorsa inter se mala, luxuria atque avaritia,

vexabant. Res ipsa hortari videtur, quoniam de moribus civitatis tempus admonuit, supra repetere ac paucis instituta majorum domi militiaeque, quo modo rem publicam habuerint quantamque relique-
5 rint, et ut paulatim immutata ex pulcherrima pessuma ac flagitiosissima facta sit, disserere.

6. Urbem Roman, sicuti ego accepi, condidere atque habuere initio Trojani, qui Aenea duce pro-
fugi sedibus incertis vagabantur, cumque eis Abori-
gines, genus hominum agreste, sine legibus, sine imperio, liberum atque solutum. Hi postquam in una moenia convenere, dispari genere, dissimili lingua, alius alio more viventes, incredibile memoratu est quam facile conluerint. Sed postquam
15 res eorum civibus, moribus, agris aucta, satis prospera satisque pollens videbatur, sicuti pleraque mortalium habentur, invidia ex opulentia orta est. Igitur reges populique finitimi bello temptare, pauci ex amicis auxilio esse; nam ceteri metu percussi a periculis aberant. At Romani domi militiaeque intenti festinare, parare, alius alium hortari, hostibus obviam ire, libertatem, patriam parentesque armis tegere. Post, ubi pericula virtute propulerant, sociis atque amicis auxilia portabant, magisque
25 dandis quam accipiendis beneficiis amicitias parabant. Imperium legitimum, nomen imperi regium habebant. Delecti, quibus corpus annis infirmum, ingenium sapientia validum erat, rei publicae consultabant: hi vel aetate vel curae similitudine patres appellabantur. Post, ubi regium imperium, quod initio conservandae libertatis atque augendae rei publicae fuerat, in superbiam dominationemque se convertit, immutato more annua imperia binosque imperatores sibi fecere: eo modo minime posse putabant per licentiam inolescere animum humanum.
30

7. Sed ea tempestate coepere se quisque magis extollere magisque ingenium in promptu habere. Nam regibus boni quam mali suspectiores sunt, semperque eis aliena virtus formidolosa est. Sed

civitas incredibile memoratu est adepta libertate quantum brevi creverit; tanta cupido gloriae inceserat. Jam primum juvenus, simul ac belli patiens erat, in castris per laborem usu militiam discibat, magisque in decoris armis et militaribus equis quam
5 in seortis atque conviviiis lubidinem habebant. Igitur talibus viris non labor insolitus, non locus ullus asper aut arduus erat, non armatus hostis formidolosus: virtus omnia domuerat. Sed gloriae maximum certamen inter ipsos erat: sic se quisque hostem ferire, murum adscendere, conspici, dum tale facinus faceret, properabat; eas divitias, eam bonam famam magnamque nobilitatem putabant. Laudis avidi, pecuniae liberales erant; gloriam ingentem, divitias honestas volebant. Memorare possem qui
10 bus in locis maximas hostium copias populus Romanus parva manu fuderit, quas urbes natura munius pugnando ceperit, ni ea res longius nos ab inepto traheret.

8. Sed profecto fortuna in omni re dominatur; 20 ea res cunctas ex lubidine magis quam ex vero celebrat obscuratque. Atheniensium res gestae, sicuti ego aestumo, satis amplae magnificaeque fuere, verum aliquanto minores tamen quam fama feruntur. Sed quia provenere ibi scriptorum magna ingenia, 25 per terrarum orbem Atheniensium facta pro maximis celebrantur. Ita eorum, qui ea fecere, virtus tanta habetur, quantum eam verbis potuere extollere praeclara ingenia. At populo Romano nunquam ea copia fuit, quia prudentissimus quisque 30 maxime negotiosus erat; ingenium nemo sine corpore exercebat; optimus quisque facere quam dicere, sua ab aliis benefacta laudari quam ipse aliorum narrare malebat.

9. Igitur domi militiaeque boni mores colebantur; 35 concordia maxuma, minima avaritia erat; jus bonumque apud eos non legibus magis quam natura valebat. Jurgia, discordias, similitates cum hostibus exercebant, cives cum civibus de virtute certa-

bant. In suppliciis deorum magnifici, domi parei,
in amicos fideles erant. Duabus his artibus, audacia
in bello, ubi pax evenerat, aequitate seque remque
publicam curabant. Quorum rerum ego maxima
5 documenta haec habeo, quod in bello saepius vindicatum est in eos, qui contra imperium in hostem
pugnauerant, quique tardius revocati proelio excesserant, quam qui signa relinquere aut pulsi loco
cedere ausi erant; in pace vero, quod beneficiis
10 magis quam metu imperium agitabant, et accepta
injuriam ignoscere quam persequi malebant.

10. Sed ubi labore atque iustitia res publica crevit, reges magni bello domiti, nationes ferae et
populi ingentes vi subacti, Carthago, aemula imperi
15 Romani, ab stirpe interiit, cuncta maria terraeque
patébant, saevire fortuna ac miscere omnia coepit.
Qui labores, pericula, dubias atque asperas res
facile toleraverant, eis otium divitiarumque, optanda
aliis, oneri miseriaeque fuere. Igitur primo
20 pecuniae, d'inde imperi cupido crevit; ea quasi
materies omnium malorum fuit. Namque avaritia
fidem, probitatem ceterasque artes bonas subvortit;
pro his superbiam, crudelitatem, deos negligere,
omnia venalia habere edocuit. Ambitio multos
25 mortales falsos fieri subegit, aliud clausum in pectore,
aliud in lingua promptum habere, amicitias inimicitiasque non ex re, sed ex commodo aestumare,
magisque voltum quam ingenium bonum habere.
Haec primo paulatim crescere, interdum vindicari;
30 post, ubi contagio quasi pestilentia invasit, civitas
immutata, imperium ex iustissimo atque optimo
crudele intolerandumque factum.

11. Sed primo magis ambitio quam avaritia animos hominum exercebat, quod tamen vitium propius
35 virtutem erat. Nam gloriam, honorem, imperium
bonus et ignavus aequè sibi exoptant; sed ille vera
via nititur, huic quia bonae artes desunt, dolis atque
fallaciis contendit. Avaritia pecuniae studium habet,
quam nemo sapiens concupivit; ea quasi venenis

malis imbuta corpus animumque virilem effeminat,
semper infinita, insatiabilis est, neque copia neque
inopia minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sulla, armis recepta
re publica, bonis initiis malos eventus habuit,
5 rapere omnes, trahere, domum alius, alius agros
cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victores
habere, foeda crudeliaque in cives facinora facere.
Huc accedebat, quod L. Sulla exercitum, quem in
Asia ductaverat, quo sibi fidum faceret, contra
morem majorum luxuriose nimisque liberaliter ha-
10 buerat; loca amoena, voluptaria facile in otio feroces
militum animos molliaverant. Ibi primum insuevit
exercitus populi Romani amare, potare, signa, tabulas
pietas, vasa caelata mirari, ea privatim et
publice rapere, delubra spoliare, sacra profanaque
15 omnia pollueret. Igitur hi milites, postquam victoriam
adepti sunt, nihil reliqui victis fecerunt. Quippe
secundae res sapientium animos fatigant; ne illi
corruptis moribus victoriae temperarent.

12. Postquam divitiae honori esse coepere, et eas
20 gloria, imperium, potentia sequebatur, hebescere
virtus, paupertas probro haberi, innocentia pro malevolentia
duci coepit. Igitur ex divitiis juventutem
luxuria atque avaritia cum superbia invasere; rapere,
consumere, sua parvi pendere, aliena cupere,
25 pudorem, pudicitiam, divina atque humana promiscua,
nihil pensi neque moderati habere. Operae pretium est,
cum domos atque villas cognoveris in urbium modum
exaedificatas, visere templa deorum, quae nostri
maiores, religiosissimi mortales, fecerunt. 30
Verum illi delubra deorum pietate, domos suas
gloria decorabant, neque victis quicquam praeter
injuriae licentiam eripiebant. At hi contra ignavissimi
homines per summum scelus omnia ea sociis
adimere, quae fortissimi viri victores reliquerant; 35
proinde quasi injuriam facere, id demum esset imperio
uti.

13. Nam quid ea memorem, quae nisi eis, qui
videre, nemini credibilia sunt, a privatis compluribus

subvorsos montes, maria constructa esse. Quibus mihi videntur ludibrio fuisse divitiae, quippe quas honeste habere licebat, abuti per turpitudinem properabant. Sed lubido stupri, ganeae ceterique cultus non minor incesserat; * * * * vespendi causa terra marique omnia exquirere, dormire prius quam somni cupido esset, non famem aut sitim neque frigus neque lassitudinem opperiri, sed ea omnia luxu antecapere. Haec juventutem, ubi familiares opes defece-
10 rant, ad facinora incendebat. Animus imbutus malis artibus haud facile lubricinibus carebat; eo profusius omnibus modis quaestui atque sumptui deditus erat.

14. In tanta tamque corrupta civitate Catilina, id quod factu facillimum erat, omnium flagitiorum atque facinorum circum se tamquam stipatorum catervas habebat. Nam quicumque impudicus, adulter, ganeo, manu, ventre, * * * bona patria lace-
20 raverat, quique alienum aes grande conflaverat, quo flagitium aut facinus redimeret, praeterea omnes undique parricidae, sacrilegi, convicti iudiciis aut pro factis iudicium timentes, ad hoc quos manus atque lingua perjurio aut sanguine civili alebat, postremo omnes, quos flagitium, egestas, conscius
25 animus exagitabat, hi Catilinae proximi familiaresque erant. Quod si quis etiam a culpa vacuus in amicitiam ejus inciderat, quotidiano usu atque illecebris facile par similisque ceteris efficiebatur. Sed maximo adolescentium familiaritates appetebat;
30 eorum animi molles et aetate fluxi dolis haud difficulter capiebantur. Nam ut cujusque studium ex aetate flagrabat, aliis scorta praebere, aliis canes atque equos mercari, postremo neque sumptui neque modestiae suae parcere, dum illos obnoxios fidosque
35 sibi faceret. Scio fuisse nonnullos qui ita existimarent, juventutem, quae domum Catilinae frequentabat, parum honeste pudicitiam habuisse; sed ex aliis rebus magis quam quod cuquam id com-
pertum foret, haec fama valebat.

15. Jam primum adolescens Catilina multa nefanda supra fecerat, cum virgine nobili, cum sacerdote Vestae, alia hujusce modi contra jus fasque. Postremo captus amore Aureliae Orestillae, cujus
5 praeter formam nihil unquam bonus laudavit, quod ea nubere illi dubitabat, timens privignum adulta aetate, pro certo creditur necato filio vacuum domum scelestis nuptiis fecisse. Quae quidem res mihi in
primis videtur causa fuisse facinoris maturandi. Namque animus impurus, dis hominibusque infestus,
10 neque vigiliis neque quietibus sedari poterat; ita neque conscientia mentem excitam vastabat. Igitur color ei exsanguis, foedi oculi, citus modo, modo tardus incessus; prorsus in facie voltuque recordia inerat.

16. Sed juventutem, quam, ut supra diximus, illexerat, multis modis mala facinora edocebat. Ex
illis testes signatoresque falsos commodare; fidem, fortunas, pericula vilia habere, post, ubi eorum famam atque pudorem attriverat, majora alia impera-
20 bat. Si causa peccandi in praesens minus suppetebat, nihilo minus insontes sicuti fontes circumvenire, jugulare; scilicet, ne per otium torpescerent manus aut animus, gratuito potius malus atque crudelis
erat. Eis amicis sociisque confisus Catilina, simul quod aes alienum per omnes terras ingens erat, et
25 quod plerique Sullani milites, largius suo usu, rapinarum et victoriae veteris memores civile bellum exoptabant, opprimundae rei publicae consilium cepit. In Italia nullus exercitus, Cn. Pompeius in
extremis terris bellum gerebat; ipsi consulatum
30 petenti magna spes; senatus nihil sane intentus; tutae tranquillaeque res omnes; sed ea prorsus opportuna Catilinae.

17. Igitur circiter kalendas Junias, L. Caesare et C. Figulo consulibus, primo singulos appellare, hor-
35 tari alios, alios temptare; opes suas, imparatam rem publicam, magna praemia conjurationis docere. Ubi satis explorata sunt quae voluit, in unum omnes convocavit, quibus maxuma necessitudo et plurimum

audaciae inerat. Eo convenere senatorii ordinis P. Lentulus Sura, P. Autronius, L. Cassius Longinus, C. Cethegus, P. et Servius Sullae, Servi filii, L. Vargunteius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bestia, Q. 5 Curius; praeterea ex equestri ordine M. Fulvius Nobilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius Capito, C. Cornelius; ad hoc multi ex coloniis et municipiis, domi nobiles. Erant praeterea complures paulo occultius consili hujusce participes nobiles, quos magis dominationis 10 spes hortabatur quam inopia aut alia necessitudo. Ceterum juvenis pleraque, sed maxime nobilium, Catilinae inceptis favebat; quibus in otio vel magnifice vel molliter vivere copia erat, incerta pro certis, bellum quam pacem malebant. Fuere item ea tem- 15 pestate qui crederent, M. Licinium Crassum non ignarum ejus consili fuisse; quia Cn. Pompeius invisus ipsi magnum exercitum ductabat, ejusvis opes voluisse contra illius potentiam crescere, simul confisum, si conjuratio valuisset, facile apud illos 20 principem se fore.

18. Sed antea item conjuravere pauci contra rem publicam, in quibus Catilina fuit; de qua, quam verissime potero, dicam. L. Tullo et M. Lepido consulibus, P. Autronius et P. Sulla designati consules, legibus ambitus interrogati poenas dederant. 25 Post paulo Catilina, pecuniarum repetundarum reus, prohibitus erat consulatum petere, quod intra legitimos dies profiteri nequiverit. Erat eodem tempore Cn. Piso, adolescens nobilis summae audaciae, egens, factiosus, quem ad perturbandam rem publicam inopia atque mali mores stimulabant. Cum 30 hoc Catilina et Autronius circiter nonas Decembris consilio communicato, parabant in Capitolio kalendis Januariis L. Cottam et L. Torquatum consules interficere, ipsi fascibus correptis Pisonem cum exercitu ad obtinendas duas Hispanias mittere. 35 Ea re cognita, rursus in nonas Februarias consilium caedis transtulerant. Jam tum non consulibus modo, sed plerisque senatoribus perniciem machina-

bantur. Quod ni Catilina maturasset pro curia signum sociis dare, eo die post conditam urbem Romam pessimum facinus patratum foret. Quia nondum frequentes armati convenerant, ea res consilium 5 diremit.

19. Postea Piso in citeriorem Hispaniam quaestor pro praetore missus est, adnitente Crasso, quod cum infestum inimicum Cn. Pompeio cognoverat. Neque tamen senatus provinciam invitus dederat, quippe foedum hominem a re publica procul esse volebat; 10 simul quia boni complures praesidium in eo putabant, et jam tum potentia Pompei formidolosa erat. Sed is Piso in provincia ab equitibus Hispanis, quos in exercitu ductabat, iter faciens occisus est. Sunt qui ita dicant, imperia ejus injusta, superba, crude- 15 lia barbaros nequissime pati; alii autem, equites illos, Cn. Pompei veteres fidosque clientes voluntate ejus Pisonem aggressos; numquam Hispanos praeterea tale facinus fecisse, sed imperia saeva multa anteperpessos. Nos eam rem in medio relinquimus. 20 De superiore conjuratione satis dictum.

20. Catilina, ubi eos, quos paulo ante memoravi, convenisse videt, tametsi cum singulis multa saepe egerat, tamen in rem fore credens univros appellare et cohortari, in abdita partem aedium secessit, 25 atque ibi, omnibus arbitris procul amotis, orationem hujusce modi habuit: "Ni virtus fidesque vostra spectata mihi forent, nequidquam opportuna res cecidisset; spes magna, dominatio in manibus frustra fuissent; neque ego per ignaviam aut vana ingenia 30 incerta pro certis captarem. Sed quia multis et magnis tempestatibus vos cognovi fortes fidosque mihi, eo animus ausus est maximum atque pulcherrimum facinus incipere, simul quia vobis eadem 35 quae mihi bona malaque esse intellexi: nam idem velle atque idem nolle, ea demum firma amicitia est. Sed ego quae mente agitavi omnes jam antea divorsi audistis. Ceterum mihi in dies magis animus accenditur, cum considero, quae condicio vitae futura

sit, nisi nosmet ipsi vindicamus in libertatem. Nam postquam res publica in paucorum potentium jus atque dignionem concessit, semper illis reges, tetrarchae, regales esse, populi, nationes stipendia pendere; ceteri omnes, strenui, boni, nobiles atque ignobiles, vulgus fuimus sine gratia, sine auctoritate, eis obnoxii, quibus, si res publica valeret, formidini essemus. Itaque omnis gratia, potentia, honos, divitiae apud illos sunt, aut ubi illi volunt; nobis reliquere pericula, repulsas, judicia, egestatem. Quae quousque tandem patiimini fortissimi viri? Nonne emori per virtutem praestat quam vitam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi alienae superbiae ludibrio fueris, per dedecus amittere? Verum enimvero, pro deum atque hominum fidem, victoria in manu vobis est, viget aetas, animus valet; contra illis annis atque divitiis omnia consenuerunt. Tantummodo incepto opus est; cetera res expediet. Etenim quis mortalium, cui virile ingenium est, tolerare potest, illis divitias superare, quas profundant in extruendo mari et montibus coaequandis, nobis rem familiarem etiam ad necessaria deesse? Illos binas aut amplius domos continuare, nobis larem familiarem nusquam ullum esse? Cum tabulas, signa, toreumata emunt, nova dirunt, alia aedificant, postremo omnibus modis pecuniam trahunt, vexant, tamen summa lubidine divitias suas vincere nequeunt. At nobis est domi inopia, foris aes alienum, mala res, spes multo asperior; denique quid reliqui habemus praeter miseram animam? Quin igitur expergiscimini? En illa, illa, quam saepe optastis, libertas, praeterea divitiae, decus, gloria in oculis sita sunt. Fortuna omnia ea victoribus praemia posuit. Res, tempus, pericula, egestas, belli spolia magnifica magis quam oratio mea vos hortantur. Vel imperatore vel milite me utimini, neque animus neque corpus a vobis aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spero, vobiscum una consul agam, nisi forte

me animus fallit, et vos servire magis quam imperare parati estis."

21. Postquam acceperat ea homines, quibus mala abunde omnia erant, sed neque res neque spes bona ulla, tametsi illis quietam movere magna merces videbatur, tamen postulavere plerique, ut proponeret, quae condicio belli foret, quae praemia armis peterent, quid ubique opis aut spei haberent. Tum Catilina polliceri tabulas novas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia, quae bellum atque libido victorum fert. Praeterea esse in Hispania citeriore Pisonem, in Mauretania cum exercitu P. Sittium Nucerinum, consili sui participes; petere consulatum C. Antonium, quem sibi collegam fore speraret, hominem et familiarem et omnibus necessitudinibus circumventum; cum eo se consulem initium agundi facturum. Ad hoc maledictis increpabat omnes bonos, suorum unum quemque nominans laudare; admonebat alium egestatis, alium cupiditatis suae, complures periculi aut ignominiae, multos victoriae Sullanae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animos alacres videt, cohortatus, ut petitionem suam curae haberent, conventum dimisit.

22. Fuere ea tempestate qui dicerent, Catilinam, oratione habita, cum ad iurandum populares secleris sui adigeret, humani corporis sanguinem vino pernixtum in pateris circumtulisse; inde cum post execrationem omnes degustavissent, sicuti in sollemnibus sacris fieri consuevit, aperuisse consilium suum, atque eo dictitare fecisse, quo inter se magis fidi forent, alius alii tanti facinoris conscii. Nonnulli ficta et haec et multa praeterea existimabant ab eis, qui Ciceronis invidiam, quae postea orta est, leniri credebant atrocitate sceleris eorum, qui poenas dederant. Nobis ea res pro magnitudine parum comperta est.

23. Sed in ea conjuratione fuit Q. Curius, natus haud obscuro loco, flagitiis atque facinoribus cooperatus, quem censores senatu proproi gratia moverant.

Huic homini non minor vanitas inerat quam audacia; neque reticere, quae audierat, neque suam ipse scelera occultare, prorsus neque dicere neque facere quicquam pensi habebat. Erat ei cum Fulvia, muliere nobili, stupri vetus consuetudo; cui cum minus gratus esset, quia inopia minus largiri poterat, repente glorians maria montesque polliceri coepit et minari interdum ferro, nisi sibi obnoxia foret; postremo agitare ferocius quam solitus erat.

10 At Fulvia insolentiae Curi causa cognita, tale periculum rei publicae haud occultum habuit, sed, sublato auctore, de Catilinae conjuratione, quae quoque modo audierat, compluribus narravit. Ea res in primis studia hominum accendit ad consulatum

15 mandandum M. Tullio Ciceroni. Namque antea pleraque nobilitas invidia aestuabat, et quasi pollui consulatum credebant, si cum quamvis egregius homo novus adeptus foret. Sed ubi periculum advenit, invidia atque superbia post fuere.

20 24. Igitur comitiis habitis consules declarantur M. Tullius et C. Antonius, quod factum primo populares conjurationis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilinae furor minuebatur, sed in dies plura agitare, arma per Italiam locis opportunis parare, pecuniam suam aut amicorum fide sumptam mutuam Faesulas ad

25 Manlium quendam portare, qui postea princeps fuit belli faciendi. Ea tempestate plurimos ejusque generis homines adseruisse sibi dicitur, mulieres etiam aliquot, quae primo ingentes sumptus stupro corporis toleraverant, post ubi aetas tantummodo quaestui neque luxuriae modum fecerat, aes alienum grande conflaverant. Per eas se Catilina credebatur posse servitia urbana sollicitare, urbem incendere, viros earum vel adungere sibi vel interficere.

30 25. Sed in eis erat Sempronia, quae multa saepe virilis audaciae facinora commiserat. Haec mulier genere atque forma, praeterea viro, liberis satis fortunata fuit; litteris Graecis et Latinis docta, psallere et saltare elegantius, quam necesse est probae,

multa alia, quae instrumenta luxuriae sunt. Sed ei cariora semper omnia quam decus atque pudicitia fuit; pecuniae aut famae minus parceret, haud facile discerneres; libido sic accensa, ut saepius peteret viros quam peterejtur. Sed ea saepe antea fidem prodiderat, creditum abjuraverat, caedis conscia fuerat, luxuria atque inopia praeceps abierat. Verum ingenium ejus haud absurdum; posse versus facere, jocum movere, sermone uti vel modesto vel molli vel procaci; prorsus multae facetiae multosque lepos inerat.

26. His rebus comparatis, Catilina nihilo minus in proximum annum consulatum petebat, sperans, si designatus foret, facile se ex voluntate Antonio usurum. Neque interea quietus erat, sed omnibus 15 modis insidias parabat Ciceroni. Neque illi tamen ad cavendum dolus aut astutiae deerant. Namque a principio consulatus sui multa pollicendo per Fulviam effecerat, ut Q. Curius, de quo paulo ante memoravi, consilia Catilinae sibi proderet. Ad hoc 20 collegam suum Antonium pactione provinciae perpulerat, ne contra rem publicam sentiret; circum se praesidia amicorum atque clientium occulte habebat. Postquam dies comitiorum venit, et Catilinae neque petitio neque insidiae, quas consuli in campo fecerat, prospere cessere, constituit bellum facere et extrema omnia experiri, quoniam quae occulte temp- 25 taverat aspera foedaque evenerant.

27. Igitur C. Manlium Faesulas atque in eam partem Etruriae, Septimium quendam Camertem 30 in agrum Picenum, C. Julium in Apuliam dimisit; praeterea alium alio, quem ubique opportunum sibi fore credebatur. Interea Romae multa simul moliri, consuli insidias tendere, parare incendia, opportuna loca armatis hominibus obsidere, ipse cum telo esse, 35 item alios jubere, hortari, uti semper intenti parati- que essent, dies noctesque festinare, vigilare, neque insomniis neque labore fatigari. Postremo ubi multa agitantibus nihil procedit, rursus intempesta nocte con-

jurationis principes convocat per M. Porcium Laecam, ibique multa de ignavia eorum questus, docet se Manlium praemisisse ad eam multitudinem, quam ad capiunda arma paraverat, item alios in alia loca opportuna, qui initium belli facerent, seque ad exercitum proficisci cupere, si prius Ciceronem oppressisset; eum suis consiliis multum officere.

28. Igitur perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris, C. Cornelius, eques Romanus, operam suam pollicitus, et cum eo L. Vargunteius senator constituere ea nocte paulo post cum armatis hominibus, sicuti salutatum, introire ad Ciceronem ac de improvviso domi suae imparatum confodere. Curius ubi intellegit, quantum periculum consuli impendeat, propere per Fulviam Ciceroni dolum, qui parabatur, enuntiat. Ita illi janua prohibiti tantum facinus frustra susceperant. Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate simul ac dolore injuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatione agros bonaque omnia amiserat, praeterea latrones ejusque generis, quorum in ea regione magna copia erat, nonnullos ex Sullanis coloniis, quibus lubido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat.

29. Ea cum Ciceroni nuntiarentur, ancipiti malo permotus, quod neque urbem ab insidiis privato consilio longius tueri poterat, neque exercitus Manli quantus aut quo consilio foret satis compertum habebat, rem ad senatum refert, jam antea vulgi rumoribus exagitatum. Itaque, quod plerumque in atroci negotio solet, senatus decrevit, darent operam consules, ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet. Ea potestas per senatum more Romano magistratui maxuma permittitur, exercitum parare, bellum gerere, coercere omnibus modis socios atque cives, domi militiaeque imperium atque iudicium summum habere; aliter sine populi jussu nullas earum rerum consuli jus est.

30. Post paucos dies L. Saenius senator in senatu litteras recitavit, quas Faesulis adlatas sibi

dicebat, in quibus scriptum erat, C. Manlium arma cepisse cum magna multitudine ante diem VI kalendas Novembris. Simul, id quod in tali re solet, alii portenta atque prodigia nuntiabant, alii conventus fieri, arma portari, Capuae atque in Apulia servile bellum moveri. Igitur senati decreto Q. Marcus Rex Faesulas, Q. Metellus Creticus in Apuliam circumque ea loca missi; hi utrique ad urbem imperatores erant, impediti ne triumpharent calumnia paucorum, quibus omnia honesta atque inhonesta vendere mos erat; sed praetores Q. Pompeius Rufus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picenum; eisque permissum, uti pro tempore atque periculo exercitum compararent. Ad hoc, si quis indicavisset de conjuratione, quae contra rem publicam facta erat, praemium servo libertatem et sestertia centum, libero impunitatem ejus rei et sestertia ducenta; itemque decrevere, uti gladiatoriae familiae Capuam et in cetera municipia distribuerentur pro ejusque opibus, Romae per totam urbem vigiliae haberentur, eisque minores magistratus praecessent.

31. Quibus rebus permota civitas atque immutata urbis facies erat; ex summa laetitia atque lascivia, quae diuturna quies pepererat, repente omnes tristitia invasit; festinare, trepidare, neque loco neque homini cuiquam satis credere, neque bellum gerere, neque pacem habere, suo quisque metu pericula metiri. Ad hoc mulieres, quibus rei publicae magnitudine belli timor insolitus incesserat, adflectere sese, manus supplices ad caelum tendere, miserari parvos liberos, rogare, omnia pavere, superbia atque deliciis omissis sibi patriaeque diffidere. At Catilinae crudelis animus eadem illa movebat, tametsi praesidia parabantur et ipse lege Plautia interrogatus erat ab L. Paulo. Postremo dissimulandi causa aut sui expurgandi, sicuti jurgio laceratus foret, in senatum venit. Tum M. Tullius consul, sive praesentiam ejus timens sive ira commotus, orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem rei pub-

licae, quam postea scriptam edidit. Sed ubi ille
 adsedit, Catilina, ut erat paratus ad dissimulanda
 omnia, demisso voltu, voce supplicis postulare a
 patribus coepit, ne quid de se tenere crederent; ea
 5 familia ortum, ita se ab adolescentia vitam insti-
 tuisse, ut omnia bona in spe haberet. Ne existu-
 marent, sibi, patricio homini, cujus ipsius atque
 majorum plurima beneficia in plebem Romanam
 essent, perdita re publica opus esse, cum eam serva-
 10 ret M. Tullius, inquilinus civis urbis Romae. Ad
 hoc maledicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere omnes,
 hostem atque parricidam vocare. Tum ille furi-
 bundus, "Quoniam quidem circumventus," inquit,
 "ab inimicis praeceps agor, incendium meum ruina
 15 restinguam."

32. Deinde se ex curia domum proripuit. Ibi
 multa ipse secum volvens, quod neque insidiae con-
 suli procedebant et ab incendio intelligebat urbem
 vigiliis munitam, optimum facti credens exercitum
 20 angere, ac prius quam legiones scriberentur, multa
 antecapere, quae bello usui forent, nocte intempesta
 cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est: Sed
 Cethego atque Lentulo ceterisque, quorum cogno-
 verat promptam audaciam, mandat, quibus rebus
 25 possent opes factionis confirmari, insidias consuli
 maturent, caedem, incendia aliaque belli facinora
 parent; sese propediem cum magno exercitu ad ur-
 bem accessurum. Dum haec Romae geruntur, C.
 Manlius ex suo numero legatos ad Marcium Regem
 30 mittit cum mandatis hujusce modi.

33. "Deos hominesque testamur, imperator, nos
 arma neque contra patriam cepisse, neque quo pericu-
 lum aliis faceremus, sed uti corpora nostra ab injuria
 tuta forent, qui miseri, egentes, violentia atque crude-
 35 litate feneratorum plerique patriae, sed omnes fama
 atque fortunis expertes sumus; neque cuiquam nos-
 trum lieuit more majorum lege uti, neque amisso pa-
 trimonio liberum corpus habere; tanta saevitia fene-
 ratorum atque praetoris fuit. Saepe majorer nostrum

miseriti plebis Romanae, decretis suis inopiae ejus
 opitulati sunt; ac novissime memoria nostra, prop-
 ter magnitudinem aeris alieni, volentibus omnibus
 bonis, argentum aere solutum est. Saepe ipsa ple-
 bes, aut dominandi studio permota, aut superbia ma-
 5 gistratum, armata a patribus secessit. At nos
 non imperium neque divitias petimus, quarum rerum
 causa bella atque certamina omnia inter mortales
 sunt, sed libertatem, quam nemo bonus nisi cum
 anima simul amittit. Te atque senatum obtestamur, 10
 consulatis miseris civibus, legis praesidium, quod
 iniquitas praetoris eripuit, restituatis; neve nobis
 eam necessitudinem imponatis, ut quaeramus, quo-
 nam modo maxime ultis sanguinem nostrum perea-
 mus."

34. Ad haec Q. Marcius respondit, si quid ab
 senatu petere vellent, ab armis discedant, Romani
 supplices proficeantur; ea mansuetudine atque
 misericordia senatum populumque Romanum semper
 20 fuisse, ut nemo umquam ab eo frustra auxilium pe-
 tiverit. At Catilina ex itinere plerisque consulari-
 bus, praeterea optimo cuique, litteras mittit, se falsis
 criminibus circumventum, quoniam factioni inimi-
 corum resistere nequiverit, fortunae cedere, Massi-
 liam in exilium proficisci; non quo sibi tanti sceleris 25
 conscius esset, sed uti res publica quieta foret, neve
 ex sua contentione seditio oriretur. Ab his longe
 divorsas litteras Q. Catulus in senatu recitavit, quas
 sibi nomine Catilinae redditas dicebat: earum ex-
 30 emplum infra scriptum est.

35. "L. Catilina Q. Catulo. Egregia tua fides re
 cognita, grata mihi magnis in meis periculis, fidu-
 ciam commendationi meae tribuit. Quamobrem
 defensionem in novo consilio non statui parare,
 satisfactionem ex nulla conscientia de culpa propo-
 35 nere decrevi, quam me dius fidius veram licet cog-
 noscas. Injuris contumellisque concitatus, quod
 fructu laboris industriaeque meae privatus statum
 dignitatis non obtinebam, publicam miserorum cau-

7 sam pro mea consuetudine suscepi, non quin aes
alienum meis nominibus ex possessionibus solvere
possem, cum et alienis nominibus liberalitas Ores-
tillae, suis filiaeque copiis, persolveret; sed quod
5 non dignos homines honore honestatos videbam,
meque falsa suspitione alienatum esse sentiebam.
Hoc nomine satis honestas pro meo casu spes reli-
quae dignitatis conservandae sum secutus. Plura
cum scribere vellent, nuntiatum est vim mihi parari.
10 Nunc Orestillam commendo tuaeque fideitrado.
Eam ab injuria defendas per liberos tuos rogatus.
Haveto."

36. Sed ipse paucos dies commoratus apud C.
Flaminium in agro Arretino, dum vicinitatem antea
15 sollicitam armis exornat, cum fascibus atque aliis
imperi insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit.
Haec ubi Romae comperta sunt, senatus Catilinam
et Manlium hostes judicat; ceterae multitudini
diem statuit, ante quam sine fraude liceret ab armis
20 discedere, praeter rerum capitalium condemnatis.
Praeterea decernit, uti consules delectum habeant,
Antonius cum exercitu Catilinam persequi maturet,
Cicero urbi praesidio sit. Ea tempestate mihi im-
perium populi Romani multo maxime miserabile
25 visum est; cui cum ad occasum ab ortu solis omnia
domita armis parerent, domi otium atque divitiae,
quae prima mortales putant, adfluere, fuere tamen
cives, qui seque remque publicam obstinatis animis
perditum irent. Namque duobus senati decretis,
30 ex tanta multitudine neque praemio inductus con-
juracionem patefecerat neque ex castris Catilinae
quisquam omnium discesserat: tanta vis morbi ac
veluti tabes plerosque civium animos invaserat.

37. Neque solum illis aliena mens erat, qui conscii
35 conjurationis fuerant, sed omnino cuncta plebes no-
varum rerum studio Catilinae incepta probabat.
Id adeo more suo videbatur facere. Nam semper
in civitate, quibus opes nullae sunt, bonis invident,
malos extollunt, vetera odere, nova exoptant, odio

suarum rerum mutari omnia student, turba atque
seditionibus sine cura aluntur; quoniam egestas
facile habetur sine damno. Sed urbana plebes, ea
vero praeceps erat de multis causis. Primum omni-
um, qui ubique probro atque petulantia maxime
5 praestabant, item alii qui per dedecora patrimonii
amissis, postremo omnes, quos flagitium aut facinus
domo expulerat, hi Romam sicut in sentinam con-
fluxerant. Deinde multi memores Sullanæ victoriae,
quod ex gregariis militibus alios senatores videbant,
10 alios ita divites, ut regio victu atque cultu actatem
agerent, sibi quisque, si in armis foret, ex victoria
talia sperabat. Praeterea juvenus, quae in agris
manuum mercede inopiam toleraverat, privatis atque
publicis largitionibus excita urbanum otium ingrato
15 labori praetulerat; eos atque alios omnes malum
publicum alebat. Quo minus mirandum est homi-
nes egentes, malis moribus, maxuma spe, rei pub-
licae juxta ac sibi consuluisse. Praeterea quorum
victoria Sullae parentes proscripti, bona crepta, jus
20 libertatis imminutum erat, haud sane alio animo
belli eventum expectabant. Ad hoc quicumque
aliarum atque senatus partium erant, conturbati
rem publicam quam minus valere ipsi malebant.
Id adeo malum multos post annos in civitatem
25 reverterat.

38. Nam postquam Cn. Pompeio et M. Crasso
consulibus, tribunicia potestas restituta est, homines
adolescentes, summam potestatem nacti, quibus aetas
animusque ferox erat, coepere senatum criminando
30 plebem exagitare, dein largiundo atque pollicitando
magis incendere; ita ipsi elari potentesque fieri. Con-
tra eos summa ope nitebatur pleraque nobilitas, sena-
tus specie, pro sua magnitudine. Namque uti paucis
verum absolvam, post illa tempora quicumque rem
35 publicam agitavere, honestis nominibus, alii sicuti
populi jura defenderent, pars quo senatus aucto-
ritas maxuma foret, bonum publicum simulant,
pro sua quisque potentia certabant; neque illis

modestia neque modus contentionis erat: utrique victoriam crudeliter exercebant.

39. Sed postquam Cn. Pompeius ad bellum maritumum atque Mithridaticum missus est, plebis opes
5 imminutae, paucorum potentia crevit. Hi magistratus, provincias, aliaque omnia tenere, ipsi innoxii, florentes, sine metu aetatem agere, ceterosque iudiciis terrere, quo plebem in magistratu placidius tractarent. Sed ubi primum dubiis rebus novandi
10 spes oblata est, vetus certamen animos eorum arrexit. Quod si primo proelio Catilina superior aut aequa manu discessisset, profecto magna clades atque calamitas rem publicam oppressisset; neque illis, qui victoriam adepti forent, diutius ea uti
15 licuisset, quin defessis et exanguibus, qui plus posset, imperium atque libertatem extorqueret. Fugere tamen extra conjurationem complures, qui ad Catilinam initio profecti sunt; in eis erat A. Fulvius, senatoris filius, quem retractum ex itinere parens necari iussit. Isdem temporibus Romae Lentulus, sicuti Catilina praeceperat, quoscumque moribus
20 aut fortuna novis rebus idoneos credebat, aut per se aut per alios sollicitabat, neque solum cives, sed ejusque modi genus hominum, quod modo bello
25 usui foret.

40. Igitur P. Umbreno cuidam negotium dat, uti legatos Allobrogum requirant, eosque, si possit, impellat ad societatem belli, existumans publice
30 privatinque aere alieno oppressos, praeterea, quod natura gens Gallica bellicosa esset, facile eos ad tale consilium adduci posse. Umbrenus, quod in Gallia negotiatus erat, plerisque principibus civitatum notus erat atque eos noverat. Itaque sine mora, ubi primum legatos in foro conspexit, percontatus
35 pauca de statu civitatis, et quasi dolens ejus casum, requirere coepit, quem exitum tantis malis sperarent. Postquam illos videt queri de avaritia magistratum, accusare senatum, quod in eo auxilii nihil esset, miseriis suis remedium mortem espec-

tare: "At ego," inquit, "vobis, si modo viri esse voltis, rationem ostendam, qua tanta ista mala effugiatis." Haec ubi dixit, Allobroges in maximam
5 spem adducti Umbrenum orare, ut sui miseretur: nihil tam asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod non cupidissime facturi essent, dum ea res civitatem aere alieno liberaret. Ille eos in domum D. Bruti perducit, quod foro propinqua erat neque aliena
10 consili propter Semproniam; nam tum Brutus ab Roma aberat. Praeterea Gabinium arcessit, quo major auctoritas sermoni inesset. Eo praesente conjurationem aperit, nominat socios, praeterea multos ejusque generis innoxios, quo legatis animus
15 amplior esset. Deinde eos pollicitos operam suam domum dimittit.

41. Sed Allobroges diu in incerto habuere, quidnam consili caperent. In altera parte erat aenum, studium belli, magna merces in spe victoriarum, at
20 in altera majores opes, tuta consilia, pro incerta spe certa praemia. Haec illis volventibus tandem vicit fortuna rei publicae. Itaque Q. Fabio Sangae, ejus patrocini civitas plurimum utebatur, rem omnem, uti cognoverant, aperiunt. Cicero, per Sangam consilio cognito, legatis praecepit, ut studium conjurationis vehementer simulent, ceteros adeant, bene
25 polliceantur, dentque operam, uti eos quam maxime manifestos habeant.

42. Isdem fere temporibus in Gallia citeriore atque ulteriore, item in agro Piceno, Bruttio, Apulia motus erat. Namque illi, quos ante Catilina dimiserat, inconsulte ac veluti per dementia cuncta
30 simul agebant; nocturnis consiliis, armorum atque telorum portationibus, festinando, agitando omnia, plus timoris quam periculi effecerant. Ex eo numero complures Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senatus consulto, causa cognita, in vincula conjecerat; item in
35 citeriore Gallia C. Murena, qui ei provinciae legatus praeerat.

43. At Romae Lentulus cum ceteris, qui principes

- conjuratōnis erant, paratis, ut videbantur, magnis copiis, constituerant uti, cum Catilina in agrum Faesulanum cum exercitu venisset, L. Bestia tribunus plebis concione habita quereretur de actionibus Ciceronis, bellicque gravissimi invidiam optumo consuli imponeret; eo signo proxima nocte cetera multitudo conjurationis suum quisque negotium exsequeretur. Sed ea divisa hoc modo dicebantur: Statilius et Gabinius uti cum magna manu duodecim simul opportuna loca urbis incenderent, quo tumultu facilius aditus ad consulem ceterosque, quibus insidiae parabantur, fieret; Cethegus Ciceronis januam obsideret eumque vi aggrediretur, alius autem alium; sed filii familiarum, quorum ex nobilitate maxima pars erat, parentes interficerent, simul caede et incendio percussis omnibus, ad Catilinam erumperent. Inter haec parata atque decreta Cethegus semper querebatur de ignavia sociorum; illos dubitando et dies prolatando magnas opportunitates corrumpere; facto, non consulto, in tali periculo opus esse, seque, si pauci adjuvarent, languentibus aliis, impetum in curiam facturum. Natura ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat; maximum bonum in celeritate putabat.
44. Sed Allobroges ex praecepto Ciceronis per Gabinium ceteros conveniunt. Ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio postulant iurjurandum, quod signatum ad cives perferant: aliter haud facile eos ad tantum negotium inpelli posse. Ceteri nihil suspicantes dant; Cassius semet eo brevi venturum pollicetur, ac paulo ante legatos ex urbe proficiscitur. Lentulus cum eis T. Volturcium quendam Crotoniensem mittit, ut Allobroges, prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilina data atque accepta fide societatem confirmarent. Ipse Volturcius litteras ad Catilinam dat, quarum exemplum infra scriptum est: "Quis sim, ex eo, quem ad te misi, cognosces. Fac cogites in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse. Consideres quid tuae rationes postulent.

Auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis." Ad hoc mandata verbis dat: cum ab senatu hostis iudicatus sit, quo consilio servitia repudiet? In urbe parata esse, quae iusserit. Ne cunctetur ipse propius accedere.

45. His rebus ita actis, constituta nocte, qua proficiscerentur, Cicero per legatos cuncta edoctus L. Valerio Flacco et C. Pomptino praetoribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulvio per insidias Allobrogum comitatus deprehendant. Rem omnem aperit, cuius gratia mittebantur; cetera, uti facto opus sit, ita agant, permittit. Illi, homines militares, sine tumultu praesidiis collocatis, sicuti praeceptum erat, occulte pontem obsidunt. Postquam ad id loci legati cum Volturcio venerunt et simul utrumque clamor exortus est, Galli, cito cognito consilio, sine mora praetoribus se tradunt. Volturcius primo cohortatus ceteros gladio se a multitudine defendit, deinde ubi a legatis desertus est, multa prius de salute sua Pomptinum obtestatus, quod ei notus erat, prostremo timidus ac vitae diffidens velut hostibus sese praetoribus dedit.

46. Quibus rebus confectis omnia propere per nuntios consuli declarantur. At illum ingens cura atque laetitia simul occupavere. Nam laetabatur intelligens conjuratione patefacta civitatem periculis ereptam esse, porro autem anxius erat, dubitans, in maximo scelere tantis civibus deprehensis, quid facto opus esset: poenam illorum sibi oneri, impunitatem perundae rei publicae fore credebat. Igitur confirmato animo vocari ad sese jubet Lentulum, Cethegum, Statilium, Gabinium, itemque quendam Caeparium Terracinensem, qui in Apuliam ad concitanda servitia proficisci parabat. Ceteri sine mora veniunt; Caeparius, paulo ante domo egressus, cognito indicio ex urbe profugerat. Consul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ipse manu tenens in senatum perducit; reliquos cum custodibus in aedem Concordiae venire jubet. Eo senatum advocat, mag-

naque frequentia ejus ordinis Volturcium cum legatis introducit, Flaccum praetorem serinium cum litteris, quas a legatis acceperat, eodem adferre jubet.

47. Volturcius interrogatus de itinere, de litteris, 5 postremo quid aut qua de causa consili habuisset, primo fingere alia, dissimulare de conjuratione; post, ubi fide publica dicere jussus est, omnia, uti gesta erant, aperit, docetque se paucis ante diebus a Gabinio et Caepario socium adseitum nihil amplius scire quam 10 legatos; tantummodo audire solitum ex Gabinio, P. Autronium, Ser. Sullam, L. Vargunteium, multos praeterea in ea conjuratione esse. Eadem Galli fatentur ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litteras sermonibus, quos ille habere solitus erat; ex 15 libris Sibyllinis regnum Romae tribus Corneliis potendi; Cinnae atque Sullam antea, se tertium esse, cui fatum foret urbis potiri; praeterea ab incenso Capitolio illum esse vigesimum annum, quem saepe ex prodigiis haruspices respondissent bello civili eruentum fore. Igitur perlectis litteris, cum prius omnes 20 signa sua cognovissent, senatus decernit, uti abdicato magistratu Lentulus, itemque ceteri in liberis custodiis habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum aedilis erat, Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crasso, Caeparius — nam is paulo ante ex fuga retractus erat — Cn. Terentio senatori traduntur.

48. Interea plebs conjuratione patefacta, quae primo cupida rerum novarum nimis bello favebat, 30 mutata mente Catilinae consilia exsecrari, Cicronem ad caelum tollere; veluti ex servitute erepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitabat. Namque alia belli facinora praedae magis quam detrimento fore, incendium vero crudele, immoderatum ac sibi maxime calamitosum putabat, quippe cui omnes copiae in usu quotidiano et cultu corporis erant. Post eum diem quidam L. Tarquinius ad senatum adductus erat, quem ad Catilinam proficiscentem ex itinere retractum aiebant. Is, cum se diceret indi-

caturum de conjuratione, si fides publica data esset, jussus a consule quae sciret edicere, eadem fere quae Volturcius, de paratis incendiis, de caede bonorum, de itinere hostium senatum docet; praeterea se missum a M. Crasso, qui Catilinae nuntiaret, ne eum Lentulus et Cethegus alique ex conjuratione deprehensi terrerent, eoque magis properaret ad urbem accedere, quo et ceterorum animos reficeret et illi facilius e periculo eriperentur. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nominavit, hominem nobilem, maximis divitiis, summa potentia, alii rem incredibilem rati, pars tametsi verum existimabant, tamen quia in tali tempore tanta vis hominis magis leniunda quam exagitanda videbatur, plerique Crasso ex negotiis privatis obnoxii, conclamant indicem falsum 15 esse, deque ea re postulant uti referatur. Itaque consulente Cicerone frequens senatus decernit, Tarquini indicium falsum videri, eumque in vinculis retinendum, neque amplius potestatem faciendam, nisi de eo indicaret, cujus consilio tantam rem esset 20 mentitus. Erant eo tempore, qui existimarent indicium illud a P. Autronio machinatum, quo facilius appellato Crasso per societatem periculi reliquos illius potentia tegeret. Alii Tarquinium a Cicerone immissum aiebant, ne Crassus more suo suscepto 25 malorum patrocinio rem publicam conturbaret. Ipsum Crassum ego postea praedicantem audivi, tantam illam contumeliam sibi ab Cicerone impositam.

49. Sed isdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Piso neque precibus neque pretio neque gratia, Cicronem 30 impellere potuerunt, uti per Allobroges aut alium indicem C. Caesar falso nominaretur. Nam uterque cum illo graves ininicitias exercebant; Piso oppugnatus in judicio pecuniarum repetundarum propter cujusdam Transpadani supplicium injustum; Catulus ex petitione pontificatus odio incensus, quod extrema aetate, maximis honoribus usus, ab adolescentulo Caesare victus discesserat. Res autem opportuna videbatur, quod is privatim egregia libe-

ralitate, publice maxumis muneribus grandem pecuniam debebat. Sed ubi consulem ad tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsi singulatim circumcundo atque ementiundo ea, quae se ex Volturcio aut Allobrogibus audisse dicerent, magnam illi invidiam coullaverant, usque eo, ut nonnulli equites Romani, qui praesidi causa cum telis erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu periculi magnitudine seu animi mobilitate impuls, quo studium suum in rem publicam clarius esset, egredienti ex senatu Caesari gladio minitarentur.

50. Dum haec in senatu aguntur et dum legatis Allobrogum et T. Volturcio, comprobato eorum indicio, praemia decernuntur, liberti et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli divorsis itineribus opifices atque servitia in vicis ad eum eripiundum sollicitabant, partim exquirebant duces multitudinum, qui pretio rem publicam vexare soliti erant. Cethegus autem per nuntios familiam atque liberos suos, lectos et exercitatos in audaciam, orabat ut grege facto cum telis ad sese irrumperent. Consul ubi ea parari cognovit, dispositis praesidiis, ut res atque tempus monebat, convocato senatu refert, quid de eis fieri placeat, qui in custodiam traditi erant. Sed eos paulo ante frequens senatus judicaverat contra rem publicam fecisse. Tum D. Junius Silanus, primus sententiam rogatus, quod eo tempore consul designatus erat, de eis, qui in custodiis tenebantur, et praeterea de L. Cassio, P. Furio, P. Umbreno, Q. Annio, si deprehensi forent, supplicium sumundum decreverat; isque postea, permotus oratione C. Caesaris, pedibus in sententiam Tib. Neronis iturum se dixerat, quod de ea re praesidiis additis referendum censuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogatus sententiam a consule, huiusce modi verba locutus est:

51. "Omnes homines, patres conscripti, qui de rebus dubiis consultant, ab odio, amicitia, ira atque misericordia vacuos esse decet. Haud facile animus

verum providet, ubi illa officiant, neque quisquam omnium libidini simul et usui paruit. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; si libido possidet, ea dominatur, animus nihil valet. Magna mihi copia est memorandi, patres conscripti, qui reges atque populi ira aut misericordia impuls male consuluerint; sed ea malo dicere, quae majores nostri contra libidinem animi sui recte atque ordine fecere. Bello Macedonico, quod cum rege Perse gessimus, Rhodiorum civitas, magna atque magnifica, quae populi Romani opibus creverat, infida atque adversa nobis fuit; sed postquam bello confecto de Rhodiis consultum est, majores nostri, ne quis divitiarum magis quam injuriae causa bellum inceptum diceret, impunitos eos dimisere. Item bellis Punicis omnibus, cum saepe Carthaginienses et in pace et per indutias multa nefaria facinora fecissent, numquam ipsi per occasionem talia fecere; magis, quid se dignum foret quam quid in illos jure fieri posset, quaerebant. Hoc item vobis providendum est, patres conscripti, ne plus apud vos valeat P. Lentuli et ceterorum scelus quam vestra dignitas; ne magis irae vestrae quam famae consulatis. Nam si digna poena pro factis eorum reperitur, novum consilium approbo; sin magnitudo sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperat, eis utendum esse, quae legibus comparata sunt. Plerique eorum, qui ante me sententias dixerunt, compositae atque magnifice casum rei publicae miserati sunt; quae belli saevitia esset, quae victis acciderent, enumerare; rapi virgines, pueros, divelli liberos a parentum complexu, matres familiarum pati, quae victoribus collibuissent, fana atque domos spoliari, caedem, incendia fieri, postremo armis, cadaveribus, cruore atque luctu omnia compleri. Sed, per deos immortales, quo illa oratio pertinuit? An uti vos infestos conjurationi faceret? Scilicet quem res tanta et tam atrox non permovit, eum oratio accendet. Non ita est; neque cuiquam mortalium injuriae suae parvae videntur: multi eas gravius aequo

habuere. Sed alia aliis licentia est, patres conscripti. Qui demissi in obscuro vitam habent, si quid iracundia deliquere, pauci sciunt; fama atque fortuna eorum pares sunt: qui magno imperio praediti in
 5 excelso aetatem agunt, eorum facta cuncti mortales novere. Ita in maxuma fortuna minuma licentia est; neque studere, neque odisse, sed minime irasci decet; quae apud alios iracundia dicitur, ea in imperio superbia atque crudelitas appellatur. Equi-
 10 dem ego sic existumo, patres conscripti, omnes cruciatus minores quam facinora illorum esse; sed plerique mortales postrema meminere, et in hominibus impiis secleris eorum obliti de poena disserunt, si ea paulo saevior fuit. D. Silanum, virum fortem
 15 atque strenuum, certo scio, quae dixerit, studio rei publicae dixisse, neque illum in tanta re gratiam aut inimicitias exercere; eos mores eamque modestiam viri cognovi. Verum sententia ejus mihi non crudelis — quid enim in tales homines crudele fieri
 20 potest? — sed aliena a re publica nostra videtur. Nam profecto aut metus aut injuria te subegit, Silane, consulem designatum, genus poenae novum decernere. De timore supervacaneum est disserere, cum praesertim diligentia clarissimi viri, consulis,
 25 tanta praesidia sint in armis. De poena possum equidem dicere id quod res habet; in luctu atque miserris mortem aerumnarum requiem, non cruciatum esse, eam cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere, ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse. Sed, per deos im-
 30 mortales, quamobrem in sententiam non addidisti, uti prius verberibus in eos animadvorteretur? An, quia lex Porcia vetat? At aliae leges item condemnatis civibus non animam eripi, sed exilium permitti jubent. An, quia gravius est verberari quam necari?
 35 Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in homines tanti facinoris convictos? Sin, quia levius est, qui convenit in minore negotio legem timere, cum eam in majore neglexeris? At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricidas rei publicae decretum erit?

Tempus, dies, fortuna, cujus lubido gentibus moderatur. Illis merito accidet, quicquid evenit; ceterum vos, patres conscripti, quid in alios statuatis, considerate. Omnia mala exempla ex rebus bonis
 5 orta sunt; sed ubi imperium ad ignaros cives aut minus bonos pervenit, novum illud exemplum ab dignis et idoneis ad indignos et non idoneos transfertur. Lacedaemonii devictis Atheniensibus triginta viros imposuere, qui rem publicam eorum tractarent. Hi
 10 primo coepere pessimum quemque et omnibus visum indemnatum necare. Ea populus laetari et merito dicere fieri. Post ubi paulatim licentia crevit, juxta bonos et malos lubricose interficere, ceteros metu terrere: ita civitas servitute oppressa
 15 stultae laetitiae graves poenas dedit. Nostra memoria victor Sulla cum Damasippum et alios ejus modi, qui malo rei publicae creverant, jugulari jussit, quis non factum ejus laudabat? Homines scelestos et factiosos, qui seditionibus rem publicam exagita-
 20 verant, merito necatos aiebant. Sed ea res magnae initium cladis fuit. Nam uti quisque domum aut villam, postremo vas aut vestimentum alicujus concupiverat, dabat operam, ut is in proscriptorum
 25 numero esset. Ita illi, quibus Damasippi mors laetitiae fuerat, paulo post ipsi trahebantur; neque prius finis jugulandi fuit quam Sulla omnes suos divitiis explevit. Atque ego haec non in M. Tullio
 30 neque his temporibus vereor, sed in magna civitate multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest alio tempore, alio consule, cui item exercitus in manu sit, falsum aliquid pro vero credi; ubi hoc exemplo per senatus
 35 decretum consul gladium eduxerit, quis illi finem statuet aut quis moderabitur? Majores nostri, patres conscripti, neque consili neque audaciae unquam eguere, neque illis superbia obstabat, quo minus aliena instituta, si modo proba erant, imitarentur. Arma atque tela militaria ab Samnitibus, insignia magistratuum ab Tuscis pleraque sumpserunt; postremo quod ubique apud socios aut hostes

idoneum videbatur, cum summo studio domi exsequebantur, imitari quam invidere bonis malebant. Sed eodem illo tempore, Graeciae morem imitati, verberibus animadvortebant in cives, de condemnatis summum supplicium sumebant. Postquam res publica adolevit et multitudine civium factiones valere, circumveniri innocentes, alia hujusce modi fieri coepere, tum lex Porcia aliaeque leges paratae sunt, quibus legibus exsilium damnatis permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patres conscripti, quominus novum consilium capiamus, in primis magnam puto. Profecto virtus atque sapientia major in illis fuit, qui ex parvis opibus tantum imperium fecere quam in nobis, qui ea bene parta vix retinemus. Placet igitur eos dimitti et augeri exercitum Catilinae? Minime; sed ita censeo, publicandas eorum pecunias, ipsos in vinculis habendos per municipia, quae maxime opibus valent; ne quis de eis postea ad senatum referat neve cum populo agat; qui aliter fecerit, senatum existimare eum contra rem publicam et salutem omnium facturum."

52. Postquam Caesar dicendi finem fecit, ceteri verbo, alius alii, varie adsentiebantur. At M. Porcius Cato rogatus sententiam hujusce modi orationem habuit: "Longe mihi alia mens est, patres conscripti, cum res atque pericula nostra considero, et cum sententias nonnullorum ipse mecum reputo. Illi mihi disseruisse videntur de poena eorum, qui patriae, parentibus, aris atque focis suis bellum parare. Res autem monet cavere ab illis magis quam, quid in illos statuamus, consultare. Nam cetera maleficia tum persequare, ubi facta sunt; hoc nisi provideris ne accidat, ubi evenit, frustra judicia implores; capta urbe nihil fit reliqui victis. Sed, per deos immortales, vos ego appello, qui semper domos, villas, signa, tabulas vestras pluris quam rem publicam fecistis; si ista, ejusceumque modi sunt quae amplexamini, retinere, si voluptatibus vestris otium praebere vultis, expergiscimini ali-

quando et capessite rem publicam. Non agitur de vectigalibus neque de sociorum injuriis: libertas et anima nostra in dubio est. Sacpenumero, patres conscripti, multa verba in hoc ordine feci, saepe de luxuria atque avaritia nostrorum civium questus sum, multosque mortales ea causa adversos habeo; qui mihi atque animo meo nullius umquam delicti gratiam fecissem, haud facile alterius lubricini malefacta condonabam. Sed ea tametsi vos parvi pendebatis, tamen res publica firma erat; opulentia negligentiam tolerabat. Nunc vero non id agitur, bonisne an malis moribus vivamus, neque quantum aut quam magnificum imperium populi Romani sit, sed haec ejusceumque modi videntur, nostra an nobiscum una hostium futura sint. Hic mihi quisquam mansuetudinem et misericordiam nominat. Jam pridem equidem nos vera vocabula rerum amissimus; quia bona aliena largiri liberalitas, malarum rerum audacia fortitudo vocatur, eo res publica in extremo sita est. Sint sane, quoniam ita se mores habent, liberales ex sociorum fortunis, sint misericordes in furibus aerari; ne illi sanguinem nostrum largiantur, et dum paucis sceleratis parcunt, bonos omnes perditum cant. Bene et composite C. Caesar paulo ante in hoc ordine de vita et morte disseruit, credo, falsa existumans ea, quae de inferis memorantur, divorso itinere malos a bonis loca taetra, inculca, foeda atque formidolosa habere. Itaque censuit pecunias eorum publicandas, ipsos per municipia in custodiis habendos; videlicet timens, ne, si Romae sint, aut a popularibus conjurationis aut a multitudine conducta per vim eripiantur. Quasi vero mali atque scelesti tantummodo in urbe et non per totam Italiam sint, aut non ibi plus possit audacia, ubi ad defendendum opes minores sunt. Quare vanum equidem hoc consilium est, si periculum ex illis metuit; sin in tanto omnium metu solus non timet, eo magis refert ne mihi atque vobis timere. Quare cum de P. Lentulo ceterisque statuetis, pro certo

habetote, vos simul de exercitu Catilinae et de omnibus conjuratis decernere. Quanto vos attentius ea agetis, tanto illis animus infirmior erit; si paululum modo vos languere viderint, jam omnes feroces aderunt. Nolite existimare, majores nostros armis rem publicam ex parva magnam fecisse. Si ita res esset, multo pulcherrimam eam nos haberemus, quippe sociorum atque civium, praeterea armorum atque equorum major copia nobis quam illis est. Sed alia fuere, quae illos magnos fecere, quae nobis nulla sunt, domi industria, foris justum imperium, animus in consulendo liber, neque delicto neque lubrici obnoxius. Pro his nos habemus luxuriam atque avaritiam, publice egestatem, privatim opulentiam; laudamus divitias, sequimur inertiam. Inter bonos et malos discrimen nullum; omnia virtutis praemia ambitio possidet. Neque mirum est: ubi vos separatim sibi quisque consilium capitis, ubi domi voluptatibus, hic pecuniae aut gratiae servitis, eo fit, ut impetus fiat in vacuum rem publicam. Sed ego haec omitto. Conjurare nobilissimi cives patriam incendere, Gallorum gentem infestissimam nomini Romano ad bellum arcesunt; dux hostium cum exercitu supra caput est.

25 Vos cunctamini etiam nunc et dubitatis, quid intra moenia deprensus hostibus faciatis? Misereamini censeo, — deliquere homines adolescentuli per ambitionem — atque etiam armatos dimittatis; ne ista vobis mansuetudo et misericordia, si illi arma ceperint, in miseriam convortat. Scilicet res ipsa aspera est, sed vos non timetis eam. Immo vero maxime; sed inertia et mollitia animi alius alium expectantes cunctamini, videlicet dis immortalibus confisi, qui hanc rem publicam saepe in maximis periculis servavere.

35 Non votis neque suppliciis muliebribus auxilia deorum parantur; vigilando, agendo, bene consulendo prospera omnia cedunt. Ubi socordiae te atque ignaviae tradideris, nequidquam deos implores; irati infestique sunt. Apud majores nostros A.

Manlius Torquatus bello Gallico filium suum, quod is contra imperium in hostem pugnaverat, necari jussit, atque ille egregius adolescens immoderate fortitudinis morte poenas dedit. Vos de crudelissimis parricidis quid statuatis cunctamini? Videlicet cetera vita eorum huic scelerei obstat. Verum parcite dignitati Lentuli, si ipse pudicitiae, si famae suae, si dis aut hominibus unquam ullis pepercit. Ignoscite Cethegi adolescentiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fecit. Nam quid ego de Gabinio, Statilio, Caepario loquar? Quibus si quicquam unquam pensi fuisset, non ea consilia de re publica habuissent. Postremo, patres conscripti, si mehercule peccato locus esset, facile paterer vos ipsa re corrigi, quoniam verba contemnitis; sed undique circumventi sumus. Catilina cum exercitu faucibus urget; alii intra moenia atque in sinu urbis sunt hostes; neque parari neque consuli quicquam potest occulte: quo magis properandum est. Quare ego ita censeo: cum nefario consilio sceleratorum civium res publica in maxuma pericula venerit, hique indicio T. Vulturei et legatorum Allobrogum convicti confessique sint caedem, incendia aliaque se foeda atque crudelia facinora in cives patriamque paravisse, de confessis, sicuti de manifestis rerum capitalium, more majorum supplicium sumendum."

53. Postquam Cato adsedit, consulares omnes itemque senatus magna pars sententiam ejus laudant, virtutem animi ad caelum ferunt, alii alios increpantes timidos vocant, Cato clarus atque magnus habetur, senati decretum fit, sicuti ille censuerat. Sed mihi multa legenti, multa audienti, quae populus Romanus domi militiaeque, mari atque terra praeclara facinora fecit, forte lubuit attendere, quae res maxime tanta negotia sustinuisset. Sciebam saepenumero parva manu cum magnis legionibus hostium contendisse; cognoveram parvis copiis bella gesta cum opulentis regibus, ad hoc saepe fortunae violentiam toleravisse, facundia Graecos,

- gloria belli Gallos ante Romanos fuisse. Ac mihi multa agitanti constabat, paucorum civium egregiam virtutem cuncta patravisse, eoque factum, uti divitias paupertas, multitudinem paucitas superaret.
- 5 Sed postquam luxu atque desidia civitas corrupta est, rursus res publica magnitudine sua imperatorum atque magistratuum vitia sustentabat, ac, sicuti effeta parente, multis tempestatibus haud sane quisquam Romae virtute magnus fuit. Sed memoria
- 10 mea ingenti virtute, divorsis moribus fuere viri duo, M. Cato et C. Caesar: quos quoniam res obtulerat, silentio praeterire non fuit consilium, quin utriusque naturam et mores, quantum ingenio possem, aperirem.
- 15 54. Igitur eis genus, aetas, eloquentia prope aequalia fuere, magnitudo animi par, item gloria, sed alia alii. Caesar beneficiis ac munificentia magnus habebatur, integritate vitae Cato. Ille mansuetudine et misericordia clarus factus, huic severitas
- 20 dignitatem addiderat. Caesar dando, sublevando, ignoscendo, Cato nihil largiundo gloriam adeptus est. In altero miseris perfugium erat, in altero malis perniciēs. Illius facilitas, huius constantia laudabatur. Postremo Caesar in animum induxerat
- 25 laborare, vigilare; negotiis amicorum intentus sua negligere, nihil denegare, quod dono dignum esset; sibi magnum imperium, exercitum, bellum novum exoptabat, ubi virtus enitescere posset. At Catoni studium modestiae, decoris, sed maxime severitatis
- 30 erat. Non divitiis cum divitē, neque factione cum factioso, sed cum strenuo virtute, cum modesto pudore, cum innocente abstinentia certabat; esse quam videri bonus malebat: ita quo minus petebat gloriam, eo magis illum sequebatur.
- 35 55. Postquam, ut dixi, senatus in Catonis sententiam discessit, consul optimum factu ratus, noctem, quae instabat, antecapere, ne quid eo spatio novaretur, triumviros quae supplicium postulabat parare jubet; ipse, praesidiis dispositis, Lentulum in

carcerem deducit. Idem fit ceteris per praetores. Est in carcere locus, quod Tullianum appellatur, ubi paululum ascenderis ad laevam, cēfiter duodecim pedes humi depressus. Eum muniunt undique parietes atque insuper camera lapideis fornicibus. 5 juncta, sed incultu, tenebris, odore foeda atque terribilis ejus facies est. In eum locum postquam demissus est Lentulus, vindices rerum capitalium, quibus praeceptum erat, laqueo gulam fregere. Ita ille patricius ex gente clarissima Corneliorum, qui 10 consulare imperium Romae habuerat, dignum moribus factisque suis exitium vitae invenit. De Cethego, Statilio, Gabinio, Caepario, eodem modo supplicium sumptum est.

56. Dum ea Romae geruntur, Catilina ex omni 15 copia, quam et ipse adduxerat et Manlius habuerat, duas legiones instituit, cohortes pro numero militum complet; deinde, ut quisque voluntarius aut ex sociis in castra venerat, aequaliter distribuerat, ac brevi spatio legiones numero hominum expleverat, 20 cum initio non amplius duobus milibus habuisset. Sed ex omni copia cēfiter pars quarta erat militaribus armis instructa; ceteri, ut quemque casus armaverat, sparos aut lanceas, alii praecutas sudes portabant. Sed postquam Antonius cum exercitu 25 adventabat, Catilina per montes iter facere, modo ad urbem, modo in Galliam vorsus castra movere, hostibus occasionem pugnandi non dare; sperabat propediem magnas copias sese habiturum, si Romae socii incepta patravissent. Interea servitia 30 repudiabat, ejus initio ad eum magnae copiae concurrebant, opibus conjurationis fretus, simul alienum suis rationibus existumans, videri causam civium cum servis fugitivis communicavisse.

57. Sed postquam in castra nuntius pervenit 35 Romae conjurationem patefactam, de Lentulo et Cethego ceterisque, quos supra memoravi, supplicium sumptum; plerique, quos ad bellum spes rapinarum aut novarum rerum studium illexerat, dila-

buntur; reliquos Catilina per montes asperos magnis itineribus in agrum Pistoriensem abducit, eo consilio, uti per tramites occulte perfugeret in Galliam Transalpinam. At Q. Metellus Celer cum 5 tribus legionibus in agro Piceno praesidebat, ex difficultate rerum eadem illa existumans, quae supra diximus Catilinam agitare. Igitur, ubi iter ejus ex perfugis cognovit, castra propere movit ac sub ipsis radicibus montium consedit, qua illi descensus erat 10 in Galliam properanti. Neque tamen Antonius procul aberat, utpote qui magno exercitu locis aequioribus expeditus in fuga sequeretur; sed Catilina postquam videt montibus atque copiis hostium sese clausum, in urbe res advorsas, neque fugae neque 15 praesidi ullam spem, optimum factu ratus in tali re fortunam belli temptare, statuit cum Antonio quam primum configere. Itaque concione advocata hujusce modi orationem habuit:

58. "Compertum ego habeo, milites, verba vir- 20 tutem non addere, neque ex ignavo strenuum neque fortem ex timido exercitum oratione imperatoris fieri. Quanta ejusque animo audacia natura aut moribus inest, tanta in bello patere solet. Quem 25 neque gloria neque pericula excitant, nequidquam hortere; timor animi auribus officit. Sed ego vos, quo paucis monerem, advocavi; simul uti causam mei consili aperirem. Scitis equidem, milites, socordia atque ignavia Lentuli quantam ipsi nobisque cladem attulerit, quoque modo, dum ex urbe praesidia oppo- 30 rior, in Galliam proficisci nequiverim. Nunc vero quo loco res nostrae sint, juxta mecum omnes intelligitis. Exercitus hostium duo, unus ab urbe, alter a Gallia obstant. Diutius in his locis esse, si maxime animus ferat, frumenti atque aliarum rerum egestas 35 prohibet. Quocumque ire placet, ferro iter aperiendum est. Quapropter vos moneo, uti forti atque parato animo sitis, et cum proelium inibitis, memineritis vos divitias, decus, gloriam, praeterea libertatem atque patriam in dextris vestris portare. Si

vincimus, omnia nobis tuta erunt, commeatus abunde, municipia atque coloniae patebunt: si metu cesserimus, eadem illa advorsa fient, neque locus neque amicus quisquam teget, quem arma non tlexerint. Praeterea, milites, non eadem nobis et illis necessi- 5 tudo impendet; nos pro patria, pro libertate, pro vita certamus, illis supervacaneum est pro potentia paucorum pugnare. Quo audacius aggrediamini, memores pristinae virtutis. Licuit vobis cum summa turpitudine in exilio aetatem agere; potuistis 10 nonnulli Romae amissis bonis alienas opes expectare: quia illa foeda atque intoleranda viris videbantur, haec sequi decrevistis. Si haec relinquere vultis, audacia opus est; nemo nisi victor pace bellum mutavit. Nam in fuga salutem sperare, cum 15 arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus avorteris, ea vero dementia est. Semper in proelio eis maximum est periculum, qui maxime timent; audacia pro muro habetur. Cum vos considero, milites, et cum facta vostra aestumo, magna me spes victoriae tenet. 20 Animus, aetas, virtus vostra me hortantur; praeterea necessitudo, quae etiam timidos fortes facit. Nam multitudo hostium ne circumvenire queat, prohibent angustiae loci. Quod si virtuti vestrae fortuna inviderit, cavete, inulti animam amittatis, 25 neu capti potius sicuti pecora trucidemini, quam virorum more pugnantes eruentam atque luctuosam victoriam hostibus relinquatis."

59. Haec ubi dixit, paululum commoratus, signa canere jubet, atque instructos ordines in locum 30 aequum deducit. Dein remotis omnium equis, quo militibus exaequato periculo animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum pro loco atque copiis instruit. Nam uti planities erat inter sinistros montes et ab dextra rupe aspera, octo cohortes in fronte consti- 35 tuit, reliquarum signa in subsidio artius collocat. Ab eis centuriones omnes, lectos et evocatos, praeterea ex gregariis militibus optimum quemque armatum in primam aciem subducit. C. Manlius in

dextra, Faesulanum quendam in sinistra parte curare
 jubet. Ipse cum libertis et colonis propter aquilam
 adstitit, quam bello Cimbrico C. Marius in exercitu
 habuisse dicebatur. At ex altera parte C. Anto-
 5 nius, pedibus aeger, quod proelio adesse nequibat,
 M. Petreio legato exercitum permittit. Ille cohortes
 veteranas, quas tumultus causa conscripserat, in
 fronte, post eas ceterum exercitum in subsidiis locat.
 Ipse equo circumiens, unum quemque nominans
 10 appellat, hortatur, rogat, ut meminerint se contra
 latrones inermes pro patria, pro liberis, pro aris
 atque focis suis certare. Homo militaris, quod
 amplius annos triginta tribunus aut praefectus aut
 legatus aut praetor cum magna gloria in exercitu
 15 fuerat, plerosque ipsos factaque eorum fortia nove-
 rat: ea commemorando militum animos accendebat.
 60. Sed ubi, omnibus rebus exploratis, Petreius
 tuba signum dat, cohortes paulatim incedere jubet.
 Idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eo ven-
 20 tum est, unde a ferentariis proelium committi posset,
 maximo clamore cum infestis signis concurrunt;
 pila omittunt, gladiis res geritur. Veterani, pris-
 tine virtutis memores, comminus acriter instare;
 illi haud timidi resistunt: maxuma vi certatur.
 25 Interea Catilina cum expeditis in prima acie vor-
 sari, laborantibus succurrere, integros pro sauciis
 arcessere, omnia providere, multum ipse pugnare,
 saepe hostem ferire: strenui militis et boni impe-
 ratoris officia simul exsequebatur. Petreius, ubi
 30 videt Catilinam, contra ac ratus erat, magna vi
 tendere, cohortem praetoriam in medios hostes in-
 ducit, eosque perturbatos atque alios alibi resis-
 tentes interficit. Deinde utrimque ex lateribus
 ceteros aggreditur. Manlius et Faesulanus in pri-
 35 mis pugnantes cadunt. Catilina postquam fusas
 copias seque cum paucis relictum videt, memor
 generis atque pristinae suae dignitatis, in confertis-
 simos hostes incurrit ibique pugnans confoditur.

61. Sed confecto proelio, tum vero cerneret, quanta

audacia quantaque vis animi fuisset in exercitu Ca-
 tilinae. Nam fere, quem quisque vivus pugnando
 locum ceperat, eum amissa anima corpore tegebat.
 Pauci autem, quos medios cohors praetoria disje-
 cerat, paulo divorsius, sed omnes tamen advorsis
 5 vulneribus conciderant. Catilina vero longe a suis
 inter hostium cadavera repertus est, paululum etiam
 spirans, ferociamque animi, quam habuerat vivus,
 in vultu retinens. Postremo ex omni copia neque
 in proelio neque in fuga quisquam civis ingenuus
 10 captus est: ita cuncti suae hostiumque vitae juxta
 peperceraunt. Neque tamen exercitus populi Romani
 laetam aut incruentam victoriam adeptus erat. Nam
 strenuissimus quisque aut occiderat in proelio aut
 graviter vulneratus discesserat. Multi autem, qui 15
 e castris visundi aut spoliandi gratia processerant,
 volventes hostilia cadavera, amicum alii, pars hospi-
 tem aut cognatum reperiabant; fuere item, qui ini-
 micos suos cognoscerent. Ita varie per omnem
 exercitum laetitia, maeror, luctus atque gaudia agi-
 20 tabantur.



REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

cf. (confer) = *compare*.
 e. g. (exempli gratia) = *for example*.
 etc. (et cetera) = *and the rest, and so forth*.
 i. e. (id est) = *that is*.
 in fin. (in fine) = *at the end*.
 lit. = *literally*.
 MS. = *manuscript*.
 MSS. = *manuscripts*.
 p. (pagina) = *page*.
 pp. (paginae) = *pages*.
 sc. (scilicet) = *understand, supply*.

Editors and Commentators.

An. . . . Anthon.
 As. . . . Andrews.
 B. . . . Butler and Sturgis.
 D. . . . Donne.
 Dh. . . . Dietrich.
 G. . . . Gerlach.
 H. J. . . Henricus Jordanus.
 K. . . . Kritz.
 M. . . . Merivale.
 R. J. . . Rudolf Jacobs.
 Z. . . . Schweitz and Zumpt.

Grammars.

A. . . . Allen's. — Allens and Greenough's.*
 A. & S. . . Andrews and Stoddard's (Revised Edition).
 B. . . . Bullions and Morris's.
 H. . . . Harkness's.
 Mg. . . . Madvig's.
 Z. . . . Zumpt's.
 Gh. . . . Greenough's Latin Subjunctive.

Crombie. — Crombie's Gymnasium sive Symbola Critica.
 Dict. Antiqq. — *Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*.
 Dict. Biog. — *Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology*.
 Dict. Geog. — *Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Geography*.
 Lex. or Lexicon. — *Andreus's Freund's Latin Lexicon*.
 Niebuhr. — *Niebuhr's History of Rome*.

* The numbering of the sections in these two grammars is identical.

NOTES

TO THE

JUGURTHINE WAR.

INTRODUCTION.

JUGURTHA, king of Numidia, was a grandson of Masinissa, being a son of his youngest son, Mastánabal; but on account of his illegitimate birth — his mother being only a concubine — he was neglected by his grandfather, and remained in a private situation so long as Masinissa lived. But when Micipsa succeeded to the throne (B. C. 149), he adopted his nephew, and caused him to be brought up with his own sons, Hiempsal and Adherbal. Jugurtha quickly distinguished himself, both by his abilities and his skill in all bodily exercises, and rose to so much favor and popularity with the Numidians, that he began to excite the jealousy of Micipsa, who became apprehensive lest he should eventually supplant his two sons. In order to remove him to a distance, and not without a hope that he might perish in the war, Micipsa sent him, in B. C. 134, with an auxiliary force, to assist Scipio against Numantia; but this only proved to the young man a fresh occasion of distinction: by his zeal, courage, and ability, he gained the favor not only of his commander, but of all the leading nobles in the Roman camp, by many of whom he was secretly stimulated to nourish ambitious schemes for acquiring the sole sovereignty of Numidia; and notwithstanding the contrary advice of Scipio, these counsels seem to have sunk deep into the mind of Jugurtha. On his return, he was received with every demonstration of honor by Micipsa; nor did he allow his ambitious projects to break forth during the lifetime of the old man. Micipsa, on his death-bed, though but too clearly foreseeing what would happen, commended the two young princes to the care of Jugurtha; but at the very first interview which took place between them after his decease (B. C. 118), their dissensions broke out with the utmost fierceness. Shortly after, Jugurtha found an opportunity to surprise and assassinate Hiempsal in his lodging

at Thimida; whereupon Adherbal and his partisans rushed to arms, but were defeated in battle by Jugurtha; and Adherbal himself fled for refuge to the Roman province, from whence he hastened to Rome, to lay his cause before the senate. Jugurtha had now the opportunity of putting to the test that which he had learned in the camp before Numantia, of the venality and corruption of the Roman nobility: he sent ambassadors to Rome to counteract, by a lavish distribution of bribes, the effects of the just complaints of Adherbal; and by these means succeeded in averting the indignation of the senate. A decree was however passed for the division of the kingdom of Numidia between the two competitors; and although Jugurtha obtained by far the larger and richer portion of the two, he was by no means contented, but continually harassed the frontiers of the neighboring kingdom, in hopes of inducing Adherbal to repress these petty assaults by arms. The patience and steadiness with which Adherbal adhered to a pacific and defensive system frustrated these hopes, and Jugurtha at length invaded his territories with a large army. Adherbal was defeated in the first conflict, and though two successive deputations from Rome commanded both parties to desist from hostilities, he was shortly after (B. C. 112) captured and immediately put to death. War was therefore declared against the Numidian king, and one of the consuls, L. Calpurnius Bestia, landed in Africa with a large army; and though several Roman commanders successively undertook the conduct of the war, such was their avarice or incapacity, that the general result was simply failure and disgrace. Nor was any headway made against Jugurtha until the arrival of the consul Q. Caecilius Metellus (B. C. 109), who at once began to retrieve the honor of the Roman arms; and though Metellus met with some reverses, he would doubtless have brought the war to a successful termination, had not Caius Marius been appointed to succeed him.

The arrival of Marius infused fresh vigor into the Roman arms. Success followed upon success, until, finally, the defection of Jugurtha's ally, Bocchus, king of Mauritania, gave the finishing stroke to the war. Bocchus was gained over by Sulla, the quaestor of Marius, and he joined in a plan for seizing the person of the Numidian king. Jugurtha fell into the snare. He was induced, under pretence of a conference, to repair, with only a few followers, to meet Bocchus, when he was instantly surrounded, his attendants cut to pieces, and he himself made prisoner, and delivered in chains to Sulla, by whom he was conveyed directly to the camp of Marius. This occurred in B. C. 106. He remained in captivity till the return

of Marius to Rome, when, after adorning the triumph of his conqueror (Jan. 1, B. C. 104), he was thrown into a dungeon, and there starved to death.—*Abbreviated from Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology.*

Page

1-10. *Falso*, unjustly, without reason; is the emphatic word, and therefore occupies one of the emphatic positions—the beginning of the sentence. 2. *Aevi brevis*, of short duration: *aevi* being a genitive of quality, characteristic, or description. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6; H. 396, IV.; B. 757; A. 50, I. 2. 3. *Regatur*, it is governed: subjunctive to refer the statement to *natura sua* (principle of *oratio obliqua*). A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 66, I. In translating the subjunctive mood, use those auxiliary verbs (when auxiliaries are necessary) which best convey the real meaning: those commonly used in grammars to define this mood are often inadequate to a correct rendering of it. *Contra*, on the contrary. *Rep-utando*, by reflecting = on reflection: the gerund as an ablative of means. 4. *Invenias*, you will find. This is a subjunctive of modest or cautious statement—a subjunct. to soften the assertion. A. & S. § 260, II., Rem. 4; H. 485; B. 1177-8; A. 60, 2; H. and B. call it a “potential subjunctive;” A., a “subjunctive of implied condition.” Some MSS. read *invenies*. *Naturae*, dative limiting *deesse*. A. & S. § 223, and Rem. 2; H. 384-5 (or 386, 2); B. 820; A. 50, I. 5. *Hominum* limits *naturae*.—*Industriam deesse*, that industry (or exertion) is wanting. *Industriam* is subject accusative of *deesse*, depending upon *invenias*. A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135; A. 52, VI. In translation, the subject of the infinitive is commonly preceded by the word *that*. 6. *Mortalium* = *hominum*: a favorite word with Sallust. 7. *Via*, by the path: instrumental ablative. 8. *Pollens*, abounding in strength; *potens*, efficient in the use of one's strength. M. *Neque*—*eget*, and does not stand in need of fortune = and is not dependent on chance. *Neque* = *ne*+*que*, and is often best rendered and *not*. *Fortuna* here has reference to *forte*, in line 2. A. & S. § 250, (2); H. 419, III.; B. 907; A. 54, VI. 9. *Artes*, qualities. 10. *Cuiquam*, from any one. A. & S. § 224, Rem. 2; H. 386, 2; B. 829; A. 51, V. *Potest*, sc. *fortuna*. Some MSS. read *quae* after *quippe*.

11-17. *Captus*, ensnared. 12. *Pessum*—*est*, it has been wholly given up. The etymology of *pessum* is uncertain. In general, *pessum dari* = to be sent to the bottom. “The notion of its meaning ‘cast under foot,’ as if connected with *pes*, is derived, perhaps, from the apparent similitude of the words.” M. 13. *Usus*, hav-

Page

- 13 *ing enjoyed*. 14. *Diffuzere, have drifted away*. 15. *Suam*—transferunt, the authors (of the blame) transfer each to circumstances their own blame. With *auctores* supply *culpa*. 16. *Quod si, but if*. *Hominibus esset* = *men had*, *hominibus* being a dative of the possessor. 17. *Quanto studio* must be rendered *as is the zeal with which*. *Nihil profutura* = *things that will be of no profit*: *nihil*, accus. of specification. A. & S. § 234, II.; H. 380; B. 728; A. 52, IV. 18. *Regerentur*, and *esset* in line 17, are subjunctives, the latter in protasis, the former in apodosis. A. & S. § 261, I.; H. 510; B. 1267; A. 59, IV. 2. 19. *Eo magnitudinis*, to such a pitch (or degree) of greatness. A. & S. § 212; H. 396, III.; B. 771; A. 50, II. 4. 20. *Ubi* = *ut ibi*, the preceding *eo* = *ad talem gradum*; hence *fierent* is subjunctive of result. A. & S. § 262; H. 489; B. 1218; A. 65, I. *Pro mortalibus*, instead of mortal. So D. and M.; but An. renders, "as far as is consistent with mortal lot." The former rendering seems to form a better contrast with *gloria aeterni, immortal in renown*. 24. *Nostra*. Observe that while this word agrees only with *studia*, its force belongs equally to *res*. *Alia, alia*, etc. Render, *purse, some the nature of the body, others, etc.* 25. *Facies, beauty*. *Ad*, in addition to. 26. *Hujusce modi* = *hujuscemodi*: gen. of description or quality. *Brevi*, sc. *tempore*. 27. *At*, but, emphatically calls the attention to something different and opposed. Madvig, 437. c. *Ingeni*. Sallust always employs this contracted form of the genitive from nouns of the second declension in *ius* and *ium*. *Egregia*, i. e. e grege, chosen from the flock = *choice, excellent, admirable, splendid*.
- 14 1-17. Order: *postremo ut (est) initium sic est finis bonorum (of the good things = advantages) corporis et fortunae*. 2. *Orta* = *that have risen*. 3. *Senescunt*. Cf., "The sun himself shall grow dim with age, and nature sink in years." *Cato's Soliloquy*. *Incorruptus*, not "incorrupt," but = *not subject to decay, imperishable*. 4. *Agit, acts upon, grapples with*. 5. *Quo, wherefore*: strictly, ablat. of cause from the relative *qui*. 6. *Per, in*. 7. *Aetatem agunt, pass their time, live*. *Ceterum* properly signifies "as for the rest," being an accus. of specification from *ceterus*, but is often used in the same sense as *sed*, but. Z. § 349. 8. *Quo, than which*. A. & S. § 256, 2; H. 417; B. 895; A. 54, V. Render *aliud, nothing, and neque*—*neque, either*—*or*. 10. *Cum praesertim, especially* as: hence *sint, there are*, subjunct. of cause. A. & S. § 263, 5; H. 517, I.; B. 1251; A. 63, III. 11. *Artes animi, occupations for the mind*. 12. *Ex eis, sc. artibus animi*. *Magistratus, imperia, civic offices, military offices*. 13. *Minime, least of all, by no*

Page

- means. The old form of the superlative of adverbs and adjectives, *14* in *ume* and *umuz*, was passing into disuse in the time of Sallust, who, however, always uses it. A similar remark applies to the form *cupiunda* (for *cupienda*), as shown in gerunds, gerundives, and fut. pass. participles of many verbs of the third and fourth conjugations. 14. *Tempestate, time*. A. & S. § 253; H. 426; B. 349; A. 53, I. 15. *Quibus is fuit* = *who have had it* (i. e. civic honor). But the reading of the MSS. varies much. 16. *Eo, on that account*: ablat. of cause. 17. *Parentes, lit. those who obey* = *subjects*; from *parco*, not the noun *parens*.
- 18-38. *Possis, corrigas*, subjunct. of possibility (independently of *quamquam*). A. & S. § 260, II. (and Rem. 4); H. 485; B. 1177; A. 60, I. 21. *Neque quaerere, and not to gain*. 22. *Extremae*—*est* = *is extreme folly*: *dementiae* being a predicate genitive after *est*. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 8. (3); H. 401; B. 780; A. 50, I. 1. *Quem*—*one*, any one. 23. *Potentiae, to the power*; dat. limiting *gratificari* = *to surrender, to sacrifice*. Observe that *suam* belongs equally to *decus* and *libertatem*, though it agrees only with the latter. 23. *In primis* (= *imprimis*), *lit. among the first things* = *in particular, particularly*. *Magno usui* = *of great advantage*: dat. of the end. A. & S. § 227, and Rem. 2; H. 390, II. 2; B. 848 and 853; A. 51, VII. *Memoria*—*gestarum*, *lit. the narration of things transacted* = *the narration of events*. 27. *Virtute, the excellence*. 28. *Prætercundum*. The expression written in full is, *prætercundum esse mihi*—*I ought to pass over it*. *Per insolentiam, from vanity*: to be connected with *extollere*. 29. *Studium meum, my own profession*. 30. *Fore, sc. eos, that there will be those*: *eos*, subject accus. of *fore*; depending on *credo*. A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135; A. 52, VI. 31. *Re publica, public affairs*; or, the affairs of the commonwealth. 32. *Labori*. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V. *Imponent, will apply*: subjunct. of result. A. & S. § 264, 6; H. 501, I.; B. 1227; A. 65, IV. 2. *Certe* commonly means, *at least*; *certo, certainly*. *Quibus, sc. ii imponent, those to whom, etc.* 33. *Salutare plebem*. The candidate saluted and took by the hand (*prensavit*) the citizens whose votes he solicited. M. *Conviviis*, ablat. of means. When Crassus sued for the consulship, he feasted the whole Roman people at ten thousand tables. 34. *Gratiam, popularity, favor* with the people. *Qui si, if these*. The relative is often best rendered as a demonstrative. A. & S. § 206, (17); H. 453; B. 701; A. 48, IV. *Reputaverint, will consider*: fut. perf. indic. 35. *Quibus, from qui, because it is used adjectively with temporibus*. *Adeptus*

Page

14 *sim*, subjunct. of indirect question. A. & S. § 265; II. 525; B. 1182; A. 67, I. 36. *Quales viri*. Sallust here probably alludes to Cato, who about this time was an unsuccessful candidate for the praetorship. 37. *Quae genera*, etc. The allusion is to the foreigners, soldiers, and unworthy characters thrust into the senate by Antony. 38. *Existumabant*. The old form, for *existimabant*. *Merito*, on good grounds, though usually called an adverb, is properly an ablat. of cause from *meritum*.

15 1-13. *Rei*. Dative of advantage, limiting the expression *commodum venturum* (advantage will accrue). 2. *Venturum*, *sc. esse*, which is very often omitted (especially in Sallust) in the fut. inf. act., and in the perf. inf. pass. Q. *Maximum*, Quintus Fabius Maximus, surnamed Cunctator, the opponent of Hannibal in the second Punic War. 3. *P. Scipionem*, the elder Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal in the battle of Zama. 4. *Solitos*, *sc. esse*. *Imagines*. These images were figures with painted masks of wax, made to resemble the persons whom they represented. They were kept in the *Atrium* of the house, accompanied with *tituli* or names of distinction which the deceased had acquired. The masks were worn in funeral processions. Dict. Antiqq. Only the *nobiles* (i. e. those whose ancestors had filled a curule office, or who had themselves filled such an office) enjoyed the right of having such images (*Jus imaginum*). 5. *Intuerentur*, subjunct. in *oratio obliqua* (and probably would be subjunct. in *oratio recta*, after *cum* in narration; but the former principle takes precedence). A. & S. § 266, 2; II. 530, I., and 531; B. 1295, (2), and 1296, A, E; A. 67, I. 2, and II. *Sibi*, though properly a dative of advantage, is best rendered *their*. 6. *Scilicet* is contracted from *scire licet* (it is permitted to know) = *one may well suppose*; and this resolved force accounts for the infin. with subject accus. (*ceram illam*, etc.) which follows. 8. *Egregiis viris*. See note on line 5 above, *in fin.* 9. *Neque sedari*, and is not diminished. 10. *Adaequaverit*, has equalled: subjunct. of time and purpose. A. & S. § 263, 3; II. 521, II.; B. 1241; A. 62, II. 11. *Omnium*, partitive gen. *Eis moribus*, amid these morals, i. e. the corrupt morals of the day; ablat. absolute. (*Moribus* may, however, be regarded as ablat. of quality.) *Quin* (i. e. qui + non) = *qui non, who* (does) not. *Divitiis*, ablat. of specification (denoting in what respect). A. & S. § 250, 1; II. 429; B. 889; A. 54, I. 13. *Contendat*. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 10; II. 498 and 2; B. 1230; A. 65, II.

13-38. *Homines novi*, new men. A plebeian who first attained a curule office was the founder of his family's *Nobilitas*. Such a

Page

15

person could have no *imagines* of his ancestors; and he could have none of his own, for such *imagines* of a man were not made till after he was dead. He was called by the Romans "*novus homo*." The term *novus homo* was never applied to a patrician. Dict. Antiqq. 14. *Virtutem*, their virtuous energy, manly energy. *Nobilitatem antevenire*, to outstrip the nobility. The descendants of plebeians who had filled curule magistracies formed a class called *Nobiles*, or men "*known*," who were so called by way of distinction from "*Ignobiles*," or people who were not known. The external distinction of the *Nobiles* was the *Jus Imaginum* (Right of Images). Dict. Antiqq. See also note on *Homines novi*, above, and note on line 4, above. 15. *Latrocinia*, fraud, villany. 16. *Imperia et honores*, military commands and civic honors; military and civil offices. *Proinde quasi*, just as if. 18. *Hujusce modi* (= *hujuscemodi*), of this kind; gen. of description (quality). *Sint*, were (because *were* expresses a supposition in present time); subjunct. of condition with the conclusion omitted. A. & S. 263, 2; II. 506; B. 1277; A. 61, I. 19. *Perinde* — *ut*, just — *as*, exactly — *as*. *Sustinent*, hold, fill. We should expect the subjunctive here, as *eorum* (= *talium*) refers to a class, and not to certain individuals. But Sallust frequently uses the subjunctive where other good writers of his time would have used the indicative. 20. *Virtus*, the merit. *Altius*, too deeply into this subject = *too far*. 21. *Memorum piget*. A. & S. § 229, Rem. 6; II. 410, III.; B. 805; A. 50, IV. 3. *Me piget* = *I am pained, vexed*. 24. *Primum*, in the first place. 25. *Victoria*, abl. of description or quality. 26. *Primum*, for the first time. 26. *Superbiae* — *est* = *opposition was made to the arrogance of the nobility*. A literal and verbal rendering of this and similar passages would be devoid of elegance, and would besides be questionable English. With intransitive impersonal verbs in the passive voice, like *itur est*, either (a) a personal subject should be supplied, or (b) such an impersonal subject should be used as the sentiment suggests. Thus *obviam itum est*, a going to meet took place = *opposition was made*. *Superbiae*, dat. limiting *obviam*. A. & S. § 228, 1; II. 392; B. 870; A. 51, I. 28. *Eo vecordiae*, to that degree of mad folly. See references to note on line 19, p. 13. *Studiis civilibus*, to the party spirit of the citizens: dative. 29. *Bellum*, etc., (only) war, etc. *Faceret*, put: the subjunctive of result is generally translated like the indicative. 30. *Expeditam*. Some MSS. read *expedio*. 31. *Pauca* — *repetam*, I will review a few things (mentioned) above = *I will briefly review*. *Cognoscendum*, understanding (them). 32. *In aperto* = *clear*; as

Page

- 15 in an open, clear field, where there are no obstacles. 33. Bello, quo, ablat. of time when. 34. Post may be rendered during. 35. Maxime. See note on line 13, p. 14. 36. Cui fuit = who had: cui being dat. of the possessor. 37. Africano. What threefold construction is admissible here? A. & S. § 204, Rem. 8 (a); H. 387, 1 and 2; B. 632; A. 51, VI. 38. Rei militaris, of war.
- 16 1-17. Magnum atque late valuit = was powerful and extensive. The use of the predicate adj. and adverb together, though not common, is sanctioned by good authority (Virgil and Cicero). 2. Manu, lit. with his hand = by force, by hard fighting. 3. Regi, i. e. Masinissa. Dono, dat. of the end or purpose. 4. Order: sed finis ejus imperi vitaeque fuit idem; i. e. his sway over his augmented dominions ended only with his life, and the kingdom of Micipsa probably did not include the grants made by the Romans. 10. Privatum, as a private person, without a share in the kingdom. Cultu, training. 11. Habuit, he kept. 12. Qui, he: the relative at the beginning of a sentence is generally best rendered as a personal pronoun. A. & S. § 206, (17); H. 453; B. 701; A. 48, IV. Ubi primum, as soon as. Viribus, abl. of specification — denoting in what respect. 13. Facie. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6; H. 428; B. 888; A. 54, I. Multo, by far: adverbial ablat. Maxime with validus forms a superlative. A. & S. § 127, 1; H. 170; B. 227; A. 17, I. 14. Luxu, old form of the dat. 15. Equitare, jaculari, he rode on horseback, he threw the javelin: these are historical infinitives = equitabat, jaculabat, and express repeated actions. A. & S. § 209 and Note 7; H. 545, 1; B. 1137; A. 49, III. 16. Cum, although, introducing a concession; hence followed by antequam, exelled, subjunct. of concession. A. & S. § 263, 5, and Rem. 1 (a); H. 515, 1; B. 1282; A. 61, 2. Gloria, in venen; ablat. 17. Ad hoc, besides this, in addition to this. Pleraque tempora agere, he spent most of his time.
- 19-38. In primis here is among the first. 20. Quibus rebus, on account of these things; rebus being ablat. of cause after laetus. 21. Existimans for existimans: an instance of Sallust's fondness for the older forms of the language. Regno, gloriae. A. & S. § 227; H. 390, I.; B. 848; A. 51, VII. 23. Exacta — liberis, his own age being well advanced, and his children small (= young); ablat. absolute. 24. Crescere, in the sense of to become great, popular. Negotio, fact, circumstance. 25. Multaolvebat = he pondered much; cum, in. In animo would imply a fixed intention. M. 26. Avida imperi, eager for power. A. & S. § 213; H. 399; B. 765; A. 50, III. 2. Praeceptis, hurrying on. 27. Explendam, gratifying. What

Page

- is the principle governing the construction of the gerundive? 16 A. & S. § 275, II., and Rem. 2; H. 562; B. 1322; A. 25. Opportunitas, the favorableness. 29. Transversos (= transversos), astroy. Studia accensa, the kindled aritor. 30. In, for. Ex quibus (i. e. studiis, in consequence of which. 31. Interfecisset, he should kill; subjunctive by the principle of oratio obliqua: Micipsa thought, si interfecero. For the tense, see A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 4; H. 533, 4. Ne qua = nequa, lest any. 33. Circumventus, beset, embarrassed. 35. Popularibus, to his countrymen. Manu promptus, prompt with the hand (as a symbol of energy, but used here with special reference to valor in battle). 38. Bello Numantino. Numantia was taken and destroyed by Scipio the younger after a siege of fifteen months. Cum, when.
- 1-19. Saevitia, by the fierceness = by the fierce valor. 2. Eum 17 occasurum (esse), that he would fall in battle. Numidis. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V. 5. Acri ingenio, (of) acute mind. 6. Romanis, dat. limiting imperator erat = imperabat. 8. Obviam eundo = by going to encounter. Periculis, dat. limiting obviam. A. & S. § 228, 1; H. 392, I.; B. 870; A. 51, I. 9. Brevi, ac, tempore, in a short time. 10. Nostris, ac, militibus; dat. limiting carus. Numantinis, dat. of the object (or person); terrori, dat. of the end, after esset. A. & S. § 227; H. 390, I.; B. 848; A. 51, VII. 11. Esset, he was (not, might be); subjunct. of result after ut. A. & S. § 262; H. 489; B. 1218; A. 65, I. Sane, indeed. In primis (among the first things) = particularly. 12. Proelio, ablat. of specification. A. & S. § 250, 1; H. 429; B. 889; A. 54, I. 13. Quorum alter, one of which. A. & S. § 212; H. 396, III.; B. 771; A. 50, II. 14. Adferre, to generate. Plerumque, for the most part, generally. 15. Asperas, difficult. 16. Agere, performed (did), historical infinitive, = agebat. So also habere (he regarded him), and amplecti (he honored, loved). In dies (= indies), from day to day. 17. Quippe — erat, because neither any plan nor any undertaking of his was unsuccessful. Observe (1) that cujus must be rendered as a personal pronoun, (2) that ullum belongs both to consilium and inceptum, and (3) that this being a relative clause expressing a reason (strengthened also by quippe), the verb erat would, in the best Latin prose, be esset, subjunct. of reason. A. & S. § 264, 8, (1) and (2); H. 519, and 3, 1; B. 1251 and 1253; A. 63, II. 18. Huc accedebat, to this there was added. Munificentia, generosity. 19. Ingeni, of intellect. Quibus rebus = by means of which.
- 22-39. Novi atque nobiles, self-made and ennobled men, comes,

Page

17 perhaps, as near a literal rendering of these words as their peculiar meaning admits of; but see note on *imagines*, line 4, p. 15, and on *homines novi*, line 13, p. 15. *Bono honestoque* = *than the good and honorable* — goodness and honor; the abstract for the concrete. 23. *Domi*, i. e. in Rome. 25. *Pollicitando*. Notice the force of the frequentative. 26. *Si Micipsa* — *venalia esse*. These words are in *oratio obliqua*, the word of *saying* is implied in *pollicitando*. See references, line 6, p. 15. *Occidisset*, *should die*; in *oratio recta* (*si Micipsa rex*) *occiderit*, fut. perf. See references, line 31, p. 16. *Fore*, *it would come to pass*: used impersonally. *Imperio*. A. & S. § 245, I.; H. 419, I.; B. 880; A. 54, III. 28. *Romae*. A. & S. § 221, 1; H. 421, II.; B. 932; A. 55, III. 3. *Numantia*, ablat. absolute. 29. *Revorti*, the older spelling, for *reverti*. 31. *Pro concione*, before an assembly. *Praetorium* was the name of the general's tent in the camp, and was so called because the name of the chief Roman magistrate was originally *praetor*, and not *consul*. The officers who attended on the general in the *Praetorium* and formed his council of war, were called by the same name. Dict. Antiqq. 33. *Quibus*, on (to) any: indef. pron. 34. *A*, from. *Emi*. Supply *id* as its subject accus., and translate, *that that (which belonged to many) would be purchased, etc.* *Multorum*, possessive predicate gen. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 8, (3); H. 402, I.; B. 780; A. 50, I. 1. 35. *Artibus*, *practices* (then assumed to be good). 36. *Venturum* (*esse*), *would come*; observe that the participle agrees only with the nearest subject. 37. *Suamet pecunia*, by means of his money itself. *Casurum* (*esse*). 38. *Litteris*, a letter. *Quas redderet* = *ut cas redderet, which he was to deliver*: hence the subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205-7; A. 64, I. 39. *Sententia*, the purport.

18 1-19. Notice that the letter (from *Jugurthae* to *Masinissa*) is given in *oratio recta*. 2. *Quam rem*, a circumstance which. 3. *Idem senatui*, the same (i. e. dear) to the senate. A. & S. § 222, Rem. 7; H. 391, 3; B. 869; A. 51, I. 4. *Summa ope* = *with all our power*. 5. *Pro* = *considering, in consideration of*. *Te, avo*. A. & S. § 244; H. 419, IV.; B. 919; A. 54, IV. 7. *Ea*, that those things; subject accus. of *esse*. *Fama acceperat*, he had heard from rumor. 8. *Cum — gratia*, both by the worth and the popularity: *Cum — tum* = both — and, or, not only — but also, tum generally serving to introduce a more important consideration. A. & S. § 277, Rem. 9; H. 587, I. 5; B. 1374; A. 43, 8. 9. *Flexit*, he altered, changed (i. e. he did not now endeavor to expose *Jugurtha* to dangers). 10. *Vincere — est*, he endeavored to win over. 13. *Confectus*, enfeebled. *Cum*,

Page

when, has a *causal* force; hence *intelligeret*, subjunct. of cause. 14. *Coram*, in the presence of. 17. *Parvum ego*, etc. This address is also given in *oratio recta*. 18. *Existumans*, the older spelling. 19. *Liberis*, sc. meis: dat. limiting *carum*. *Si genuissem* (from *gigno*), if I should beget any: subjunct. by the principle of *oratio obliqua*; *Micipsa's* original thought was, *si gennero* (fut. perf.). A. & S. § 266, 2; H. 533, 4.

20-39. *Ob beneficia*, on account of my kindness. *Falsum — habuit* = *has* (that circumstance) deceived me. *Habeo* here has the force of an auxiliary verb with the perf. part. *falsum* = *feffellit*. See A. & S. § 274, Rem. 4; B. 1358. 21. *Ut omittam* = *to omit, to say nothing of*. *Egregia tua*, noble deeds of yours. 22. *Novissime*, lately, recently. *Numantia*. A. & S. § 255, 1; H. 421, I. and II.; B. 941; A. 55, III. 1. *Que — que*. These conjunctions rarely occur thus in prose, and only to connect single words, the first of which is a pronoun. *Madvig*, § 435, Obs. 1. 23. *Virtute*, energy. 24. *Ex* = *from being*. 25. *Nomen familiae*, the removal of our family. 27. *Mihi*, though a dative of disadvantage, is best rendered *my*. 28. *Per regni fidem*, by the pledge of royalty = "by your kingly word." M. 29. *Genere*, by birth: ablat. of specification (denoting in what respect). 30. *Fratres sunt*, (who) are your brothers. *Neu malis*, and that you may not be more willing. *Neu* is used as a continuative after *ut* and *ne*, and has the force of *et ne* after a preceding *ut*. See A. & S. § 262, Note 4. 31. *Alienos*, strangers. *Sanguine conjunctos*, those allied to you by blood. 32. *Praesidia*, the safeguards. 33. *Cogere, procure*. 34. *Queas*, you can: subjunct. of modest or cautious statement (to soften an assertion). A. & S. § 260, II., Rem. 4; H. 485 and 486, I.; B. 1177-8; A. 60, 2. *Officio et fide*, by kind offices and fidelity. *Quis*, sc. est (is, i. e. by nature). 35. *Frater fratri*. This is the arrangement when words are repeated, and one is opposed to, or distinguished from, the other. A. & S. § 279, 4; H. 596; B. 1396. *Quem*, what. 36. *Tuis*, sc. cognatis, to your own relations? dat. of disadvantage, limiting the expression *hostis fueris*. 39. *Dilabuntur*, *dicindle away*, melt away.

1-19. *Ante*, more than. *Prior*, superior (to them); or, the superior. 2. *Aliter*, otherwise, i. e. than the tenor of my advice, which has been for concord and united strength. *Ne quid eveniat*, that nothing may happen. 3. *Qui*, he who. *Opulentior*, the more powerful. *Accipit* = *he suffers*. 4. *Facere*, sc. injurian; because sympathy marshals itself on the side of the weak. 5. *Observate*, be attentive to, respect. 6. *Talem hunc virum*, this man, so excellent. 10 Sal.

19 7. *No ego videar, that I may not appear.* Ego. Its use indicates emphasis, i. e. *strive, for my sake.* Sumpsisse = *to have adopted.* 9. *Ad* = *in reply to.* Regem locutum (esse), *that the king had spoken.* Why translate *regem, that the king?* Because it is subject accus. of *locutum esse*, depending on the word of perceiving *intelligebat.* Why *must esse* be supplied? Because it is necessary to complete the *verbal form.* Why translate *had spoken*, and not *has spoken?* Because *locutum esse* is *past* with reference to *intelligebat*, which is itself *past*, i. e. *locutum esse* is in effect *pluperfect.* A. & S. 268, 2; H. 540; B. 1126; A. 57, IV. *Ficta*, lit. *feigned things* = *insincerely.* 10. *Longe aliter, far otherwise*, i. e. *than benigne* (line 11). *Animo agitabat*, *he was devising (deliberating) in his mind.* 11. *Pro tempore*, *befitting the occasion.* 12. *Post*, *afterward*: an adv. Sallust everywhere else either uses *post* as a prep. with the accus. or the ablat. alone. R. J. 13. *Justa*, *his funeral rites.* *Funera* may be supplied, and is sometimes expressed: *justa* then = *full, due, complete.* *Fecerant.* The subjunctive (*fecissent*) might have been used with a scarcely perceptible difference of meaning. *In unum*, *sc. locum*, *into one place* = *together.* 15. *Minimus*, *sc. natu*, *the youngest.* *Ex illis*, *of them*, instead of the partitive gen. A. & S. § 212, Rem. 2, Note 4; H. 398, 4; B. 775; A. 50, II. 4. 16. *Jam antea*, *even before.* 17. *Materno genere* = *on his mother's side*, lit. in respect to his mother's birth. *Dextra*, *on the right hand of*; supply *manu*, which is governed by *a* understood. The tendency of colloquial language, in oft-recurring phrases, is to abbreviate. 18. *Adherbālem*, governed by *ad* in composition. *Honori*, *an honor*, i. e. the place of honor: dat. of the end. A. & S. § 227, Rem. 2; H. 390, II. 2; B. 853; A. 51, VII.

20-38. Order: *tamen fatigatus (being importuned) a fratre ut concederet aetati (i. e. to seniority).* 21. *Partem*, *side.* *Cum*, *while.* *Multa*, *much*, lit. many things. 23. *Jacit*, *throws out* (the remark). *Oportere rescindi* = *ought to be rescinded (repealed)*; but observe that *consulta* and *decreta* are subjects accus. of *rescindi*, following the impersonal *oportere.* 24. *Confectum*, *enfeebled.* 25. *Parum* = *valuisse*, *had not been sufficiently strong in mind.* 26. *Idem*, *that the same thing*; subject accus. of *placere.* *Ipsum illum*, *that he (Jugurtha) himself.* 28. *Quod verbum*, *that expression.* 29. *Descendit*, *sunk.* 30. *Anxius*, *disquieted.* *Moliri*, *parare*, *he plotted*, *he contrived*: historical infinitives. 31. *Cum*, *in.* *Quibus caperetur* = *ut eis caperetur.* A. & S. § 264, 1, (a); H. 500; B. 1218-20; A. 65, I. 32. *Quae* = *these things.* *Tardius*,

too slowly. 35. *Conventu*, ablat. of time *when.* *Factum (esse)*, 19 *was held.* 37. *Fines imperi*, *that the limits (boundaries) of dominion.* *Singulis*, *for each one (of them).* 38. *Maturius*, *earlier.*

1-16. *Alius* — *concessere*, *retired, one in one way, another in another* = in different ways. The literal meaning of *alius alio* is *another to another place.* 2. *Domo.* A. & S. § 245, I.; H. 419, I.; B. 880; A. 54, III. 3. *Proximus lictor*, lit. *nearest attendant.* The lictors preceded the magistrate, and the foremost one was called *primus lictor*; the one nearest the consul, etc., was called *proximus lictor*, which therefore has the force of *confidential attendant.* 4. *Acceptus*, *agreeable.* Order: *quem (this) ministrum oblatum casu ille (i. e. Jugurtha) onerat promissis, etc.* 6. Repeat *uti* before *portarum.* 7. *Verae*, *sc. claves (i. e. the keys of the treasury).* 8. *Referebantur*, *were (regularly) carried back*, whenever it was necessary to use them. Notice the force of the imperf. tense to denote repeated actions in past time. *Postularet*, *should demand it.* Subjunct. imperf. in *oratio obliqua*, representing a fut. ind. of the direct discourse. See references, line 30, p. 12. 11. *Qui postquam* = *after they.* 12. *Divorsi* (= *diversi*), *in different directions.* Another instance of Sallust's partiality for the older orthography. *Quaerere*, *interficere*, etc., historical infinitives. *Alios* — *alios*, *some* — *others.* 13. *Occursantes*, *meeting them.* 13. *Clausa*, *sc. loca*, *the closed parts (of the house).* *Miscere* = *they filled*, *disturbed.* 15. *Tugurio*, *sc. in.* 16. *Mulieris ancillae* = *of a maid-servant.* *Mulieris* is superfluous, as *ancillae* indicates both the sex and the occupation. *Quo*, *whither.* *Initio*, ablat. of time *when.* *Loci.* A. & S. § 213; H. 399; B. 765; A. 50, III. 3.

20-38. *Divolgatur* = *divulgatur.* See note on *divorsi*, line 12. 22. *Partes*, *parties.* *Plures* = *the greater number.* 23. *Illum alterum* = *the other.* *Bello*, ablat. of specification, or, denoting in what respect. *Meliores* = *those who were superior.* 24. *Quam* — *copias*, *as numerous forces as he can.* On *quam* with the superlative, see A. & S. § 127, 4; H. 170, 2; B. 229 and 1003; A. 17, V. 4. 25. *Partim*, *alias*, *some, others.* *Voluntate*, *of their own will*: ablat. of manner (accordance with). *Imperio*, dat. limiting ad-jungit, the prep. *ad* retaining its force in the compound. A. & S. § 224 and Note 1; H. 386; B. 826-7; A. 51, V. 27. *Qui docerent* = *ut ii docerent, that they might inform (or, who were to inform.)* A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205-7; A. 64, I. 29. *Multitudine*, *on the great number*: ablat. of cause. Better than A. & S. § 244; H. 419, IV. (but see also V. 1); B. 919; A. 54, IV. 31. *In provinciam*,

Page

- 20 *i. e. into the (Roman) province of Africa, previously the territory of Carthage.* 32. *Patratris consiliis.* We may render this *having accomplished his designs* (which gives the sense accurately, and is more in accordance with English idiom), without, however, forgetting that the words are in the ablat. absolute, and mean, grammatically, *his designs having been accomplished.* 33. *Numidia.* *Potior* sometimes governs the genitive. Find the rule by means of the index in your grammar. *In otio, at leisure.* 34. *Timere* (historical infin.) = *began to fear.* 35. *Ejus, i. e. populi Romani.* 37. *Multo* qualifies both *auro* and *argento*, but "an adjective following two nouns may qualify both, but it usually qualifies only the latter." The sense must decide — here the idea is, "gold and silver which were much." 38. *Quis* for *quibus*, a contraction quite common in Sallust.
- 21 1-19. *Largiundo*, by giving liberally = *by bribing.* *Parare* (to accomplish) depends on *cunctentur*. The same construction occurs in the *Catiline*, cap. 44, *in fin.* 2. *Ex*, in accordance with. 3. *Hospitibus*, to their hosts, *i. e.* "certain Roman citizens who undertook to entertain visitors from Numidia, and take charge of their affairs, like the *επίτροποι* of Athens." M. 4. *Auctoritas*, influence. 5. *Incessit*, took place. 6. *Invidia, odium; gratiam, popularity.* *Nobilitatis*, with the nobility. 7. *Quorum* is an instance of "construction according to sense," *i. e.* it agrees with the plural idea (and not the singular form) of *nobilitatis*. *Spe, i. e. praemii.* 8. *Ambiundo*, by going round to = *by soliciting favor of.* *Nitebantur* (*stroke*) is followed by the object-clause *ne — consuleretur* (*that too severe measures might not be taken against him*). Notice the force of the imperfect, *nitebantur*, forcibly expressing a series of single complete actions frequently repeated. *Consulo* means, *I take measures; consular* (impersonal), measures are taken. See A. & S. § 184, 2, b; B. 1308. 10. *Constituto*, having been appointed. *Utrisque, to both parties.* 11. *Locutum* (*esse*), spoke. 12. *Patres conscripti, conscript fathers.* During the regal period of Rome the senators were addressed simply as "Patres." But, on the establishment of the republic, when, from causes not fully explained, many vacancies had occurred in the senate, a number of plebeians of equestrian rank were made senators. Hence the customary mode of addressing the whole senate henceforth always was, "patres conscripti," that is, patres et conscripti (and those enrolled with the patres). Diet. Antiq. 14. *Procuracionem*, the administration: subject accus. of *esse*, equally with *jus* and *imperium*; depending on *existumarem*. 15. Repeat *uti* before *eniterer* and du-

Page

- cerem (*I should regard*). 17. *Loco, sc. in*, which is often omitted with this word. A. & S. § 254, Rem. 2; H. 422, 1, 1; B. 937, 2; A. 55, III. 5. 18. *Fecissem, I should do*, because it represents a fut. perf. of the direct discourse, *i. e.* Micipsa said, "Si ea feceris." See references, line 31, p. 16. 19. *Me habiturum* (*esse*), that I would have.
- 19-39. *Quae praecepta, these precepts.* 20. *Agitarem, I was acting out*: subjunct. in narration. A. & S. § 263, 5, Rem. 2; H. 518, II. 1; B. 1244; A. 62, I., *in fin.* 21. *Sustinet, bears, supports*, "with a notion of difficulty and pain." M. 23. *Et — socium, and even by lineage an ally.* 24. *Regno*, ablat. of separation, but depending on *ex* in composition. 25. *Eo miseriarum, to this degree of misery.* See note on *eo magnitudinis*, line 19, p. 13. *Venturus eram = I was destined to come.* The active periphrastic form denotes intention, destination. A. & S. § 162, 14; H. 228; B. 328; A. 40, I. 26. *Vellem, I could wish.* The imperfect expresses a wish whose realization is now impossible. A. & S. § 260, II., Rem. 2; A. 60, 2. 27. *Beneficia, services.* *Possem, that I were able.* What conjunction is omitted? A. & S. § 262, Rem. 4; H. 493, 2; B. 1204, *in fin.*; A. 64, IV. But many editors here read *posse*. 28. *Maxime, particularly, above all.* *Deberi beneficia, that services were due.* *Volo* admits either (1) the subjunctive with *ut* or *ne*, or (2) the infinitive with a subject accusative; and both constructions are here used together. A. & S. § 271, Rem. 4; H. 551, II. 2, 2; B. 1140 and 1204. 29. *Quibus*, ablat. A. & S. § 250, 2, (2); H. 419, III.; B. 907; A. 54, VI. *Secundum ea = next to this, or, after that, ea* referring to *beneficia*. Order: *uti uteretur debitis* (*sc. beneficiis, that I might avail myself of services due to me*), *si desideranda erant.* *Si desideranda erant* (= *if they had to be desired*), stronger than *si desideranda essent* = *in case they should be desired.* 30. *Parum tuta, not safe enough, not sufficiently secure.* 31. *Neque — fuit, and it was not in my power (to effect).* The words to effect are not so much to be supplied as they form part of the meaning of the idiom *in manu alicujus esse* = *to be in one's power*; just as *hinc* forms part of the meaning of *scio vincere*, I know how to overcome. 32. *Foret, would be*: subjunct. of indirect quest. A. & S. § 265; H. 525; B. 1182; A. 67, I. 36. *Societatem vestram = an alliance with you.* 37. *Bello*, ablat. of time when. 38. *Quo tempore* (lit. *at what time*) = *eo tempore quo, at a time when.* 39. *Fides ejus, their good faith, fidelity.* *Ejus* refers to *populo*. *Quorum* = *their*, agrees with the plural idea implied in *familia*.

22 1-19. Order: nolite, patres conscripti, pati me, quorum (*their*) progeniem, nepotem Masinissae, etc. 3. Nihil causae = *no cause*, but, more exactly, *nihil causae* = *not a particle of reason*, while *nulla causa* = *no substantial reason*. 4. Paulo, though often treated as an adv. here, is properly *ablat. of deg. of diff.* after *ante*. A. & S. § 236, Rem. 16, and (3); H. 418; B. 929 and 930; A. 54, V., *in fin.* Genere, *by birth*, descent: *ablat.* denoting in what respect (of specification). 6. Alienae opes = *the aid of strangers, foreign aid*. Erat (for esset), *it would become* (belong to), just as we sometimes say in English "it had been better" for "it would have been better." A. & S. 259, Rem. 3, (c) and (d); H. 475, 2; B. 1274; A. 59, IV, 2, *in med.*; Madvig, § 348, c. Majestatis, *the majesty*: possessive predicate gen. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 8, (3); H. 402, 1; B. 780; A. 50, I, 1. 7. Neque pati, *and not to allow*. 9. Finibus, *ablat.* of separation, depending on *e* in composition. 12. Mihi, *from me*. A. & S. § 224, Rem. 2; H. 386, 2; B. 829; A. 51, V., *in fin.* 13. Vos. The pronoun is used because it is emphatic. Eheu—miserum, *Alas miserable me!* A. & S. § 238, 2; H. 381; B. 725; A. 52, V. 14. Huicne (= *huc + ne* interrogative), *to this*. 16. Potissimum, *most of all*, above all others. 17. Sit, *is*. Why not esset? Because *evases* is a perf. definite. A. & S. § 258, I, 1; B. 480 and 481, I; B. 1163-4; A. 57, I and 2. 18. Versabitur, *will it (always) be engaged?* 19. Jure, *reasonably*, for we could expect nothing less.

20-39. Ab latere, on our side = *on our border*. 22. Agitabamus = *we enjoyed*. Quippe quis (for quibus) = *quippe nobis* (dat. of the possessor), introducing a relative clause expressing a reason. Translate, *because we had no enemy*. See A. & S. § 264, 8, (2) *in fin.*; H. 519, and 3, 1, *in fin.*; B. 1251 and 1253. 23. Nisi forte, etc. Because nations dependent upon Rome might be called upon for aid. 25. Audacia, *ablat.* of description (quality); scelere, *ablat.* of manner. Sese effereus = *rising*. 26. Eodem, *lit.* the same (*i. e.* fratre meo); but often with the force of *also*. 27. Order: primum fecit ejus regnum praedam sui sceleris. Sui refers to Jugurtha. A. & S. § 208; H. 449, I; B. 1020; A. 19, II., *in fin.* 29. In, *under*. 30. Patria, *ablat.* of separation. 31. Ut essem, *so that I should be*. 32. Qui—colerent. Greater prominence is given to the relative clause by placing it before the antecedent one. Colerent is subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*. 33. Suscipere, *undertook*. 34. In = *in the power of*. 35. Uti adesset, *that it aided, serves as a definition of praestitit*. 36. Per otium, *in (time of) peace*. 39. Tertium, *that the third*, is subject accus. of conjunctum fore.

1-19. Conjunctum fore, (*lit.* would have been united) *would be united with us*. This rare form is usually called a fut. perf. infin. A. & S. § 268, Rem. 4, (b); H. 544, 2; B. 1134; Z. § 594; M. § 410, Obs. 2. 3. Impias, *i. e.* non pias, and pietas includes the duties of children to parents. Agam, *shall I do*: subjunct. of deliberation. A. & S. § 260, II., Rem. 5; H. 486, II.; B. 1180; A. 60, 3; Z. § 530. 6. Minime, *least of all*. 8. Meos belongs equally to adfines, amicos, and propinquos. Alium—oppressit = *one disaster or another has crushed*. As nearly a literal rendering as the idiom admits, is, *disaster has crushed my relatives, my friends, my kinsmen*, (one disaster one), *another another*. Capti, *taken*, agrees with the plural idea implied in pars, *some* (construction according to sense, synchysis); so acti sunt. 10. Tenebris, *i. e.* in dungeons. 11. Morte, *than death*. A. & S. § 256, 2; H. 417; B. 895; A. 54, V. 12. Exigunt, *drag out*. Ex necessariis, *from being friendly*, *lit.* related, *i. e.* the result of relationship. 13. Facta sunt, *have become*: repeat quae for its subject. Manerent, implorarem. What time does the imperf. subj. denote in potiss and apodosis? A. & S. § 261, 1; H. 510, 1; B. 1267; A. 59, IV, 2. 14. Quid mali = *any misfortune*: partitive gen. 15. Quibus curae esse. A. & S. § 227; H. 390, I; B. 848; A. 51, VII. Pro, *considering*, befitting. 16. Jus, *that justice* (right), is subject accus. of esse, *should be*. 17. Patria, *ablat.* governed by de understood. Honestarum rerum, *honorable things* = *things suitable to my rank*. A. & S. § 220, 2; H. 409, 1; B. 910; A. 50, IV, 5. 19. Nationesne an, *the nations or*.

20-39. Quoquam, an adv. 21. Ubi sint = *ut ibi sint, where there are*. Hence sint subjunct. of result. For the principle, see A. & S. § 264, 1, (a); H. 500 and 501, I; B. 1218-20; A. 63, I. 22. Nostri, *us*. A. & S. § 215; H. 406, I; B. 783; A. 50, IV, 3. 23. Aliquando, *at any time, ever*. 24. Instituit, *instructed, trained*. 25. Ne quem (= nequem), *that—no one*. 26. Societates, *alliances*. 27. Nobis fore (that there would be to us) = *that we would have*. 28. Huic imperio, *for this empire* (government): dat. of disadvantage. Una—esse = *we must fall along with it*. In translating such impersonal forms, either of the two following ways may generally be adopted: the dative of the agent (nobis) may be translated as if it were the subject, *we must fall, etc.*; or we may form a subject out of the substantive idea implied in the verb (here "fall"); *the fall must be made by us along with it*. See A. & S. § 184, 2, (b); H. 388, *in fin.*; B. 1308; A. 40, II., *in fin.* 29. Virtute, *by your energy*. 30. Quo, on which account, *wherefore*: *ablat.*

23 of cause. 31. *Tantum, only.* 32. *Quos, some, any:* indef. pron. from *quis*. 33. *Parum, not sufficiently.* *Transvorsos, astray.* *Quos, who:* subject accus. of *niti* (*are laboring, exerting themselves*). 34. *Maxuma ope*—*with all their might.* *Vos singulos*—*you one by one, one after another.* 35. *Quid, anything.* *Absente, sc. Jugurtha.* *Incognita causa, the case not having been investigated*—*without trial.* *Fingere me* (depends on the word of saying implied in *fatigare*)—*that I utter feigned.* 36. *Cui licuerit* (subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*), lit. *to whom it was permitted.* 37. *Quod* is properly accus. of specification, lit. *as to which*, but may be rendered *but*. 39. *Videam, I may see.* What does the tense decide in regard to the realization of the wish? A. & S. § 263, 1, and Rem.; H. 488, II. 1, and 2; B. 1195 and 1196; A. 68, I. *Aliquando, at length.*

24 2-18. *Ne, yes*, often written *nae*, the Greek *nai*: a different word from *ne* interrogative. *Ille reddat, let him suffer* (lit. pay back); subjunct. of wish, or optative subjunct. A. & S. § 260, II, Rem. 6; H. 487; B. 1193; A. 68, I. 3. Order: *exeruciatu omnibus malis reddat graves poenas impietatis* (*for his impiety*) in *nostrum parentem, necis mei fratris, etc.* 5. *Jam jam, assuredly.* M. "*Antiqua dicendi forma.*" 6. *Tibi immaturo, from thee prematurely.* The adjective in Latin must sometimes be rendered as an adv. 7. *Unde, the relative adv.*—*a quo, by whom.* (*Tibi vita crepta est ab eo a quo minime deuit* [*it was least of all becoming*] *vitam tibi creptam esse.*) *Laetandum* (esse). 11. *Amisisti* (*you have lost*), cannot be said of *fugam*, with which it must be rendered *you have avoided.* What is zeugma? A. & S. § 323, 1, (2), (a); H. 704, I. 2; B. 1378, 2d. 12. *Patrio, my father's.* 13. *Agam, I shall do:* indirect question. *Persequar, I shall avenge.* 14. *Ipse, I myself.* *Auxili*—*auxilii.* A. & S. § 220, 3; H. 409, 1; B. 910. *Regno consulam, (I shall) consult the welfare of my kingdom.* When does *consulo* govern the dative? A. & S. § 223, Note, 1, (a); H. 385, 3; B. 836; A. 51, IV. *Cujus* (referring to *ipse*) limits *vitae*, which limits *potestas*. 16. *Emori, to die*, is subject of *esset, might be.* *Honestus, an honorable.* *Neu, and that*—*not, after ut* (in *utinam*), is used for *et ne.* A. & S. § 262, Rem. 7, Note 4. 17. *Concessissem, I had yielded.* 18. *Lubet* is the older form of *libet*.

21-39. *Ite—injuriae*—*resist injustice.* A. & S. § 228, 1; H. 392, II.; B. 870; A. 51, I. 24. *Loquendi limits finem.* 25. *Largitione, on bribery.* A. & S. § 244; H. 419, IV.; B. 919; A. 54, IV. *Faucis, sc. verbis.* 26. *Hiempsalem to ponerent* (line 31), *oratio obliqua.* Notice (1) that declarative sentences have their verbs in

the infinitive with a subject accus., and (2) dependent sentences have their verbs in the subjunctive. 27. *Interfectum* (esse). 30. *Alium ac, other than.* *Numantiae, at Numantia:* gen. of place. 31. *Neu ponerent, and that they* (the senate) *would not place.* 32. *Curia, from the senate-house:* ablat. gov. by *e* in composition. There were several *curiae* in Rome, as the *Curia Hostilia*, *Curia Julia*, *Curia Marcelli, etc.* 34. *Gratia depravata, corrupted by their influence.* *Contemnere, historical infin.* 36. *Pro alieno, in behalf of another's.* 37. *Quasi pro sua gloria.* 38. *Contra, on the other hand.* *Bonum et aequum, the good and the fair*—*goodness and fairness:* the abstract for the concrete. *Divitiis, than riches:* ablat. gov. by the comparative *carius*. 39. *Subveniundum* (esse sibi). The student should endeavor to gain a clear idea of the nature and meaning of this construction, which is of very frequent occurrence in Latin writers. Let him observe (1) that *esse* is necessary to complete the verbal form—the passive periphrastic: A. & S. § 162, 15; H. 229; B. 329; A. 40, II.; (2) that *sibi* is required to indicate the agent, in the dative case: A. & S. § 225, III.; H. 388, I.; B. 847; A. 51, VIII.; (3) that the verb is here, as it frequently is, used impersonally, *i. e.* without a subject accus., both verb and subject being expressed by a single form—a usage unknown to English; (4) and that such forms are best translated either (a) by rendering the dative of the agent (sometimes, as here, understood) as if it were the subject, *that they ought to assist;* or (b) we may form a subject out of the substantive idea implied in the verb, "assistance," "aid," *that assistance ought to be given by them.* See A. & S. § 184, 2, (b); H. 388, *in fin.*; B. 1308; A. 40, II., *in fin.*

2-18. *Maxime, most.* *Nobilis, a noble.* See note on lines 4 and 13, p. 15. 5. *Largitionem, sc. esse.* Why? A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135; A. 52, VI. *Famosum, notorious,* much talked of. 6. *Quod—solet, what is usual in such a case.* *Ne, lest or that.* Why? A. & S. 262, Rem. 7; H. 492, 4. 1); B. 1215; A. 64, III. *Polluta, shameless.* *Licentia, license,* is the subject of *accenderet.* 7. *Lubidine, cupidity.* 9. *Pars illa.* Notice the emphatic position of *illa;* because "demonstratives usually precede their nouns." *Verò, to truth:* dative. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V. 10. *Pretium—gratiam, money or influence.* *Fit* is an historical present, *i. e.* it is in effect a past tense; hence it is followed by the imperfect subjunct. *dividerent.* A. & S. § 258, Rem. 1, (a); H. 481, I. and IV.; B. 1167; A. 57, II. 14. *Consul*—*when consul, in B. C.* 121. 16. *In plebem, against the plebs* or commonly. Who were the plebs? Niebuhr has given the only satisfactory answer:

1. The Plebs and the Clients were originally entirely distinct.
 2. The original population of Rome consisted solely of the Patricians and their Clients.
 3. The Plebs was composed of the inhabitants of various Latin towns which were conquered and destroyed, their population being, at the same time, transported to Rome and the surrounding territory. *Ramsay's Manual of Roman Antiquities*. 17. *Habuerat*, had regarded. *Accuratissime*, with the greatest attention. 18. *Uti — anteferebat*, that he considered the advantage of the king more important than his reputation, his honor, etc. *Fama* and *fide* are in "the ablat. governed by the comparative force of *anteferebat*." M. Most editors read *famae*, dat., but M. cites *Cic. pro Balb.* 8, for a precisely similar construction.

20 - 39. *Via*, ablat. of manner here, but the way by which is also in the ablat. 21. *Fides*, honor. 22. *Quae pars*, etc., instead of *ea pars Numidiae quae*. 23. *Agro*, ablat. of specification (denoting in what respect). 24. *Specie*, in appearance. 25. *Possedit*, from *possido*. 27. *Res* — the subject. *Paucis*, sc. *verbis*. 28. *Exponere*, sc. *me*. 29. *Attingere*, to touch upon, i. e. treat briefly of. *Quae loca*, etc. = those regions and nations which. What difference in meaning between *loca* and *loci*? A. & S. § 92, I. 2; H. 141; B. 186. 30. *Asperitatem*, which would impede travel. 31. *Haud — narraverim*, I cannot easily relate anything (well) ascertained. *Narraverim*, independent subjunct. to make a statement modestly or with caution. (Potential subj.) A. & S. § 260, II., Rem. 4; H. 485, and 486, I.; B. 1177-8; A. 60, 2. 32. *Quam paucissimis*, sc. *verbis*. in as few words as possible. 33. *Orbis terrae*, of the world, lit. of the circle of land. The ancients (as in the time of Homer) conceived the earth to be a circular plain round which flowed the "ocean stream," ever returning into itself. In — *tertia* = as the third part. 34. *Pauci*, sc. *dixerunt*, or something equivalent. 35. *Fines*, as boundaries. 36. *Ab, on. Fretum* — *Oceani*, the strait of our sea and of the ocean = the Straits of Gibraltar. In Latin writers *nostrium mare* = the Mediterranean. 37. *Declivem latitudinem*, the sloping breadth (of country), i. e. which widens as it descends towards Egypt. 38. *Catabathmon* (*Kαταβήμων*), i. e. the Descent. *Mare*, sc. *est*. 39. *Frugum*, A. & S. § 213; H. 399; B. 765; A. 50, III. 3. *Arbori*, for the tree, i. e. for trees, etc., in general. So all the MSS., but most editors read *arbore*.

1-18. *Caelo, terra*, ablat. of specification. *Penuria*, sc. *est*. 2. *Salubri*, of vigorous, robust. 3. *Qui*, some. 4. *Quemquam*, any one. In what kind of sentences used? A. & S. § 207, Rem. 31,

(a); H. 457; B. 1061; A. 21, III. 5. *Ad hoc*, in addition to this. *Malefici*, of the hurtful. 6. *Initio*, ablat. of time when. *Habuerint*, possessed, inhabited: subjunct. of indirect question. 7. *Inter se* = with each other. 8. *Fama*, account, report. *Obtinet*, prevails with. 9. *Ex — Punicis*, from Punic books. What these were is quite uncertain. Some "suppose that these books were Phoenician and Punic volumes, carried off from Carthage by Scipio, after its destruction, and presented by him to Micipsa; and they give a curious account of these books, of which some memory still subsists, and which they conjecture to have formed part of the royal collection of Numidia." *Danlop's Roman Literature*, vol. 2, p. 87. 10. *Hiempsalis*, *Hiempsal's*; possessive predicate gen. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 8, (3); H. 401; B. 780-1; A. 50, I. 1. *Interpretatum — est* = an explanation (or translation) was made to us. The verb is here impersonal and passive. 11. *Rem — habere* (lit. that the matter has itself) = to be the fact (or, the matter stands). 12. *Fides*, the credibility. 15. *Quis*, for quibus, a contraction frequent in Sallust. 16. *Humi*, etc., i. e. the spontaneous products of the soil. *Moribus*, by usages, such as from their antiquity acquire a binding force. 18. *Coegerat*, sc. *habere*. *Sedes*, (those) abodes.

19-39. *Hercules*. The Phoenician Hercules (or Melcarth) is the hero of Syrian and Punic legends. His conquests represent the spread of civilization by the commercial establishments of the Phoenician race. M. 21. *Passim*, in different places, here and there; i. e. the number in the different places amounted to many. *Sibi quisque*, each one for himself. This anomaly in grammar is sanctioned by the authority of good writers. A. & S. § 204, Rem. 10; B. 681; Z. § 710. 24. *Nostro mari*, i. e. the Mediterranean. 25. *Intra magis* = nearer to. 26. *Materia*, timber. 27. *Emundi* for *emendi*, gerund from *emo*. 28. *Copia*, opportunity. *Ignata*, an unknown. 30. *Temptantes*, trying, with a view always to secure the best. 32. *Nomadas*, the Greek accus. pl. These are the words by which the Sicilian Greeks and the Romans respectively represented the native appellation, *Nemoudim*, Phoen. "wanderers." M. 33. *Mapalia*, of course a Punic word, with, probably, a Latin ending. Perhaps kindred with the Hebrew מַפְלָה (*mappalah*), fallen buildings. 35. *Accessere*, approached and so coalesced with. 36. *Africum*, i. e. the Mediterranean. 37. *Sub — magis*, more under the sun = nearer the equator. *Ardoribus*, the (tropical) heats. 39. *Inter se* = with one another.

1-18. *Lingua*, instrumental ablat. 2. *Mauros*, etc. This deri- 27

Page

27 vation is not generally received, and is highly improbable. The word *Moor* is merely a variation of *Maurus*. *Res*, the power, state. 3. *Numidae* is gen. sing. limiting nomine, but = of *Numidianus*. 4. *Possedere*, from *possido*. 5. *Proxima Carthagine* may be rendered *the nearest to Carthage*; but lit. *the nearest* (reckoned) *from Carthage*, *proxima* being nom. and *Carthagine* ablat., according to R. J., who cites Sall. *Fragm. hist.*, *littora Italia propinqua*. To regard both words in the ablat. absolute seems admissible. Many editors read *proxime Carthaginem*. *Appellatur* agrees in number with the predicate, *Numidia*. 6. *Utrique*, each, i. e. the parent state and its colony. 8. *Il qui*, the colony. 10. *Inferior*, the lower, nearer to the Mediterranean sea, the word here referring to the direction of the surface. *Pleraque* = most of. 12. *Imperantium* = of their conquerors. *Concessere* in = became merged with. 13. *Alii* — *pars*, some — *alii* — *alii*. 14. *Gratia*, for the purpose: ablat. of cause. 15. *Plebe*, *alii*, ablat. absol. 17. *Eae pars* = some of these. 18. *Originibus suis*, to their sources = to their parent states.

19-33. *Silere*, *dicere*, sc. me. 20. *Alio*, elsewhere, to another part of my subject. *Properare*, sc. me. 21. *Ad*, next to. *Aegyptum*, by many of the ancients esteemed a part of Asia. 22. *Secundo mari* = along the sea, following the coast. "The relation between the direction of a movement, and the place where it occurs, is expressed by the adjectives *adversus*, *secundus*, *obliquus*, in connection with the name of a place." Mg. § 300, Obs. 1. Hence *secundo flumine navigare*, to sail along the current = down stream; *secundo sole*, according to the course of the sun. The words *secundo mari* seem to be in the ablat. absol. 23. *Theracōn* (= *Theracorum*), the Greek gen. pl. (= *Θηρακῶν*). *Syrtes*. *Syrtis Major* and *Minor*, two broad and deep gulfs in the Libyan sea on the N. coast of Africa, and in the district called after them *Regio Syrtica*. The name is derived from the Arabic, *Sert*, a desert. The navigation of them was very dangerous because of their shallow and sunken rocks. The Greater Syrtis is now the *Gulf of Sidra*. The shores of both were sandy to such a degree that men and even ships were often overwhelmed by the huge cloud-like masses lifted by the wind. Dict. of Geog. 24. *Philaenōn* (= *Philaenorum*), Greek gen. pl. (= *Φιλαίωνων*). *Philaenōn arae* is the name of a town. Kritz remarks that the Greek gen. in *ōn* is used by the Latin writers only in rare proper names. An account of the *Philaeni* is given in chapter 79. 25. *Vorsus* (= *versus*), towards, most always follows its case. *Finem*, as the limit. 26. *Post*, next, after this. 27. *Usque*,

Page

as far as, all the way. *Proxima Hispaniam*, nearest to Spain. "Propius and proxime, from *prope*, are also used as prepositions with the accusative." Mg. § 172, Obs. 4. 28. *Super*, above, i. e. upward from the seacoast, hence = southward of. 29. *Accepimus*, we have heard. *Alios* — *agitare*, that others live more freely, wandering about. 30. *Aethiopus*, Greek accus. pl. A. & S. § 85, Exc. 2; H. 98; B. 133; A. 11, 111., in fin. 31. *Bello Jugurthino* = at the time of the Jugurthine war. 32. *Ex* — *oppida*. The more usual construction would be *ex Punicis oppidis*. We must supply *oppidis* after *Punicis* — most of the (towns of the) Carthaginian towns. 33. *Novissimum*, last, latterly. 34. *Administrabat*, was governing, under the title of the Province of Africa. 37. *Praeter*, except. *Cetera*, in other respects: accus. of specification (of limitation, or Greek accus.). A. & S. § 234, II.; H. 380; B. 728; A. 52, IV. 38. *Nobis*, to us: dat. limiting cognitus. *Bello*, pace, ablat. of time when.

2-18. *Dictum*, sc. est. 3. *Africa*, ablat. of separation, but governed by *de* in composition. A. & S. § 251 and § 242; H. 425; B. 916; A. 54, VI. 5. *Adeptum*, sc. esse. *Certum esse*, sc. id, with which *certum* and *quod* agree. 6. *Apud*, before. 9. *Ipse*, sc. erat. 10. *Quem petebat*, at whom he was aiming. 11. *Placido ingenio*, of a mild disposition: ablat. of description (quality or characteristic). *Opportunus* = a fit person. 15. *Loca*, accus. governed by *ad* in composition with *accedit*. 16. *Convortit* (= *convertit*) = he returns, but as this verb is seldom used intransitively, we may supply *cursum*, which Livy uses with *convertito*. 17. *Dolore*, by resentment. 18. *Manu* = by force. *Vindicaturum*, sc. esse.

19-38. *Se*, sc. esse, that he was. *Armis*, ablat. of specification (or denoting in what respect). 22. *Questum*, supine from *queror*. How is the supine in *um* used? A. & S. § 276, II.; H. 569; B. 1360; A. 74, I. 23. *Retulerant* = retulerant, from *refero*. *Prius quam*, rather than, in which the force of *quam* as a conjunction following the comparative *prius* is evident. 24. *Tempus*, sc. bellum. *Secus cesserat* (sc. ac speraverat), it had turned otherwise (than he had expected). 25. *Eo*, on that account: ablat. of cause. *Quippe qui*, because he; introducing a relative clause expressing a reason, a construction which usually requires the verb to be in the subjunctive. See A. & S. § 264, S. (1) and (2); H. 519, 3, 1; B. 1253; A. 63, II. 26. *Animo* — *invaserat*, he had already seized in thought. 29. *Qua*, wherever: properly ablat. from *qui*, via being understood — the way by which is put in the ablat. A. & S. § 255, 2;

Page

- 28 A. 55, IV. 30. *Vastare, agere, augere*, historical infin. *Agere*, *he drove off*. *Suis* (sc. *militibus*) *animum* = *the courage of his own men*, *suis* being dat. of advantage. 32. *Eo processum* (esse) = *that matters had gone so far*. The verb is used impersonally (in the most general way, without a subject expressed or understood). 34. *Obvius* = *to meet*. 36. *Consedit*, *encamped*. 37. *Inceptum* (est). 38. *Plerumque*, *most*, the greater part. Hence *noctis*, partitive gen. *Obscuro* = *lumine*, i. e. *day* having scarcely dawned: an ablat. absol. clause.
- 29 1-16. *Partim, alios* = *alios, alios, some — others*. 3. *Ni fuisset*, *had there not been*. *Ni* is the older form of *ne*, and *nisi* = *si ni (ne), if not*. *Togatorum*, lit. of those wearing the toga, but in Roman phraseology = *of Roman citizens*, i. e. who had settled in Numidia for the purposes of trade and commerce. 4. *Moenibus*, *from the walls*: ablat. of separation. 5. *Die*. A. & S. § 236; H. 378, 1; B. 950; A. 55, I. 2. 7. *Vineis*, *by means of vineae* or sheds. The vinea was a shed-like structure, sixteen feet long and seven broad, resting on posts eight feet high. It was constructed of light materials so as to be easily moved, and was covered on the top and sides with raw hides to protect it against fire. Under cover of such a machine, the Roman soldiers undermined the walls of towns or plied the battering-ram (*aries*). *Diet. Antiqq.* *Turribus*. Movable towers were among the most important engines used in storming a fortified place. Their height was such as to overtop the walls, towers, and all other fortifications of the besieged place. They were 10, 15, and 20 stories high. The use of the stories was to receive the engines of war, *tormenta*, and slingers and archers. The battering-ram, *aries*, was placed in the lowest story. *Diet. Antiqq.* *Machinis*, *machines*, military engines, such as the *ballista*, *catapulta*, and *scorpio*. 9. *Tempus*, *the time of their return*. *Ante* — *factum*, lit. *before the battle fought*, but translate *before the battle was fought*. See A. & S. § 274, Rem. 5, (a); H. 580; B. 1357. 10. *Missos* (esse). 11. *Accepit*, *heard, learned*. 12. *Qui adeant* = *ut ii adeant, who are to go to, or that they may go to*. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205-7; A. 64, I. 13. *Supply et before senatus*. *Verbis*, *in the words*: ablat. of manner. 14. *Velle* — *esse* (line 16; oratio obliqua). *Velle*, sc. *se, that they wish*, (sc. *censere*, *that they decree*. *Velle* is said of a decree of the *populus*, and *censere* of a decree of the *senatus*. 15. *Juro*, *in accordance with law*. *Ita dignum esse*, *that (to contend, sc. *disceptare*) thus was worthy*. The subject of *esse* is *disceptare* understood, or rather implied in *ita*.

Page

29

- 17-39. *Eo*, *on this account*, for this reason: ablat. of cause. 18. *Romae*, *at Rome*: gen. of place. 20. *Clemens*, *mild*; not so bad as the actual facts. *Quorum* = *their*. *Jugurtha*. This word is placed in the midst of the ablat. absolute clause to show that Jugurtha was the person that received the address of the ambassadors. 21. *Sibi* — *missurum* (line 33), *oratio obliqua*. *Neque quicquam esse* = *that nothing was either*, by transposing the force of the negative. 23. *Optumo quoque* = *all the good*. A. & S. § 207, Rem. 35, (b); H. 458, 1; B. 1052; A. 17, V. 4. 24. *Virtute*, *by his merit*. 25. *Artes*, *qualities*, comprehended in *virtute*. 26. *Adoptatum esse*, sc. *se*. 27. *Quo plura* — *eo minus* = *the more — the less*; lit. the less in that degree — by which the more: *eo*, *quo*, ablat. of degree of difference, best rendered *the — the*. A. & S. § 256, Rem. 16, and (2); H. 418; B. 929; A. 54, V. *Fecisset*, *he had acted*. 29. *Isse* = *ivisse*, from *eo*. 31. *Pro bono* = *a good part*. "For their own interests." *Ant.*, M., D., K., R. J., B., make *pro bono* = *bene*. 32. *Prohibuerit*, *they* (the Roman people) *should restrain*. The perf. subjunct. here represents a fut. perf. of the direct discourse, hence the form of translation given. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 4; H. 533, 4. 34. *Order*: *non fuit copia* (*an opportunity*) *appellandi Adherbalis*, i. e. *Jugurtha refused the ambassadors access to Adherbal, who was in Cirta*. 37. *Potest*, the historical present = *potuit*. 39. *Temptare*, *he made attempts* (on the town), historical infin. = *temptabat*.

- 1-18. *Praemia*, (promises of) *rewards*, if they would surrender. 30 *Modo* — *modo, now* — *now, at one time — at another time*. 2. *Ostentare formidinem* = *he endeavored to excite fear*. *Arrigere*, *he roused*. 3. *Prorsus*, *wholly*. 4. *In extremo*, lit. *at their last* — in a critical condition. *Sitas* (esse), *from sino*. 5. *Spem*, sc. *esse*. 6. *Non* — *posse*, *could not be protracted*. 6. *Una*, *along with him*. 8. *Miserando*, *by bewailing*. 9. *Confirmat*, *he emboldens*. "The expression is unusual (if the reading is correct)." *Lex*. The historical present, which accounts for the imperf. *pergerent*. Find, in your grammar, by means of the index, the rule for the "Connection (or Sequence) of Tenses." 10. *Proximum*, *the nearest part of*. A. & S. § 205, Rem. 17; H. 441, 6; B. 662; A. 47, VIII. 12. *Recitatae* (sunt). *Sententia*, *the purport*. 13. *Non mea culpa* (*through my own fault*) etc., *oratio recta*. 14. *Patres conscripti*. See note on line 12, p. 21. 15. *Lubido* = *the later libido*. *Ut*. Does *ut* here introduce a purpose or a result? 16. *In animo habeat*. Cf. *Ps. x. 4*: "God is not in all his thoughts." 18. *Socius*, *an ally*.

30 19-39. Beneficia, the services. 20. Vostra, the earlier form of vestra. Ferro. Supply utrum before this word. What two constructions do indirect double questions admit of? A. & S. § 265, Rem. 2; H. 526, II.; B. 1186; A. 71, II. 21. Plura, etc. The force of these words is seen in the next sentence. 23. Parum — esse = that the unfortunate secure (esse) but little belief (for their statements). Miseris, dat. of the possessor. Nisi tamen is elliptical, and the ellipsis is suggested by the words plura de Jugurtha, etc., thus: Nisi tamen (addo hoc, quod) intelligo illum, etc. M. remarks that quod is suppressed. Nisi tamen may be rendered only however. 24. Illum — petere, that he is aiming higher than I am (in authority or power), i. e. at becoming absolute master of Numidia, and, perhaps, of the Roman province (of Africa). 26. Utrum, which of the two, from uter. Gravius, the more important. 28. Quae — vos, grant that these wrongs were indeed our own, (that they were) nothing to you. Fuerint, subjunct. of concession. A. & S. § 260, II., Rem. 3; H. 516, II. 1; B. 1282 and 1283; A. 60, 4. 31. Posuistis = praeposuistis, placed over, Numidis being dat. of advantage. 32. Quanti fecerit, lit. how much he made of = how much he regarded. Quanti, gen. of degree of estimation (or value). A. & S. § 214; A. 402, III. 1; B. 799; A. 54, IX. 1. Fecerit, subjunct. of indirect question. 33. Qua possit = ut ea possit. Heneo possit is subjunct. of result. A. & S. § 264, I, (a) (better than § 264, 7); H. 501, I.; B. 1218-20; A. 65, I. 34. Vellem, I could wish. What does the tense decide in regard to the wish? A. & S. § 260, II., Rem. 2; H. 488, II. 2; B. 1196; A. 60, 2. Ut is omitted after vellem. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 4; H. 493, 2; A. 64, IV. 36. Fidem — faceret, should secure belief in my words. 37. Eo, to this end, lit. on account of this, and properly ablat. of cause from is. Ostentui, an exhibition: dat. of the end or purpose. 39. Inimici, of an enemy, i. e. Jugurtha.

31 1-17. Consulate, take measures for, consult the interests of. 2. Manibus, ablat. of separation. Some editors read ex manibus. Per, by. 3. Imperi (= imperii), sc. vestri. Fidem, the good faith, sincerity. 6. Censerent. A. & S. § 264, 6; H. 501, I.; B. 1227; A. 65, IV. 2. 7. Adherbali subveniendum. See note and references, line 39, p. 24. 8. Consularetur, used impersonally = that measures should be taken, or, that they should deliberate. Notice the change in construction from the infin. with a subject accus. (implied), to the subjunct. with uti. "Censeo does not occur in prose with the infinitive active, instead of which ut or the subjunctive without ut is used." Z. § 617. Paruisset. By this sub-

junet. Sallust refers the reason assigned to the minds of the senators. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 66, I. 9. Fautoribus, partisans. Summa — est = effort was made with all their might. Enisum est is here impersonal and passive. 11. Gratia, interest, consideration, influence. 12. Majores natu, older, "of greater age, i. e. higher distinction; whereas, on the former occasion, adolescents had been sent." M. 13. Usi = who had enjoyed. Quis = quibus. 14. Consularis, a consular, ex-consul. 15. Senatus princeps, the first of the senate (on the censor's list). The man of highest standing among the censorii (ex-censors) was appointed princeps of the senate, and his opinion was first asked on any question in debate. He continued princeps during his lifetime. After B. C. 210, the censors appointed the most worthy of the censorii. M. In invidia, in great disfavor. 16. Simul et, at the same time also. 17. Uticam, the capital of the Roman province of Africa.

18-38. Supply ut before quam ocissime (as quickly as possible). 19. Seque, and that they, as subject accus. of missos (esse), depends on litteras mittunt, equivalent to a word of saying. 22. Primo, at first, while primum = in the first place. Divorsus (= diversus) agitabatur, lit. he was urged in different directions = he was distracted. 23. Ni paruisset, if he should not obey: subjunct. of the thought of Jugurtha, i. e. Jugurtha thought, ni parvero. 24. Inceptum, begun, perf. part. 25. In — ingenio, in his ambitious mind. 26. Summa vi, with all his power. 27. Diducta, being divided, so as to defend the city at all points. 28. Casum, an opportunity, chance. 29. Inventurum (esse). Quod ubi = when this. Secus, otherwise than he had expected. Neque potest = and he is not able. 30. Ut — potiretur defines quod intenderat. Legatos conveniret, he met (or should meet) the ambassadors. Conveniret, subjunct. of time and purpose. A. & S. § 263, 3; H. 521, II., and 523, II.; B. 1241; A. 62, II. 31. Adherbālis. A. & S. § 220, 4; H. 409, 3; B. 882; A. 50, IV. 6. Amplius, longer. 32. Plurimum, most of all. 33. In provinciam, i. e. the Roman province, to meet the ambassadors. 34. Verbis, in the words. Graves, severe. 35. Non desisteret, he did not desist: subjunct. of the thought of the ambassadors. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 66, I. 36. Oratione consumpta, talking having been wasted. 37. Italici, the Italians, the Roman citizens spoken of in chap. 21, as togati, "including perhaps natives of Italy who had not the full Roman franchise." M. 38. Defensabantur, were diligently defended. Notice the force of the frequentative. Deditione facta

Page

31 (*a surrender having been made*) = si deditio facta esset = if a surrender should be made: the ablat. absol. supplying the place of the protasis. A. & S. § 261, Rem. 4; H. 503, III. 2, 1).

32 2-18. Tantum, only. 3 De — fore = that the senate would take care of the rest. Fore is used impersonally. 5. Eosdem, these same Italians. 7. In primis, in particular. Excruciatum necat = tortures and puts to death. A. & S. § 274, 3, Note 2, (b); H. 579; B. 1348: A. 72, 1. 8. Puberes, the young. 9. Ut — fuerat, as each one (had) met his soldiers. 11. Quod = this. 12. Agitari coepta (est), begun to be discussed. Why coepta est and not coepit? A. & S. § 183, 2, Note 2; H. 297, 1; B. 439; A. 38, 1. 13. Order: ac trahendo tempus saepe gratia (by their influence), interdum jurgii. 15. Designatus, elect. Acer, an energetic, spirited. 17. Id agi, lit. that this was being done = that this was the object in view. 18. Invidia, the odium.

19-38. Gratiae, of the influence. 21. Conscientia, from a consciousness: ablat. of cause. Lege Sempronia, by the Sempronian law, passed in B. C. 123, by which the senate was required to decree two provinces to the future consuls before their election. 23. De cretae (sunt). L. Bestia Calpurnius, instead of L. Calpurnius Bestia. This unusual order of names is found occasionally. M. 24. Order: Numidia obvenit (fell to the lot of, or, fell by lot) Calpurnio, Italia (obvenit) Scipioni. 25. Qui portaretur = ut is portaretur, hence the subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205-7: A. 64, I. 26. Scribitur, is levied, is enrolled, the names of the soldiers being written on tablets. 29. Cui in animo haeserat = it had become rooted (fixed) in his mind. Omnia venum iri, that all things were for sale = were venal. Venum eo (to go to sale) appears to be the original and uncontracted form of veno. Venum is a noun in the accusative. 33. Qui postquam = when they. 34. Placeretne = whether it was their pleasure: indirect question. 35. Moenibus, within the walls, but in the Roman conception of the idea, by the walls: hence the instrumental ablat. 36. Deditum, supine from dedo. In, within. The preposition was not necessary, but its use gives more precision. 38. Ex, in accordance with.

33 1-17. Legat sibi = appoints as his lieutenant. 2. Quae deliquisset, lit. what things he might leave undone = whatever errors he should commit. The subjunct. refers the thought to Calpurnius (i. e. he said to himself, quae deliquero). Munita fore, would be sheltered (from punishment): a fut. perf. infin. A. & S. § 268, Rem. 4, (b); H. 544, 2; B. 1134; Z. § 594; M. § 410, Obs. 2. 3. Quis = quibus. 4. Habitu, character. 5. Multae — artes =

Page

many good qualities, the *que* not appearing in the corresponding English. 7. Acri ingenio, of penetrating mind, of active intellect: ablat. of quality or characteristic. 9. Siciliam is here treated as the name of a town (i. e. the prep. is omitted) on account of its close connection with Rhegium. 10. Transvectae (sunt). 11. Commatibus, his supplies. 16. Animus, his (Calpurnius's) mind. Aeger avaritia, corrupted by avarice. 17. Socius et administer, the accomplice and helper.

19-37. Factione, party. Corruptis, by the bribes of Jugurtha. 21. In pravum, into evil. 22. Redimebat, endeavored to purchase. Notice the force of the imperfect. 24. Effecturum (esse), would effect. Postea quam, after, when. 25. Accepit Scaurum (esse), he learned that Scaurus was. 27. Praesens = immediately. Fidei causa, for the sake of security, as a pledge of good faith. 29. Cuius — species = the pretext for which. 31. Mora, on account of the delay: ablat. of cause. Agitabantur = there was; or, was prevailing. 33. Praesenti consilio = in the presence of his council (of war): ablat. absolute. 34. Atque uti, etc., depends on locutus, which is now regarded as a word of requesting. 35. Secreta = privately: the adjective in agreement with reliqua, instead of the more usual secreto. 36. Quasi — exquiritis = the opinions (of the council) having been asked in an irregular way, as it were. Lanx satira is a dish filled with various kinds of fruits; hence, a mixture, a medley; and per saturam = in the gross, or, in the lump, i. e. without order or distinctness, confusedly. 37. Pro consilio, before the council.

1-15. Ad — rogandos = to hold the elections for magistrates. The proposer of a law was said rogare legem, i. e. to ask the people's decision about a law. Hence the same phrase came to be adopted in regard to elections. Rogare magistratum is to propose the election of a magistrate. M. 2. Agitabatur, prevailed; was enjoyed. 3. Quoque = et quo, and in what. 4. Acta forent. Indirect question, quo being the interrogative word. Divulgavit = divulgavit, the later form. 5. Agitari = agitabatur, "there was discussion." B. A bold use of the word: impersonally. 6. Invidia, indignation. 8. Parum constabat, it was not clear enough (to them). 9. Auctor, the adviser. 10. Ferebatur = was said to be. 11. Libertate ingeni, boldness of character. 13. Concionibus, by his harangues. Vindicandum = puniendum, inflicting punishment. 14. Hortari, monere, historical infin. 15. Multa, the many.

18-39. Romae, at Rome. 19. Decere, it would be proper. 20. Ejus, of his. Perscribere. The opinion is, nevertheless, very

Page

34 general, that the following speech contains only the sentiments of Memmius, and that its composition is the work of Sallust. 21. *Hujusce modi* = *hujuscemodi*, gen. of description or quality. 23. *Dehortantur*, *dissuade*, for *dehortarentur*; but the indicative is used to make the statement forcible and vivid. *A vobis*, *away from you*, from espousing your cause. *Quirites*. *Romani* and *Quirites* are so far opposed that *Romani* is the historical and political name viewed with respect to foreign states, and *Quirites* the political name as viewed with reference to Rome. Accordingly, *Quirites* is equivalent to *Cives*. *Diet. Antiqu.* *Ni* — *publicae*, *did not my zeal for the commonwealth*. 24. *Superet*. What does the present subjunct. imply? A. & S. § 261, 2; H. 504; B. 1265; A. 59, IV. 1. *Opes*, *patientia*, etc., are in apposition with *multa* and define it. 25. *Jus nullam*, (the fact that there is) *no justice*. 26. *Order: est innocentiae* (= *innocence has*) *plus periculi quam honoris*. 27. *Dicere*, *sc. me*. *Quam*, *how*, how much. 28. *Ludibrio superbiae*, *the sport of the arrogance*; both in dat. A. & S. § 227; H. 390; B. 848; A. 51, VII. 29. *Quamque* = *et quam*. *Defensores*, *e. g.* the *Gracchi*. *Vobis animus* = *your spirit*, *vobis* being dat. of disadvantage. 30. *Corruptus sit*, subjunct. of indirect question, after *ut* = *how*. 31. *Obnoxii inimicis*, *your enemies being (now) in your power*, by reason of their guilt. 32. *Esse*, *sc. vos*. 34. *Certe ego*, *I, at least*. 36. *Verum (utrum) faciam*, etc. *Ob rem* = *to the purpose*. 39. *Vi*. A. & S. § 243; H. 419, V.; B. 923; A. 54, VII. *Secessione*, *of secession*, a political insurrectionary withdrawal of the plebs from the patricians, which had already occurred three times.

35 1-19. *Suomet more*, *in their own way*. *Eant*. *Ut* is omitted. 2. *Ti.* = *Tiberio*. *Aiebant*, pronounce a-yé-bant. 3. *Quaestiones* — *sunt*, *legal investigations were instituted*. 5. *Utriusque cladis*, *of each massacre*. *Cladis* limits *finem*. 6. *Sed* — *restituere*, but grant that to restore to the plebs their (rights) was really a striking after sovereignty. *Fuerit*, subjunct. of concession. A. & S. § 260, II., Rem. 3; H. 516, II. 1; B. 1281 and N. B.; A. 60, 4 ("Implied Condition"). Its subject is *restituere*. 8. *Ulcisci* = *be punished*: used passively. *Nequitur*, *can not* = *nequit*. This rare passive form is used only with passive infinitives. *Jure factum sit*, *grant that (whatever can not, etc.) was done justly*. 9. *Superioribus*, *in former*. *Taciti*, *silently*; as an adv. on account of difference of idiom. 13. *Haec* — *facinora*, *such deeds as these*. *Parum habuere*, *they thought it not enough*. 15. *Hostibus*, *to our enemies*, whose money, transferred to the nobles, exercised a controlling influence

Page

upon the affairs of the state. *Eos pudet* = *are they ashamed*. 16. *Per*, *before*. 18. *Proinde quasi*, *just as if*. 19. *Habeant*, *they regard*: subjunct. of condition, with an ellipsis of the real conclusion. A. & S. § 263, 2, (1); H. 503 and 506; B. 1277; A. 61, 1. 19-38. *Aere parati*, *bought (procured) with money*. 21. *In-nati*, *born in authority*, power. Another reading is *imperio nati*. *Aequo*, *with indifferent*. 23. *Cruentis*, *with blood-stained*. *Manibus*, *ablat. of description or quality*. 24. *Idem* = *also or too*, lit. the same. 25. *Fides*, *good faith*, honesty. 26. *Occidisse*, *sc. se*, *that they have killed*. 27. *Quaestiones*, *prosecutions*. *In, upon*. 28. *Pro munimento*, *for their bulwark*. *Quam pessumae, tam maxumae* = *the worse, the more* = the later *ut pessumae, ita maxumae*. R. J. remarks that there is a slight difference in meaning between the two forms (rather to be felt, however, than expressed). See H. 458, 2; B. 1053. 29. *Metum*, *fear*, (not *their fear*, but) as if it were personified. 30. *Quos omnes* = *them all*. *Order: cupere eadem, odisse eadem, metnere eadem coegit quos omnes in unum* (= *together*). 32. *Haec*, *this*, is attracted into the number, case, and gender of *amicitia*, instead of being neut. nom. pl. 33. *Quod si*, *but if*. *Tam* — *quam*, *as much* — *as*. 36. *Beneficia*, *favours*, alluding to the public offices, consulship, praetorship, etc., filled by the votes of the people. 37. *Parandi* — *gratia*, *for the purpose of securing justice (or their rights) and of establishing their majesty*. *Gratia* is *ablat. of cause*. 38. *Bis*. The last one is excluded. The first two were the most famous.

1-19. *Nonne*, (*will you not*). What answer does *nonne* expect? 36 A. & S. § 198, II. 11, (c); H. 346, II. 1, 2; B. 1106; A. 71, I. 2. *Eo* — *quo*, lit. in that degree — in which = *the* — *the*: *ablat. of degree of difference*. A. & S. § 256, Rem. 16 and (2); H. 418; B. 929; A. 54, V. *Parta*, *things (once) acquired*: *perf. part. from pario*. Cf. Tennyson, *In Memoriam*:

"Tis better to have loved and lost,
Than never to have loved at all."

4. *Quid igitur* is very frequently used in animated questions without censures, *i. e.* where censures must be supplied. See A. & S. § 229, Rem. 3, 2; B. 720; Z. § 769. Supply *censeo* before *vindicandum* (*esse*) = *that punishment ought to be inflicted*, and see note on line 39, p. 24. 5. *Quod*, *which*, *i. e.* the infliction of such punishment. 6. *Vos* is subject accus. of *fecisse*; with *accidisse* supply *id* (*that it should have happened*). *Est* has here the force of *would be*. 7. *Quaestionibus*, *by prosecutions*. 9. *Scilicet*, *of course*, contracted from *scire licet*. 10. *Sit*, *is*; indirect question. 12. *Per-*

Page

36 *venerint, shall have come*: subjunct. by attraction or of essential part. When the perf. subjunct. "has a future signification it is not to be accounted a perfect, but the subjunctive of the future perfect." A. & S. § 266, 1; H. 527; B. 1291; A. 66, II. 14. *Illā, sc. tempora*. 26. *Paces, peace*, concluded at various times, hence the unusual pl. 19. *Habebatis, thought it*.

20-32. *Vostrum, of you*: partitive gen. 21. *Viro, for a man*, dat. 22. *Impune* = *tamely*, without inflicting punishment. 23. *Aequo, with patient*. 24. *In—esset, would (not) result in your ruin*. 25. *Illis parum est, to them it is not enough*. The dat. of advantage depends on *parum est*. *Quantum—habent* = *pro illa, quae tanta in iis est, importunitate, lit. as much as they have of insolence* = so great is their insolence. 26. *Deinde, thereafter, again*. 28. *Serviandum esse*. See note on *subveniendum*, line 39, p. 24. *Per manus* = *by force*. 32. *Utuntur—they treat*. 33. *Potestne*. What does he ask for? A. & S. § 198, 11, (c); H. 346, II. 1, 1); B. 1105; A. 71, I. 36. *Sociis, from our allies*: probably dat., but may be ablat. *Ereptae (sunt)*. 38. *Hosti, i. e. Jugurtha*.

37 1-16. *Quae—these things*. 2. *Vindicatum (erit)* = *punishment shall be inflicted*. 4. *Quae lubet—what one pleases*. 7. *Ignoscendo*. See note on line 13, p. 14. *Malis, the wicked*. *Perditum, supine*. 8. *Multo praestat, it is much better*. *Multo, ablat. of degree of difference*. *Benefici*. See note on line 27, p. 13. 10. *Ubi negligas, when you (= one, an indefinite subject) neglect him*. See A. & S. § 260, Rem. 2; H. 486, III.; B. 1177; A. 60, 1; also, Mg. § 370. 11. *Non sint, do not (or should not) exist*. *Sint—egeas (you will need)*. What does the use of the present subjunct. imply? A. & S. § 261, 2; H. 504; B. 1265; A. 59, IV. 1. *Auxili* = *auxilii*. Look for *egeas* in the index of your grammar and find the rule for the gen. 12. *Saeptus—quite (rather) frequently*. 15. *Fide publica, the word of the state, the public faith*. *Quo* is used for *ut eo*, especially with comparatives. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 9; H. 497; B. 1210; A. 64, II. 16. *Pecuniae captae, lit. of money taken* = of having taken money. A. & S. § 217; H. 410, II.; B. 793; A. 50, IV. 2.

18-38. *Qui, sc. ii*. 21. *Traderent, subjunct. (of result) in a rel. clause after the indef. expression fuere*. 22. *Vendere* (= *vendebant*), *i. e. to Jugurtha*. *Ex pacatis, from peaceable citizens*. 23. *Veluti—like*. 24. *Perlata rogatione, his bill having been carried through*. 26. *Ex conscientia, lit. from a consciousness, which the context must often define; here, from a consciousness of guilt*. 28. *Dedisset, subjunct. of the statement of Crassus (oratio*

Page

obliqua), who said "quoniam dedisti." A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 66, I. 29. *Ejus, i. e. populi Romani*. 30. *Minoris, of less value, less*: gen. of degree of value. A. & S. § 214; H. 402, III. 2, 3); B. 799; A. 54, IX. 1. 31. *Fama de, reputation of*, directs the thought to the many who highly esteemed Cassius; while *fama Cassii* would direct the thought to Cassius himself as a man of repute. 33. *Cultu—miserabili, in attire as pitiable as possible*. 36. *Quorum potentia, by whose influence*. 38. *Cujus* = *ut ejus, hence munitus foret, subjunct. of purpose*. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205-7; A. 64, I.

2-16. *In vincula, i. e. to prison*. 3. *Aperiret, he disclosed*: subjunct. of the thought of *pars*, and representing either a present subjunct. or a fut. ind. of the direct discourse (*nisi aperiat, nisi aperiet*). *More majorum, according to the custom of our ancestors*. *Mos majorum* with the Romans was only less authoritative than the *jus scriptum* and formed part of the *jus civile*. *Mos and Lex*, when opposed, may be viewed as component parts of the *Jus Civile*. Dict. Antiq. 4. *Supplicium, that punishment*. 5. *Sedare* = *sedabat, historical infin.* 6. *Per sese* = *as far as he was concerned*. Z. § 301. 8. *Numidia, in Numidia*, gen. of place by attraction, in violation of the rule requiring here the ablat. with *in*. 9. *In, against*. 10. *Quibus, here ablat. of means, though referring to persons*. *Egerit, subjunct. of indirect question, which it also was in oratio recta*. 11. *Intelligat, know*: subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*. 14. *Sitam (esse)*. Supply *se* with *fore* and *corrupturum (esse)*. 16. *Dicundi* = *dicendi*.

18-39. *Corruptum (esse)*. 20. *Torrebat*. The imperfect denotes the continuance of the act. 21. *Voltu* = the later *vultu*. *Impetu* = "by a rush" towards him. 22. *Ira* is the subject of *amat*, and *quae of fieri* (= *to do*). 23. *Ludibrio habitus* = *treated with derision*, *ludibrio* being dat. of the end. *Jugurthae, of Jugurtha*, but dat. of advantage. 27. *Nomine*. A. & S. § 250, 1; H. 429; B. 889; A. 54, I. 28. *Jugurthae, dat. limiting advorsus* (= *adversus*). 29. *Dedita—interfecto*. This ablat. absol. simply expresses the time or date. 30. *Proximo, in the next*. Q. Minucio. By all other authors, called Marcus Minucius. 33. *Invidia—metu, hatred with fear* = hatred and fear of Jugurtha on the part of the Romans. So Dh., Z., and R. J.; but An., As., and M., "public odium with his own personal fear." 34. *Urgeat, is pressing hard upon*. *Petat*. Ut is omitted. 35. *Omnia movere, that all things should keep moving*. Another reading, *moveri*. 37. *Quae, these things*. A. & S. § 206, (17); H. 455; B. 701; A. 48, IV. 38. *Ne*

Page

38 *que* = *ne* + *que*, and — *not*. *Jugurthae est* = *Jugurtha* has. 39. Order: *quod conscientia* (*his evil conscience*) *impediebat alium* (*one*) *eorum*, *mala fama* (*his bad reputation*) *et timor* (*impediebat*) *alium*.

39 1-17. *Proximo* = *very intimate with*. 3. *Massivae*, dat. governed by *insidiatores*. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 5, Note; H. 392; B. 817; A. 51, III. *Paret*. Ut is omitted. *Maxime occulte*, *above all* (by all means), *secretly*. 4. *Procedat, succeda* (or *should succeed*): *subjunet* in *oratio obliqua*, and was *subjunet*. (or fut. indic.) in *oratio recta*. Repeat *ut* before *interficiat*. 6. *Talis*, in *such*. *Negoti* (= *negotii*), gen. limiting *artifices*. A. & S. § 213; H. 399; B. 765; A. 50, III. 3. 8. *Tendit*, *he sets*, lit. stretches, e. g. nets for catching game. 12. *Indicium profitetur* = *he gives evidence*. A technical expression. *Fit reus*, he becomes an accused person = *he is put on trial*. 13. *Ex* — *que* = *in accordance with justice and fairness*: the abstract for the concrete. 14. *Comes*, as the companion. *Fide*, on (the public) faith, on the word (of the state): *ablat.* of cause. 15. *Prius quam* = *before*. 16. *Animum advertit* = *animadvertit*, he observed. 17. *Suam* agrees with *pecuniam*, and belongs equally to *gratiam* (*his influence*). *Invidiam*, *that the odium*.

18-39. *In* — *actione*, in the first action, "or pleading, the charges were rehearsed and witnesses examined. The defendant was then called upon to give bail for his appearance on a future day, when the accuser should proceed to comment upon the charges." M. 21. *Reliquos populares*, the rest of his countrymen. 22. *De illo*, on him. 25. *Fertur*, he is reported. 26. *Urbem*, etc., *venal city and destined soon to fall*, etc. *Urbem*, *accus.* in exclamation. A. & S. § 238, 2; H. 381; B. 725; A. 52, V. *Emptorem*. *Jugurtha* spoke more wisely than he knew. In later times *Didius Julianus* bought the Roman empire at auction, and thus became emperor. 30. *Profectus* (est). 31. *Comitia* = *the elections*, properly the assembly of the Romans for electing magistrates, etc. 33. *Contra*, on the other hand. *Trahere* = *traherebat*, *protracted*. 35. *Metum*, *sc. faciundae deditiois*. *Cedere instanti* (*Albino*), *he gave way to* (*Albinus*) *pressing upon him*. 36. *Sui* = *his countrymen*. *Modo* — *modo*, at one time — at another time: *now* — *then*. 39. *Ex* — *properantia*, after so much haste in making the preparations. *Tractum* (esse), *had been prolonged*.

40 3-13. *Pro praetore* = *as praetor*. At first Praetors were appointed as governors of provinces, but afterwards they were appointed to the government of provinces upon the expiration of

Page

their year of office at Rome, and with the title of *Propraetores*. In later times of the republic, the consuls also, after the expiration of their year of office, received the government of a province with the title of *Proconsules*: such provinces were called *Consulares*. *Diet. Antiqq.* 6. *Agitabatur*, *was agitated*. 7. *Tribuni plebis*. The tribunes were in their origin the protecting magistracy of the plebs. The continued contests of the plebs, led by the tribunes, with the patricians and their clients, developed Roman freedom, and ultimately made the plebs a controlling power in the commonwealth. The greatness of Rome and its long duration were mainly attributable to the tribuneship. *Diet. Antiqq.* *Collegis*, *their colleagues* in the tribuneship. *Continuare*, for another year. 9. *Anni* limits *comitia* (*the assemblies* of the people for electing magistrates). *Impediebat* implies that the tribunes interposed their veto to prevent the holding of the *Comitia*. 10. *Relictum* (esse). 11. Order: in *spem* aut *consciendi belli* aut *exercitus* (*wrought upon*) *terrore capiundae pecuniae* ab *rege*. 13. *Januario*, B. C. 109. *Magnis* = *by forced*.

16-39. *Opportunitate*, on account of the advantage: *ablat.* of cause. 18. *In* — *extremo* = *up on the extreme edge of a precipitous hill*. So R. J., who translates "oben am äussersten Rande des Berges." But M. makes *in extremo* = *at the foot*, which seems to deprive *praerupti* of its force. 19. *Aquis* = *rains*. *Simulandi* = *of making a feigned movement*. 20. *Quo*, *that*, lit. by which = *ut eo*. 21. Order: *caveus cupidine potiundi oppidi ob thesauros*. *Oppidi*. A. & S. § 220, 4; H. 409, 3; B. 882; A. 50, IV. 6. *Vineas agere*, *he advanced the sheds*. See note on line 7, p. 29. 22. *Aggerem jacere*, *he threw up a mound*. The *agger* was a mound of earth or other materials, raised as near as possible to a besieged town, so as to form an elevated position from which, by means of the engines of war, stones, darts, etc., might be hurled into the town. It was sometimes flanked with towers and surmounted by parapets. *Diet. Antiqq.* These contrivances of ancient warfare served the same purposes as the modern heavy artillery. 25. *Misitare*, *he kept sending*: a rare word. 29. *Abditas* = *unknown*. *Cedentem*, *retreating*. 30. *Delicta*, i. e. *Anli*. 31. *Temptabat*, *he kept sounding*. 32. *Turmarum*. A *turma* (of cavalry) consisted of thirty men. 33. *Locum*, *their place* or *post* in the battle. 34. *Quae* = *these things*. *Ex sententia*, according to his wish. *Intempesta nocte* = *at the dead of night*. 38. *Confirmare*, *encouraged, rallied*. *Trepidare* = *they were in a state of alarm and confusion*. For this word the English has no single equivalent. *Locis*, *gov. by in understood*. 39. *Nocte*, *by the darkness*.

41 1-16. *Anceps* = on both sides, before them and behind them. *Fugere*. What conjunction is omitted? A. & S. § 265, Rem. 2; H. 346, II. 2, 1) and 2); B. 1186; A. 71, II. 3. *Corruptos* (esse). *Cohors*. Ten cohorts made a legion. 5. *Gregariis*, common; privates. 6. *Primi pili* = of the first company of the triarii or third line of the Roman legion. *Centurio primi pili* therefore = the chief centurion of the legion. The three lines were hastati, principes, and triarii. *Quam defenderet* = ut eam defenderet; hence the subjunct. of purpose. 8. *Eaque*, and in that way; properly ablat. from *is*, with *parte* or *via* understood. 11. *Quo* = uterentur, lit. by which they could the less use = so that they could not avail themselves of their victory. *Remorata*, by the usual rule would be *remoratae*. See A. & S. § 295, Rem. 2. and Note; H. 459, 3; B. 652-3-5; A. 47, I. 13. *Tametsi* — *decideret* (line 17), the words of Jugurtha in *oratio obliqua*. 14. *Clausum*, encompassed. 15. *Faceret* here represents either (1) a present subjunct. or (2) a fut. indic. in *oratio recta*, i. e. Jugurtha said, si facias (or facies), if you will make; while *teneret* represents a pres. indic., i. e. J. said, tametsi teneo. 16. *Sub jugum*, under the yoke, which consisted of two spears set upright and one across their top. Under this the vanquished army was obliged to pass, without arms, in token of submission. 17-39 *Flagiti* = flagitii. A. & S. § 213; H. 399, and (3); B. 776; A. 50, III. 2. *Plenus* may also govern the ablative. 18. *Mutabant*, they reversed. Some editors read *mutabant*, others *mutabantur*. 19. *Lubuerat* = liberat. *Convenit*, is agreed upon. 22. *Rerum*. See references to *flagiti*, line 17. 23. *Omnes*, sc. erant. *Qui*, i. e. ii qui. 25. *Quaesiverat* might have been *quaesivissent*, as stating a reason as it existed in the mind of a person different from the writer. But the indicative gives prominence to the fact. 26. *Ex*, on account of, arising from. *Invidiam*, odium. 28. *Ab* — *accersere*, he summoned auxiliaries from the allies and from the Latin nation. *Sociis*. The *Socii* or allies of the Romans were either foreign or Italian; to the latter Sallust here alludes. *Nomine Latino* = the Latin nation, to whose cities some of the rights of Roman citizenship were first given after the Social war. 30. *Ita* — *fuerat*, so as had (always) been right. 32. Order: ne portaret secum copias quas paraverat. 35. *Convenerat* = it had been agreed upon. *Numidia*, from *Numidia*: ablat. governed by *de* in composition. *Deductus* is however nearly always used with a prep. expressed. 36. *Persequi* = to punish. 37. *Fraternae* = against his brother. 38. *Fraeter*, beyond, i. e. more than. *Solutio imperio*, military authority (= the discipline) being relaxed. 39. *Ex* —

rerum, lit. out of a number of things = under the circumstances. 41 *Sibi* — *agitandum* (esse) = that nothing should be attempted by him, or, that he ought to do nothing. See note on line 28, p. 23.

1-16. C. Mamilius Limetanus. C., *Caius*, the name proper to the individual; *Mamilius*, the name of his gens or clan; *Limetanus*, the name of his family. 2. *Rogationem*, a bill, so called because the people were asked whether it should become a law. 3. *Quaereretur* = that an investigation should be made. *Quorum consilio*, by whose counsel or advice. 4. *Neglegisset*, an ancient form for *neglexisset*; subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*. *Quique* = et qui. 5. *Imperiis*, with military command. 7. *Rogationi*, dative limiting *parabant*. *Partim* = some. 8. *Conscii* = conscious of wrong. So in Cat. 14. *Partium*, of party spirit. 9. *Quin faterentur* = but would (thereby) confess. 12. *Impedimenta*, obstacles, "by creating disturbances at the place of voting." M. 13. *Memorata*, to relate. How is the supine in u used? A. & S. § 276, III.; H. 570, 1; B. 1365-6; A. 74, II. *Fuerit*, *verre*: indirect question. 14. *Vi*, ardor, vehemence. *Jusserit* (ordered), the word appropriate to the plebs, as *censeo* was to the senate. *Odio*, from hatred: ablat. of cause. 16. *Lubido*, the wantonness, caprice.

18-39. *Suorum* (amicorum) *fugam*. 19. *Trepida* = in a state of excitement. *Ex*, in accordance with. *Mamilia*, the Mamilian. Bills, laws, etc., were very often designated by the gentile names of their proposers. 20. *Rogarentur*, were proposed for election. *Effecerat*, had brought it about; followed by the object (or substantive) clause *uti* — *crearetur*. A. & S. § 229, Rem. 5; H. 492; B. 721; A. 70. 21. *Exercita* (est), was prosecuted. 22. *Ex* — *lubidine*, on (mere) rumor and the caprice. 23. *Ex* — *rebus*, on account of their favorable circumstances. 25. *Mos* = the institution. *Partium*, party. *Senatus factionum*, of the party of the senate (= of the aristocracy). 26. *Artium*, practices, arts. 27. *Otio*, from peace, and the absence of foreign wars to occupy men's minds. 28. *Quae*, neuter. "Sometimes the pronoun is construed according to the real meaning of the antecedent, without regard to the grammatical form." (Construction according to sense.) 29. *Populus* — *Romanus* (instead of *senatus populusque Romanus*), as if, by the unusual order, to force upon our attention the fact that there were now two distinct elements in the government. 32. *Hostilis* = hostium, of the enemy. 34. *Scilicet*, *unaturally*, of course. 35. *Quod otium* = id otium quod, the peace which. 36. *Asperius*, too harsh. Others supply *quam ipsae res adversae fuerant*. 39. *Ducere* — *rapere*, to appropriate, to rob, to plunder.

43 1-16. *Partes, parties*. Media, neutral, i. e. in the possession of neither party, but the common good of both; or, for the good of all. 2. *Dilacerata* (est). *Nobilitas*. See note on line 14, p. 15. *Factione*, by their combination, party organization, as opposed to *plebis vis soluta*, the power of the plebs broken up. 5. *Agitabatur* = *affairs were managed*. Impersonally. 7. *Bellicas* = of war, taken in war. 10. *Sedibus*, ablat. of separation. 11. *Que* connects *modo* (limit) and *modestia*. *Invadere* = made inroads. 12. *Nihil* — *habere* = it held nothing dear or sacred. *Pensi*, gen. of degree of value. A. & S. § 214, and (2); H. 402, III. 1 and 3; B. 799-802; A. 54, IX. 1. 13. *Quoad* — *praecipitavit* = until, of its own accord (ipsa), it went headlong to ruin. 14. *Qui* alludes particularly to the Gracchi. 16. *Quasi permixtio*, like a disturbance.

17-37. *Tiberius* — *Gracchus*. "It is said of two men with a common name: *Cn. et P. Scipiones*; more rarely *Ti. et C. Gracchus*," Mg. § 214, d, Obs. 2. Compare Cat. 17. 19. *Vindicare* — *libertatem*, lit. to claim the plebs for freedom = to claim freedom for the plebs. This is the legal phrase for the declaration of a slave's manumission before the praetor. 21. *Eo*, for that reason, on that account: ablat. of cause. *Modo* = at one time, now. 22. *Equites*, knights, members of the equestrian order. The Roman Equites were originally the horse-soldiers of the Roman state, and did not form a distinct class or *ordo* in the commonwealth till the time of the Gracchi, B. C. 123. The farmers of the public revenue (*publicani*) belonged chiefly to the wealthy equestrian order. Diet. Antiqq. 23. *Societatis*, of an alliance with the nobility. 25. *Alterum* — *alterum*, the one — the other. 26. *Triumvirum* — *deducendis*, a triumvir (or, one of the three commissioners) for leading forth (planting) colonies. These triumviri were persons appointed to superintend the formation of a colony and the distribution of the land to the colonists. Diet. Antiqq. *Coloniis*. "The dative of the gerundive, denoting purpose, is used after names of office." A. & S. § 275, III, Rem. 2. (2); H. 564, 3; B. 1335; A. 73, III. 27. *Sane*, certainly. *Gracchis fuit* = the Gracchi had. 28. *Cupidine* = on account of their eagerness: ablat. of cause. 29. *Bono*, for a good man. So An., B., D., M., R. J., Z. But the word may equally well mean in what is good, in a good cause. *Malo* more, in a mischievous manner, so as to become a bad precedent. 31. *Fuga*, by banishment, which, involving the loss of civil rights, was a civil death. 32. *In reliquum*, sc. tempus, for the future. *Timoris*, objective genitive. 33. *Pessum dedit*. See note on line 12, p. 13.

34. *Alteri alteros* = the one party — the other party. 35. *Studiis partium*, the ardor of party spirit, or, the zeal of parties. 36. *Pro*, in proportion to. 37. *Parem* — *deserat* (would fail). A. & S. § 261, 2; H. 504, 509; B. 1265; A. 59, IV. 1. *Res*, the subject.

4-18. *Acri*, an energetic, spirited. *Adverso* (adverso), an opponent, here used as a noun. 5. *Fama* — *inviolata*, of uniform and irreproachable character: hendiadys for of uniformly irreproachable character. *Fama*, ablat. of quality. 6. *Alia* — *ratus*, considering that all other matters belonged (sc. esse) to him in connection with his colleague. 9. *Praesidia*, assistance = auxiliary forces. 12. *Rerum*. A. & S. § 220, 3, and § 250, 2, Rem. 2; H. 409, 1; B. 910; A. 50, IV. 5. 13. *Ad ea*, etc., to be connected with *adnitebatur*. *Auctoritate*, in accordance with a decree. *Socii* — *reges*, supply adnitebantur from the next line. 14. *Ultero*, of their own accord, without waiting for a requisition. 16. *Ex sententia*, to his wish. *Compositis*, arranged. 17. *Spe*, expectation: ablat. absolute. 18. *Cum* — *tum maxime*, both — and especially. A. & S. § 277, Rem. 9; H. 587, I. 5; B. 1374; A. 43, 8. *Artes*, qualities.

21-39. *Hostium*, sc. opes. 23. *Proconsule*. See note on line 3, p. 40. 25. *Imperio* — *habitus*, kept without military control and restraint. 27. *Order*: *quam auxilii aut bonae spei ex copia militum*. 29. *Aestivorum*, sc. castrorum, of the summer campaign. 30. *Mora* is nominative. *Animos*, sc. esse. 31. *Prius quam* = before. 32. *Coegisset*, he had compelled: subjunct. of time and purpose. A. & S. § 263, 3; H. 521, II.; B. 1241; A. 62, II. The subjunctive here may also refer the thought to Metellus. 33. *Per-culsus*, overwhelmed. 34. *Quantum*, during as much — as: acc. of duration of time. A. & S. § 236; H. 378; B. 950; A. 55, I. 35. *Imperio*, command. 36. *Stativis*, in a permanent. *Castris*, sc. in. *Odos*, which would be much aggravated by the warm climate. 38. *Ea*, i. e. stativa castra. *Deducebantur*, (were) led out to their posts = were posted. 39. *Cuique lubebat* = each one pleased.

3-17. *Certantes agere* = vying with one another they carried off. 45 4. *Vino*, for wine: commonly accounted an ablat. of price, but ablat. of means seems more appropriate, as the construction might also be *cuique mutare vinum*. A. & S. § 252, Rem. 5; H. 416, 2; B. 887; Z. § 456, Note. 5. *Publice*, by the state. *Panem*, etc., whereas they ought to have made their own. *In dies*, daily, from day to day. 7. *Queunt*. How is this verb conjugated? A. & S. § 182, Note; H. 296; B. 416; A. 37, VIII. 7. *Probra*, disgraceful acts. 8. *Amplius* = besides. 10. *Hostilibus* = with the enemy.

Page

45 11. *Tanta*—moderatum (esse), with so great moderation did he regulate his conduct between a desire for popularity and severity (of discipline). 13. *Sustulisse*, that he removed, depends on *compeior*. 16. *In agmine*, on the march. 1. *Exercitus*—an army; the generic word. 2. *Agmen*—an army in line of march. 3. *Acies*—an army drawn up and prepared for battle. 17. *Ceteris*, sc. *rebus*, either dat. (for other matters) or ablat. (in regard to other matters), which seems preferable. *Arte*—*arete*, strictly. *Statuisse*, sc. *cum*.

18-39. *Transvorsis* (=transversis), by cross marches, i. e. at an angle with the preceding. 19. *Juxta*—*si*, just as if. *Vallo*. *Vallum*, a term applied either to the whole or a portion of the fortifications of a Roman camp. It is derived from *vallus* (a stake), and properly means the palisade which ran along the outer edge of the top of the agger, but it very frequently includes the agger also. The *vallum*, in the latter sense, together with the *fossa* or ditch which surrounded the camp outside of the *vallum*, formed a complete fortification. *Diet. Antiq.* 21. *In primis*, here literally, at the van, among the first. So *in postremis*—at the rear, among the last. 23. *Frequentes*—in close array. 24. *Portaret* (sc. *ut*), and not have them carried by slaves or beasts of burden. 25. *A delictis*. The use of the preposition gives prominence to the idea of prevention. 28. *Innocentia*, uprightness. 29. *Roma*, from *Rome*: ablat. of place whence the news travelled. 31. *Supplicis*, humble entreaties. 32. *Ipsi*, dat. *Dederent*, sc. *qui*—*ut* *ii*, hence the subjunct. of purpose. 36. *Alium*—*diversos*—each one apart from the other. 37. *Opportunos*, sc. *eos esse*, that they were favorable. 39. *Maxime*, by all means. *Procedat*, should succeed. The same mood and tense may have been used in *oratio recta*, or it may represent a fut. indic. of the direct discourse.

46 1-18. *Quae*, i. e. *ea quae*—*italia quae*. *Quae*—*forent*—such things as would be according to his (Jugurtha's) wish. Hence *forent* is subjunct. of result. A. & S. § 264. I. (a); H. 500; B. 1218-20; A. 65, I. 3. *Exercitu*, ablat. of accompaniment, governed by *cum* understood, which "is sometimes omitted before words denoting military and naval forces, when limited by an adjective." A. & S. § 249, III. Rem. 6. *Praefecti*, the prefects, sub-governors. 8. *Quae*. See note on line 1, above. 10. *Munito agmine*, with guarded line of march, prepared to resist attack. 11. *Signa*, sc. *esse*. 12. *Temptari*, was sought. *Expeditis*, tightly equipped, carrying only their arms. 14. *Primos*, the van, the front. *Postremo*, the rear. 16. *Praefectis*, among the prefects. Each consul named

Page

46

twelve superior officers (for the infantry of the Roman allies), who were termed *Praefecti Sociorum*, and corresponded to the legionary tribunes. *Diet. Antiq.* 17. *Velites*, light-armed troops, that did not form a part of the legion. 18. *Accederent*, potential subjunct. (of possibility). A. & S. § 260, II.; H. 485; B. 1177; A. 59, II. (subj. of condition). *Equitatus* is rare in the plural.

20-39. *Absens*, i. e. *utrum absens*. 21. *In incerto*, doubtful, in doubt. 23. *Quo*, by which: ablat. of the way by which, a modification of the ablat. of means. A. & S. § 255, 2; A. 55, IV. 24. *Forum*, market town. 25. *Maxime celebratum*, the most frequented. 27. *Simul*—*loci*, both for the purpose of trying (the fidelity of the inhabitants) and on account of the eligibility of the place, if they should allow him (to succeed in his intentions). The MSS. vary greatly in this passage, and the true reading is very uncertain. 30. *Comportare*, sc. *eos*—*incolas*. 32. *Juvaturum* (esse), instead of the more usual *juturum* (esse). *Et*—*fore*, and would be a security to the ends already attained. 33. *Impensius modo*, now more earnestly (than ever). The rendering "more earnestly beyond measure" given by some editors (making *modo* ablat.) seems forced. 34. *Orare*, not to implore, but he implored. 36. *Quos*—*these*. *Illectos dimittebat*—*illiciebat et dimittebat*. A. & S. § 274, 3, Note 2, (b); H. 579; B. 1348; A. 72, I. 39. *Promissa*, i. e. the fulfilment of the promises. *Expectare*, he awaited: hist. infin.

2-17. *Suis artibus*, by his own arts, of treachery and deceit. 3. *Cui*—to him. *Re*, in fact. 4. *Maxima*, his largest. *Alienata* (est), transferred to others, made the property of strangers. 5. *Popularium*, of his countrymen. 9. *Tramites*, "by-paths," opposed to military ways or high-roads. M. 10. *Antevenit*, he gets the start of. 11. *Possederat*. As *Adherbal* was now dead, this tense may come either from *possideo* or from *poscido*. 13. *Milia*, accus. of extent of space. A. & S. § 236; H. 378; B. 958; A. 55, II. *Passuum*, of paces: partitive gen. *Passus*, a Roman measure of length—five Roman feet. *Mille passuum*—one Roman mile. *Tractu pari*, with the same direction, as the river. 14. *Vastus*—*cultus*, desert by nature and in regard to cultivation by man. *Ex*—*quasi*, from about the middle of it. Some editors connect *quasi* with *collis*, making it—a sort of, a kind of. 15. *In immensum*—to an immense distance. 17. *Humi*—*arenoso*, in an arid and sandy (kind) of soil; lit. in the dry and sandy of soil, *humi* being a partitive gen. and the adjectives used substantively.

18-38. *Media*, the intervening. *Penuria*, through (on account of a) want: ablat. of cause. 19. *Ea*, sc. *loca*. *Consita*, planted.

Page

47 20. *Cultoribus*. The prep. *a* (*ab*) is omitted because the persons are regarded as a means rather than an agent. A. & S. § 247, Rem. 4; H. 414, 5, 1). 21. *Igitur*, not, therefore, but then: on that hill then, resumptive. *Quem* — *porrectum* (*esse*), (*was*) extended in a transverse direction. The mountain range ran parallel with the river; the range of hills extended at right angles with the mountain, and lay between the mountain and the river. 22. *Suorum militum*. 25. *Montem*. *Proximus* and *propior* are often followed by the accus., but *ad* may be supplied. 26. *Singulas* — each, one by one. 29. *Sese*, themselves. Why? A. & S. § 208; H. 449, I.; B. 1020; A. 19, II. 31. *Miserint*, they had sent, because it represents a perf. (ind.) definite of the direct discourse. *Animum*, their courage. 32. *Ab*, on the part of. *Suis*, sc. *militibus*, for his men. 33. *Provisa* (*esse*). *Locum* and the clause *ne* — *consererent* are in apposition with *omnia* and serve to define it. *Ut*, so that. 34. *Belli*, gen. denoting in what respect, limiting *rudes* and *melioribus*. 38. *Ad*, besides, in addition to.

48 1-17. *Extulerat* (from *effero*) = he had recorded. *Benefici* (= *beneficii*). A. & S. § 218; H. 410, I.; B. 793; A. 50, IV. 1. 2. *Eum ipsum* — such a one, lit. him himself. *Pro* — *ingenio*, according to each one's turn of mind. 3. *Alium* — *excitare*, he animated one in one way, another in another. 5. *Conspicatur*, sc. *hostes*, sees them. 6. *Ostenderet*, displayed, exposed to view: subjunct. of indirect question. 8. *Neque plane*, and (yet) not wholly. *Humilitate*, on account of the lowliness: ablat. of cause. 9. *Incerti* — not clearly distinguished: in a passive sense. *Esset* and not *essent*, because the allusion is to the undefined spectacle presented. *Cum* — *tum*. See note on line 8, p. 18. 10. *Obscurati*, because when the nouns denote persons and things the adj. or part. takes the gender of the persons. 11. *Constituit*, he halted. 12. *Latere*, flank. 13. *Triplacibus subsidiis*, with threefold reserves. So R. J. The words are usually rendered "in three lines," which, being the usual Roman arrangement, it would hardly be necessary to mention. 16. *Pro*, befitting. 17. *Transvorsis principiis*, (what were before) the front ranks being (now on) the flanks, and therefore extending across the former line of march.

20-39. *Siti*, ablat. 23. *Transvorsis proellis*, by skirmishes on his flank. 25. *Diffident*, they (the Numidians) had not confidence. The subjunct. refers the thought to the enemy. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 66, I. *Temptaturos* (*esse*), that they would make trial of. 26. *Pro* — *loco*, befitting the circumstance and the place. 27. *Post principia*, behind the front rank. 29. *Principes*

Page

— *erant*, had become the advance or leading division. 30. *Extremum agmen*, the rear, the end of the line. 31. *Quasi*, of about. Often in this sense with numerals. *Duum* = *duorum*, a contraction frequent in compounds and with *millium*. 32. *Qua* = *ea* via qua, by the route by which. 35. *Alii* = some of. A. on. 36. *In-fensi adesse* = they attacked furiously. 38. *Qui*, sc. ii, those who. 39. *Ipsi modo*, (*were*) themselves only.

1-16. *Contra*, back, in reply. 2. *Copia*, an opportunity. *Ante* 49 jam = even before this, previously. 4. *In unum*, in a body. *Sed* — *diversi* = but in directions as different one from another as possible; lit. another to another place, in as different directions as possible. 5. *Priores*, being superior. 6. *Disiectos* = them in scattered parties. 7. *Ab*, on. 8. *Ea*, in that direction: adverbial ablat. *Consueti*, accustomed to it, i. e. to rapid movement among hills and bushes. 10. *Insolentia*, the strangeness. 14. *Ceperat*, had overtaken. 16. *Consilio*, with purpose, from previous deliberation.

20-38. *In unum*, together. 23. *Considerat*, had halted, stationed themselves. 25. *Neque illis esse* = that they had neither. 26. *Quo* = *ut* eo, hence tenderent, subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 264, 5, and Rem. 2; B. 1213. *Cedentes* is the protasis = if they should give way. 27. *Sita* (*esse*) = depended. 30. *Hostibus dubiis*, the wavering enemy. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V. *Quos*, sc. eos. 31. *Eminus* — *retinere*, he checked by fighting at a distance (with missile weapons). 32. *Inter se* = with one another. 33. *Opibus disparibus*, with unequal resources: ablat. of description (or quality). 37. *Neque copiam*, and that no opportunity. 38. *Die* is the old gen. for *diei*. *Adverso colle* = *np* the hill. The ablat. is perhaps best explained as ablat. of the way by which (a modification of the ablat. of means), like *itinere*, *via*.

2-14. *Tutata* is shown to be neuter by *sunt* (in the plural). 50 4. *Praefectum* (*esse*), had been appointed over. 5. *Eum*. A. & S. § 233, H. 371, 4; B. 718; A. 52, II. 1. 6. *Aequum*, a level. 7. *Quietus*, quietly, as adv. 8. *Quid* — *ageret*, what the enemy was everywhere doing. *Ubique* may also = *et ubi*, and the sense then is what the enemy was doing, and where. 10. *Animo vacuum* (*esse*), that he was at ease in mind, "relaxing from his anxieties." 11. *Ex* = in the direction of. 13. *Arte* = *arcte* = in close order. 14. *Quo* — *officeret*, with a view to cut off the return of Rutilius to the main body.

19-39. *Aequabilem manere*, that it remained uniform, equable. 22. *Consistunt*, they take their stand. 23. *Ventum est*, sc. *ab eis* = they came. So also *concurrunt*, they rush together. 24. *Rem-*

Page

50 orati (sunt). 28. Collis, gen. limiting auxilio. 29. Capti (sunt). 30. Numero, in number. A. & S. § 250, 1; H. 429; B. 889; A. 54, I. 32. Amplius opinione, longer than their expectation. 34. Nihil — remissi = no languor nor remissness; the adj. used substantively in the part. gen. 35. Obscura nocte, on account of the night being dark, as the night was dark: ablat. of cause. 36. Inter se, from one another, Rutilius and Metellus. 37. Order: alteri (the one party) facere simul formidinem et tumultum apud alteros (in the other) strepitu (by reason of the noise), velut, etc. 39. Admissum (esset). Facinus, deed. Ni, (had) not.

51 1-18. Pro, instead of. 2. Exortum (est). Alius alium = one another. 4. Quippe, indeed. 5. Vel, even. 8. Meritos, the deserving. Proeliis, the battles. 10. Agit gratias = thanks. Sunt, instead of sint (in oratio obliqua), to give prominence to the fact. Some editors read sint. 11. Gerant. Ut is omitted. Satis pugnatum (esse) = that enough fighting had been done. 14. Ubi gentium = where in the world. A. & S. § 212, Rem. 4, Note 2, (a); H. 396, III. 2, (4); (2); B. 1007; A. 50, II. 4. Ne — an, whether — or. 15. Ut, how; hence gereret, subjunct. of indirect question. 16. Sese receperat, had betaken himself. 18. Hebetem = untrained, undisciplined.

19-38. Ea gratia = on this account: ablat. of cause. 21. Cujusque — fert, each one's inclination leads him. 22. Flagitium militiae = a military offence. 25. Ex, in accordance with. 26. Praeterea — hostibus = besides, that he had an unequal contest with the enemy. With certamen supply esse. 27. Detrimeto, ablat. of means. His own men, who conquered, lost more than the enemy, who were defeated. 28. In acie, in pitched battle. 31. Temere, at random = hastily, slightly. 33. Ea, though agreeing with formidine = of this, i. e. ejus rei formidine. Dediti (sunt). 37. Ab suis (militibus), by his men. 38. Order: quippe (is), omnis ejus (whose) spes sita erat in fuga, cogeatur sequi (to follow Metellus, in order to keep up a show of fighting), et (is), qui — sua loca (his own positions), (cogeatur) gerere bellum in alienis (locis, in positions of another's choosing).

52 1-16. Ex copia, sc. rerum quae suppetabat. M. = under the circumstances. 2. Plerumque, the greater part of. 4. Avius, unfrequented. 5. Ignoratus, unobserved. 8. Subveniretur = assistance could be brought. Impersonally. 10. Ortum (est). 11. Rebus, the deeds. Ut, how. 13. Virtute, by his energy. Repeat ut before the following subjunctives. 16. Feliciter acta, successfully done. Supplicia = supplicationes, public prayers, "a solemn thanksgiving

Page

52 or supplication to the gods decreed by the senate, when all the temples were opened and the statues of the gods frequently placed in public upon couches (pulvinaria), to which the people offered up their thanksgivings and prayers." Diet. Antiqq.

17-37. Trepida, anxious, agitated. 18. Laeta agere = gave loose to their joy. Laeta may be neut. acc. pl. or nom. sing. fem. agreeing with civitas (which seems preferable). Esse = erat, hist. infin. 19. Eo, on that account, for that reason: ablat. of cause. Niti, he labored, strove. 20. Opportunus, exposed. 21. Post, in the sense, "after the attainment of." 22. Quo — eo = the — the. A. & S. § 256, Rem. 16 (2); H. 418; B. 929; A. 54, V. 23. Effuso, scattered. 25. Praesidium agitabant, acted as a guard. 28. Inter se = from one another. 29. Quo, in order that. 30. Divorsi, apart, in different directions. 31. Sequi = sequebatur, kept following him. 32. Qua, where. 34. Modo, now, at one time. 35. In agmine, on their march. 37. Otium pati, allowed (them any) rest.

2-18. Qua, sc. in. Arcem regni, the stronghold of the kingdom. 53 4. Suis auxilio. A. & S. § 227; H. 390; B. 848; A. 51, VII. 6. Perfugis. Perfuga denotes a deserter from our enemies to us, and transfuga, one from us to our enemies. An. 7. Hortatur (ut). 9. Fallere, to deceive him, because, should they return to the Romans, the severest punishment awaited them. 10. In tempore, in time, at the right time. 11. Compositis, having been arranged. 12. Ex itinere, from the line of march. 14. Missum (esse). Malam, his unfortunate. 17. In porta, at the gate. 18. Ab tergo = in the rear.

19-39. Illis casum dare, was giving them the opportunity (or chance). Id, i. e. praelarum facinus. Fecerint, they should do. This tense is properly the fut. perf. of the subjunctive, and represents a fut. perf. ind. of the oratio recta. A. & S. § 260, II., Rem. 7, (1); A. p. 31. 21. Aetatem acturos (esse) = will live. Ni Marius, (had) not Marius. Signa inferre, lit. to advance the standards, in military phraseology = to advance. 22. Profecto, certainly. 28. Ad, near to, in the neighborhood of. 31. Pro, befitting. 36. Pro ingenio, according to his turn of mind. 37. Glande. Besides stones, pumices, called glandes, of a form between acorns and almonds, were cast in moulds to be thrown with slings. They have been found on the plain of Marathon, and in other parts of Greece, and are remarkable for the inscriptions and devices which they exhibit, the names of persons, and the word ΔΕΞΑΙ, meaning "Take this." Diet. Antiqq. 39. In manibus, lit. in their hands, i. e. at close quarters, hand to hand. Contra ea, in opposition to those things (= methods of assault).

54 2-18. Sulphure, ablat. of means. (There is no need of A. & S. § 245, II. 2.) 3. Ne quidem = not even. 5. Tormentis, by hurling engines. Volnerabant = the later vulnerabant. 6. Pari = in equal. Foriculo, ablat. of quality (or description). Boni = fortes. 3. Certatur = the contest is carried on, the verb being used impersonally. 10. Remissis, sc. iis, those being remiss. 11. Portam, the direct object of irrumpit, which here acquires a transitive signification. Usually a prep. is expressed. 12. Pro moribus, according to his character. The pl. mores = character (made up of manners and morals). 14. Volnerati (sunt). 16. Locum cepere, took a position. 18. Pauci — frustrari, (being) few among many (enemies) they labored the less in vain (lit. were frustrated the less in their aim, frustrari being here used passively).

22-39. Hostilem = hostium, of the enemy. 23. Accepit, heard. Conurso (= converso), being turned about. 24. Ad se vorsum, simply = advorsum se, though vorsum (versum) in such cases is usually regarded as an adv. of direction. 25. Populares, his countrymen. 27. Per = in the name of. 28. Quam, any: indef. adj. pron. 29. Victore, an adj. 31. Vallum. See note on line 19, p. 45. 32. Angustiis, the narrow passages of the gates. 37. Parte, direction. Qua, sc. in. 38. Agitare = to manoeuvre, be in a state of activity. 39. Proxima, sc. portis.

55 2-16. Ex occulto, from his concealment, place of concealment. 3. In proxumo = nearest to Jugurtha, in loco proxumo hostibus. 5. Ni pedites facerent, if their infantry were not making. The imperf. does not stand for the pluperf., but indicates that the slaughter was still in progress when the Numidians had already been enabled to maintain their ground. M. Ni pedites cum equibus permixti fuissent, qui magnam eladem in congressu facerent. R. J. 7. Illi, i. e. the cavalry. Proelio, sc. in. 8. Sequi, did (not) advance. Advorsis equis concurrere = they charged straight forward, advorsis having the force of turned towards the enemy. 9. Order: ita dare hostes paene victos suis (to their) expeditis peditibus, who fell upon the disordered enemy. Some editors make the passage mean, thus they almost conquered the enemy by means of their lightly equipped infantry, taking victos dare = vincere. 13. Niti, they (the Romans) strove. 15. Oppugnare, parare, are referred by different editors to different subjects. As the words are applicable to both the Romans and Numidians, it seems preferable to refer them to both. 16. Alteri alteros = one another.

19-34. Paulum modo = only a little. 21. Uti — erant, lit. as the individual circumstances of Jugurtha were = as his success in

the battle was good or bad. 22. Animadvorteres, you might observe: potential subjunct. (Others, subjunct. of implied condition.) A. & S. § 260, II., Rem. 2; H. 486, III. 4; B. 1177; A. 60, I. Sicuti, as if. 24. Niti corporibus, labored with their bodies, by making gestures and movements in sympathy with their countrymen. 25. Agitare = moved. 27. Consulto agere, he purposely acted. 29. Studio — adstrictis, engrossed with anxiety for their friends. Studio, ablat. of cause. 30. Scalis egressi, having climbed up by means of their scaling ladders. 31. Summa, lit. the highest parts = the top. 33. Unae. The plural of unus is used with nouns which have no pl. A. & S. § 118, Rem. 2; H. 176, 1; B. 203, 3. 34. Comminutae (sunt).

56 1-18. Suo loco, in his own position, of his own selecting. 2. Ab Zama. The prep. is used because Metellus was not in Zama, but only near it. 3. Loco, by their (natural) position. 4. Ceterum exercitum, the rest of his army. 5. In provinciam, in (that part of) the province, but the accus. is explained by the idea of motion implied in collocat. 6. Ex more, after the manner. 9. Amicos, i. e. of the king. 12. Order: fugerat judicium (trial) do nece Massivae. Ei erat = he had. Amicitiam, i. e. with Jugurtha. 16. Tradidisset, he should deliver, because it stands for a fut. perf. ind. (si tradideris) in the oratio recta. Fore, it would result. It may be omitted in translation without detriment to the sense. 17. Sua omnia, all his property, which had of course been confiscated on his flight from Rome. 18. Cum — tum = both — and. See note on line 8, p. 18. Ingenio, ablat. of cause, but metuenti agrees with Numidae (dat.).

24-38. Optume meritas = richly deserving it. 25. Sese (that they, the Numidians) victos (esse). 28. Temptatam (esse), the part agreeing with the nearer noun. Caveat, he should beware, represents an imperative (cave) or a subjunctive (caveas) in oratio recta. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 1, (a) and (b); H. 529; A. 67, II., and 1. Illo, Jugurtha. "What is expressed in the oratio directa by hic is designated in the oratio obliqua by ille." Mg. § 485, Obs. 29. Sibi consulant, may take measures for themselves. 31. Qui dicerent = ut ii dicerent, which accounts for the subjunct. of purpose. 33. In — fidem, to his protection. Notice the difference in time of facturum (esse) would do, and tradere that he surrenders. 35. Consilium habet, he holds a council, for deliberation. 36. More, after the manner: ex, in accordance with. 37. Argenti — milia = 67,200,000 sesterces, = about \$2,600,000. The full expression is ducenta milia librarum (of pounds) pondo (in weight) ar-

- 56 *genti, pondo* = *pondere*, ablat. of specification. 38. *Aliquantum* = *a considerable quantity*.
- 57 2-17. *Adducti* (sunt) agrees with the *sense* of *pars* and not with the *form* (construction according to sense). 5. *Ad imperandum*, lit. for commanding = *for receiving orders*. Some grammarians unnecessarily consider the gerund used passively here. Madvig, § 418, says, "Sometimes the gerund is employed less accurately, so as to have the appearance of a passive signification." *Tisidium*, to *Tisidium*, the name of a town. 7. *Digna*, lit. worthy things = *his deserts*. 9. *Modo*, now, sometimes. *Taedio*, from a weariness: ablat. of cause. 11. *Casus*, the fall. 12. *De integro*, afresh, anew. 14. *Decreverat*. This was for the year 108 B. C., to which the events following are to be referred. Metellus continued in the province as proconsul. See note on line 3, p. 40. 17. *Haruspex* (or *aruspex*), the soothsayer, diviner. The haruspices were originally from Etruria (whence the Romans derived most of their religious rites and ceremonies); they interpreted the will of the gods from the appearance of the entrails of animals offered in sacrifice, and also from lightning, earthquakes, and all extraordinary phenomena of nature to which the general name of *portenta* was given. Diet. Antiqq.
- 18-39. *Ageret*, he should do, stands for an imperative (*age*) in the *oratio recta*. 20. *Capiundum*, attaining, reaching. 21. *Vetustatem* = the ancient descent. Marius was a *novus homo*. 23. *Belli, domi*. A. & S. § 221, Rem. 3; H. 424, 2; B. 944; A. 55, III. 3. 25. *Pueritiam*, accus. of duration of time. *Altus*, from alo. 26. *Patiens* = capable. *Stipendiis faciendis*, in making campaigns: ablat. of means. 27. *Urbanis munditiis*, in the elegance of the city = the elegance of city life. 28. *Order: ita brevi ingenium adolevit integrum inter bonas artes (practices)*. 31. *Notus*, by name and by his exploits. *Per — tribus* = by all the tribes. There were thirty-five tribes. 33. *In potestatibus* = in his magistracies. *Quam* (ea potestas erat quam) *gerebat*. 34. *Id locorum* = that time. A. & S. § 212, Rem. 3; H. 396, III. 2, 3; (3); B. 762; A. 50, II. 3. 35. *Præceps — est* = he was carried headlong. 37. *Plebs*. See note on line 16, p. 25. *Nobilitas*. See note on line 14, p. 15. *Inter — manus* = to one another from hand to hand, handed it down from father to son. 39. *Novus homo*. See note on line 13, p. 15.
- 58 1-19. *Factis*, ablat. of quality. 5. *Petundi*, sc. *consulatum*. *Missionem*, a discharge. *Cui*, i. e. Metellus: dat. of advantage. 6. *Bonis*, by good men: dat. of the agent. 7. *Contemptor*, used adjectively. 9. *Mirari*, he wondered at. 10. *Tam prava* = so im-

- proper a thing. 13. *Caveret*, he should beware, stands for an imperative (*cave*) in the *oratio recta*, and is here followed by the infin. instead of *ne* with the subjunctive. 15. *Neque* = *ne + que*, and — not. 16. *Potuisset*, he should be able, representing the fut. perf. ind. (*potuero*) in *oratio recta*. 18. *Fertur*, he is reported. 18. *Satis* mature, soon enough. 19. *Suo*, i. e. Metellus's.
- 20-39. *Contubernio*, in the tent-companionship. *Contubernales* were tent-companions, a word often used also of young Romans who attended the general for the purpose of learning the art of war. *Annos natus* = years old. The consular age was 43. 22. *Quem affectabat* = at which he aimed. 25. *Quod modo* = provided it: hence *foret* subjunct. of condition. A. & S. § 263, 2; H. 503, I.; B. 1259, in fin.; A. 61, 3. (*Ambitosum*) calculated to win popularity. 27. *Imperio*, discipline: ablat. of description or quality. 29. The emphasis given to *dimidia* places it first in the sentence, even before the connective *si*. 31. *Consulto*, designedly, purposely. 32. *Trahi*, sc. *bellum*. *Regiæ superbiæ* = with the haughtiness of a king. 33. *Eo*, on this account, for this reason. 34. *Res familiares*, their property. 39. *Secundum heredem*, as second (next) heir, who inherited in ease of the death of the heir first named.
- 1-17. *Confectus*, enfeebled. 2. *Imminuta*, impaired. 3. *Juxta*, 59 i. e. Metellus, when he sat in the council of war. 5. *Honorem*, (sc. *negaverat*), i. e. that of sitting next to Metellus. *Quod — foret*, because it belonged only to those. *Eorum* (which, according to some grammarians, is governed by some noun understood), possessive predicate gen. after *foret* (subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*). 7. *Equites Romani*, not Roman knights here, but Roman horsemen. 8. *Anxium* = vexed, mortified. 9. *In imperatorem*, to be connected with *poenas petat*. The MSS. vary. 11. *Secunda* = in a flattering. 14. *Id adeo posse* = that this might even (indeed). 17. *Alios*, some.
- 20-39. *Illi* = Mario. 21. *Suffragatione*, support, recommendation. 22. *Nobilitate*, ablat. absol. with *fusa*. 23. *Novos* (homines) extollebat, was advancing (to offices) new men. 27. *Affectare* = affectabat, he endeavored to conciliate. 28. *Spe*, ablat. of cause. 29. *Servitia* = servos, the slaves. 31. *Prorsus*, in a word, in short. 32. *Cuncta agitare* = he put everything in motion. 23. *Quo* = where, adv. 34. *Suppliciiis*, by the entreaties. *Neque* = and — not. 35. *Principes*, in apposition with *Vagenses*: the Vagenses — the leading men of the city. 37. *Numidarum*, sc. *vulgus* (= *vulgus*). *Ingenio mobili*, of fickle disposition (turn of mind). 39. *Inter se* = with one another.
- 1-16. *In constituunt* = they arrange for. 2. *Lasciviam*, jollity, 60

60 merriment. 5. *Alius alium* = one to one house, another to another: lit. another (invites) another. 10. *Studio*, by an eagerness (for). Order: *quis* (= *quibus*) *ignorantibus acta* (= ignorant of what had been done) *consiliumque*, etc. 14. *Praesidium*, *sc. erat*. 16. *Pro tectis*, from the front of the roofs.

18-38. *Anceps*, the double. 19. *Resisti posse* = could resistance be offered. Impersonally. 23. Order: *Ne (whether) id eveniret ita miscricordia hospitii*, etc. 26. *Integra* = than unsullied. *Fama*. A. & S. § 236, 2; H. 417; B. 895; A. 54, V. *Intestabilis, infamously*: lit. that can neither make nor witness a will, on account of criminal conduct. 29. *Ex conspectu, sc. militum*. 33. *Pariter cum* = just at. 34. *Horam tertiam* = at nine o'clock. The Roman day, consisting of twelve hours, began at sunrise and ended at sunset. The length of the day varied with the season of the year. 37. *Abnuentes omnia*, lit. beckoning off all things = (by their looks and demeanor) declining all (further) exertions. 38. *Non amplius*, not more than. Observe that though *amplius* is a comparative not followed by *quam*, it does not affect the case of *mille* (accus.). A. & S. § 236, Rem. 6, (a) and (b); H. 417, 3; B. 900; A. 54, V.

61

1-18. *Caperent*, subjunct. of time and purpose. A. & S. § 263, 4; H. 521, I.; B. 1238; A. 62, II. 2. *Ostentat* = he offers them, promises them. 3. *In primo, sc. loco* or *agmine, in front*. *Late* = in loose order, wide apart, "spread out," so as to cover much space. 4. *Artissume* = aretissime. 5. *Ad se vorsum* = adversum *se*. 8. *Equites, sc. esse*. 9. *Jugurtham, sc. esse*. 10. *Alii cadere, alii, began to slaughter, some — others*. 13. *Amplius posse* = were more powerful. 14. *Ex*, after, from the time of. *Laetati* (sunt). 15. *Poenae — fuit* = was (subjected) to punishment and plunder. *Poenae* and *praedae* are dat. of the end, the dat. of the person (militibus) being understood. 18. *Causam dicere*, to plead his cause, implying a previous accusation.

19-39. *Solvit*, suffered, lit. paid. *Nam — erat*, for he was a citizen from *Latium*, i.e. "only had the Latin franchise." M. The Porcian law forbade binding, scourging, or killing a Roman citizen; and the Sempronian law forbade putting a Roman citizen to death without the order of the people. See Niebuhr's Hist. of Rome, vol. 2d, pp. 65, 66. 23. *Regi* = by the king, but the idea is, having become a suspected person to the king. 30. *Majoribus adstricto*, occupied with greater (more weighty) affairs. *Superaverant*, had remained over, i.e. undone. 31. *Utriusque consilio*, by the arrangement of them both. 32. *Posceret*, subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*. In *oratio recta*, *ut res poscat*, or, *ut res poscet*. 33. *Ex tempore*, ac-

ording to the occasion. 34. *Inter*, between, the winter quarters being partly in Numidia and partly in the Roman province. 38. *Timore — anxius*, uneasy by reason of his associate's fear. 39. *Consilio*, design.

1-17. *Quis* = *quibus*. 3. *Praemia*, the rewards for betraying Jugurtha. 4. *Jugurthae*, dat. 5. *Id — agitari* = that this only was the question. 6. *Reputaret*, he should consider, stands for *reputa* (imperative) or *reputes* (subjunct.) in *oratio recta*. (*Utrum*) *mallet praemia an cruciatum*. 8. *Adlatæ, sc. sunt*. 11. *Aegrum*, etc., i.e. *uti* (somnus) *solet* (capere) *aegrum animum*. 12. *Curator*, the manager. 13. *Novissumi, sc. consilii*, of the most recent one. 14. *Adlatas* (esse), had been brought. 16. *Introiit* = introivit. 17. *Temere*, carelessly, at random.

21-36. *Indicem*, the informer. 24. *Praeventa* (esse). 25. *Sua, his acts*. *Super* = de, for, in regard to. In this sense "rare in prose writers of the golden age." 27. *Aliter atque*, otherwise than. *Animo gerebat* = he had in mind, than he intended. 28. *Quos, sc. esse, who — were*. 29. *Oppresserat*, he had suppressed. 30. *Ne qua* (nequa), lest any. 31. *Id locorum* = that time. A. & S. § 212, Rem. 3; H. 396, III. 2, 3), (3); B. 762; A. 50, II. 3. 34. *Circumspectare*, he looked cautiously upon. 35. *Alio — loco, sc. in*, — in one place after another, each night in a different place. 36. *Somno*. The abl. here depends on *ex* in composition, though Livy says *ex somno exire*.

1-15. *Et — patefacto*, and of the evidence (against him) having been disclosed. 3. *Fatigantem*, importuning (him). *Invitum — sibi*, that one unwilling and disagreeable to him. 5. Order: *et litteris, quae missae erant de Metello ac Mario, cognitis Romae, plebes acceperant* (had heard, learned) *volenti* (with willing) *animo de ambobus*. 10. *Studia partium*, lit. the zeal of parties = party spirit. *Moderata* (sunt). 12. *Capitis accersere*, accused of a capital crime. A. & S. § 217; H. 410, II.; B. 793; A. 50, IV. 2. 13. *In majus* = above the reality, in a higher degree than the truth warranted. 15. *Res fidesque, means and credit*.

18-34. *Tempestates, seasons*, recurring years. 21. *Frequens* = in large numbers, in a numerous assembly. 28. *Fidem*, the fidelity. 29. *Varius incertusque*, changeable and irresolute. 30. *Res*, (any) result. 34. *Dubitare* (utrum) *crederet*, etc. 35. *Intenderat, sc. animum* (which is frequently expressed with this verb), he had turned.

1-18. *Certatum* (est) = the contest went on. 3. *Aliquanto, a considerable*. 4. *Potiti* (sunt) here governs both the abl. (numero) 64

Page

64 and the gen. (paucorum). Look for *potior* in the index of your grammar and find the rules. *Ferre*, in general. *Numidis*, dat. limiting the adj. *tuta*. 6. *Impensius modo*, lit. now more to his cost = *now more than ever*. 9. Order: *multus cultus* (*much provision*) *pueritiae ejus filiorum*. 11. *Metello*, dat. of advantage. 12. *Milium*, sc. *passuum*. 15. *Naturam*, i. e. natural difficulties. 16. *Sarcinis*. A. & S. § 251; H. 425 and 3, 2; B. 916; A. 54, VI. 18. *Modo*, only.

19-38. *Domiti pecoris*, of tame cattle, broken in not merely from a wild state, but to the service of man. 20. *Eo* = *iis*, on them. 23. (Ut) *quisque* portaret, etc. 24. *Ubi* — *fuertint* = *ut ibi* — *fuertint*, that they may be ready there. Instead of *fuertint* we should rather expect *forent*, which many editors adopt contrary to the MSS. But *fuertint* (fut. perf. subjunct.) implies that "they shall already have been there." 27. *Id loci* (that place) differs slightly in meaning from *eum locum*, as designating that particular point of space assigned. 28. *Ventum*, sc. *est ab illis* = *they came*. 29. *Caelo*, sc. *de*, or it may possibly be considered as instrumental ablat. 30. *Ea modo*, it alone. 32. *Intenderant*, had stretched = *had exceeded*, done more than. 33. *Religione*, from a religious feeling = *superstition*, regarding the rain as a gift from the gods. *Usi* (sunt). 38. *Nihilo*, in no respect: ablat. of specification (or, denoting in what respect).

65 1-37. *Infectum* = impossible. 2. *Quippe qui* = *because he*. 3. *Ceteris imperitantem* = *that gives commands to other men*. 6. *Die*, governed by the comparative *amplius*. 9. *Per otium*, during inactivity. 12. *Ex copia* = *out of the whole number* that offered. 14. *Tutari*, he protected. 15. *Prorsus* = *in a word*. 16. *Nihil — fieri* = *nothing was left undone*. 17. *Multo* agrees with *labore*. *Quadragesima dies postquam* (after) *ventum*, etc. 20. *Arietibus*. The battering-ram consisted of a heavy beam from 80 to 120 feet in length, to one end of which was attached a mass of bronze or iron in the form of a ram's head. This machine, plied by a hundred or more men, was sufficient to demolish strong towers and massive walls. *Diet. Antiqq.* See also note on line 7, p. 29. 23. *Igni*, ablat. 26. *Capta* = *the taking of*, the perf. part. instead of a verbal noun. A. & S. § 274, Rem. 5, (a); H. 580; B. 1357; A. 72, 2. 32. *Suam*, i. e. of the Leptitanians. *Illorum* = *Romanorum*. *Socios* is grammatically in apposition with *suam salutem*; but the sense is "the safety of them (who were) the allies of the Romans." 33. *Jam inde a* = *even at the very*. 35. *Ea*, those things. 37. *Nave* = *the more common gnavé*.

Page

5-39. *Situm* (est.) *Syrtes*. See note on line 23, p. 27. "Sallust 66 derives their name, in accordance with the ideas of the Greek geographers, from the verb *σῦραι* (*surein*), to drag, from stones, etc. dragged along the bottom by the force of the waves." M. 8. *Quorum* — *terrae*, the parts of which nearest to the land. 9. *Alia* — *tempestate*, at one time, at another time. 14. *Modo*, only. 15. *Cultus*, of their mode of life. *Eo*, for this reason, on this account. 17. *Frequentem* = *populos*, the thickly settled part of. 22. *Rem nos*. A. & S. § 218, Rem. 1. 23. *Africa*, sc. in. Most of the MSS. read *pleraque Africae*. 25. *Una specie*, of a uniform appearance. 27. *Inter se*, with one another. 29. *Alteri alteros* = *one another*: lit. the one party — the other party, reciprocally. 33. *Inter* — *fuissent* = *they should meet one another*. 35. *Philaenis*. What other constructions might be employed here? A. & S. § 204, Rem. 8, (a); H. 387, 1 and 2; B. 631 and 632. 37. *Iere* = *iverunt*, *ivere*. 39. *Retinere*, to detain, delay.

1-38. *Nuda gignentium*, lit. bare of things that grow = *bare of vegetation*. A. & S. § 213, and Rem. 5, (4); H. 399, and 2, 2; B. 776, and 777, d; A. 50, III. 2. *Plenus* is more commonly followed by the ablat. 4. *Morari*, sc. *solet* (it is wont). *Aliquanto*, though usually regarded as an adv. in the lexicon, is properly ablat. of degree of difference. A. & S. § 256, Rem. 16, and (2); H. 418; B. 929, and 930; A. 54, V. 5. *Rem corruptam* = *raining the business*, the perf. part. again instead of a verbal noun. 6. *Carthaginienses* is the subject of *conturbare*; *digressos* is a participle. 10. *Graeci*. Cyrene was a Greek colony. 11. *Fines*, boundaries. 17. *Ad rem*, to the subject. 23. *In unum*, sc. *loemum* = *together*. *Ordines habere*, to keep their ranks. 25. *Proximos* = *the intimate friends*, who might also be relatives. 26. *Ad — sui*, to his interest. 27. *Quis* = *quibus*. 29. *Ea gratia*, on this account, for this reason. 32. *Bello*, dat. *Quis* = *quibus*. 34. *Jugurthae*, dat. of advantage, because the bride is said *nubere*, to veil herself for the bridegroom, to marry him. 36. *Singuli quisque habent* = *they have, each*. 37. *Denas*, ten apiece. 38. *Eo amplius* (sc. *quo majores sunt iis opes*) = *more than that*.

6-39. *Quam*, as, rel. pron. 7. *Quis* = *quibus*. 8. *Sese*, sc. *esse*: 68 *Carthaginienses*, sc. *fuisse*. 13. *Capta urbe* supplies the protasis or condition, "if the city should be taken." 15. *Id modo*, only this, refers to the following statement. 16. *Pacem*, his chance of making a desirable peace. 20. *Copiam facit*, he does (not) offer the opportunity. 23. *Ex commodo* = *at an advantage*, on advantageous terms. 27. *Bonum* = *what was valiant, aut honestum*, or

Page

- 68 *honorable*. 28. In — artibus, in regard to other qualities. 29. Quam rem = this, i. e. the conduct of Metellus. 30. Vortebant (= vertebant, attributed. Alii bonum, sc. dicebant, implied in vortebant. 34. Laturum fuisse, would have borne it (= would have felt): corresponding to the plup. subjunctive in the principal clause of a conditional sentence (apodosis) in the oratio recta. A. & S. § 268, 2. Rem. 5, (a); H. 533, 2, 2; B. 1303 in fin.; A. 67, I. 2 in fin. 35. Alii quam, to another than. 36. Stultitiae, the part of folly: possessive predicate gen. 37. Alienam, another's. 39. Copiam, opportunity.
- 69 2-39. Opibus, ablat. of cause. 3. Debere, sc. eum. 5. Ejus, of it, of war. 6. Order: licere cuivis (= any one may) etiam ignavo incipere, (sed id) deponi, etc. 7. Consuleret stands for an imperative (consule) or a subjunct. (consulas) in the oratio recta. 8. Perditis, the hopeless, ruined, sc. rebus. 11. Conventura (esse), lit. would come together = would be adjusted. 12. Contra = in reply to. 15. Procedere, went on. Ex, in accordance with. 20. Multus — instare, invighed against (them) much and boldly. 22. Spolia, in apposition with consulatum. 23. Dolentia, galling. 24. Prima = as of the first importance. 26. Fortissimum quemque = all the bravest. A. & S. § 207, Rem. 35, (b); H. 458, 1; B. 1052; A. 17, V. 4. 27. Militiae, in war, from serving with him. 28. Ambiundo, by going round, and asking them personally. Emeritis stipendiis, lit. of completed military service = who had completed the term of military service: ablat. of quality. 31. Quia — putabatur, sc. esse, because military service was thought to be against the wish of the plebs. "The following expression is imitated from the Greek: Aliquid (e. g. militin) mihi volenti est; a thing is agreeable to my wish." Mg. § 246, Obs. 3. 32. Belli usum, the needs of war, i. e. "men." 33. Studia, etc. By leading men to war against their inclinations. 34. Amissurus (erat). 37. Trahebant = they fancied. The idea is "they carried or bore off as a prize, in their minds." 39. Scribere, to levy. Volt = the later vult.
- 70 2-39. Concionem, an assembly. 4. Eisdem artibus = in the same character. 8. Contra — videtur, lit. seems good contrary to these things = the opposite course seems proper. Quo — publica, as the whole commonwealth is of more value. Quo pluris, eo majore cura, lit. in what degree of more value, in that degree with greater care, quo and eo being ablat. of degree of difference. Pluris. A. & S. § 214; H. 396, IV.; B. 799; A. 54, IX. 1. 10. Illam debere, ought it: depending on videtur. 11. Neque — fallit, nor does it escape me. The subject of fallit (represented in the

Page

- translation by it) is the clause quantum — sustineam. Cum = by. 70
12. Beneficio, kindness, favor, i. e. the consulship. 13. Militiam, military service. 14. Eos, quos = tales, ut eos, hence nolis (you do not wish), subjunct. of result. A. & S. § 264, 1, (a); H. 500; B. 1218-20; A. 65, I. 16. Opinione = than people think. 20. Me met, myself. A. & S. § 133, Rem. 2; H. 148, 3; B. 233. 21. Alia = my other supports. 23. Bene facta, deeds well done. 25. Quo, on which account, wherefore: ablat. of cause. Mihi, dat. of the agent. 26. Ad — aetatis (part. gen.), up to this time of life. 27. Consueta, familiar (to me). 29. Ea is the object of deseram. 30. In potestatibus, in their magistracies. 33. In naturam vortit, i. e. becomes a "second nature." 36. Cum, in. 37. Si, whether, hence mittatis (you can send), subjunct. of indirect question. 38. Veteris prosapiae, of ancient lineage. Prosapia was antique in Cicero's time, and obsolete in that of Quintilian. M. 39. Imaginum. See note on line 4, p. 15. Scilicet, of course.
- 4-37. Scio, sc. eos = tales, and hence qui = ut ii, with coepert 71 (hæc begnn), subjunct. of result. 7. Praeposteri, preposterous, i. e. who place that second which should be first ("the cart before the horse." M.) Nam — est, lit. for, to discharge (official duties) is later in point of time than to be appointed (to such office), (but) is first in regard to knowledge (of duties) and experience, i. e. knowledge and experience should precede appointment to office. 13. (Utrum) facta an dicta, etc. 14. Novitatem meam = me hominem novum, my being a "new man." Sed, etc., yet (I think) all the bravest are the noblest. 21. Quod si, but if. 22. Suis, to their, i. e. they must despise them. Virtute, merit. 23. Invideant, let them envy: subjunct. of command. 25. Illum, i. e. honorem. 26. Vostros (= vestros), i. e. the honors which you bestow. 28. Falsi, a participle. 33. Quanto — tanto, by how much — by so much = the — the. 37. Inopiam, a lack.
- 1-39. Aliena, of others. 4. Peperisse, from pario. 6. Abunde 72 illis fore = they will have plenty of. Compositam, well-ordered, studied. 7. In has the force of "notwithstanding." Cum, as, since, hence causal subjunct. lacerent. 9. Conscientiam, a consciousness of wrong; or of right, as the context may require. 10. Ex, according to. 11. Vera, sc. oratio. 12. Praedicet. From praedico or praedico? Decide by the mood. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 4; H. 493, 2; A. 64, IV. Falsam, sc. orationem. 13. Qui agrees with the personal pronoun involved in the possessive vostra, which is considered equivalent to the genitive of the former. Mg. § 317, a. 15. Etiam — etiam = again and again. Eorum refers to consilia. A. & S.

Page

- 72 § 215; H. 410, III., and 2; B. 805; A. 50, IV. 3. 16. *Fidei causa*, for the sake of (securing) belief. 18. *Res, occasion*. *Hastas*, etc. These were given by the general as rewards of bravery. The *vexillum* was a streamer on the end of a lance or spear, of different colors, with or without embroidery. An. 20. *Adverso corpore*, *sc. in*. 21. *Ut illa illis*, as (those things) theirs to them. 23. *Parvi id* = little of that. A. & S. § 214; H. 402, III. 1; B. 799; A. 54, IX. 1. 24. *Illus opus est* = they have need. *Artificio*. A. & S. § 243; H. 419, V.; B. 923; A. 54, VII. 26. *Litteras Graecas*, the Greek language and literature, for the study of which a taste was becoming prevalent about this time, and wealthy families sent their sons to Athens — “the university of Rome” — to be educated. 27. *Quippe quae*, because they. *Doctoribus*, the teachers of them, i. e. the Greeks, whom the Romans had subdued. 28. *Illa*, in those things. A. & S. § 231; H. 374, and 1; B. 734; A. 52, III. *Multo*, by far. 29. *Præsidium agitare*, lit. to be active in defence or protection, to be active in guard duty, to guard. 33. *Illos* — *colam*, will I treat them severely. *Arte* = *arte*. 35. *Civile*, befitting a citizen. *Tute*. A. & S. § 133, Rem. 2; H. 184, 3; B. 233. *Per*, in. 39. *Quis* = *quibus*. *Ipsa*, themselves, because *nobilitas* is plural in idea. *Moribus*, in character.
- 73 2-39. *Ex*, on account of. 3. *Procul errant*, lit. wander far away, = greatly err, are much mistaken. 7. *Me*, *sc. esse*. 9. *Exorno*, I furnish forth. *Histrionem*, buffoon, or dancer, for the amusement of guests, particularly at table. *Preti* = *pretii*, gen. of quality or description (not price). 10. *Cocum* = the more common *coquum*. *Habeo*, do I keep. 12. *Sanctis*, venerable. *Accepi*, I have learned, heard. *Munditias*, that elegances. 13. *Bonis*, dat. of the possessor with *esse*: translate, and that all good men ought to have more, etc. 15. *Quin ergo faciant*, by all means then let them do. *Quin* here = *qui* + *ne* = *why not*, as in asking questions with the indicative, and which with the imperative (or imperative subjunct.) becomes, by all means, indeed, really, etc. 24. *Nihil*, in no respect, in nothing, not: acc. of specification. 26. *Mei mores*, my character, *sc. poseunt*. 29. *Ad*, up to. 31. *Mehercule*, by Hercules. But “*Me* before the names of gods must be explained by an ellipsis: the complete expression was, *ita me* (e. g. *Hercules*) *juret*; or with the vocative, *ita me Hercules jure* (so help me Hercules). *Mehercule* is the form which Cicero approves.” Z. § 361, Note. 34. *Militaris aetas*, i. e. from 17 to 46. 37. *Metus cepit*, let fear seize: subjunct. of mild command. A. & S. § 260, II., Rem. 6; H. 488, II.; B. 1193 and 1198; A. 68, I. In *agmine*, on the march.

Page

38. *Idem* (agreeing with *egomet*) = *also*, at the same time. Z. § 697. 73
39. *Juxta geram* = I will treat equally.
- 3-38. *Decebat*, it would become, for decret, to give the conclusion the appearance of greater certainty. A. & S. § 259, Rem. 3, (a) and (b); H. 475, 4; B. 1274; A. 59, 2; Z. § 518; Mg. § 348, e. 5. *Liberis*, for his children: dat. limiting *optavit*, which has for object the object-clause *uti* — *forent*. 6. *Magis*, *sc. optavit*. 14. *Classibus*. Instead of convening the people in the Campus Martius and calling them by their centuries for enlistment, Marius allowed them to offer themselves indiscriminately for service. And instead of selecting the soldiers exclusively from the five upper classes, arranged according to their census, he enlisted most of his men from the sixth or lowest of all, the members of which, having no fortunes, were only polled. *capite censi*. This practice was continued in later times, and the Roman soldiers, instead of having a stake and interest in the institutions of the commonwealth, became for the most part needy men, who served only for pay and plunder. M. 15. *Capite censos*, rated by the head, having no property. See preceding note. *Factum*, *sc. esse*. 19. *Sua* (their own affairs), *sc. sunt*. *Cara*. Some MSS. read *curae*. *Quippe quae* = because they. 20. *Cum pretio*, (if attended) with reward. 27. *Expletis*, by the recent levies. 38. *Divorsi* (= *diversi*) in different directions.
- 2-37. *Laxius*, looser in discipline, *licentius*, more unrestrained in conduct. “Sometimes *sum* is used with an adverb which denotes way, manner, instead of an adjective. So also we find the expressions, *recte sunt omnia* (all is well),” etc. Madvig, § 209, b, Obs. 2. 3. *Metellus* received the honor of a triumph and the surname of *Numidicus*. 8. *Contra*, the opposite. 12. *In itinere*, on their way. 13. *Armis*, by compelling him to fly and leave them behind him. 14. *Quae* = that these things, *sc. esse*. *Modo*, merely, only. *Neque* — *patrandi*, and that they did not appertain to ending the war. *Belli* is the possessive predicate gen. after *esse* understood. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 8, 3; H. 402, I.; B. 780; A. 50, I. 1. 18. *Nudatum*, *sc. fore*, (and not *esse*, as is suggested by the following fut. *certaturum esse*), a fut. perf. infin. A. & S. § 268, Rem. 4, (b); H. 544, 2; B. 1134; Z. § 504; Mg. § 410, Obs. 2. 23. *Solitus*. Supply *sit* (making subjunct. of indirect question). 26. *Mediocria*, moderate operations. 28. *In manus* = to close quarters, in fighting. 32. *Hercules Libys*. The Libyan Hercules is the same as the Tyrian and Phoenician, the legendary discoverer and conqueror of Africa in the Carthaginian mythology. M. 33. *Levi*, under a mild. 37. *Propinqua*, the parts adjacent.

Page

76

1-39. Siti, ablat. 3. Cum—tum. See note on line 8, p. 18.
8. Jugi, from jugis. Cetera, *sc. aqua*. 9. Id, *i. e.* the scarcity of water. 10. Incultius agebat=*lived more rudely*, quae being used for qui=Afri. 13. Adversus (=adversus), *i. e.* to appease.
19. Arvo, lit. to ploughed land, *i. e.* to agriculture. Natum fuerat, *had been produced*, from the soil. 22. Pro=considering. 23. Exornat agrees with consul, line 15. 24. Agendum, to be driven along. The part. in *duo* here expresses purpose. A. & S. § 274, Rem. 7, (a); H. 578, V. 31. Centurias refers to the infantry, turmas to the cavalry. 34. Cum, after. 39. Aqua modo, with water only.

77

1-39. Visum, *sc. est*, seemed proper. 2. Proxima, *sc. nocte*. 3. Tertia, *sc. nocte*. 5. Intervallum, ablat. of extent of space. Amplius does not influence the case of milium. A. & S. § 256, Rem. 6, (a); H. 417, 3; B. 900; A. 54, V. 10. Obsidere, probably from obsido. Cf. Cat. 45. 12. Restrepidae=*their alarmed condition*. 14. Coegere, compelled, is followed by the object-clause uti=facerent. 15. Incensum (*est*). 16. Venum dati (*sunt*). See note on line 29, p. 32. 17. Contra jus belli. Because the citizens had surrendered. 19. Aditu may be either a supine or a noun. (There seems to be good reason for regarding the supine in *u* as simply one of the different forms of verbal nouns, and as possessing little of the distinctive verbal character). 26. Ferre, *sc. eum*=Marium. 29. Nutu=by the will. 32. Igni, ablat. 34. Plebisque (*most of them*), *sc. locis*. 35. Qua (*as*) (res) Capsensium (*erat*). Qua is ablat. of description or quality, by attraction from asperitate. 38. Inter ceteram, lit. in the midst of the rest of—in the midst of; there was a single mountain, the rest was plain. 39. Castello, dat. limiting patens.

78

5-39. Consilio, from deliberation: ablat. of cause. 8. Iter castellanorum, the path of the occupants of the castle, for going out and coming in. 12. Pro opere, in front of the works, *i. e.* the vinea. 13. Optumus quisque=all the bravest. A. & S. § 207, Rem. 35, (b); H. 458, 1; B. 1052; A. 17, V. 4. 17. Trahere, deliberated. 20. Aestuans=in great agitation, perplexity. 23. Proeliantibus, *sc. iis*, from those fighting=from the combatants: ablat. gov. by *a* in composition. 25. Legundi=legendi. 26. Summum montis, instead of summum montem. 28. Faciundi (=faciendi), of undertaking. Vortit, directs, from its previous purpose. 30. Modo=none: at first. Infexa, aucta=bending, growing. 31. Cuncta gignentium, all (of) plants. Cujus=by its. 35. Eadem, *sc. via*. 38. Ab—parte, in that direction. 39. Temptet, *sc. ut*.

Page

79

1-38. Order: Marius misit (*quosdam*) ex (*iis*) praesentibus cum Ligure cognitum ejus promissa. 5. Copia, the whole number. 10. Ex, in accordance with. 11. Lergit, *sc. Ligus*. 14. Nisusque, and their clambering. 16. Gratia simul=both on account. Offensa, when struck against anything. 18. Vinciebat, *sc. eas*=radices: the imperf. of completed action frequently performed. Quibus=ut eis, and hence escenderent, subjunct. of purpose. 20. Insolentia, on account of the strangeness: ablat. of cause after timidus. 23. Potissimus, he first of all. 24. Eadem, *sc. via*. Digrediens, stepping aside. 31. Testudine acta succedere, a testudo having been formed he began to advance. A testudo (tortoise) is a body of soldiers arranged in a compact mass, each holding his shield over his head, and the shields of the entire body fitting so closely together as to form a protection against stones, arrows, darts, etc. Also, a military machine moving upon wheels and roofed over, used in besieging cities, under which the soldiers worked in undermining the walls, plying the battering-ram, etc. Dict. Antiqu. 37. Jugurthae=under Jugurtha, as their master. Genitive. 38. Rebus, ablat. of cause.

2-38. Signa canere, the signals sounded. So R. J., but M. supplies cornices as the subject. 4. Uti quisque, etc., *i. e.* they fled back to the fortress in the order in which they were nearest to the wall. 7. Tantummodo sauciare, in their haste to secure the fortress. 13. Quos agrees with the plural idea implied in equitatu. Ex Latio, *i. e.* such Italian towns as had the Latin franchise (*ex sociis Latini nominis*). 15. Nos viri. A. & S. § 218; H. 410, 1; B. 793; A. 50, IV. 1. Res, the subject. 16. Cultuque, and character, habits. 19. Persecutus, having treated. Parum libero ore, in a style not sufficiently free, *i. e.* from partiality. 24. Otio luxurioso, of voluptuous ease, "debauched in his intervals of ease." 25. Remorata (*est eum*). De uxore, lit. in regard to a wife=in regard to his marriages. Plutarch says Sulla married five wives, and was besides a man of the most profligate morals. Potuit=consuli (*sc. ab eo*)=he might have acted more honorably: potuit is used impersonally. 27. Ad—negotia, for giving a false color to affairs=in the arts of dissimulation. 29. Felicissimo. Sulla assumed the title of Felix. 30. Victoriam, over the Marian party. 31. (Utrum) fortior, etc. 32. Quae fecerit=en (=Italia) quae fecerit (subjunct. of result). Pudeat, *sc. me*,=I should be ashamed. 37. Tempetibus=time, but the idea seems to be "after a few trials" at the business. 38. Multis, dative. Per se, of his own accord, unasked.

1-39. Aes mutuum, borrowed money. 2. Magis—laborare, he 81
13 Sal.

- 81 *stroke rather for this.* Illi = sibi. 5. Solet, *sc. facere.* 7. Manu, *in action.* 14. Quem = *that he.* 15. Belli rationes, *the arguments for war, the considerations, the reasons, for and against.* 18. Expulsi (forent). 23. Victis, *if conquered,* supplies the protasis (condition), and = *si victi essent.* A. & S. § 261, Rem. 4; H. 503, III. 2; B. 1354. 24. Nullo is by most editors regarded as an old form of the dative (frequent in the early writers), but *nullo impedimento* may be ablat. of quality, and is so taken by R. J. 25. Contra, *on the other hand.* 26. Difficiliorem, *more difficult,* to attain, in case of victory; to mitigate, in case of defeat. 27. Simul, together = *at one and the same time.* 30. Signum, *the watchword.* 37. Latrocinio, *a contest with robbers.* 38. Equites = *caedere* refers to the enemy: An. says, to the Romans and Numidians. 39. Alios, alios, multos, refer to the Romans.
- 82 1-38. Advorsos (= adversos) = *those opposed to them.* 4. Et ob ea. If the passage is not corrupt, the sense must be that the Romans were skilled in war because composed of veterans and recruits who had been associated with veterans. Some editors omit novique, others enclose it in brackets. The words are found in the best MSS. 5. Orbes, *circular lines of battle,* the advantage of which was that every part of such lines became a point of resistance. 9. Demisso animo, *of downcast spirit* = *downcast in spirit.* 13. Manu, *with his own hand,* wielding the sword. 17. Pro se, for them = *in their favor.* 18. Ex = *rerum,* in accordance with the condition of affairs: lit. out of a given number of things (which he might do). Trahit = *forma.* 20. Inter se = *to one another.* 25. Neque = non. 26. Pleno gradu, *at a quick step.* The ordinary step was at the rate of twenty miles in five hours: the quick step, twenty-four miles in the same time. Vegetius, cited by An. and M. 28. Longius, *too far from the field of battle.* 33. Pro = *like,* as if. Ex, *on account of,* because while the Romans were in darkness, the enemy had made numerous camp-fires. 38. Per vigilias, *during the watches,* at the end of each, when the trumpet was sounded and the guard relieved in turn. M. translates "for the watches."
- 83 6-38. Providere, *to guard against.* 7. Strepitu, *by reason of the uproar:* ablat. of cause. 9. Vecordia is the subject. 17. Pariter atque = *the same as if,* just as if. 18. Quadrato agmine = *with his army in column,* in regular order of battle, in the form of a parallelogram, "arranged for defence in front, flanks, and rear, with the baggage in the middle." 19. Dextumos, *the extreme right.* 21. Primos = *extremos,* in the front and rear. 24. Imposito = *had been placed*

- 83 over (the army). 27. Milites cogebat, *he compelled the soldiers* (to act in the same manner). Neque = *atque,* nor otherwise than = *and just as,* taking the same precautions. 28. Excubitus, *supine.* 31. Non = *futurum,* not so much from a distrust (that those things) would be done. We must supply ea as antecedent of quae and subject of futurum (esse), which ought then to be futura (esse). M. remarks that "Aulus Gellius shows by many instances that the fut. in rus was used by old writers as an infinitive, without regard to concord in number and gender. This unusual construction has perplexed the transcribers, and occasioned great variations in the MSS." R. J. suggests that Sallust wrote factum iri. 32. Militibus volentibus = *willingly performed by the soldiers,* lit. to the soldiers desiring it, in imitation, as previously remarked, of a well-known Greek construction. 35. Pudore, *from their sense of shame.* Malo = *poena.* 37. Consuetam habuisset = *he had been accustomed to.* 38. Nisi tamen, but yet.
- 1-37. Res, *wellfare.* Pariter ac, *just as well as* (under). 2. Decore, 84 an adv. 4. Citi = *at full speed.* 6. Divorsi, *in different directions.* 11. Ex = *venturos* (esse), *that out of all* (the whole number) *some in any case* (aeque) *would come in the rear of the enemy.* Aeque, lit. equally, i. e. some part of the line, no matter what: ohne Unterschied in jedem Falle. R. J. Hostibus is dat. of disadvantage. 15. In loco, *in position.* 16. In manus, *to close quarters.* 20. Invadunt. A. & S. § 209, Rem. 12, (6); H. 461, 4; B. 645. 24. Loqui, *sc. Latine.* 29. Atrocitate, "at the dreadful nature." 35. Adeptam, here passive. 37. Omnibus, i. e. who were near him.
- 5-39. Niti modo, *sc. surgere,* they merely made an effort (to rise). 6. Qua, where = *as far as.* 8. Ea loci *that time.* Also written postea loci. 10. Post = *quam,* *five days after,* or, the fifth day after. Postquam is considered an adv. and diem accus. of duration of time (= post quinque dies). The expression admits of great variety of form. Z. § 477. 13. Mitteret, Supply ut. 17. Aut = *aut* has the force of *if* — or *if.* 19. Aetati, *to his age,* because Sulla was the more eloquent. Concessum (est) = *the concession was made:* or, *Manlius yielded.* 20. Rex Bocche. "In prose addresses the vocative is usually put after some other words in the proposition. Yet it may be prefixed with a kind of solemn dignity." Madvig, § 299, Obs. 3. 22. Neu = *and* — *that* — *not.* 23. Miscendo, the gerund. 24. Nobis is probably dat. (of advantage), but may also be taken as ablat. 27. [Inopi] is found in good MSS., and agrees with populo. 29. Nulla, *sc. amicitia,* the

Page

- amicitia expressed being in the ablat. 30. In quo, i. e. the great distance between them. Minumum, *sc. est.* 31. (Et in quo est) gratia par (*as much favor*), etc. Parentes (from pareo), subjects. 39. Illam, i. e. fortunam.
- 86 6-38. Pro, "in excuse for." 8. Expulerit (subjunct. in oratio obliqua), he had expelled, might, with equal propriety, have been expulsisset. Expulerit conforms to the form of facit (a present), expulsisset would conform to its meaning (as an historical present). 13. Copia, the opportunity, of sending ambassadors. 30. Sine decore, i. e. "without the ensigns of their office as ambassadors." 32. Pro praetore = *as commander*, "as acting commander-in-chief." In the earliest times, the title of the chief magistrates was not consules, but praetores; characterizing them as the commanders of the armies of the republic, or as the officers who stand at the head of the state. Diet. Antiq. See also note on line 3, p. 40. 34. Avaritiae Romanorum, of the Romans for avarice. Both genitives limit famam. 36. Largitio, i. e. with a view to bringing over to one's wishes the parties receiving the largess. 37. Nisi-volens (unless equally desiring it), i. e. who did not equally desire to be so, from a kindly and generous spirit. 38. In = in the light of, as the result of.
- 87 3-34. Benevolentiae, (proofs) of his good will: poss. pred. gen. So R. J.; M. makes it dative, implying object or intention, and translates, "either advantageous to the Romans, or likely to conciliate their favor." 7. Quo intenderat (= to which he had applied himself) is to be explained by an ellipsis of animum, to which he had directed his mind. 15. Scilicet, of course, to be sure. 16. In adversa = the opposite. 20. Cum-tum maxime = both—and especially. 23. Deprecati sunt, "they urged in excuse" = deprecandi causa dicere. 26. Delicti gratiam, pardon for his fault. 30. Consuleretur = measures might be taken: impersonally, and subjunct. of result, following ejus = at ejus. 32. Iere = ivere = iverant. 34. Neque-atque, and no less with these than.
- 88 1-39. Vero, than the truth, than they really were. 2. Intendere = they stood on the alert. M. takes it in the sense "to prepare their weapons," which, however, is implied in arma—temptare. 3. Timor, *sc. erat eis*; with the latter word victoribus agrees. 8. Praesidio, dat. of the end or purpose. 11. Incerto, with an unenzy, perplexed. 15. Totiens = toties. 18. Quam—parceret, than (he would be sparing of them, betrayed (as he regarded them) by a shameful flight to a life uncertain and perhaps destined after a short time to perish by disease. 27. Ante = in advance of. 30. Manu

Page

- vindicandum (esse), that punishment should be inflicted immediately. Manu here seems = brevi manu = immediately. M. translates it "with arms." Apud illum = in illo = in his case. 36. Quanto—tanto = the—the. 39. Nudum—caecum = the unprotected and blind part of: the back.
- 1-35. Faceret. The subjunct. refers the thought to Sulla. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 66, I. 5. Videlicet, no doubt. 8. Suo, i. e. Volux's. Credere, *sc. sc.* 19. Orator, as his ambassador = legatus. 23. Multa bona, the many good qualities. 25. Ante, previous, with the force of an adj. 28. Consulta—habere = that he had kept unbroken (inviolable) all the matters deliberated upon with him. 30. Quo—gereretur, i. e. the presence of the ambassador would enable them more successfully to deceive Jugurtha; for Boechus and Sulla could make their own secret arrangements notwithstanding. To have dismissed Jugurtha's representative would have been to arouse Jugurtha's suspicions. Hence nam—nequivisse, it had been impossible otherwise, etc. Many editors however regard the passage as corrupt. 32. Magis—fide, with more than Punic (i. e. bad) faith. "A proverbial expression applied to the Moors and Numidians as well as to the actual Carthaginians." M. 34. Attinuisse, had detained = had amused. 35. (Utrum) Jugurtham, etc.
- 1-39. Congressi (sunt), i. e. Sulla and Boechus. 3. (Utrum) pacem, etc. Agitaturus foret (= agitaturus esset), he meant (intended) to pursue. 4. Decumum = decimum. 10. Sanctus = an upright. Ex sententia, lit. to the mind = acceptable. 14. Gratiam deberem, I should owe a favor—I should be under obligation. Mehercule. See note on line 31, p. 73. 16. Id imminutum (esse). 17. Fuerit mihi, let it have been mine, grant that it has been mine: subjunct. of concession. A. & S. § 260, II., Rem. 3; H. 516, II., and 1; B. 1282; A. 60, 4. 19. Licet, *sc. tibi*, = you may. 22. Gratiam, that the favor. Putaveris, think. noli putare: subjunct. of request, entreaty. 30. Vultis = the later vultis. 36. Multis, *sc. verbis*, = at large. 39. Non—habituos (esse), would not regard as a favor.
- 1-38. Illorum—sua, them—himself. A. & S. § 219 and Rem. 1 and 2; H. 406, III. and 408, 1, 2; B. 809; A. 50, IV. 4. Retulisse, to have concerned. 9. Quis = quibus. 17. Conditionibus poni, (to be) closed on conditions (and not on unconditional surrender). 20. Cuncta, accus., as the object of a verb of teaching. 24. Frustra, because not ratified by the senate. 25. Ambobus consultum (esse). = that the interests of both should be consulted.

88

89

90

91

Page

- 91 30. Neque = et non, and that — not. 35. Saepe ipsae = often even.
33. Habere, he treated them.

- 92 4-25. Voitu = vultu. 5. Scilicet, of course, "one may be sure."
Tacente ipso has the force of a conditional clause, "although he himself was silent." 6. Patefecisse depends on dicitur. 10. Quaestore, i. e. Sulla. 11. Insidiantibus, dat. limiting facillimum, but may be rendered by those lying in wait. 16. Traditur, in B. C. 106, the year in which both Cicero and Pompey were born. 17. Per, during. 19. Quo metu = through fear of which. Illimque, and from that time: the happy conjecture of Dietseh. The MSS. and editors generally read illique. 20. Habuere = have held, been convinced. 22. Certari — that a contest was carried on: impersonally. 23. Jugurtham. "It is said that when he was led before the car of the conqueror, he lost his senses. After the triumph, he was thrown into prison, where, while they were in haste to strip him, some tore his robe off his back, and others, catching eagerly at his pendants, pulled off the tips of his ears along with them. When he was thrust down naked into the dungeon, all confused, he said with a frantic smile, 'Heavens! how cold is this bath of yours.' There, having struggled for six days with extreme hunger, and to the last hour laboring for the preservation of life, he came to such an end as his crimes deserved." Plutarch, quoted by An. 25. Kalendis. B. C. 104.



NOTES

TO THE

CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE.

INTRODUCTION.

THE subject of the Catilina or Bellum Catilinarium is the conspiracy of Lucius Sergius Catilina against the city and government of Rome, B. C. 63. The conspiracy embraced the murder of many distinguished Roman citizens, the burning of Rome, the proscription of persons and the confiscation of property, and, generally, the entire subversion of the existing order of things, with Catiline and his adherents at the head of affairs.

The life of the great conspirator was stained with the darkest crimes. In addition to other murders, he killed, with his own hand, his brother-in-law, and, according to some authorities, his brother also; while a well-grounded suspicion pointed to him as the murderer of his wife and son. His vicious nature seemed to find a congenial sphere in deeds of violence, and in urging on others, particularly the young, to crime.

Catiline, though a monster of wickedness, possessed great natural abilities, and filled several important offices: he had been quaestor in the army of Sulla; he was praetor in Rome in B. C. 68; propraetor of Africa in the following year; and even while engaged in maturing his conspiracy, was twice a candidate for the consulship. His great hope had been, as the first magistrate of the commonwealth, to use the arm of the government itself to execute his nefarious designs, and as both his applications for the consulship terminated unsuccessfully, he now resolved to throw off restraint and proceed to open violence. The conspiracy was matured toward the close of B. C. 63, and was an extensive one, embracing no less than eleven senators, four members of the equestrian order, besides many men of rank and influence in the provinces. Magazines of arms were secretly formed, and troops were levied in various parts of Italy, especially in the neighborhood of Faesulae,

under the direction of Caius Manlius, one of the veteran centurions of Sulla; while agents were despatched to different parts of Italy to organize a general revolt of the slave population.

Fortunately for Rome, Cicero was one of the consuls for the year, and through Fulvia, mistress of Curius, one of the conspirators, was promptly informed of all their proceedings. The senate declared Catiline and Manlius public enemies; directed the consuls to hold a levy with all speed; decreed that Antonius, Cicero's colleague in the consulship, should go forth to the war, and that Cicero should remain to guard the city.

Perceiving that his designs were now well known and that the consular army was moving upon him, Catiline led his forces, amounting to two legions, into the neighborhood of Pistoria, with the intention of crossing the Apennines and escaping into Gaul. But the disposition of the consular forces made escape impossible, and he therefore determined to trust to the hazard of an engagement. "The rebels fought with the fury of despair, and long kept at bay the veterans by whom they were assailed. Catiline, in this his last field, nobly discharged the duties of a skilful general and a gallant soldier; his eye and his hand were everywhere; he brought up columns to support those who were most hotly pressed; withdrew the wounded and weary, and supplied their place with the sound and fresh; flew from rank to rank encouraging the combatants, and strove by repeated feats of daring valor to turn the fortune of the day. But at length, perceiving that all was lost, he charged headlong where the foes were thickest, and fell sword in hand, fighting with resolute courage, worthy of a better cause and a better man. His body was found, after the struggle was over, far in advance of his own ranks, in the midst of a heap of his enemies; he was yet breathing, and his features in the agonies of death still wore their habitual expression of reckless daring. His adherents, to the number of three thousand, imitated the example of their leader. Each perished at his post, and not one free-born citizen was taken alive, either in the fight or in the pursuit. But the fortune of Rome prevailed, the gambler was ruined, and the state saved." — *Smith's Dict. of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology*.

Page

93 1-14. *Homines*, subject accus. of *nitī*, following the impersonal verb *decet*. A. & S. § 239 and § 272; H. 375 (or 545) and 551, I.; B. 1135 and 1136; A. 52, VI. In translating, the subject accus. is generally preceded by the conjunction *that*; sometimes, as here, it

Page

93

is best to omit it. Translate, *all men — to strive* (endeavor). In like manner *sese* is subject accus. of *praestare*, but it is best to omit it in translating. 2. *Animalibus*, dat. limiting the compound *prae-stare*, the prep. *prae* retaining its force in the compound (lit. *to stand before*). A. & S. § 224, and Note 1; H. 386; B. 826 and 827; A. 51, V. *Summa ope*, with *all their power*. *Ne transeant*, that they should not pass through — in English idiom, *not to pass through*. *Transeant*, subjunct. of (negative) purpose after *ne* — that *not*. A. & S. § 262, and Rem. 5; H. 489 and 491; B. 1205-07; A. 64, I. *Vitam* is governed by *trans* in composition. 3. *Silentio*, *i.e.* doing nothing that merits the commendation of our fellow-men: ablat. of manner. 4. *Ventri* — to the animal appetites. *Obedientia*, an adj. 5. *Imperio*, the empire, the directing power. A. & S. § 245, I.; H. 419, I.; B. 880; A. 54, III. 6. *Alterum, alterum*, the one — the other. 7. *Quo*, on which account, wherefore: ablat. of cause. 8. *Ingeni* — ingenuity. Sallust always employs this contracted form of the genitive in -i. *Virium*, of the bodily powers. 11. *Formae*, of beauty. 12. *Habetur*, is possessed — is a possession. The meaning "is esteemed" seems quite admissible. 13. *Mortales* — homines. *Vine*, *i.e. vi*, and *ne* interrogative. *Virtute*, energy, vigor. 14. *Procederet*, succeeded; subjunct. of indirect question. A. & S. § 265; H. 525; B. 1182; A. 67, I. 1. In translating the subjunctive mood, use those auxiliary verbs (when such are needed) which best convey the real meaning. Very frequently the subjunctive requires to be rendered by the indicative. A. & S. § 260, I.; H. 486, III. 2; A. 24, I.

15-26. *Incipias*, you begin; subjunct. of time and purpose. A. & S. § 263, 3; H. 521, II.; B. 1241; A. 62, II. *Consulto* (lit. of its being deliberated), of deliberation: a perf. part. used as a noun in the ablat. limiting *opus*. A. & S. § 243, and Rem. 1 (a); H. 419, V. 3, 1; B. 923, 926; A. 54, VII. *Mature facto* (of its being done quickly), of early action. "T were well it were done quickly." 16. *Utrumque*, *sc. est*. 17. *Auxilio*. A. & S. § 250, 2, (2); H. 419, III.; B. 907; A. 54, VI. 18. *Igitur*, then; with a resumptive rather than an illative force. *Initio*, ablat. of time when. 19. *Divorsi*, not "different" but (lit. "turned in different directions") pursuing different courses. *Pars* — alii, some — others: in partitive apposition with *reges*. 21. *Sua*, his own affairs, what each one had. *Cuique* — him. 22. *Cyrus*, the elder. 24. *Libidinē* — the later form *libidinē*. *Habere*, to regard, consider. 25. *Maximam* — the later form *maximam*. 26. *Periculo*, by proof, experiment. *Compertum est* — the discovery was made:

Page

- 93 impersonally, *i. e.* without an expressed subject, the subject and verb being apparently contained together in a single form. *In such cases it is often best to form a subject out of the substantive idea* (discovery, disclosure, etc.) implied in the verb.
- 94 1-17. Plurimum posse = *was the most powerful*. Quod si = *but if*. 2. Virtus, *energy*. Ita ut = *as — as*. 3. Valeret — *habere*, subjunct. of condition (in protasis and apodosis). A. & S. § 261, 1; H. 502-4; B. 1267; A. 59, IV. 2. 4. Aliud — ferri = *one thing carried in one direction, another in another*; a thought whose explanation is found in the following clause. 6. Artibus, *means, practices, qualities*. 7. Pro, *in place of*. 8. Invasere, *have made inroads*. 10. Optimum quemque = *the best, the most deserving*. A. & S. § 207. Rem. 35 (b); H. 458, 1; B. 1052; A. 17, V. 4. 11. Quae — arant. An odd expression; meaning *the ploughing that men do*. What Sallust here gains in conciseness he loses in clearness. 13. Sicuti peregrinantes, *i. e.* merely as spectators, without taking part in the real duties of life, or promoting the welfare of their fellow-men. 14. Quibus — voluptati. A. & S. § 227; H. 390; B. 848; A. 51, VII. 16. Juxta, *equally, i. e.* I make no account of either. 17. Siletur = *silence is maintained*. See note on compertum est, line 26, p. 93.
- 17-39. Verum enimvero = *yes truly*, in truth. 18. Negotio, *ablat. of cause*. 19. Artis, *profession, talent*. 20. Aliud alii iter, *one road to one, another to another*. 23. Bene dicere, *to speak well*, to be gifted as an orator: absolutely. Pace, *ablat. of time when*. 24. Clarum agrees with the implied subject (*se, one*) of fieri. 25. Mihi limits videtur. 27. In primis (= *imprimis*), *especially*. 28. Res gestas = *history, historical events*. Dictis, *by the words*, manner of expression, style: *ablative*. The facts must be fairly and fully represented. 29. Quae delicta = *ea delicta quae*. 30. Reprehenderis, *perf. subjunct. (of possibility)*. Dicta (*esse*). 31. Virtute — gloria, *the merit and the renown*. Memores, *you make mention*. Subjunct. of condition, *ubi* being here nearly the same as *si*. "A clause introduced by a relative conjunction (*when, since, and the like*), may be considered as equivalent to a conditional clause." A. & S. § 261; Rem. 2; H. 513; A. 59, II. 32. Factu, *to do*. The supine in u may be used either actively or passively. Aeque animo = *with composure, i. e.* he does not question them. 33. Supra ea = *beyond that, i. e.* what he can do himself. Veluti ficta, *like things* (really or professedly) *fictitious*. 35. Ibique, *i. e.* in my political career.

Page

37. Quae = *these things*. A. & S. § 206, (17); H. 453; B. 701; A. 94, II. 39. Artium, *practices, limits insolens*. A. & S. § 213; H. 399; B. 765; A. 50, III. 3.
- 1-20. Corrupta agrees with aetas. Cum, *although*; hence followed by concessive subjunct. dissentirem. A. & S. § 263, 5; H. 518, I.; B. 1282; A. 61, 2. 2. Nihilo minus = *nevertheless*, nihilo being *ablat. of specification*. 3. Quae ceteros, *sc. vexabat*. Fama — invidia, *on account of the abuse and envy* (to which it gave rise): *ablat. of cause*. The reading of the MSS. is various. 6. Requievit, *found rest*, and had leisure for reflection. Mihi, *dat. of the agent after habendam (esse)*. A re publica, *from public affairs, public life*. 8. Bonum otium, *my fair leisure*. 9. Colendo, a gerund in the *dat.* governed by intentum (which agrees with *me* understood). Servilibus officiis. The sentiment here expressed shows the degeneracy and luxury to which the Romans were tending. The earlier Romans delighted to remember that Cincinnatus, when invested with the dictatorship, was guiding the plough. 10. Studio, *perseverance*. 12. Carptim, *in detached portions*. "From this passage of Sallust, it appears that the history of Catiline's conspiracy was his first literary production." An. Ut quaeque, *as they severally*, according as each. 13. Eo, *on this account*, for this reason: *ablat. of cause*. 14. Partibus, *the political parties*; or, the party spirit. 17. In primis (= *imprimis*), *particularly, especially*. 18. Novitate, *on account of the strangeness, unusual nature*: *ablat. of cause*. Cujus = *this, of this*. 19. Moribus, *character*. Prius and quam, though often written priusquam, are really separate words (*prius* = *sooner, quam* = *than*). 20. Faciam, *I make*: subjunct. A. & S. § 263, 3; H. 521, II.; B. 1241; A. 62, II.
- 21-39. Genere = *family*. A. & S. § 246; H. 425; B. 918; A. 54, VIII. Vi, *ablat. of quality*. A. & S. § 211; Rem. 6; H. 428; B. 888; A. 54, II. 24. Grata. In what gender and number? A. & S. § 205; Rem. 2, (2); H. 439, 2, 3; B. 654; A. 47, II. (2). Ibique — et in eis, *and in these*. 26. Supra = *more*. 27. Cujus lubet (libet) = *cujuslibet*, from quilibet. 28. Alieni, *of (for) what belonged to others*. Sui, *of what was his own*. From suus. 29. Satis, *sc. ei erat* — *he had*. 30. Vastus, *his insatiable, prodigious*. 31. Luci = *Lucii*. 32. Rei — capiundae, *of seizing the government*. 33. Adseceretur, *indirect question*. Dum, *provided*; hence pararet, subjunct. of condition. A. & S. § 263, 2; H. 503, I.; B. 1259, *in fin.*; A. 61, 3. 34. Quicquam — habebat, *did he*

Page

95 at all regard, lit. did he have anything of concern. 35. In dies, from day to day. 36. Rei familiaris = of property. Quae utraque, both of which. 37. Artibus, means. 39. Divorsa inter se, inconsistent with one another, contrary the one to the other.

96 1-16. Res, the subject. 2. Tempus, the occasion. Supra repetere, to review, to take a review, "to trace from a higher source." M. 3. Paucis, *sc.* verbis, in a few words = briefly. 4. Habuerint, they managed, conducted. Indirect question. 5. Ut, how, hence followed by *facta sit* (*became*), subjunct. of indirect question. Order: et ut paulatim immutata facta sit pessima ac flagitiosissima ex (= from being) pulcherrima. 9. Sedibus, abodes, homes. 11. Solutum, unrestrained. 12. Dispari genere, of dissimilar origin. 13. Alius-viventes, living, one in one way, another in another = living in different ways. 14. Quam, how. 15. Res eorum, their state. 16. Sicuti-habentur = as is the case generally with human affairs, lit. as most of human affairs are possessed (*i. e.* subject to the envy of those less prosperous).

18-39. Temptare = temptabat (= tentabat); esse = erant: the historical infinitive. A. & S. § 209; Rem. 5, and Note; H. 545, 1; B. 1137; A. 49, III. 19. Auxilio, a help, dat. of the end or purpose, the dat. of the person illis, being understood. A. & S. § 227 and Rem. 2; H. 390, and 2; B. 848 and 853; A. 51, VII. 20. Aberant, kept aloof. 21. Alius alium = one another. Hostibus, dat. limiting obviam. A. & S. § 228, 1; H. 392, II.; B. 870; A. 51, I. 22. Parentes may mean either parents or subjects (from parco). The former sense seems better adapted to the context, as referring to the earlier days of the republic. 24. Portabant. Notice the force of the tense — the imperfect of completed actions repeatedly performed. 28. Legitimum, regulated (restricted) by law, not absolute. 29. Curae similitudine, by reason of the similarity of their care, *i. e.* to that of a father for his family. 31. Conservandae libertatis = instrumental in preserving liberty. Grammarians explain this construction differently. Some supply causa or negotium. "The gerund and gerundive after the verb sum are sometimes found in the genitive denoting a tendency or purpose, with no noun or adjective on which they can depend." A. & S. § 275, III. (5); H. 563, 5; B. 1330; A. 73, II. 33. Binos, two, in two, two consuls for each year. Notice the force of the distributive. 34. Posse. Its subject is animus. 36. Se extollere, to (endeavor to) raise himself to distinction. 37. In promptu habere, to display publicly, openly. 38. Regibus, dat. 39. Aliena virtus, merit in others.

Page

1-39. Memoratu, to relate. Adepta, here passively. 2. Brevi, 97 *sc.* tempore. 3. Patiens, capable of enduring. 6. Habebant. Notice the change in the number of the verb. Such freedom, though sanctioned by the usage of good Latin authors, is not allowable in English. 10. Se is subject accus. of ferire, etc., to give prominence to the subject, "that he before others might strike down." Its use after properare is unusual. 12. Eas, eam, here agree with the predicate instead of the antecedent. 17. Parva manu, with a small force. 18. Ni, if — not. 21. Ea, she, *i. e.* fortuna. Ex, according to. 23. Satis, quite. 24. Aliquanto, though usually considered an adverb in this and similar places, is properly ablat. of degree of difference (measure of excess). A. & S. § 256, Rem. 16, and (2); H. 418; B. 929-30; A. 54, V. 24. Feruntur, they are reported. 29. Populo, etc. Translate, the Roman people never had, etc. 30. Copia, opportunity, advantage; = excellent writers. Prudentissimus quisque = all the prudent, thoughtful, wise. A. & S. § 207, Rem. 33, (b); H. 458, 1; B. 1052; A. 17, V. 4. So optumus quisque (= all the best men), line 32. 36. Jus bonumque, justice and probity, right and good. 39. De virtute. Observe how the preposition gives definiteness and prominence to the idea (which might have been expressed, though more faintly, by the ablat. alone).

1-38. Su-plicis, the warship. The word literally means a kneeling down, either (1) in supplication, or (2) to receive punishment. 5. Vindicatum est = punishment was inflicted. 8. Loco, ablat. of separation depending on cedere. A preposition (de, ex) is often expressed. 10. Accepta injuria has the force of a condition (if an injury were received). 12. Crevit, in English idiom, has the force of the pluperf. (after ubi). A. & S. § 259, Rem. 1, (d); B. 1094; A. 57, III. 15. Ab stirpe = utterly (lit. from the root). 16. Sae-vire, to grow cruel. 18. Optandae agrees with divitiae, the nearest noun. 19. Aliis, dat. of the agent. 20. Ea, these, the two things just mentioned. 22. Artes, qualities. 25. Falsos, deceitful, insincere. Aliud — aliud, one thing — another thing. 27. Ex re, in accordance with the actual facts (*i. e.* of their real value or the contrary). 28. Voltum — bonum, a good face than an honest heart. Voltum = the later vultum. Bonum belongs equally to voltum and ingenium (= what is inborn, from in + genitum). 29. Vindicari = they were punished. 30. Quasi, like. Invasit, came on, rushed in. 31. Ex = from being. 34. Propius virtutem, nearer to virtue. "Propius and proxime, from prope, are also used as prepositions with the accusative." Mg. § 172, Obs. 4; A. & S. § 238,

Page

- 98 1; II. 437, 1; B. 867; A. 56, II. 1. 36. *Vera via*, by the true path, = bonis artibus, and hence ablat. of means. 37. *Huic*. What is the rule for the use of *ille* and *hic* in contrasts? A. & S. § 207, Rem. 23, (a); II. 450, 1 and 2; B. 1029; A. 20, II. 38. *Studium habet* = implies the desire.
- 99 1-39. *Malis*, mischievous. 2. *Copia*, ablat. 3. *Recepta* = having wrested, from the party of Marius. 4. *Initiis*, ablat. absolute. 5. *Rapere*, trahere, began to rob, to plunder. 8. *Huc accedebat*, to this there was added. 9. *Fidum*, sc. cum = exercitum. 13. *Amare*, to be licentious. 15. *Delubra*, the temples, shrines. In what respects *delubrum* differed from *templum* is now not known. *Profana*, profane, in the sense in which "profane history" differs from "sacred history." 17. *Nihil* — *fecere* = left nothing remaining to the conquered, lit. made nothing of remainder, *reliqui* being a participative gen. 18. *Fatigant*, shake, undermine. *Ne*, much less, = *nedum*. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 8, Note 5. 19. *Corruptis moribus*, with their corrupt habits: ablat. of quality. *Victoriae*, dat. limiting temperant, would make a moderate use of. A. & S. § 262, Note 5; II. 493, 4. 21. *Hebescere*, to lose its lustre. 22. *Innocentia*, disinterestedness, i. e. "they gave him who led a virtuous life no credit for sincerity, but supposed him to be actuated by a spirit of malevolence and opposition." An. 25. *Consumere*, they wasted. *Sua* — *pendere* = what they had reckoned of little account. *Parvi*, gen. of degree of value. A. & S. § 214; II. 402, III. 1; B. 799; A. 54, IX. *Aliena* = what belonged to others. 27. *Nihil* — *habere*, they treated without concern or restraint (in the violation of them). *Pensi* and *moderati* are participles used as nouns in the participative gen. *Operae* — *est* = it is worth while. 32. *Gloria*, with their renown. *Victis*, dat. rendered from. *So sociis*, line 34. 36. *Proinde quasi*, as if indeed. 38. *Memorem*, should I relate: subjunct. in a question of appeal. A. & S. § 260, Rem. 5; II. 486, II.; B. 1180; A. 60, 3.
- 100 1-38. *Subvorsos* (= *subversos*) *montes*, etc., referring particularly to Lucullus, "into whose fish-ponds at Bauli sea-water was admitted by a dyke cut through a hill." M. 2. *Quas*, i. e. *cas divitias quas*. 5. *Cultus*, luxury, refinement in sensual arts. The *** indicate the omission of eight words, whose suppression the purer propriety of our age demands. 6. *Terra marique*. Prep. in omitted. A. & S. § 254, Rem. 2, (b); II. 422, I. 1; B. 937, 1; A. 55, III. 5. 8. *Luxu*, by luxurious indulgence. 11. *Haud facile carebat*, did not easily forego. 12. *Et*, therefore, on that account: ablat. of cause. 15. *Id quod* = which, and refers to the following clause.

Page

- Flagitiorum, etc., metonymy; the crime instead of the criminal. 100
18. *Mannu*, ventre, = by gambling, by gluttony. *Bona patria* (property inherited from a father) = his patrimony. 19. *Quique* = et qui. *Alienum aes*, debt, lit. another's money. 20. *Redimeret*, he might purchase (impunity for). 21. *Judiciis*, on trial. 22. *Manus* refers to sanguine, and *lingua* to perjury. 24. *Consciis*, conscious of guilt. 25. *Proximi*, the nearest friends. 26. *Quod si*, but if. 30. *Aetate*, by reason of their age. 31. *Ut* — *flagrabat*, as each one's inclination according to his age urged him on. 34. *Obnoxios*, obligated, dependent. 35. *Existumarent*, thought: subjunct. of result. A. & S. § 264, 1, (a) [better than 264, 6]; II. 501, 1; B. 1227; A. 65, I. 37. *Habuisse*, regarded. 38. *Cuicquam* — *foret*, this could be certainly known to any one.
- 1-39. *Jam primum*, now in the first place, not with reference to 101 the youth of Catiline, but to the narrative in hand. M. 2. *Stupra*, acts of lewdness. *Virgine nobile*. Her name is unknown. *Sacerdote Vestae*, Fabia, sister of Cicero's wife, Terentia. She was however acquitted of the charge. The Vestal virgins were six in number, serving for a period of thirty years; their chief duty was to watch by turns, night and day, the everlasting fire which blazed upon the altar of the goddess. Diet. Antiqu. 3. *Jus fasque* = *hamum* and *divine law*. "Fas lex divina est, jus lex humana." 4. *Postremo*, at last, finally, is properly not an adv. but an ablat. of time, with *tempore* omitted. 5. *Formam*, her beauty. *Nihil unquam* = never — anything. 6. *Ea*, she. *Nubere illi*, lit. to veil herself for him (= to marry him), hence the use of the dative. 7. *Aetate*, ablat. of description or quality. *Creditur*, it is believed. *Filio*, i. e. the privignum before mentioned. 8. *Fecisse*, sc. cum = Catilinam. Notice the anacoluthon in *captus* and (*eum*) *fecisse*, the former requiring *fecit*, which however became *fecisse* through the influence of *creditur*. 10. *Infestus*, hateful. 12. *Conscientia* = conscience. 12. *Vastabat*, desolated. 13. *Ei*, sc. erat, = he had. *Foedi*, discolored, bloodshot (M.), ghastly (An.). *Modo*, modo, at one time — at another time, now — now. 14. *Prorsus*, in a word, in short. 15. *Juventutem* — *facinora*. A. & S. § 231; II. 374; B. 734; A. 52, III. 16. *Illexerat*, from *illicio*. 17. *Signatores*, persons who attested wills with their seals. Hence with *falsos* = forgers of wills and other documents. 19. *Majora*, sc. *facinora*. 20. *Minus suppetebat*, was not at hand. 22. *Scilicet*, evidently. *Manus*, nom. pl. 23. *Gratuito*, wantonly. 25. *Quod aes*, etc., and hence debtors might hope by means of a revolution to escape payment of their debts. 26. *Sullani* = of Sulla. Many thousands

Page

- 101 of Sulla's veterans had settled in colonies throughout Italy. M. Largius—*usi*—having used too freely what they had. 31. Nihil—*intentus*, was in no respect at all on the alert. 35. Consulibus, in B. C. 64. Singulos—men individually. 38. In unum—together. 39. Necessitudo, here necessity, need; *sc. erat*.
- 102 1-38. Ordinis, gen. of description or quality. 3. Servi=Servii. 7. Municipiis, *see* *inven*; generally in Italy, governed by their own laws, and enjoying the rights of Roman citizens, including (except in a few cases) the right of voting. 11. Maxime, particularly. 12. Quibus (*sc. ii*) copia erat—those who had the means. 18. Voluisse, *sc. eum*, that he wished the power of any one (*eujusvis*), "even of a Catiline." 23. M'=Manio (in the nom. Manius). 24. Consulibus, in B. C. 66. Designati, elect. 25. Legibus—interrogati, having been tried by the laws relating to canvassing for office, particularly to bribery. 26. Pecuniarum—reus, accused of extortion, lit. of money to be demanded back, repetundarum, being a *lit. part.* 27. Legitimos dies, 17 days before the election. 28. Proferri, *sc. se* candidatum, to announce himself as a candidate. Nequiverit. The subjunct. refers the thought to Catiline's opponents. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 66, I. 31. Mali mores, his bad character. 32. Decembris (=Decembres), an adj. 33. In Capitolio. When the new consuls assumed the fasces, they convened the senate in the Capitol, and were saluted by the nobles and magistrates. The conspirators intended to take advantage of this solemnity to effect their assassination. M. 36. Duas Hispanias, Hither and Farther, citerior and ulterior, separated by the Ebro. 38. Jam tum, even then.
- 103 1-39. Quod ni, and if—not. Pro, in front of. 2. Post, since. 4. Eares, this circumstance, Catiline's giving the signal of attack too soon. 6. Quaestor pro praetore—as quaestor with praetorian power, a power which was generally bestowed only on such as had been praetor, but "the senate stretched a point in order to get rid of a dangerous enemy." 7. Adnitente, exerting himself, lending his influence. 8. Inimicum, enemy, as a noun. 11. Praesidium, a safeguard. 12. Jam tum, even then. 14. Iter faciens—as while marching, on the march. 17. Clientes, adherents, not clients in the strict Roman sense. They were persons whom Pompeius had attached to himself in the province when he commanded there against Sertorius. M. Voluntate ejus, in accordance with his wish. 18. Praeterea, besides this one—in any other instance. 20. In medio=undetermined, as it were "in the midst" between the conflicting statements. 23. Cum singulis, with them sepa-

Page

- rately. 24. In rem fore, that it would be to the purpose. Uni-103
vorsos=them collectively. 27. Ni, (had) not. 30. Per—in-
genia, by means of sluggishness or scorchless abilities=indolent
and weak men. 33. Eo, therefore, on that account: ablat. of
cause. 35. Quae mihi, as to me. 36. Ea demum=that after all.
37. Divorsi=separately, apart from one another. 38. Mihi is
dat. of disadvantage, but is best rendered *my*. In dies, from day
to day, daily. 39. Futura sit, will be: fut. subjunct. of indirect
question. A. & S. § 260, Rem. 7, (2); H. 481, III. 1; B. 1172.
- 1-38. Nosmet is the object. 2. In concessit, has come under. 104
3. Tetrarchae. Properly "rulers of quarters of kingdoms," ap-
plied to some oriental potentates, among whom the father often
divided his dominions between his sons. But this signification
was dropped, and the word was applied to certain petty or de-
pendent sovereigns in the East, to whom the republic would not
concede the kingly title. M. Volgus (=vulgus), the rabble. Ob-
noxii, under obligations, beholden. 10. Quae, those things. 11. Tan-
dem, I pray; gives force and spirit to a question. 12. Per vir-
tutem=bravely. 13. Alienae=of others. 14. Verum enim-
vero, but indeed. 15. Pro is an interjection, and is used here
in attestation; pro—fidem, by the faith of gods and men—I call
gods and men to witness. 16. Illis is dat. of disadvantage, annis
ablat. of cause. 18. Cetera, accus. pl. neut. An. makes it agree
with res=circumstances. 19. Quis mortalium (what one of
mortals)=what man. Cui est=that has. 20. Quas profundant
=ut eas profundant, and hence the subjunct. of purpose. A. & S.
§ 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205-7; A. 64, I. 21. Exstruendo—coae-
quandis, building up a sea and in levelling mountains, i. e. "exca-
vating fish-ponds on shore, and cutting through land to admit the
water of the sea." 23. Binas. Notice the force of the distribu-
tive, "each of them two (or more) houses." Larem familiarem=
a home; lit. a domestic genius, the god of the domestic hearth.
24. Tabulas, *sc. pietas*, pictures, paintings. 25. Nova, i. e. but
recently built. Supply aedificia. 26. Trahunt, vexant=they
squander, lavish. 27. Summa lubidine=with all their caprice.
29. Mala res, a wretched present; contrasted with spes asperior.
Quid—habemus=what have we left (what of remainder have we).
30. Quin, why not: compounded of old ablat. qui and ne (=non).
Used with the indicative. A. & S. § 262, Note 9. 33. In oculis,
before your eyes. 34. Res, the occasion. 37. Haec ipsa, these very
things. 38. Una, along.

3-39. Quibus—orant—who had all misfortunes in abundance. 105
14 Sal.

- 105 4. Res, property. 5. Queta movere, to disturb the quiet (condition of) affairs. 8. Ubique = et ubi. Quid opis = what assistance. 9. Tabulas novas, new tablets = an abolition of debts. Waxen tablets were used in keeping accounts, and when an old score was erased, the tablet was ready for a new one. Proscriptionem, proscription, properly, a placard by which notice is publicly given of a sale, etc., and hence the proclamations by which the lives or properties of citizens were declared forfeited were called *proscriptions*. M. 16. Circumventum, beset. 18. Unum quemque = unumquemque. 19. Alium egestatis. A. & S. § 218; H. 410, 1.; B. 793; A. 50, IV. 1. 23. Petitionem, application, for the consulship. Curae, dat. of the object or end. 25. Populares = the associates, accomplices. 26. Sanguinem. "Perhaps it was a single drop of blood, mixed in a bowl of wine to preserve the shadow of an antique ceremonial." M. Vino is best explained as an ablat. of means. 27. Inde = of it, i. e. de ea potione. 29. Consuevit, is wont: impersonally. Aperuisse, sc. eum. 30. Dictitare, they frequently said: historical infin. Eo, for this reason: ablat. of cause. 31. Alius = conscii, being conscious, one to another, of so great a crime. Conscii agrees with the subject of forent, and alius is in partitive apposition with it; alii is dative. 32. Ficta (esse). 33. Ciceronis invidiam, that the odium against Cicero. 35. Pro, considering. 39. Censores. Two officers of high rank in the Roman republic, elected in the comitia centuriata. They exercised a general control over the conduct and morals of the citizens. Senatu moverant = had expelled from the senate: senatu, ablat. of separation. Probris gratia, on account of his infamy.
- 106 1-39. Vanitas, not vanity, but leery, shallowness. 3. Prorsus = habebat (in short, neither to speak nor to act had he anything of regard) = in short, he was utterly reckless what he said or did. Pensi, perf. part. used as a noun in the partitive gen. 5. Stupri, of unchastity. 7. Maria montesque. A proverbial expression for "the most extravagant promises." 8. Obnoxia, obedient. 11. Haud = habuit, did not keep concealed. Sublato auctore, lit. her informer being removed, i. e. from her account, = concealing the name of the informer. 12. Quoque = et quo. 17. Quamvis egregius, however excellent. 18. Homo novus. See note on line 13, p. 15. 19. Post faere = were laid aside: perhaps to be taken up again. 23. Plura agitare = he desired additional measures. 24. Locis, sc. in. Sua fide, on his credit: ablat. of means. 25. Faesulas, to Faesulae. A. & S. § 237; H. 379; B. 938; A. 55, III. 2. 26. Manlium, who had been an officer in the army of Sulla. Princeps =

- faciundi, was first in beginning the war. 27. Belli. A. & S. § 213: 106 H. 399; B. 765; A. 50, III. 3. 31. Neque, and not. Modum fecerat, had placed a limit. 33. Servitia urbana = the slaves of the city. 36. Virilis = of masculine. 37. Genere = forma, in respect to her lineage and her beauty. Satis = quite, very. 38. Litteris, language and literature. Psallere means either to play upon a musical instrument, or to accompany it at the same time with the voice. An. Translate, to play and sing. 39. Saltare elegantius. The ancient Romans regarded dancing and singing as accomplishments exhibited for the entertainment of others. Hence they were always connected in their minds with servile or histrionic performances. M. Probae, to a modest woman.
- 3-39. Fuit, were; in the sing. agreeing with the nearest nom. 107 Famae, her reputation. 4. Discerneres, potential subjunct. A. & S. § 260, II. Rem. 2; H. 486, III. 4; B. 1177; A. 60, 1. (Subjunct. of implied condition.) Accensa (est). 5. Peteret, she courted. 6. Creditum abjuraverat, had foresworn a trust. Among the Romans, the absence of facilities for bartering and exchange rendered it necessary to keep hoards of gold and silver, and these it was often requisite to intrust to the care of friends. M. 7. Praeceptis abierat = had gone headlong astray. 8. Absurdum, contemptible. 9. Jocum movere, to raise a laugh. M. 10. Facetiae, lepos, wit, grace. 12. Nihilo minus = nevertheless, lit. in no respect less. 14. Designatus, sc. consul, consul elect. Ex voluntate, according to his wish. 21. Pactione provinciae, by a bargain respecting his province. On the expiration of their consulship Cicero and Antonius would have had the proconsular government of Macedonia and Cisalpine Gaul, respectively; but Cicero generously made over the richer province of Macedonia to Antonius. 22. Ne sentiret, that he would not entertain sentiments. 24. Catilinae, dat. of disadvantage. 25. Campo, sc. Martio. 29. Eam partem, i. e. in the neighborhood of Faesulae. 32. Alium alio, one to one place, another to another. Quem ubique = quem et ubi. 36. Obsidere, from obsideo, Fre. 37. Vigilare = he passed nights without sleep. 39. Intempesta nocte, late at night, at an unseasonable time for business.
- 5-39. Qui facerent = ut si facerent, who were to make: subjunct. of purpose in oratio obliqua. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205-7; A. 64, I. 7. Consiliis, dat. limiting officere. 9. Eques Romanus. See note on line 22, p. 43. 11. Salutatum. In the days of Roman freedom, clients were in the habit of testifying respect for their patron by thronging his atrium at an early hour, and escorting

Page

108

him to places of public resort when he went abroad. Dict. Antiqq. 16. Janua, ablat. of separation. 17. Plebem. See note on line 16, p. 25. 18. Dolore injuriarum—the smart of their wrongs. 22. Ex—coloniis, of the Sullan colonies, i. e. those veterans of Sulla who had settled on the estates of dispossessed Italians, especially in Etruria. 23. Nihil—fecerat=had left nothing. 24. Ancipiti, by the double, i. e. the plot within the city, and the enemy in Etruria. 25. Privato consilio, by his own private measures. 27. Quo consilio, lit. of what intention (ablat. of quality)=what its purpose was. 28. Rem—refert, he lays the matter before the senate. "Referre is thus construed: Gratiam alicui referre, to repay a favor to one. Referre ad senatum, to lay before the senate. Referre aliquem, to resemble any one. Refert patris, it concerns my father. Refert mea, it concerns me." Crombie, vol. ii., p. 385. 29. Exagitatum, noised abroad. 30. (Uti) darent operam, etc. Darent—caperet. This was called the ultimate decree (senatus consultum ultimum), and armed the consuls with dictatorial or unlimited power. 31. Quid detrimenti, any detriment. 33. Maxima. Notice the peculiarly strong emphasis given to this word by its separation from potestas. 35. Imperium—summum, the highest military (power) and judicial power. 37. Consuli jus est—the consul has the right. 39. Adlatas (esse.)

109

2-39. Ante—Novembris (the sixth day before the calends of November)=on the 27th of October (reckoning by the Julian Calendar). Count six days backward from the Kalendae (Nov. 1st), including the latter day. VI=sextum. Novembris (old form of pl. for Novembres) is an adjective. A. & S. § 226, (2); H. 708, and III. 2, also 151, I. 1, 2); B. 1529-30; A. 83; Z. § 868. 5. Fieri, were being held. 6. Senati, an old form of the gen. 3. Ad urbem, near the city, Rome. No one was allowed to hold military power within the city. A general who claimed a triumph could not enter the city until his claim had been decided upon by the senate. 9. Calumnia, by the machination. 11. Praetores, ac. missi sunt. 13. Permissum (est)=authority was given. 14. Si quis (siquis), if any one. 16. Praemium, ac. futurum esse. Servo, to a slave, in the case of a slave. Sestertia centum, one hundred thousand sesterces. The sestertius was a Roman coin, one-fourth of the denarius (=10 asses, and therefore equal to 2½ asses. 17. Ejus rei, i. e. participation in the conspiracy. 18. Gladiatoriae familiae=troops of gladiators. Gladiators, who were at first captives or criminals, were trained in schools (ludi) by masters of the art (lanistae), and let out to magistrates for public shows. 21. Mino-

Page

109

res, i. e. the aediles, quaestors, tribunes. 28. Rei—magnitudine, from the greatness of the republic, which placed the scene of her wars at a distance from the capital. 31. Rogitare=they asked question after question. 34. Lege Plantia, by the Plantian law, a law de ri, i. e. against public violence, carried by M. Plautius Sylvanus, a tribune of the plebs. Interrogatus erat, had been arraigned. 39. Habuit luculentam, delivered a brilliant. The allusion is to Cicero's first oration against Catiline.

1-39. Scriptam edidit, having been written out, he published. 110 2. Adsedit, took his seat; from adsido (=assido). 4. Ea=tali, from such. 5. Familia. A. & S. § 246; H. 423, 3; B. 918; A. 54, VIII. 6. Ne existumarent, they should not suppose; in oratio recta, imperative, ne existumate (or nolite existumate). 7. Sibi opus esse=that he had need. Cujus ipsius=whose own. 9. Cum, while. 10. Inquilinus civis, a sojourning citizen. This is an unjust sarcasm on Cicero, who was a genuine citizen of Rome. M. "Catiline calls the provincial, Cicero, inquilinus civis; as though Arpinum had still been a municipal town foreign to the republic." Niebuhr, Hist. of Rome, vol. ii. p. 65. 12. Parricidam, "unnatural murderer." 14. Incendium, etc., a metaphor taken from the demolition of an edifice for the purpose of stopping a conflagration. An. 17. Consuli. The dat. here depends on insidiae. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 5. Note; H. 392; B. 817; A. 51, III. 18. Ab, against. 24. Mandat (ut). 33. Faceremus, we might cause. 35. Plerique sumus, are, most of us. Patriae—fama—expertes. Notice the double construction. A. & S. § 213 and § 250, 2, (1); H. 399, 2, 3); B. 776; A. 50, III. 2, and 54, VI. 37. Lege uti, to avail himself of the law, the Papirian law, forbidding imprisonment for debt. 39. Praetoris, who, in his judicial capacity, gave judgment against the debtor. Nostrum, gen. pl. The MSS. fluctuate between nostrum, nostri; vestrum and vestri.

1-38. Ejus=plebis, their. Inopiae=sunt. Alluding to the laws passed at various times for diminishing the rate of interest. 111 An. Argentum—est, silver was paid with brass; i. e. the silver sestertius with the brass as, and as one sestertius then=4 asses, debts were reduced 75 per cent. in amount. 6. Secessit. The plebs removed at least three times from the city. 11. (Uti) consulatis (you will consult the interests of). 12. Neve is used for et ne after a preceding ut. A. & S. § 262, Note 4. 17. Discedant, let them withdraw; representing an imperative in oratio recta; instead of the regular construction ut discederent. 18. Ea=tali, of such. 21. Ex itinere, (while) on his journey. 22. Optumo cuique=to all the

111 *best men*, among the nobles. 25. *Non quo*, *not that*, introduces a supposed reason, which is assumed to be not true in fact. 26. *Conscius*. Observe that this adj. here governs both the gen. and dat. Mg. § 289, b, Obs. 2. *Neve*. See note on line 12, above. 29. *Exemplum*, a copy. 31. *L. Catilina*, etc., *Lucius Catiline to Quintus Catulus*: an abbreviation of *L. Catilina Q. Catulo salutem dicit* (=sends greeting). *Re cognita* (nominative), *known by proof*. 33. *Commendationi*, *commendation*, i. e. of his wife to the care of Catulus, as is mentioned farther on. 34. *In — consilio*, *under my new determination*. 35. *Ex nulla* = *not from any*. 36. *Me dius fidius* = *by Hercules*. *Fidius*, an ancient form of *filius*, occurs in the connection of *Dius Fidius*, or *Medius Fidius*, that is, *me Dius* (Δίος) *filius*, or the son of *Zeus*, that is, *Hercules*. Hence the expression *medius filius* is equivalent to *me Hercules*, scil. *iuvet* (*Hercules help me*). Dict. Biog. *Licet* (ut) = *you may*. 38. *Pri-vatus*, a participle. *Statum*, a station, position.

112 1-37. *Pro*, in accordance with. 2. *Meis nominibus*, *on my own account*, "inscribed in the ledger with my name." M. Ablat. of description. 3. *Cum et* (aes alienum) *alienis nominibus* (on account of others, "for which I had become surety." An. 4. *Suis filiasque*, *with her own and her daughter's*. 5. *Non dignos* = *unworthy*. 6. *Alienatum esse*, *had been discarded, neglected*, "cast out." See Lex. 7. *Hoc nomine*, *on this account*. *Casu*, *misfortune*. 9. *Cum*, *although*, followed by *vellem*, subjunct. of concession. 11. *Defendas*, *defend*: the subjunct. as a mild or softened imperative. *Rogatus*, *being entreated to do so*. 19. *Statuit*, *it appointed*. 20. *Praeter* "is sometimes used in the signification except, with the same *casus obliquus*, which precedes." Mg. § 172, Obs. 2. Hence *condemnatis*, *to those condemned*, limits *liceret* understood. 23. *Cui* = *it*. *Cum*, *although*. *Ad — solis*, i. e. *from east to west*. 29. *Duobus — decretis*, a clause in the ablat. absol. with a concessive force, "though there were two decrees of the senate." 33. *Veluti tabes*, *like a contagion*. 34. *Aliena*, *estranged*, hostile. 37. *Id adeo*, *this indeed*, in fact.

113 2-36. *Egestas* — *damno*, because having nothing they can lose nothing. 3. *Ea*, *they*, i. e. *plebes*. 8. *In sentinam* = "into a sink of corruption." 11. *Victu — cultu*, *style of living and dress*. 15. *Largitionibus*, *largesses*. The private largesses were bestowed either by the candidates for public favor, or by those who had already enjoyed it; the public have reference to the corn distributed among the lower orders at the expense of the state, five bushels monthly to each man. An. 17. *Quo*, *wherefore*, on which account: ablat. of

cause. 18. *Malis moribus*, *of bad characters*. *Rei — consuluisse* 113 = *care just as little for the commonwealth as for themselves*. 19. *Quorum*, *ac. ii*, *those whose*. 20. *Proscripti* (erant). *Jus — erat*, alluding to a law enacted by Sulla, which declared the children of proscribed persons incapable of holding any public office. An. 23. *Aliarum — partium*, *of any other than the senate's party*. 25. *Adeo*, *in fact*, indeed. 28. *Potestas*. Not that this power had been abolished; but it had been greatly curtailed by Sulla. Its complete restoration was largely due to Pompey. 33. *Summa ope*, *with all their might*. *Senatus specie* = *under pretence of* (supporting the authority of) *the senate*. 34. *Paucis verum*, *the truth in few words*. 36. *Honestis nominibus*, *under fair pretexts*. *Sicuti*, *as though*.

1-36. *Contentionis*, *in their struggle*. 2. *Exercebant*, *used*. 114 3. *Bellum maritimum*, against the Cilician pirates, who infested the whole of the Mediterranean. 6. *Innoxii*, *secure from attack*, unharmed. 8. *In magistratu*, (while) *in office*. 9. *Ubi primum* = *as soon as*. *Dubiis rebus*, ablat. absol. *Novandi*, *of effecting a change*. 11. *Primo proelio* (instrumental ablat.) refers forward to the battle which ended the conspiracy. 12. *Aequa manu* = *on equal terms with the forces of the republic*. 14. *Ea uti*, *to make use of it*, the victory. 15. *Qui*, *ac. is*. 20. *Necari jussit*. Roman fathers had the power of life and death over their children. *Isdem — iisdem*. 24. *Quod modo*, *provided it*, the class of men. 28. *Societatem belli*, *a participation in the war*. *Publice*, i. e. *on the part of their state*. 29. *Oppressos* agrees with *eos* in the next line. 32. *Negotiatus erat*, *had traded*. "The negotiator was generally a money lender." M. 34. *In foro*. See Plan of the Forum. It was an open space, trapezoidal in shape, 671 English feet long, 117 feet wide at its eastern end, and 202 at its western. The "Plan" (from the Dict. Geog.) is in accordance with the results of the most recent investigations. What the name of the street on the south side of the Forum was is unknown. 36. *Tantis malis* is most probably dat. of advantage, though, as R. J. remarks, it may be ablat. absol.

2-36. *Voltis* = *vultus*. *Rationem*, a way. *Ista*, the demonstrative pronoun of the second person: "those evils that you speak of." A. & S. § 207, Rem. 25; H. 450; B. 1028; A. 20, II. 6. *Facturi essent*, *they would do*: fut. subjunct. of *result in oratio obliqua*. A. & S. § 260, Rem. 7, (2); H. 481, III., 1; B. 1172. 8. *Aliena consili*, foreign, i. e. *unsuitable for deliberation*. 13. *Animus*, confidence, courage. 16. *Quidnam consili* = *what plan*. 21. *Q. Fabio Sangae*, who was the patron of the Allobroges.

Page

- 115 The relation of patron and client existed not only between individuals, but also between an individual and a province, colony, or foreign state. Dict. Antiq. 24. *Conjuratio*, for the conspiracy. 30. *Motus*, commotion. 31. *Cuncta simul*, "everything at once, as madmen might do." 35. *Ex*, in accordance with. 36. *Causa cognita*, their case having been investigated—after examination.
- 116 2-39. *Constituerant*. Plural, agreeing with the plural *idē* *Lentulus cum ceteris*. A. & S. § 209, Rem. 12, (6); H. 461, 4; B. 645. 5. *Invidiam*, the odium. 6. *Proxuma*, i. e. on the night after the giving of the signal. 8. *Ea*, sc. *negotia*, implied in *negotium*. *Divisa*, sc. *esse*. 13. *Alius—alium**—besides, (that one should attack one), another another. 19. *Corrumpere*, were wasting. 20. *Facto, consulto*, of action, of deliberation: perf. participles used as nouns. 23. *Conveniunt*, meet with—have an interview with. 27. *Jusjurandum*, i. e. in writing. 28. *Quod perferant*—ut id perferant. 33. *Fac (ut) cogites*—take care that you consider. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 4; H. 493, 2. 39. *Rationes*, plans.
- 117 1-38. *Infamis*, i. e. slaves. 2. *Judicatus sit*, subjunct. in *oratio obliqua*, after *cum*, causal. 3. *Quo consilio*, lit. with what view—why. *Repndiet*, shall he reject: subjunct. in a question of appeal (dubitative subjunct.), i. e. the verb was subjunct. also in *oratio recta*. A. & S. § 260, Rem. 5; H. 486, II.; B. 1180; A. 60, 3. 4. (*Ea*) *quae*. 7. *Cuncta*. A. & S. § 231; H. 374; B. 734-5; A. 52, III. 11. *Gratia*, on account. Order: *permittit (ut) ita agant cetera uti sit opus facto* (of being done—of acting). 14. *Id loci* (partitive gen.)—*eum locum*. 19. *Multa*—earnestly, *ment.* *accus. pl.* as adverb. *Prius*, first. 26. *Dedit* may come either from *do* or *dedo*. 27. *Porro autem*, lit. but farther on—*but still*. 29. *Oneri*, a burden of odium. 30. *Perdundae*—*fore*—would tend to the destruction of the commonwealth; the genitive of the gerundive used to express purpose or tendency. A. & S. § 275, III., Rem. 1, (5); H. 563, 5; B. 1330. 37. *Manu tenens*, leading by the hand, as a mark of honor. M. 38. *Concordiae*. See Plan of the Forum. Hier symbol was two hands joined together and a pomegranate.
- 118 1-39. *Frequentia*, assemblage: *ablat. absol.* 5. *Quid—habuisset*—*quid consilii aut qua de causa id habuisset*. 6. *Alia*, i. e. other things than the truth. 7. *Fide publica*—on the public faith being pledged for his safety. 10. *Solitum* (*esse*). 13. *Praeter*, besides. 14. *Ex libris Sibyllinis*. These were certain volumes containing predictions regarding the destinies of the republic, and

Page

- were in the custody of special officers called *Quindecimvirs*. They sometimes proved a powerful engine in affairs of state. 15. *Tribus Corneliis*, to three *Cornelii*, i. e. members of the gens *Cornelia*. 16. *Antea*, sc. *fuisse*. 17. *Urbis*. Look for *potior* in the index of your grammar, and thus find the rule for this genitive. 19. *Harpuspices*. See note on line 17, p. 57. 21. *Signa*, seals. 22. *In liberis custodiis*, in free custody, under the care of the magistrates, instead of being kept in prison. 24. *Aedilis*. The curule aediles were two in number, as were also the aediles *plebei*. 25. *C. Caesari*. This was C. Julius Caesar. 32. *Agitabat*—they gave loose to, indulged in. 35. *Quippe cui erant*—because they had. 36. *Usu, cultu, uce, clothing*. 39. *Retractum* (*esse*).
- 5-39. *Qui nuntiaret*—ut is nuntiaret, and hence the subjunct. of purpose. 6. *Lentulus—deprehensi*, equivalent to the arrest of *Lentulus*, etc. 7. *Eo*, for this reason. 9. *Illi*, they, i. e. *Lentulus*, etc. 13. *Tanta vis*—the great power. *Leniunda*—leniunda. 14. *Plerique*, a great many, as a third and distinct class. *Ex*, on account of. 15. *Obnoxii*, under obligations to, *Crassus* having probably loaned them money. 16. *Referatur*, sc. ad senatum, the matter shall be laid before the senate. See note on line 28, p. 108. 17. *Consulente*, i. e. *Cicero*, as consul and presiding officer, consulting, asking their advice or opinion. 19. *Neque—faciundam* (*esse*), and that no further opportunity should be afforded him to make disclosures. 22. *Machinatum* (*esse*): here used passively. 23. *Per—periculi*, through his participation in the danger. 25. *Immissum* (*esse*), had been instigated. 30. *Neque—gratia*, neither by a bribe nor by their influence. 32. *Falso* indicates very plainly *Sallust's* belief in the innocence of *Caesar*. 34. *In—repetundarum*, in a trial for extortion. See note on line 26, p. 102. 36. *Ex petitione*, on account of his application (for). 37. *Aetate*, *ablat.* of quality. *Usus*, having enjoyed. 39. *Is*, *Caesar*.
- 1-35. *Publice*, publicly, in his public capacity, while aedile. 120 *Maximis muneribus*, by reason of the grandest shows, which he exhibited while aedile. An exhibition of gladiators was in particular called *munus*. 5. *Illi*, against him, *Caesar*. 6. *Usque eo*, to such a degree. 9. *Mobilitate*, by the excitability. 14. *Liberti*. Roman freemen were either *ingenui* (free-born) or *libertini*. *Libertini* were those persons who had been released from legal servitude. A manumitted slave was *libertus* (that is, *liberatus*) with reference to his master; with reference to the class to which he belonged after manumission, he was *libertinus*. *Libertus* and *libertinus* may therefore both be used in reference to the same person. Dict.

Page

120 Antiqq. 17. Partim = some of them; used here as a nominative. Duces multitudinum, the leaders of mobs. 19. Familiam, his slaves. Familia sometimes denotes the slaves belonging to one master. 23. Refert = lays before them the question. 32. Pedibus = se, that he would go over to the opinion of Tiberius Nero; lit. would go with his feet, etc. The majority of votes always decided a question, and was ascertained either by *numeratio* or by *discessio*, in which the members who voted on the same side joined together, and thus separated from those who voted otherwise. Diet. Antiqq. 33. Referendum (esse) = that the matter should be postponed. 35. Hujusce modi intimates that merely the substance and spirit of Caesar's speech, not the exact words, are given. The speech "is a perfect masterpiece of its kind; cool, argumentative, specious, and breathing apparently a spirit of patriotism, which was calculated to carry with it the opinions and feelings of a large majority of his hearers." An.

121 2-39. Lubidini et usui, passion and interest. 4. Magna = est = I have ample means. 5. Qui, what: adj. pron. 14. Injuriae, of injury inflicted on the Romans. 15. Cum, although. 17. Per occasionem, on opportunity, when opportunity offered. 18. Talia, the like, i. e. retaliated. 22. Neu consulatis, and that you may not take counsel (of). 23. Pro, for = befitting, suitable to. 24. Novum, the unusual, novel; that of putting citizens to death without the order of the people. 25. Ingenia, the imaginations. Eis utendum = that use should be made of those punishments. 31. Pati (ea) quae. 35. An uti, etc. What ellipsis is to be supplied? (Had it any other object, or that it might make you, etc.) A. & S. § 198, II., Rem. (d), and § 265, Rem. 2; H. 346, II. 2; B. 1107-8: A. 71, II. 36. Scilicet, no doubt, doubtless: ironical. 39. Gravus aequo = more deeply than (is) just.

122 1-38. Alia = est = there is one kind of liberty of action to one, another kind to another; some things are permitted to one, which are not permitted to another. 4. Imperio, ablat. of means. (Its dependence on praediti by a special rule is altogether unnecessary.) In excelso = in high stations, in positions of eminence. 7. Minime, least of all. 8. In imperio, (in those) in power. 12. Postrema = what happens last; e.g. the execution of the murderer, not the murder of his victims. In, in the case of. 14. Fortem, a fearless; referring to moral courage. 16. Neque illum, and that he (does) not. 21. Metus, i. e. for what the conspiracy might yet do; injuria, i. e. the wrong done to the state in the existence of the conspiracy. 24. Cum praesertim, especially as. 26. Id =

Page

habet = what the subject itself suggests, lit. that which the subject has (in it). 28. Ultra = esse. Caesar here avows his disbelief in a future state of existence. The same opinion was held by many of the more intelligent Romans. 30. In sententiam, to your opinion. 31. Animadvorteretur = punishment should be inflicted. 35. Levius est, i. e. being punished with stripes before execution. Qui convenit, how is it consistent. 37. Timere, to stand in awe of = to regard. 38. At enim may be translated, but then. A formula for meeting a supposed objection. "But some one will say." M.

1-38. Tempus, dies, fortuna, sc., reprehendent. Lubido, caprice. 10. Pessimum quemque, all the bad. 11. Ea, in these things. The ablat. is more usual with laetor. 13. Lubidinosae, at their pleasure, wantonly. Malo, by the misfortune. 23. Dabat operam = he took care. 25. Trahebantur, were dragged away to execution. 27. In, in the case of. 34. Consili, in prudence. 35. Illis obstabat, quo minus = stood in their way, so that (they should) not. 38. Insignia magistratuum. Such, perhaps, as the *trabea*, or white robe bordered or striped with purple, worn by the consuls and other magistrates; the curule chair, the fasces, and the lictors. M.

4-39. Animadvortebant in = they punished. 10. Causam in primis magnam, a particularly strong reason. Quo minus = why (we should) not. 14. Bene parta = happily obtained from them. Placet, sc. mihi, = is it my wish. 16. Minime, by no means. 17. Per, among. 18. Neu quis, and that no one. 23. Alius alii, one to one (senator), another to another. This does not imply that there were more than two different opinions expressed. Each senator either arose and gave his own opinion, or, retaining his seat, assented to that of some other senator. 27. Et cum. In English we say, from what (my opinion) is when I reflect, etc. 28. Illi, some of the preceding speakers. 29. Aris atque foci. The best opinion seems to be that both these words refer to the citizens' private dwellings; the *ara* being the altar of the *Penates*, in the central court of the house (impluvium), the *focus* the hearth in the hall (atrium) around which the little images of the *Lares* were ranged. M. 30. Illis, the conspirators. 32. Tum, ubi, at the time when. Persequere, you may punish. 34. Judicia, the courts of justice. Nihil = reliqui = nothing is left. 36. Tabellas, sc. pietas, paintings. Pluris, of more value. 37. Cujuscumque, of whatever.

1-38. Capessite = publicam, take the commonwealth in hand. Non agitur de = the question does not turn on. 6. Ea causa, on that account. 7. Qui mihi, etc., I who have (lit. had) never allowed

Page

125 *myself and my own mind indulgence for any fault, would not easily pardon, etc.* *Fecissem* is subjunct. of cause after *qui* = *cum ego*. The pluperfect may be explained as referring to a resolution formed by Cato long previously. *Condonabam* is the imperf. of habitual action. 9. *Parvi*, of little importance. 10. *Opulentia* — *tolerabat*, her (the state's) resources bore (her up in spite of) your neglect. 11. *Id agitur* = *this is the question*. 14. Order: *sed utrum haec, ejuseumque modi (of whatever kind) videntur, futura sint (are to be, shall be) nostra, an nobiseum (futura sint) hostium (our enemies' = the prey of our enemies).* *Futura sint*, future subjunct. of indirect question. 18. *Largiri* is here the subject. 19. *Eo*, therefore. *An* and *M.* make it agree with *extremo*. *In — est* = "is reduced to extremity." 20. *Sint sane*, by all means let them be. 22. *In*, in the case of. 24. *Composite*, elegantly. 26. *Credo*, I suppose, is thrown in parenthetically, and hence does not influence the construction. *Inferis*, the lower world, the infernal regions. 27. Order: *malos diverso itinero (in a different direction) a bonis (apart from the good) habere (inhabit) loca, etc.* 30. *Videlicet*, no doubt. 31. *A — conducta*, by a hired mob. 34. *Plus possit*, is more powerful. 38. *Eo — me*, on that account the more does it concern me.

126 2-38. *Quanto — tanto* = *the — the*. 4. *Jam*, immediately. 6. *Ex* = *from being*. 11. *Quæ nulla* = *none of which*. 12. *Liber*, unbiased, unfettered. *Neque — obnoxius* = *biased neither by (a sense of) guilt nor by passion*. 19. *Hic*, i. e. in the senate. 20. *Gratias*, to popularity, influence. *Servitis*, you are slaves. *Eo fit*, therefore it happens. *Vacuum*, the unprotected. 24. *Supra — est*, lit. is over our head (like the sword of Damocles) = "is at our very doors." "A phrase implying imminent, impending danger." M. 26. *Hostibus*, dative. A. & S. § 250, 2; Rem. 3. *Miserereamini*, ac. ut. 28. *Ne* (or *nae*, the Greek *vat*), yes. 29. *Ceperint*, shall (again) have taken up. 31. *Immo vero maxime*, nay indeed, most exceedingly (do you fear it). *Immo* signifies no, but with this peculiarity, that something stronger is put in place of the preceding statement which is denied. 32. *Alius alium* = *one another*. 37. *Prospera cedunt* = *turn out well*. 38. *Tradideris*, perf. subjunct. (in apodosis), *ubi* (when) having the force of *if at any time*; *implores*, you will implore. A. & S. § 261, 2; H. 509; B. 1265; A. 59, IV. 1.

127 1-37. *A. Manlius Torquatus*. So nearly all the MSS. give the name. The correct name however was *Titus Manlius Torquatus Bello Gallico*. Other writers refer the act to a war with the *Latini*

Page

"Sallust's error arose probably from his confounding this occasion with that on which *Manius* won the collar (*torquis*) from the Gaulish champion." M. 6. *Cetera*, the rest of. *Obstat*, i. e. tends to mitigate. 7. *Famae*, reputation, character. 9. *Nisi iterum*, unless (now) for the second time, "referring probably to the former abortive conspiracy of Catiline." 11. *Loquar*, the deliberative subjunctive. *Quibus — fuisset* = *if they had ever had any (thing of) reflection*. 13. *Mehercule*. See note on line 31, p. 73. 14. *Pecato locus*, lit. room for error on our part: but we cannot now afford to err. *Ipsa re*, by the event itself. 16. *Faucibus urget*, fastens on your throats, like a wild beast. *Faucibus* is ablat. denoting in what respect (specification). 18. *Neque parari*, etc., because, as he would intimate, members of the senate were implicated in the conspiracy. 20. *Cum*, whereas. 24. *De confessis* = *on those that have confessed*; to be connected with *sumundum* (esse), ought to be inflicted. 26. *More majorum*, i. e. to be strangled in prison; the ancient mode of execution in use before the abolition of capital punishment by the *lex Sempronia*. M. 27. *Consulares*, consulars, ex-consuls. 29. *Increpantes* agrees with *alii*. 32. *Mihi* limits *lubuit* (= *libuit*) in line 34. 35. *Maxime in particular*. 37. *Contendisse*. Supply *eum* (= *populum Romanum*), that they, for subject.

1-38. *Ante — fuisse* = *had surpassed the Romans*. 2. *Agitanti*, 128 reflecting. 3. *Eoque* (and from this) *factum* (est). 6. *Rursus*, on the contrary. 7. *Sicuti — parente*, the parent being, as it were, exhausted: "wie wenn eine Mutter durch viele Geburten geschwächt ist, so dass sie keine starken Kinder mehr zur Welt bringen kann." R. J. 8. *Haud sane quisquam*, certainly no one, in fact no one. 10. *Moribus*, characters. 11. *Res*, the subject. 15. *Eis* *genus* = *their birth*. 17. *Alia alii*, i. e. *alia gloria alii*, but to each a different kind (of renown); lit. another kind to the other. 19. *Factus* (erat). *Severitas*, austerity, an austere morality. 21. *Nihil largiundo*, by giving no largesses, to influence men's minds. 23. *Illius facilitas*, the obliging disposition of the former. 26. *Quod* has the force of *dummodo id*, provided it, and hence the subjunctive *esset*. A. & S. § 264, 2; H. 513; B. 1280; A. 61, 3, Note. 28. *Ubi* = *ut ibi*, hence *posset*, subjunct. of purpose. 30. *Factione*, in party spirit. 32. *Abstinentia*, in disinterestedness. 33. *Quo minus — eo magis* = *the less — the more*. 36. *Dissessit* = *came over*. 38. *Triumviros*, ac. *capitales*, magistrates elected by the people, the *comitia* being held by the praetor. It was their duty to inquire into all capital crimes, and to receive information

Page

128 respecting such. They enforced the payment of fines due to the state, had the care of public prisons, and carried into effect the sentence of the law upon criminals. Diet. Antiqq.

129 2-39. Tullianum. A dungeon added to the prison by Servius Tullius, and named after him. Varro tells us that the Tullianum was also named "Lautumia," from some quarries in the neighborhood (see Plan of the Forum). In later times the whole building was called the "Mamertine," though this name is found in no classic author. In this prison tradition represents St. Peter to have been confined. Diet. Antiqq. 3. Ascenderis, *i. e.* within the career. 4. Humi, into the ground. 5. Camera—juncta, a vaulted roof composed (lit. joined) of stone arches. 6. Incultu, from want of care, neglect. 8. Vindices, the *puniarii*, executioners acting under the orders of the triumviri. 17. Pro numero. Implying that the cohorts had not the full number of men. 18. Ex sociis, from among his accomplices. 20. Numero, with the (full) number. 21. Cum, although. Milibus is here ablat. governed by amplius. 27. In—versus (= versus), towards Gaul. 31. Cujus, *sc.* generis. An exceptional construction, but not without example among good writers. 33. Rationibus, plans, views. Videri, *sc.* enim, that he should seem. 39. Illexerat, from illicio.

130 2-37. Eo consilio, with this design, purpose, view. 6. Rerum = of his (Catiline's) situation. Eadem is the object of agitare. 8. Sub ipsis, close to the very. 11. Utpote qui, inasmuch as he. The relative, here strengthened by utpote, introduces a clause expressing a reason: hence sequeretur, subjunct. of cause. Exer-cita. The ablat. of accompaniment often omits cum before words denoting military and naval forces, when limited by an adjective. 12. In fuga, (Catiline) in his flight. 19. Compertum—habeo = I have discovered. 22. Animo, dative. Cf. Cat. 20: *eni virile ingenium inest*. 29. Quoque modo = et quo modo. 30. Nequiverim, I have been unable. 31. Loco, condition. 32. Ab, in the direction of, on the side of. 33. Maxime, in the highest degree. 34. Ferat, impelled (us). 37. Memineritis, that you shall remember: perf. subjunct. after ut, with the meaning of the present.

131 2-39. Metu, the earlier form of the dative, metui. 10. Potuistis nonnulli, some of you were able. 11. Alienas = of others. 13. Haec, these things, the part which we have chosen. 14. Voltis = vultis. Pace bellum = war for peace. 16. Avorteris = the later averteris. 23. Circumvenire, *sc.* nos. Queat. "Dietsch observes that this word, rarely used by other good writers, occurs six times in Sallust." 25. Cavete (ne). 26. Capti, (after) having

Page

been taken prisoners. 29. Signa, the signals. 32. Animus am-
pior, greater courage. 33. Pedes, on foot: nom. sing. Pro, in
accordance with. 34. Sinistros, on the left. Et—aspera, and a
craggy rock on the right hand, rupe being ablat. absol. 36. Reli-
quarum, *sc.* cohortium. Signa, the standards, *i. e.* the men ranged
under them. In subsidio, in reserve. Artius = aretius. 37. Evo-
catos. Veterans discharged or entitled to their discharge, but
continuing to serve, or returning to service, with higher pay and
peculiar privileges. 38. Optimum quemque = all the bravest.

1-39. Parte = wing. 2. Libertis, *i. e.* his own freedmen. If 132
Sallust had been speaking of the class of men, he would have
written libertinis. See note on line 14, p. 120. Colonis, *i. e.* the
veterans of Sulla settled in colonies. Propter, near. 4. Ex, on.
Parte, side. 5. Aeger, lame. 7. Tumultus is particularly applied
by Latin writers to a war in Italy or to an invasion by the Gauls.
13. Amplius. Observe that this comparative does not here in-
fluence the case of annos. 15. Plerosque ipsos = most of them per-
sonally. Noverat, he knew. 20. Ferentariis. These light-armed
troops were so named because they carried what they threw. M.
however thinks the word is of doubtful origin. 25. Vorsari (= ver-
sari), was active, busied himself. 26. Laborantibus, those hard
pressed. 30. Contra ac = contrary to what. Magna—tendere,
exerts himself with great power. 31. Cohortem praetoriam, *i. e.* a
select body of troops forming the general's bodyguard. 32. Alios
alibi = some here, some there. 33. Utrimque, *i. e.* from both
sides of his own troops, who attacked the inner flanks (ex late-
ribus) formed by the breaking of the centre. 34. In—cadunt,
may mean either, fall fighting among the foremost, or, fighting fall
among the first. The former is doubtless the sense intended here.
35. Fusas (esse). 39. Cerneret = you might have seen. Potential
subjunct. A. & S. § 260, II. Rem. 2; II. 486, III. 4; B. 1177-9;
A. 601 ("Implied condition").

1-20. Vis animi Catilinae, the power of Catiline's mind. 2. Vi-133
vus = when living. 4. Medios = placed in the centre. 5. Divor-
sus = more scattered. Advorsis, in front. 10. Ingenuus, free-
born, and born of free parents. 12. Pepercerant, from parco.
17. Hostilia = of the enemy. Amicum—pars, some, a friend;
others, etc. 20. Agitabantur = prevailed.



LEXICON.

A

- A.**, an abbreviation of the *praenomen* Aulus.
- A, Ab, Abs**, *prep.* with the *abl.*, from, of. *Before the agent of a passive verb, by. Denoting position, on, at, in. Denoting order of time, after.*
- Abdico, âre, âvi, âtum**, tr. to disown, lay down, resign, renounce, abdicate; to disinherit.
- Abditus, a, um**, *part. and adj. from abdo*, hidden, concealed, remote, retired, unknown.
- Abdo, âre, didi, itum**, tr. (ab + do), to hide, conceal, secrete, remove.
- Abduco, âre, xi, ctum**, tr. (ab + duco), to lead away, withdraw, draw off, remove, lead aside.
- Abëo, ire, ii and ivi, itum**, irr. intr. (ab + eo), to go away, depart, escape, withdraw. *Proceps abire*, to plunge headlong into crime. *Integer abire*, to come off safe, unharmed.
- Abjectus, a, um**, *part. and adj. from abjicio*, downcast, disheartened, desponding; low, mean, abject, worthless.
- Abjicio, âre, jeci, jectum**, tr. (ab + jacio), to throw away, cast down, prostrate; to degrade, humble.
- Abjuro, âre, âvi, âtum**, tr. (ab + juro), to deny anything on oath, to abjure; to forswear.
- Abno, âre, ui**, tr. (ab + noo), to refuse by a nod or motion of the

ABS

- head, to deny, refuse, decline.
- Aborigines, um**, m. pl. (ab + origo), the Aborigines, the original inhabitants of a country; the first inhabitants of Italy, in Latinum, under Saturn and Janus, the ancestors of the Romans.
- Absens, tis**, adj. (abs + ens, *obsolete*, *pres. part. of sum*), absent, abroad, in one's absence.
- Absolvo, âri, vi, lâtum**, tr. (ab + solvo), to loose, unloose; to free, release, discharge, liberate; to despatch, finish, complete. *Paucis absolvere* = to relate in a few words.
- Abstinentia, ae**, f. (abstineo), abstinence, self-restraint, moderation, temperance; freedom from avarice.
- Abstineo, âri, ui, entum**, tr. (abs + teneo), to abstain from, to refrain from, to keep from.
- Abstrâho, âre, xi, ctum**, tr. (abs + traho), to draw, drag, tear, or pull away; to withdraw, remove, separate from.
- Absum, esse, fui, irr. intr.** (ab + sum), to be absent; to be distant; to stand aloof. *Paulum abesse*, to be not far from, to be on the point of.
- Absumo, âre, psi, ptum**, tr. (ab + sumo), to take away; to ruin, consume, destroy, cut off.
- Absurdus, a, um, adj.** (ab + surdus), harsh, rough, rude; ab-

- surd, silly, senseless, stupid; inglorious.
- Abundantia, ae**, f. (abundans), abundance, fullness, plenty, profusion.
- Abunde**, adv. (abundis, *c. obsolete*), abundantly, in abundance, sufficiently, amply, enough. *Sometimes used as a subst. with gen.*
- Abutor, i, âsus, dep.** (ab + utor), to abuse, make an improper use of, misuse.
- Ac, conj.** (*in class. lang. only before consonants*), and also, and besides, and even, and; than or as, after words expressing comparison, such as pariter, juxta, secus, similis, alius. *Ac si*, as if. *Simul ac*, as soon as.
- Accedo, âre, cessi, cessum**, intr. (ad + cedo), to approach, draw near, come to; to accede; to attack; to be added to. *Huc accedebat*, to this there was added.
- Accendo, âre, endi, ensum**, tr. (ad + cando), to set on fire, to light up, kindle, burn; to inflame, incense, excite, rouse up.
- Accensus, a, um**, *part. and adj. from accendo*, kindled, inflamed, stimulated, excited; exasperated.
- Acceptio, ônis**, f. (accipio), a taking, accepting or receiving.
- Acceptus, a, um**, *part. and adj.* (accipio), agreeable, acceptable, welcome, grateful.
- Accerso, âre**. See **Arcerso**.
- Accido, âre, cidi**, intr. (ad + cado), to fall, fall upon, come upon; to befall, happen, occur.
- Accio, ire, ivi, itum**, tr. (ad + cio), to call, summon, send for; to bring on, produce.
- Accipio, âre, âpi, eptum**, tr. (ad + capio), to receive, accept, take; to perceive, hear, learn; to bear, endure.
- Accurate, adv.** (accuratus), carefully, exactly, accurately, diligently, attentively. *Accuratissime* = with the greatest attention.

- Accurro, âre, curri and ecurri**, cursum, intr. (ad + curro), to run, run to, hasten to.
- Accuso, âre, âvi, âtum**, tr. (ad + causa), to accuse, arraign; to blame, find fault with, censure.
- Acer, cris, cre**, adj., sharp, fine, piercing; violent, severe; vehement, passionate; subtle, acute, sagacious, shrewd: active, ardent, spirited, zealous; hasty, fierce.
- Acerbe**, adv. (acerbus), roughly, harshly, sharply, bitterly, severely.
- Acerbus, a, um**, adj. (acer), sour, unripe; cruel; bitter, harsh, rough; severe, hard, grievous; austere, morose.
- Acerime or Acerrûme**. See **Acri-ter**.
- Acies, âi**, f., the edge, the sharp edge, the point of a spear, etc.; keen look, the sight of the eye; the order of battle, battle-array; an army drawn up in order of battle; the line of soldiers; *prima acies*, the van-guard, van, the first line; a battle; acuteness, insight, genius.
- Aquiro, âre, quisivi, quisitum**, tr. (ad + quaero), to acquire, gain, obtain, procure.
- Acri-ter, adv., comp. acrior, sup. acerrime or acerrûme** (acer), sharply, keenly, vehemently, vigorously, severely, cruelly.
- Acta, ârum**, n. pl. (ago), acts, actions, deeds, exploits.
- Actio, ônis**, f. (ago), an action, act; an action at law, suit, process; an accusation, charge, indictment.
- Actus, a, um**, *part. from Ago*.
- Ad, prep. with accus.**, to, unto, at, near, towards, in, about; against; according to; besides, in addition to, in reply to; for, next to, after: in regard to.
- Adaequo, âre, âvi, âtum**, tr. (ad + aequo), to equal, to make equal, to level with.
- Adcurro**. See **Accurro**.

Addo, ēre, didi, dītum, tr. (ad + do), to add, give, impart, bestow; to gain, acquire; to appoint, assign.
Adduco, ēre, xi, ectum, tr. (ad + duco), to lead, bring, conduct; to bring to, reduce; to induce, persuade.
Ademptus, a, um, part. from Adimo.
Adēo, adr. (ad + eo), so, so far, to such a degree, inasmuch; besides, too; so much; indeed, even, nay even; therefore, accordingly.
Adēo, ire, ii or iui, itum, intr. (ad + eo), to go to, approach, come near; to attack; to undertake, to incur.
Adeptus, a, um, part. from Adipiscor.
Aderam, adero. See Adsum.
Adfero. See Affero.
Adfinis. See Affinis.
Adfinitas. See Affinitas.
Adfigo. See Affigo.
Adfluo. See Affluo.
Adfore. See Affore.
Adherbal, ālis, m., a Numidian prince, son of Micipsa.
Adhibeo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (ad + habeo), to adopt, use, employ; to take, admit, receive; to give, to furnish.
Adhuc, adv. (ad + hue), hitherto, thus far, as yet, still, even yet.
Adigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, tr. (ad + ago), to drive, force, impel, oblige, compel. *Adjurandum adigere* = to bind by an oath.
Adimo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, tr. (ad + eimo), to take away, remove, deprive of.
Adipiscor, i, adeptus, dep. (ad + apiscor), to obtain, attain, acquire, get, to reach, overtake.
Aditus, ūs, m. (adeo), an approach, way or means of approach, access, entrance, avenue.
Adjumentum, i, n. (adjuvo), assistance, help, aid.
Adjungo, ēre, nxi, netum, tr.

(ad + jungo), to join to, add, annex, unite; to acquire, obtain; to apply to, direct to.
Adjutor, ōris, m. (adjuvo), a helper, assistant, aider, abettor.
Adjūvo, āre, jūvi, jutum, tr. (ad + juvo), to help, aid, assist.
Administer, tri, m. (ad + ministro), an attendant, waiter, manager; an assistant.
Administro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad + ministro), to serve, furnish aid; to manage, conduct, guide, administer, execute, accomplish.
Admirandus, a, um, part. and adj. from Admiror, admirable, that should be admired or wondered at, wonderful, worthy of admiration.
Admiror, āri, ātus, dep. (ad + miror), to wonder at, admire; to be astonished.
Admitto, ēre, misi, missum, tr. (ad + mitto), to send to or forward; to admit; to permit, allow; to commit, perpetrate.
Admōdum, adv. (ad + modus), very, wholly, greatly, much, exceedingly; with *numerals*, fully, about.
Admonēo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (ad + moneo), to remind, admonish, warn, advise; to encourage, incite.
Adnitor, i, isus, and ixus, dep. (ad + nitor), to rest, lean upon; to strive, exert one's self. *Adnitente Crasso*, Crassus exerting himself in the matter.
Adolescens, entis, adj. (adolesco), young. *Noun, c. g.*, a young man, or woman, a youth.
Adolescentia, ae, f. (adolescens), youth, the period of youth.
Adolescentulus, i, m. (adolescens), a young man, a youth. *Adj.*, young.
Adolesco, ēre, adolēvi, adultum, intr. (ad + oleo), to grow, grow up, come to maturity; to increase, augment, become greater.
Adoptatio, ōnis, f. (adopto), an adopting, adoption.
Adopto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad +

opto), to choose, select; to adopt. *In regnum adoptare*, to adopt as one's successor to the kingdom.
Adquiro. See Acquirō.
Adrectus, a, um. See Arrectus.
Adrogo. See Arrogo.
Adscensus, ūs. See Ascensus.
Adscendo. See Ascendo.
Adscisco and Ascisco, ēre, scivi, scitum, tr. (ad + sciseo), to take, receive, approve; to admit, unite; to gain over.
Adsensio. See Assensio.
Adsēquor. See Assēquor.
Adsideo. See Assideo.
Adseio. See Assido.
Adsisio. See Assisto.
Adstrictus, a, um, part. from Adstringo.
Adstringo. See Astringo.
Adsum, adesce, adfui, intr. (ad + sum), to be present, be at hand; to stand by, assist, aid, help; to come, be near.
Adsumo. See Assumo.
Adulter, ēri, m., an adulterer.
Adulterinus, a, um, adj. (adulter), adulterous, spurious, adulterated, forged, false.
Adultus, a, um, part. and adj. from Adolesco, grown up, full grown, adult, mature, ripe.
Advectitius or Advecticius, a, um, adj. (adveho), foreign, imported.
Advēho, ēre, exi, ectum, tr. (ad + veho), to conduct, carry to; to import, convey, bring.
Advenio, ire, ēni, entum, intr. (ad + venio) to come, come to, arrive.
Advento, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. (advenio), to come frequently; to come, approach, arrive at.
Adventus, ūs, m. (advenio), a coming, approach, arrival.
Adversarius, i, m. (adversus), an adversary, enemy, rival.
Adversor, āri, ātus, dep. (adversus), to oppose, resist, thwart.
Adversus, a, um, part. and adj. from Advorto, opposite, fronting,

over against, in front. *Vulnera adversa*, wounds in front; adverse, hostile, contrary; unfavorable, disadvantageous; inconsistent, at variance with. *In adversa mutari*, to be changed to the opposites. *Adverso colle evadere*, to ascend the hill in front. *Adversis equis concurrere*, to charge straight forward.
Adversus, i, m. (advorto), an adversary, enemy, opponent.
Adversus and Adversum, adv. and prep. with *accus.* (advorto), against, in front of, opposite to, facing, over against; towards; in opposition to.
Advorto, ēre, ti, sum, tr. (ad + vorto), to turn to or towards, to advert to. *Animadvertere* = *animadvertere*, to turn one's mind to, to heed, notice, observe, perceive.
Advoco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad + voco), to call, to call to; to summon, employ, use.
Advorsor. See Adversor.
Advorsum. See Adversum.
Advorto. See Advorto.
Aedes, ium, and Aedis, is, f., in the sing., a room, chamber, apartment; a temple; in the plu., a house, dwelling; temples.
Aedificium, i, n. (aedifico), an edifice, structure, building.
Aedifico, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (aedes + facio), to build, erect, rear, construct.
Aedilis, is, m. (aedes), an aedile; a Roman magistrate who superintended the repairs of temples and other public buildings, regulated the markets, the expense of funerals, etc.
Aeger, gra, grum, adj., weak, sick, infirm, diseased, corrupted; sorrowful, unhappy, desponding, afflicted.
Aegre, adv., comp. Aegrius, sup. Aegerrime and Aegerrime (neger), hardly, scarcely, with difficulty; unwillingly, discour-

tentedly, with displeasure. *Aegre ferre*, to bear with displeasure, take it ill.

Aegritudo, *inis*, f. (aeger), illness, sickness; sorrow, grief; solicitude, care, affliction, trouble. *Nimis molliter aegritudinem pati*, to bear affliction too sensitively.

Aegyptus, *i*, f., Egypt; by some of the ancients accounted a part of Asia.

Aemilius, *i*, m., a Roman name belonging to the Aemilian gens.

Aemulus, *a*, *um*, adj., emulous, envious; *as a noun*, a rival, emulator, imitator.

Aeneas, *ae*, m., Aeneas, the son of Venus and Anchises, who, after the fall of Troy, is said to have led a colony of Trojans into Italy, and to have laid the foundations of the Roman State.

Aequabilis, *e*, adj. (aequo), equal, equable, uniform; consistent; equitable, just, right.

Aequabiliter, adv., comp. *Aequabilis* (aequabilis), equally, evenly, uniformly, equably.

Aequalis, *e*, adj. (aequus), equal, like, similar: even, level, plain, flat; coeval, contemporary. *As a noun*, a contemporary; one equal in years, of the same age.

Aequaliter, adv. (aequalis), equally, uniformly, equably; proportionally.

Aequus, adv. (aequus), equally, in like manner, alike, as much as, similarly.

Aequitas, *atis*, f. (aequus), equality, evenness, equity, justice; calmness, equanimity, tranquillity of mind; moderation.

Aequum, *i*, n. (aequus), equity, justice.

Aequus, *a*, *um*, adj., level, smooth, even, plain, equal; like, similar; favorable, advantageous; just, equitable, fair, upright; reasonable, right; calm, unmoved. *Injurias gravius aequo habere*, to feel injuries too deeply. *Aequa*

manu discedere, to come off on equal terms.

Aerarium, *i*, n. (aes), the treasury, exchequer; the public money, national revenue.

Aerumna, *ae*, f., toil, hardship, distress, calamity, trouble, misery, adversity.

Aes, *aeris*, n., copper, brass, bronze; anything made of copper, etc.; money, coin. *Aes alienum*, another's money, i. e. debt. *Aes mutuum*, a loan, money borrowed or lent.

Aestas, *atis*, f. (aestus), the summer, summer air, summer heat.

Aestimo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, tr. (aes), to estimate, value, regard, appreciate; to rate; to think, judge, believe, deem, consider.

Aestivus, *a*, *um*, adj. (aestus), relating to summer, summer. *Aestiva castra*, or simply *aestiva*, *orum*, n. pl., summer quarters, a stationary summer camp; a campaign.

Aestumo. See *Aestimo*.

Aestuo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, intr. (aestus), to boil up; to heave; to rage, burn, be inflamed; to be undecided, to vacillate, waver.

Aestus, *us*, m., heat, fire, glow; hot weather; a boiling or bubbling up; the tide; force, ardor, doubt, uncertainty, perplexity. *Aestu secundo*, the tide being favorable.

Aetas, *atis*, f. (*for aevitas*, from *aevum*), age, time of life; life; time. *Aetatem agere* or *habere*, to pass one's life, to live.

Aeternus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*for aeviternus*, from *aevum*), eternal, everlasting, immortal, perpetual.

Aethiops, *opis*, m., an Ethiopian.

Aevum, *i*, n., time, life, age, duration.

Afer, *fra*, *frum*, adj., African.

Afri, *orum*, m. plu., the Africans.

Affatim, adv. (ad + *fatim*), abundantly, sufficiently, copiously, largely, in abundance.

Affecto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, tr. (aff-

cio), to seek after, strive for, aim at; to covet, solicit, aspire to, try to gain over.

Afferre, *afferre*, *attuli*, *allatum*, tr. irr. (ad + *fero*), to bring, take, carry to; to cause, produce, occasion; to report, announce.

Affinis, *e*, adj. (ad + *finis*), contiguous, adjoining, adjacent; related by marriage. *As a noun*, a relation by marriage.

Affinitas, *atis*, f. (affinis), relationship by marriage; affinity, union, connection.

Affligo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, tr. freq. (affligo), to disquiet, agitate, toss; to trouble, afflict, injure, harass, torment, vex.

Afflictus, *a*, *um*, *part. and adj. from affligo*, troubled, afflicted, bowed down, miserable; damaged, shattered, disordered, ruined; dejected, cast down, desponding.

Affligo, *ere*, *ixi*, *ictum*, tr. (ad + *fligo*), to dash against, throw down, overthrow, prostrate; to distress, vex; to shatter, impair, weaken.

Affluo, *ere*, *uxi*, *uxum*, intr. (ad + *fluo*), to flow to or toward; to run or flock towards; to abound in, be abundant.

Affore, intr. *def.* (ad + *fore*), *fut. inf.*, to be about to be present; with *a subject accus.*, would be present, would assist.

Africa, *ae*, f., Africa. It is sometimes put for the Roman province in Africa.

Africanus, *a*, *um*, adj. (Africa), African. **Africanus**, *i*, m., the agnomen of the two Scipios, given to them on account of their conquests in Africa.

Africanus, *a*, *um*, adj. (Africa), African. *Mare Africanum*, the Mediterranean Sea.

Agendus, *a*, *um*, *part. from ago*.

Ager, *gri*, m., a field, farm; land, soil; territory, country.

Agger, *eris*, m. (aggéro), a heap,

pile, mound; a rampart, dam, mole, dike; a mound erected before the walls of a besieged city, for the purpose of sustaining the battering engines, and which was gradually advanced nearer and nearer to the town; the mound raised for the protection of a camp before the intrenchment (*fossa*), and from the earth dug from it.

Aggrédior, *i*, *essus*, dep. (ad + *gradior*), to go to, approach; to accost, address; to undertake; to attack, assail.

Agito, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, tr. (*ago*), to drive, impel; to agitate, toss, disturb, perplex; to carry on, prosecute, perform, administer; to disquiet, vex, trouble, torment, torture; to incite, stimulate; to pass, spend; to keep, hold, celebrate; to revolve in one's mind, meditate, discuss, debate; to manifest, display.

In general, the meaning of this verb must be decided by the context.

Agmen, *inis*, n. (*ago*), an army on the march; the march of an army; an army, band, line.

Agro, *ere*, *egi*, *actum*, tr., to drive, lead, conduct, direct; to do, make, perform; to treat, transact; to pass, spend. *Aetatem agere*, to pass one's life. *Sece agere*, to conduct one's self. *Gratias agere*, to thank, give thanks. *Agitur*, imp., the question is, the business is.

Agrestis, *e*, adj. (*ager*), rustic, rural; unpolished, rude, wild, boorish, clownish. *As a noun*, a peasant, rustic, countryman.

Aio, *ais*, *ait*, *defect. verb.*, to say, speak, declare, assert, affirm. *Pronounced A'-yo*.

Ala, *ae*, f., a wing; the wing of the army, commonly composed of the Roman cavalry and the troops of the allies, especially their horsemen.

Alacer, *eris*, *cre*, adj., lively, brisk,

quick, eager, active, ready, prompt; cheerful, glad.

Albinus, i, m., a Roman surname of the Postumian gens. *Spurius Postumius Albinus*, a Roman consul in B. C. 110.

Algor, ōris, m. (algeō), cold, coldness.

Alias, adv. (alius), otherwise, in another way; at another time; sometimes.

Alibi, adv. (alius + ibi), elsewhere, in another place. *Alia alibi*, some in one place, others in other places.

Aliēno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (alienus), to alienate, estrange; to separate, remove, transfer; to cast off.

Aliēnus, a, um, adj. (alius), belonging to another, another's, foreign; unsuitable, inconsistent; unfavorable, adverse, inimical. *Alieni appetens*, greedy of what belongs to another. *Aea alienum*, another's money = debt. *Aea* a noun, alienus, i, m., a stranger.

Allo, adv. (alius), to another purpose, place, or subject. *Alia alio*, one to one place, another to another; one hither — another thither.

Aliquamdiu, adv. (aliquis + diu), for some time.

Aliquando, adv. (alius + quando), sometimes, sometime, at some time; at length, now at last; formerly.

Aliquanto, adv. with comparatives (properly ablat. of aliquantus), considerably, somewhat.

Aliquantum, adv. (prop. accus. of aliquantus), somewhat, some, considerably, a little, rather.

Aliquantus, a, um, adj. (alius + quantus), some, somewhat, considerable.

Aliquis, quā, quod, and quid, indef. pron. (alius + quis), some, any; somebody, something, anything; some one, any one.

Aliquot, indecl. adj. pl. (alius + quot), some, several, a few.

Aliter, adv. (alius), otherwise, in a different manner; in any other way, else; moreover.

Alius, a, ud, adj., other, another, different. *Alius — aliū*, one — another. *Alii — alii*, some — others. *Alii — pars or partem*, some — others. *Alius ab alia parte*, one from one direction, another from another. *Alius ab alio* = one after another. *Aliud*, anything else, something else; with a negative, nothing else, no other thing.

Allātus, a, um, part. from affēro.

Allēvo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad + levo), to lift up, raise up, support, lighten, alleviate.

Allicio, ēre, lexi, lectum, tr. (ad + lacio), to attract, allure, entice, decoy, inveigle.

Allōbrox, ōgis, Allobrōges, ōgum, m. A people of Gaul, whose chief city was Vienna, near the Rhone.

Alo, ēre, alui, alitum or altum, tr., to nourish, support, feed, maintain.

Alte, adv. (altus), on high, high, highly; deeply, low, far.

Alter, ēra, ērum, gen. alterius, adj., one of two = the other. *Alter — alter*, the one — the other. *Unus et alter*, one and the other, some, several. *It is also used to express reciprocal action, us, alteri alteros sauciant, they wound one another.*

Altitudo, inis, f. (altus), height, altitude, depth.

Altus, a, um, part. from alo.

Altus, a, um, adj. (alo), high, tall, lofty, deep, profound, great.

Alvēus, i, m., the channel or bed of a river; a trough; the hold, hull, or body of a ship.

Ambio, ire, ii and ivi, itum, tr. and intr. (amb + eo), to go around; to surround, encompass, invest; to go about soliciting votes, to

canvass, solicit; to strive for, seek to gain.

Ambitio, ōnis, f. (ambio), a going around of candidates to canvass for votes, a candidating; ambition; seeking popularity; flattery, adulation.

Ambitiōsus, a, um, adj. (ambitio), courting favor, ambitious; popular, honor-loving.

Ambitus, ūs, m. (ambio), a going round; an unlawful canvassing for votes; an unlawful striving for office, bribery; a circuit. *Lex ambitus*, a law concerning bribery and corruption.

Ambo, ae, o, adj. pl., both.

Amentia, ae, f. (amens), madness, insanity, folly.

Amicitia, ae, f. (amicus), friendship, amity, an alliance, league of friendship.

Amicus, a, um, adj. (amo), friendly, amicable, kind, cordial.

Amicus, i, m. (amicus), a friend.

Amitto, ēre, misi, missum, tr. (a + mitto), to send away, dismiss, let go; to lose, throw away.

Amo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to love, like, delight in.

Amoenus, a, um, adj., delightful, pleasant, agreeable, charming.

Amor, ōris, m. (amo), love, affection, desire.

Amōveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, tr. (a + moveo), to remove, take away, withdraw. *Senatus amovere*, to expel from the senate.

Ample, adv. (amplus), amply, largely, abundantly.

Amplector, i, exus, dep. (am + plecto), to embrace, encircle, surround, elasp; to love, to cherish.

Amplexor, āri, ātus, dep. freq. (amplector), to embrace; to love, cherish.

Amplius, adv. (comp. of ample), more, further, longer. *Amplius posse or valere*, to be more powerful.

Amplus, a, um, adj., ample, large, spacious, great; splendid, illustrious, honorable, glorious.

An, conj. In direct questions it is not translated. In indirect questions, whether. *An — an*, whether — or. The first an is sometimes omitted, or its place is supplied by ne or utrum.

Anceps, cipitis, adj. (amb + caput), two-headed; twofold, double; doubtful, uncertain, dubious; faithless.

Ancilla, ae, f., a maid-servant, female slave.

Angustia, ae, f., generally in the plural, angustiae, ārum, (angustus), a narrow place, a defile; narrowness, straitness.

Angustus, a, um, adj. (ango), narrow, strait, close, confined, limited.

Anīma, ae, f., air, breath; life, the vital principle; the soul, spirit, mind.

Animadverto, ēre, ti, sum, tr. (animus + ad + verito), to turn the mind or attention to; to notice, observe, attend, perceive; to punish. *Animadvertitur*, punishment is inflicted.

Animadverto. See *Animadverto*.

Animal, ālis, n. (anima), an animal, living creature.

Animus, i, m., the mind, soul; the will, desire, purpose, inclination, design, disposition; heart, courage.

Annitor. See *Adnitor*.

Annius, i, m., Caius Annius, a Roman praefect sent by Metellus to command the garrison of Leptis.

Annius, i, m., Lucius Annius, a tribune of the plebs.

Annius, i, m., Quintus Annius, a Roman senator, confederate with Catiline.

Annus, i, m., a year.

Annus, a, um, adj. (annus), annual, yearly; lasting a year.

Ante, prep. with accus., before; op-

posite to; superior to; in advance of.

Antē, adv., before, formerly; forward, in advance.

Antēa, adv. (ante + ea), before, formerly, previously.

Antecapio, ēre, cēpi, captum, *tr.* (ante + capio), to take beforehand, preoccupy; to anticipate, prepare beforehand. *Noctem antecapere*, to anticipate the night—not to wait for it. *Sitim, famem antecapere*, not to wait for thirst, hunger—to excite them prematurely.

Anteō, ire, ii or ivi, *irr. tr. and intr.* (ante + eo), to go before; precede; to surpass, excel, outstrip.

Antefēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, *tr.* (ante + fero), to carry before; to prefer, set before.

Antēhac, adv. (ante + hic), before, previously, formerly.

Antēpono, ēre, osui, ositum, *tr.* (ante + pono), to set or place before, to prefer.

Antequam, or better, *ante quam*, conj., before, before that, sooner than.

Antevēnio, ire, ēni, entum, *tr. and intr.* (ante + venio), to get the start of, anticipate; to prevent, thwart; to surpass, outstrip, excel.

Antonius, i, m., Caius Antonius, a Roman consul, the colleague of Cicero.

Anxie, adv. (anxius), anxiously, painfully.

Anxius, a, um, adj. (ango), anxious, disquieted, troubled; uneasy, apprehensive, fearful.

Apērio, ire, erui, ertum, *tr.* (ad + pario), to open, uncover, unveil, display, discover, disclose, show.

Aperte, adv. (apertus), openly, clearly, distinctly, manifestly, publicly.

Apertus, a, um, *part. and adj.* (aperio), open, clear, manifest,

evident. *In aperto esse*, to be clear, plain, evident.

Appello, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ad + pello), to call, name, term, entitle; to speak to, address, accost; to appeal to, invoke, entreat; to accuse.

Appello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, *tr.* (ad + pello, ēre), to drive to or towards, to direct; to land, arrive at.

Appētens, entis, *part. and adj.* (appeto), desirous, eager, greedy, covetous, fond of.

Appēto, ēre, ivi, itum, *tr.* (ad + peto), to seek, strive for, aim at; to wish for, desire; to approach; to attack.

Apprehendo, ēre, di, sum, *tr.* (ad + prehendo), to lay hold of, seize, catch, apprehend.

Approbo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ad + probo), to approve, favor, commend; to prove, confirm, demonstrate, establish; to render acceptable, satisfactory.

Appropinquo, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.* (ad + propinquo), to approach, draw near.

Appulsus, a, um, *part. from appello*.

Apud, prep. with accus., at, near, with, among, in; at the house of; before, to. *Apud animum meum*, to my mind.

Apulia, ae, f., Apulia, a country of lower Italy.

Aqua, ae, f., water. *Hiemales aquae*, the winter rains.

Aquila, ae, f., an eagle; the principal standard of the Roman legion.

Aquor, āri, ātus, dep. (aqua), to get or draw water.

Ara, ae, f., an altar. *Pro aris atque focis*, for house and hearth—for one's dearest possessions.

Arbiter, tri, m., a witness, spectator; an arbiter, umpire.

Arbitrātus, ūs, m. (arbitror), will, judgment, opinion; pleasure, choice.

Arbitrium, i, n. (arbitrator), the decision of an arbitrator; judgment, decision, award; will, pleasure, inclination.

Arbitror, āri, ātus, dep. (arbitrator), to think, judge, suppose, believe.

Arbor and **Arbos**, ōris, f., a tree.

Arbustum, i, n. (arbor), an orchard, a vineyard planted with trees.

Arcesso, ēre, ivi, itum, *tr.* (*pres. inf. pass.* arcessi or arcessiri), to summon, send for, invite; to accuse, arraign. *Arcessere capitis*, to accuse of a capital crime.

Arcis. See **Arx**.

Arcte or **Arte**, adv. (arectus), closely, compactly, in close order, straitly, strictly.

Ardens, entis, *part. and adj.* (ardeo), on fire, burning, glowing, ardent, eager, impatient.

Ardeō, ēre, arsi, arsum, *intr.*, to burn, glow; to be eager, ardent, impatient.

Ardor, ōris, m. (ardeo), a flame, fire, burning heat; ardor, fervor, eagerness. *Hand procul ab ardoribus*, not far from the burning (*i. e.* tropical) heat.

Arduus, a, um, adj., high, lofty, steep; arduous, difficult, laborious, troublesome.

Ārena, ae, f. (areo), sand.

Arenōsus, a, um, adj. (arena), sandy.

Argentum, i, n., silver; silver money, money.

Aridus, a, um, adj. (areo), arid, dry, parched, thirsty.

Āries, ētis, m., a ram; a battering-ram.

Arma, ōrum, *m. pl.*, arms, armor, weapons; war, warfare.

Armātus, a, um, *part. and adj.* (armino), armed. **Armati**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, armed men, soldiers.

Armenius, a, um, adj., Armenian.

Armenii, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Armenians.

Armo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (arma), to arm, equip.

Aro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to plough, cultivate, till; to acquire by husbandry.

Arpinum, i, n., a town of Latium, where Plautus, Cicero, and Marius were born: it is now called Arpino.

Arrectus, a, um, *part. from arripio*.

Arreptus, a, um, *part. from arripio*.

Arretinus, a, um, *adj.*, Arretinian, pertaining to Arretinum, a city of Etruria, now Arezzo.

Arrigo, ēre, exi, ectum, *tr.* (ad + rego), to raise, erect; to excite, arouse, animate, encourage.

Arripio, ēre, ipui, eptum, *tr.* (ad + rapio), to take by force, seize, snatch, lay hold of.

Arrōgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ad + rogo), to arrogate, claim as one's own, assume.

Ars, artis, f., an art, faculty, quality; skill, knowledge; character, habit, practice, conduct; artifice, trick, stratagem. *In aliis artibus*, in other respects.

Arte. See **Arcte**.

Artifex, icis, m. and f. (ars + facio), an artificer, artist. *Adj.*, skillful, ingenious, practised, skilled.

Artificium, i, n. (artifex), an art, trade; skill, contrivance; artifice, cunning, artfulness.

Arvum, i, n. (aro), a ploughed field; a field, cultivated land.

Arx, arcis, f., a lofty place, top or summit of a hill; a castle, stronghold, fortress, citadel.

Ascendo, ēre, di, sum, *tr. and intr.* (ad + scendo), to ascend, go up, mount, climb. *Navigare ascendere*—to embark.

Ascensus, ūs, m. (ascendo), an ascent, an ascending.

Ascisco. See **Adscisco**.

Asia, *ae*, *f.*, Asia; sometimes put for Asia Minor.
Aspar, *āris*, *m.*, a Numidian sent by Jugurtha as ambassador to King Boechnus.
Asper, *ēra*, *ērūm*, *adj.*, rough, rugged, uneven; troublesome, dangerous, adverse; harsh, rigorous, cruel; unpleasant, severe.
Aspēre, *adv.* (asper), roughly, harshly, keenly, bitterly.
Asperitas, *ātis*, *f.* (asper), roughness, ruggedness, unevenness; harshness, asperity; difficulty, danger.
Aspernor, *āri*, *ātus*, *dep.* (ad + sperno), to disdain, reject, despise, spurn.
Assentior, *iri*, *sensus*, *dep.* (ad + sentio), to assent to, agree, consent.
Assēquor, *i*, *cutus*, *dep.* (ad + sequor), to follow, overtake; to gain, obtain, attain to.
Assideo, *ēre*, *ēdi*, *essum*, *intr.* (ad + sedeo), to sit, sit beside or next to.
Assido, *ēre*, *essi*, *intr.* (ad + sido), to sit down, to take one's seat.
Assisto, *ēre*, *stiti*, *intr.* (ad + sisto), to stand near or by; to take one's stand.
Assūmo, *ēre*, *mpsi*, *mptum*, *tr.* (ad + sumo), to take, assume, receive, choose; to usurp, arrogate.
Astringo, *ēre*, *nxi*, *ictum*, *tr.* (ad + stringo), to draw close, to press, bind, tie; to tighten, contract; to oblige, necessitate.
Astūtia, *ae*, *f.* (astutus), shrewdness, craftiness, dexterity, adroitness, cunning, slyness.
At, *conj.*, but, but yet. *At* often serves to introduce an objection of a supposed opponent.
Athēnae, *ārūm*, *f. pl.*, Athens, the capital of Attica.
Atheniensis, *e*, *adj.* (Athenae), Athenian. **Athenienses**, *iūm*, *m. pl.*, the Athenians.
Atque, *conj.* (ad + que), and, and also; than, as, after words ex-

pressing comparison, such as, pariter, juxta, secus, alius, etc. *Simul atque*, as soon as.
Atrocitas, *ātis*, *f.* (atrox), atrocity, cruelty, barbarity, horribleness.
Atrociter, *adv.* (atrox), cruelly, fiercely, atrociously, violently, harshly.
Atrox, *ōcis*, *adj.*, fierce, cruel, harsh, atrocious, horrible, hideous; perilous, severe, violent.
Attendo, *ēre*, *endi*, *entum*, *tr.* (ad + tendo), to stretch, direct, to turn toward. *Attendere animum*, to direct the attention, attend to, give heed to, mind, consider.
Attente, *adv.* (attentus), attentively, diligently, carefully, assiduously.
Attēro, *ēre*, *trivi*, *tritum*, *tr.* (ad + tero), to rub against, to wear away, to chafe, impair, weaken, diminish, destroy.
Attinēo, *ēre*, *inui*, *entum*, *tr.* (ad + tenco), to hold, keep, detain, occupy; to delay, amuse.
Attingo, *ēre*, *igi*, *actum*, *tr.* (ad + tango), to touch, to reach, attain; to border upon; to engage in, touch upon briefly, touch lightly upon.
Attribūo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ātum*, *tr.* (ad + tribuo), to attribute, assign, bestow, give.
Attritus, *a*, *um*, *part. from* attero.
Auctor, *ōris*, *m.* (augeo), an author, contriver, maker, founder; a vouch, approver, instigator, adviser, proposer; a reporter, informant; a doer, performer.
Auctoritas, *ātis*, *f.* (auctor), authority, dominion, power, jurisdiction; influence, force, weight; reputation; an ordinance, decree (*e. g.* *auctoritas senatus*).
Auctus, *a*, *um*, *part. and adj.* (augeo), enlarged, increased, advanced, improved.
Audacia, *ae*, *f.* (audax), boldness, courage; audacity, impudence, presumption.

Audaciter or **Audacter**, *comp.* **audacius**, *adv.* (audax), boldly, courageously, fearlessly, audaciously.
Audax, *ācis*, *adj.*, bold, courageous, resolute, intrepid; audacious, daring, impudent.
Audēo, *ēre*, *ausus*, *half dep.*, to dare, be so bold as. *With facere, aggredi, etc.*, omitted, to undertake, attempt.
Audio, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, *tr.*, to hear, listen to.
Augēo, *ēre*, *auxi*, *auctum*, *tr. and intr.*, to increase, augment, enlarge; to advance, promote; to grow, strengthen.
Augesco, *ēre*, *intr. incho.* (augeo), to begin to grow, to become greater, to grow, increase.
**Aulus, *i*, *m.*, a Latin praenomen. Aulus Postumius Albinus, a brother of the consul Spurius Albinus.
Aurelia, *ae*, *f.*, Aurelia Orestilla, the wife of Catiline.
Auris, *is*, *f.*, the ear.
Aurum, *i*, *n.*, gold; money.
Ausus, *a*, *um*, *part. from* audeo.
Aut, *conj.*, or. **Aut—aut**, either—or. **Non—aut**, neither—nor.
Autem, *conj.*, but, yet; and, moreover; also, likewise.
Autronius, *i*, *m.*, Publius Autronius, a Roman senator, confederate with Catiline.
Auxiliarius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (auxilium), aiding, helping, auxiliary.
Auxilior, *āri*, *ātus*, *dep.* (auxilium), to assist, aid, help, succor.
Auxilium, *i*, *n.* (augeo), assistance, aid, help, succor. **Anxilia**, *pl.*, auxiliary troops, auxiliaries.
Avaritia, *ae*, *f.* (avārus), avarice, covetousness.
Aveo or **Haveo**, *ēre*, *intr.*, to be fortunate, well. *Used chiefly in the imperative.* **ave**, **avēto** (have, **havēto**), hail, be prosperous, farewell.**

Aversus, *a*, *um*, *part. and adj.* (averto), turned away, averted, opposite to; averse, unfriendly, hostile, alienated.
Averto, *ēre*, *ti*, *sum*, *tr.* (a + verito), to turn away, avert, divert; to put to flight; to alienate, estrange.
Avide, *adv.* (avidus), eagerly, earnestly.
Avidus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (avco), eager, desirous, earnest, ardent, greedy; avaricious, covetous, ambitious.
Avius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (a + via), impassable, inaccessible; unfrequented, lonely.
Avorsus, *a*, *um*, *See* Aversus.
Avorto. *See* Averto.
Avus, *i*, *m.*, a grandfather.

B.

Baebius, *i*, *m.*, Caius Baebius, a tribune of the plebs.
Baleāris, *e*, *adj.*, Balearic, of the Balearic islands.
Barbārus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, barbaric, not Greek nor Roman, foreign; barbarian, barbarous. **Barbāri**, *ōrum*, *m.*, barbarians, neither Greeks nor Romans.
Bellicōsus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (bellum), warlike, martial.
Bellicus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (bellum), military, warlike, martial.
Bellum, *i*, *n.*, war. *Belli domique*—in war and in peace.
Bellicenus, *i*, *m.*, Lucius Bellicenus, a Roman praetor.
Belua, *ae*, *f.*, a beast, an animal.
Bene, *comp. melius*, *sup. optimo*, *adv.*, well, happily, successfully.
Benedico, *ēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *tr. and intr.* (bene + dico), to speak well of, commend, praise; to bless.
Benefacio, *ēre*, *fēci*, *factum*, *intr.* (bene + facio), to do good, benefit, confer a favor.
Benefactum, *i*, *n.* (benefacio), a

- kindness, benefit, favor, service; a good act or deed.
- Beneficium**, *i*, *n.* (beneficulus), a kindness, benefit, favor, service; a distinction, promotion.
- Benevolentia**, *ae*, *f.* (benevolens), benevolence, good-will, kindness, favor.
- Benigne**, *adv.* (benignus), kindly, courteously, liberally. *Benigne habere*, to treat with kindness.
- Benignitas**, *atis*, *f.* (benignus), kindness, liberality, benignity, courtesy.
- Bestia**, *ae*, *f.*, a wild beast.
- Bestia**, *ae*, *m.*, Lucius Calpurnius Bestia, a Roman consul in B. C. 111.
- Bestia**, *ae*, *m.*, Lucius Calpurnius Bestia, a Roman senator, confederate with Catiline.
- Biduum**, *i*, *n.* (bis + dies), two days.
- Bini**, *ae*, *a*, *adj.*, two by two, two each, two.
- Bis**, *adv.*, twice.
- Bocchus**, *i*, *m.*, a king of Mauritania, father-in-law of Jugurtha.
- Bomilcar**, *aris*, *m.*, a Numidian.
- Bonum**, *i*, *n.* (bonus), anything good; a good, benefit, blessing.
- Bona**, *orum*, *n. pl.*, goods, fortune, property, wealth, advantages, benefits.
- Bonus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, good, worthy; brave.
- Brevis**, *e*, *adj.*, short, brief, transitory. *Brevi* (*sc.* tempore) = in a short time, shortly.
- Breviter**, *adv.* (brevis), briefly, in few words.
- Bruttius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Bruttian. *Ager Bruttius*, the country of the Brutii (now Calabria).
- Brutus**, *i*, *m.*, Decimus Brutus, the husband of Sempronia, and consul in B. C. 77.

C.

C., an abbreviation of Caius.

- Cadaver**, *eris*, *n.* (cado), a corpse, a dead body.
- Cado**, *ere*, *cecidi*, *casum*, *intr.*, to fall; to fall in battle, perish, be slain; to fall out, happen, occur, result in.
- Caeus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, blind. *Caecum corpus* = the back.
- Caedes**, *is*, *f.* (caedo), a cutting, wounding; slaughter, murder, carnage.
- Caedo**, *ere*, *cecidi*, *caesum*, *tr.*, to cut, cut down; to kill, slaughter, slay; to beat.
- Caelo**, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.* (caelum), to engrave in relief upon metals, etc.; to carve, engrave, emboss.
- Caelum**, *i*, *n.*, heaven, the heavens, the sky.
- Caeparius**, *i*, *m.*, Quintus Caeparius, a Terracian confederate with Catiline.
- Caepio**, *onis*, *m.*, Quintus Servilius Caepio, a Roman consul in B. C. 106, defeated by the Cimbri.
- Caesar**, *aris*, *m.*, Caius Julius Caesar.
- Caesar**, *aris*, *m.*, Lucius Julius Caesar, consul in B. C. 64.
- Caius**, *i*, *m.*, a Roman *praenomen*.
- Calamitas**, *atis*, calamity, misfortune, disaster; loss, injury, damage.
- Calamitosus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (calamitas), calamitous, disastrous, ruinous.
- Calendae**, *arum*, *f. pl.* (calo), the first day of the month, the calends.
- Callide**, *adv.* (callidus), skillfully, shrewdly, artfully, cunningly.
- Calliditas**, *atis*, *f.* (callidus), skillfulness, artfulness, cunning, shrewdness, craft.
- Callidus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (calleo), skillful, shrewd, cunning, dexterous, crafty, sly, artful.
- Calor**, *oris*, *m.* (caleo), warmth, heat.
- Calumnia**, *ae*, *f.*, artifice, trick, wiles; false accusation; chicanery, intrigue.

- Camera**, *ae*, *f.*, a vault, arched roof, an arch.
- Camers**, *ertis*, *adj.*, Camertian, of Camerinum. *Subst.*, a Camertian, citizen of Camerinum in Umbria.
- Campus**, *i*, *m.*, a plain; open field. *Campus* or *Campus Martius*, the field of Mars, where the comitia were held.
- Canis**, *is*, *m.* and *f.*, a dog.
- Cano**, *ere*, *cecini*, *cantum*, *tr.* and *intr.*, to sing; to play, sound, blow. *Signa canunt*, the signals sound, or are given.
- Capesso**, *ere*, *ivi*, *itum*, *tr.* (capio), to take, lay hold of, seize; to undertake. *Capessere rem publicam*, to engage in public affairs, to undertake affairs of state.
- Capio**, *ere*, *cōpi*, *captum*, *tr.*, to take, receive; to seize; to overtake, reach; to hold, contain; to acquire, obtain; to charm, captivate; to deceive, take in, entrap. *Rem publicam capere*, to seize (the government of) the state.
- Capitalis**, *e*, *adj.* (caput), capital. *Rex capitalis*, a capital crime.
- Capito**, *onis*, *m.* See Gabinus.
- Capitolium**, *i*, *n.* (caput), the Capitol, the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline hill in Rome. Also, the hill itself, mons Capitolinus.
- Capsa**, *ae*, *f.*, a city of Numidia.
- Capensis**, *is*, *m.* (Capsa), a Capisan.
- Captivus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (capio), captive, captured. *As a noun*, a prisoner, a captive.
- Capto**, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.* freq. (capio), to catch at, to catch; to strive for, seek to obtain.
- Capua**, *ae*, *f.*, a city of Campania.
- Caput**, *itis*, *n.*, a head, person; life. *Capite censi* (rated by the head), the poorest class of Roman citizens, who in the assessments were rated at nothing, but merely numbered as citizens.

- Carcer**, *eris*, *m.*, a prison.
- Carēo**, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*, *intr.*, to want, to be without, be in want of, be free from, destitute of; to abstain from.
- Carina**, *ae*, *f.*, the keel of a ship.
- Caro**, *carnis*, *f.*, flesh.
- Carptim**, *adv.* (carpo), in detached parts, separately, in separate parts.
- Carthaginiensis**, *e*, *adj.*, Carthaginian. *Carthaginienses*, *ium*, *m. pl.*, the Carthaginians.
- Carthago**, *inis*, *f.*, Carthage, a city of Africa.
- Carus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, dear, precious, costly; beloved, valued. *Carum aestimare*, to value highly.
- Cassius**, *i*, *m.*, Lucius Cassius, a Roman praetor, distinguished for the soundness and wisdom of his decisions.
- Cassius**, *i*, *m.*, Lucius Cassius Longinus, a Roman senator confederate with Catiline.
- Castellanus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (castrum), of or pertaining to a castle or fortress. **Castellani**, *orum*, the occupants of a castle or fortress; a garrison.
- Castellum**, *i*, *n.*, dim. (castrum, a castle), a castle, fortress, fort.
- Castra**, *orum*, *n. pl.*, a camp, encampment.
- Casurus**, *a*, *um*, *part. from cado*.
- Casus**, *us*, *m.* (cado), a fall; misfortune, disaster, calamity; an event, case, circumstance, accident, chance; occasion, opportunity. *Pro neo casu*, considering my situation, circumstances.
- Catabathmos**, *i*, *m.*, a declivity, gradual descent; a sloping valley (according to Sallust) between Egypt and Africa; the Catabathmos.
- Catēna**, *ae*, *f.*, a chain.
- Caterva**, *ae*, *f.*, a troop, crowd, band, multitude, concourse.
- Catervatim**, *adv.* (caterva), in troops, in crowds, in companies.
- Catilia**, *ae*, *m.*, Lucius Sergius

Catiline, the originator of the Catilinarian conspiracy.

Cato, ōnis, m., Marcus Porcius Cato, often called Cato the younger, to distinguish him from his grandfather, Cato the censor.

Catŭlus, i, m., Quintus Lutatius Catulus, a Roman senator of great dignity and influence.

Causa, ae, f., a cause, reason, ground; a pretext, pretence, excuse; occasion, motive; a cause, case, suit or process at law. *Causa*, with *gen.* on account of, for the sake or purpose of.

Cavĕo, ěre, cavi, cantum, tr. and *intr.*, to beware, take heed; to be on one's guard; to take care; to avoid, shun. With *a*, or *ab*, to guard against.

Cecidi. See *Cado*.

Cecidi. See *Casdo*.

Cedo, ěre, cessi, cessum, tr. and *intr.*, to give place, give way, yield, withdraw, retire, depart; to cede, give up, concede, grant; to submit; to retreat, fly; to turn out, succeed, result, issue.

Celebratus, a, um, part. and *adj.* (celebro), celebrated, extolled, distinguished; solemnized, frequented.

Celebro, are, avi, atum, tr. (celĕber), to frequent, resort to; to celebrate, solemnize; to praise, extol, honor, render illustrious or distinguished.

Celer, ěris, m., Quintus Metellus Celer, a Roman praetor.

Celeritas, atis, f. (celer, swift), swiftness, speed, quickness, celerity.

Cenatus, a, um (part. from *ceno*), having dined.

Ceno, are, avi, atum, tr. and *intr.* (cena), to take a meal, to dine, eat; to eat, dine upon.

Censĕo, ěre, ui, sum, tr. to rate, assess, tax; to appraise, estimate, value; to judge, think, consider; to be of opinion; to decree, ordain, vote.

Censor, ōris, m. (censeo), a censor, a Roman magistrate whose duty it was to take the census, and to watch over the morals of the people.

Centum, num. adj. indec., a hundred.

Centuria, ae, f., a century, hundred of any thing; a division of troops, a company, century; a division of the Roman people, a century.

Centurio, ōnis, m. (centuria), a centurion, a captain of a century or hundred.

Cepi. See *Capio*.

Cera, ae, f., wax.

Cerno, ěre, cavi, cretum, tr., to perceive, discern, distinguish, see; to decide, determine, judge, decree; to contend.

Certamen, inis, n. (certo), a contest, strife, contention; dispute, dissension; a battle, engagement; competition.

Certatim, adv. (certo), earnestly, eagerly, emulously.

Certe, adv. (certus), at least; certainly, for certain, assuredly.

Certo, adv. (certus), certainly, for certain, assuredly.

Certo, are, avi, atum, intr., to contend, strive, vie, struggle, fight. *Certatur*, the contest is carried on, they contend.

Certus, a, um, adj., determined, settled; certain, sure; safe, trustworthy. *Certiorum facere*, to inform. *Certior fieri*, to be informed.

Ceterus, a, um, adj., the other, the rest, the rest of.

Cetera, ace. pl., in other respects, as for the rest.

Ceterum, adv. and *conj.* (ceterus), as for the rest, in other respects, otherwise; but, moreover.

Cethĕgus, i, m., Caius Cornelius Cethegus, a Roman senator confederate with Catiline.

Cibus, i, m., food, nourishment, aliment, victuals, meat.

Cicatrix, icis, f., a scar, cicatrice.

Cicĕro, ōnis, m., Marcus Tullius Cicero, the greatest of Roman orators.

Cimbrius, a, um, adj., Cimbrian, pertaining to the Cimbri.

Cinna, ae, m., Lucius Cornelius Cinna, an associate of Marius in the civil wars, noted for his cruelty.

Circiter, prep. with the *acc.* and *abl.*, about, near.

Circueo. See *Circumeo*.

Circum, adv. and *prep.* with the *acc.*, around, about, near.

Circuitus, a, um, part. from *circueo*, or *circumeo*.

Circumdo, are, dĕdi, dātum, tr. (circum + do), to put, place or set around, to surround, encompass, invest, environ.

Circumĕo, ire, ii and iui, circumtum, irreg. tr. and *intr.* (circum + eo), to go around; to surround, encompass.

Circumfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, irreg. tr. (circum + fero), to carry round.

Circumfundo, ěre, fŭdi, fŭsum, tr. (circum + fundo), to pour around, erowd around; to surround; encompass.

Circumsideo or circumsedeo, ěre, ědi, essum, tr. and *intr.* (circum + sedeo), to sit around; to besiege, invest.

Circumspecto, are, avi, atum, tr. and *intr.* freq. (circum + specto), to look round or about; to look upon or regard with suspicion, to observe cautiously.

Circumspicio, ěre, exi, ectum, tr. and *intr.* (circum + specio), to look round, take heed; to examine closely, weigh carefully.

Circumvenio, ire, ěni, entum, tr. (circum + venio), to surround, encompass, invest; to beset, oppress, ensnare; to circumvent, deceive, defraud, betray.

Cirta, ae, f., Cirta, a city of Numidia.

Citerior, ius, super. citimius (cis), nearer, hither, on this side.

Cito, adv. (citius), soon, quickly, speedily, shortly.

Citus, a, um, part. and *adj.* (from *cito*, to excite), excited; swift, quick, rapid, at full speed.

Civilis, e, adj. (civis), of or belonging to a citizen, civil. *Civilia studia*, civil contentions.

Civis, is, m. and *f.*, a citizen.

Civitas, atis, f. (civis), a state, a city; the citizens of a state or city; citizenship, the freedom of the city.

Clades, is, f., injury, misfortune, disaster; overthrow, defeat, discomfiture; slaughter, massacre, destruction.

Clam, adv., privately, privily, secretly, stealthily. *Also, prep.* with the *accus.* or *abl.*, without the knowledge of.

Clamor, ōris, m. (clamo), a loud cry, shout, shouting, outcry; noise, clamor, din.

Claritudo, inis, f. (clarus), clearness, distinctness; splendor; fame, renown, glory.

Clarus, a, um, adj., clear, bright, splendid; loud, distinct; manifest, evident; renowned, famous, illustrious.

Classis, is, f., a fleet; a class or division of the Roman people. *Ex classibus*, according to classes.

Claudo, ěre, si, sum, tr., to shut, close, confine, inclose; to surround, encompass; to finish.

Clavis, is, f. (clauſo), a key.

Clemens, entis, adj., mild, gentle, merciful; quiet, placid, calm.

Clementia, ae, f. (clemens), mildness, gentleness, clemency, mercy, kindness.

Clients, entis, m., a client, one under the protection of a patron; a retainer, dependent.

Clientĕla, ae, f. (clients), clientship, the relation of client to patron; a client, dependent.

Cn., an abbreviation of Cnaeus.

Cnaeus, i, m. (pronounced Ne-us), a Roman praenomen.

Coactus, a, um, part. from **Cogo**.
Coaquo, are, avi, atum, tr. (con + aequo), to make even or level; to level.

Coalesco, ère, lui, litum, intr. (con + alesco), to grow together, coalesce, blend, unite; to agree.

Coarguo, ère, ui, tr. (con + arguo), to show, prove, demonstrate; to convince, convict; to disprove, confute.

Cochleā or **Coclēa**, ae, f., a snail.

Coctus, a, um, part. from **Coquo**.

Coctus, i, m. See **Coctus**.

Coegi. See **Cogo**.

Coelum, i, n. See **Caelum**.

Coeno, are, avi, atum, tr. See **Ceno**.

Coepi, defec. verb, I began, I commenced. *Instead of coepi, coeptus est is preferred before a passive infinitive.*

Coepus, a, um, part. from **Coepi**.

Coerceo, ère, ui, itum, tr. (con + arceo), to keep in, confine, restrain, check, curb, repress; to shut up, surround, embrace.

Cogito, are, avi, atum, tr. and intr. (con + agito), to revolve in the mind, think, ponder, reflect, consider, meditate.

Cognatio, ōnis, f. (cognatus), relationship by blood; relationship, kindred.

Cognatus, a, um, adj. (con + natus, from nascor), related by blood, kindred, cognate, akin. *As a noun, a relation, relative, kinsman.*

Cognitus, a, um, part. and adj. (cognosco). Adj., known, proved, tried. *Causa cognita*, the case having been judicially investigated = after trial.

Cognomen, inis, n. (con + nomen), a surname, family name, e. g. **Scipio**, in the name **Publius Cornelius Scipio**. Sometimes used for the *agnomen*, as (by Sallust) in **P. C. Scipio Africanus**.

Cognosco, ère, nōvi, nitum,

tr. (con + nosco), to ascertain, learn, discover, perceive; to know, recognize, understand; to investigate, examine; to acknowledge.

Cogo, ère, coegi, coactum, tr. (con + ago), to collect, assemble, gather, bring together; to force, compel, drive, impel; to restrain, constrain, urge; to induce, prevail on.

Cohors, tis, f., a cohort, the tenth part of a legion, and containing at different periods from 300 to 600 men.

Cohortor, ari, atus, dep. (con + hortor), to exhort, encourage, animate.

Collectus, a, um, part. from **Colligo**.

Collēga, ae, m. (con + lego), a colleague.

Collibet, buit or bitum est, imp. verb (con + libet), it pleases, is agreeable. It is used personally by Sallust.

Colligo, ère, ēgi, ectum, tr. (con + lego), to collect, assemble, bring together.

Collis, is, m., a hill.

Collōco, are, avi, atum, tr. (con + loco), to place, dispose, arrange; to station, post, set.

Colloquium, i, n. (collōquor), a conference, interview; conversation, discourse, converse.

Collōquor, i, catus, dep. (con + loquor), to speak together, converse, confer.

Collabet. See **Collibet**.

Colo, ère, colui, cultum, tr., to labor upon, cultivate, till; to inhabit; to cherish, honor, respect, regard, esteem; to treat respectfully.

Colonia, ae, f. (colōnus), a colony, settlement.

Colōnus, i, m. (colo), a husbandman, farmer, colonist, settler.

Color or **colos**, ōris, m., color, complexion, tint, hue.

Comes, itis, m. and f., a companion,

comrade, partner, associate, assistant.

Cominus, adv. See **Comminus**.

Comitatus, ūs, m. (comitor), a train, retinue, company, number of followers.

Comitia, ōrum, n. pl. (con + co), the public assembly of the Roman people for the transaction of business or the election of magistrates; an election. *Comitia habere*, to hold an election.

Commaculo, are, avi, atum, tr. (con + maculo), to stain, pollute, spot, disgrace, defile.

Commēatus, ūs, m. (commeco), a passage; a furlough; a convoy; provisions, supplies.

Commemōro, are, avi, atum, tr. (con + memōro), to remind, mention, make mention, relate, recount.

Commendatio, ōnis, f. (commendo), commendation, praise, recommendation.

Commendo, are, avi, atum, tr. (con + mando), to commend, intrust to, commit to the charge of; to recommend.

Commercium, i, n. (con + merx), commerce, trade, traffic; commercial intercourse.

Commercior, ari, atus, dep. (con + mereor), to buy up, purchase.

Comminūo, ère, ui, atum, tr. (con + minuo), to lessen, diminish, weaken, impair; to break into small pieces, crush, shatter.

Comminus, adv. (con + manus), hand to hand, in close combat.

Committo, ère, isi, issum, tr. (con + mitto), to put together, combine, unite; to commit, perpetrate; to begin, commence. *Committere praelium*, to begin a battle.

Commōdo, are, avi, atum, tr. (commōdus), to put in order, adapt, adjust, accommodate; to lend, afford, furnish, supply.

16 Sal.

Commōdum, i, n. (commōdus), advantage, profit, convenience, interest.

Commonefacio, ère, feci, factum, tr. (commoneo + facio), to call to one's mind, remind, admonish, advise.

Commōror, ari, atus, dep. (con + moror), to stay, delay, remain, stop, tarry; to retard, detain.

Commōveo, ère, ōvi, ōtum, tr. (con + moveo), to move, shake, stir; to disquiet, trouble, alarm, agitate, excite; to touch, affect, strike.

Communio, are, avi, atum, tr. (communis), to communicate, impart, share; to commune, confer; to join, unite, connect. *Communio communicare* = to make common cause.

Commūnio, ire, ivi, itum, tr. (con + munio), to fortify, to secure.

Commūnis, e, adj. (con + munus), common, the same, general, universal. *Res communis* = a mutual interest.

Commūtatio, ōnis, f. (commuto), a change, alteration, changing.

Commūto, are, avi, atum, tr. (con + muto), to change, alter; to exchange.

Compāro, are, avi, atum, tr. (con + paro), to procure, furnish, provide, prepare, get ready; to collect; to acquire; to ordain; to compare, connect.

Comperio, ire, pēri, pertum, tr., and **Comperior**, iri, pertusum, dep. (con + pario), to discover, ascertain, find out, learn, be informed.

Complēo, ère, ēvi, ētum, tr. (con + pleo), to fill, fill up, complete, finish, perfect.

Complexus, ūs, m. (complexor), an embrace, embracing, encircling.

Complēres, ūra, adj. pl. (con + plus), many, a great many.

Compōno, ère, osui, ositum, tr. (con + pono), to put or place

- together; to arrange, dispose, order; to make, form, compose, plan; to agree upon, concert; to bring to a close, terminate; to appease, calm; to compare; to bury.
- Comporto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.** (con + porto), to carry or bring together; to collect, bring, carry.
- Composite, adv.** (compositus), sedately, calmly; neatly, handsomely, elegantly, skilfully, in an orderly manner.
- Compositus, a, um, part. and adj.** (compono), put together, arranged, composed; elegant, well arranged, apt, fit; ended, settled.
- Comprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.** (con + probō), to approve, prove, confirm; to allow, assent to; to make good, verify.
- Concedō, ēre, essi, essum, tr. and intr.** (con + cedo), to retire, depart, withdraw, give place, retreat; to submit, yield, concede, grant, allow; to go, repair. *In ius atque dicendum concedere*, to come under the laws and sway.
- Concido, ēre, idi, intr.** (con + cado), to fall down; to fall, sink, perish, die.
- Concio, ōnis, f.** (conciō), a meeting, assembly; an address, speech, harangue. *Pro concione*, before an assembly of the people or soldiers, in public.
- Concito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.** (con + cito), to put in motion, stir up; to excite, arouse, stimulate, rouse, incite, provoke, irritate.
- Conclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.** (con + clamo), to cry out together, to cry out, shout, exclaim.
- Concordia, ae, f.** (concor), concord, agreement, union, harmony, unanimity; the name of a Roman goddess, Concord.
- Concubina, ae, f.** (concupio), a concubine.
- Concupisco, ēre, pivi, pitum, tr.**

- incho.** (con + cupio), to desire greatly, long for, covet.
- Concurro, ēre, curri, cursum, intr.** (con + curro), to run together; to meet, flock together; to rush together in fight, join battle, engage, contend, fight; to concur, agree.
- Concursus, ūs, m.** (concurro), a running together, concourse; a charge, conflict, onset, engagement.
- Concutio, ēre, ussi, ussum, tr.** (con + quatio), to shake, move violently, agitate; to trouble, disquiet, alarm, terrify; to injure, weaken.
- Condemno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.** (con + damno), to condemn.
- Condicio, ōnis, f.** (condō), a condition, agreement, stipulation, contract, terms; a proposal, proposition; state, situation, condition.
- Condidi.** See Condo.
- Conditio, ōnis, f.** See Conditio.
- Conditor, ōris, m.** (condō), a maker, builder, founder, inventor, author.
- Condo, ēre, didi, ditum, tr.** (con + do), to put together, found, build, make; to lay up, hoard; to hide, conceal, bury; to finish, end.
- Condōno, āri, āvi, ātum, tr.** (con + dono), to give freely, grant, present, bestow; to pardon, forgive, excuse, overlook; to devote, sacrifice. *Alterius libidini malefacta condonare*, to pardon crimes to gratify the lust of another.
- Condūco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr.** (con + duco), to bring or lead together, conduct; to collect, assemble; to hire.
- Confercio, ire, fersi, fertum, tr.** (con + farcio), to stuff or cram together, to crowd together; to fill.
- Confēro, ferre, contūli, collātum, tr.** (con + fero), to bring or car-

- ry together; to collect, gather, procure.
- Conferim, adv.** (confertus), closely, compactly, in close array, in a compact body.
- Confertus, a, um, part. and adj.** (confertio), crammed, crowded; close, thick, compact, dense, in close array.
- Confessus, a, um, part. from confiteor.**
- Conficio, ēre, eci, ectum, tr.** (con + facio), to make, effect, cause, execute, perform, prepare; to end, finish, accomplish, complete; to weaken, enfeeble, wear out, consume, destroy, overpower; to waste, wear away.
- Confido, ēre, fisis sum, half dep.** (con + fido), to confide in, trust to, rely upon, depend upon; to trust, feel confident.
- Confinis, e, adj.** (con + finis), adjoining, bordering upon, contiguous, near.
- Confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.** (con + firmo), to confirm, strengthen, encourage, embolden, animate; to establish, render efficient; to ratify; to prove, show; to affirm, assent, assure, declare; to reassure.
- Confiteor, ōri, essus, dep.** (con + fateor), to confess, acknowledge, own, avow.
- Configo, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. and intr.** (con + figo), to strike, beat or dash together; to strike against; to fight, contend, engage; to conflict.
- Conflo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.** (con + flo), to make up, compound; to raise, excite, create, cause, occasion; to contract.
- Confluo, ēre, xi, —, intr.** (con + fluo), to run or flow together; to flock or crowd together.
- Confodio, ēre, fodi, fossum, tr.** (con + fodio), to dig; to pierce, stab, wound, thrust through.
- Configio, ēre, fugi, fugitum, intr.** (con + fugio), to flee to, fly to for succor or refuge; to have recourse to.
- Conglōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.** (con + globo), to form into a round body, conglobate; to collect, assemble, crowd together, gather together.
- Congrēdiar, i, gressus, dep.** (con + gradiar), to come together, meet, encounter; to engage, contend, fight; to accost, address, converse with.
- Congressus, ūs, m.** (congrēdiar), a coming together, meeting; a conflict, encounter, contest, engagement, battle.
- Conicio, ēre, jeci, jectum, tr.** (con + jacio), to throw together; to throw, cast, hurl, thrust, discharge, impel.
- Coniunctus, a, um, part. and adj.** (conjungo), connected, united, attached, allied.
- Conjungo, ēre, junxi, junctum, tr.** (con + jungo), to join together, unite, connect, associate, ally, form.
- Conjuratio, ōnis, f.** (conjuro), a swearing together; a confederacy bound by oath; a conspiracy, plot.
- Conjuratus, a, um, part.** (conjuro), combined, leagued together. *As a noun*, conjurati, ōrum, m., conspirators.
- Conjuro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.** (con + juro), to swear together; to combine, league together; to conspire.
- Connubium, i, n.** (con + nubo), marriage, wedlock, intermarriage.
- Conor, āri, ātus, dep., to attempt, endeavor, strive, try, undertake.**
- Conquiro, ēre, quisivi, quistam, tr.** (con + quæro), to seek, search for; to acquire, get together, obtain, procure, collect.
- Conscientia, ae, f.** (conscio), joint knowledge; consciousness, conscience; consciousness of guilt, guilty conscience.

Conscius, a, um, adj. (conscio), conscious, privy to, witness of; conscious of guilt, guilty.

Conscribo, ère, scripsi, scriptum, tr. (con + scribo), to write together (in a list), write, enroll, enlist, levy, raise.

Consécro, àre, àvi, àtum, tr. (con + sacro), to consecrate, dedicate; to devote to the gods.

Consenesco, ère, senui, intr. (con + senesco), to grow old; to grow weak, fade, decay, waste; to become obsolete.

Conséro, ère, sévi, sítum, tr. (con + sero), to sow, plant, set.

Conséro, ère, serui, sertum, tr. (con + sero), to join or knit together. *Conserrere manum*, to join battle, fight hand to hand, engage in close combat.

Conservo, àre, àvi, àtum, tr. (con + servo), to preserve, keep, save, maintain, protect, defend.

Considero, àre, àvi, àtum, tr., to consider, meditate, think of, weigh, reflect upon.

Consido, ère, sédi, sessum, intr. (con + sido), to sit down together; to seat one's self; to settle, take up one's abode; to fall, sink; to encamp, halt, station one's self.

Consilium, i, n., counsel, advice; deliberation, consultation, consideration, prudence, premeditation; design, intention, measure, aim, plan, purpose, intent; resolution, determination, judgment; wisdom, discretion; a stratagem, artifice; a council. *Habere consilium*, to hold a council.

Consisto, ère, stiti, stitum, intr. (con + sisto), to take one's stand, make a stand, stand, stop.

Consitas, a, um, part. from *Conséro*.

Conspéctus, us, m. (conspicio), seeing, sight, view, observation.

Conspicio, ère, spexi, spectrum, tr. (con + specio), to see, view,

behold, observe, perceive, discern, look at.

Conspicor, àri, àtus, dep. (con + specio), to see, perceive, deserv, behold.

Constanter, adv. (constans), firmly, steadily, uniformly, evenly.

Constantia, ae, f. (constans), firmness, steadiness, constancy, consistency, perseverance.

Consterno, ère, stravi, stratum, tr. (con + sterno), to strew or cover over.

Constitûo, ère, ui, ùtum, tr. (con + statuo), to place, station; to set up, erect; to found, build; to dispose, arrange, post; to stop, to halt; to establish, fix, settle, assign, appoint; to determine, resolve, decide, decree, ordain, agree upon.

Consto, àre, stiti, státum, intr. (con + sto), to stand together, be established; to be consistent, correspond. *Constat*, impers., it is evident, manifest, clear.

Constratus, a, um, part. from *Consterno*.

Constrûo, ère, uxi, uctum, tr. (con + struo), to put together, construct, build, form, fabricate.

Consuefacio, ère, féci, factum, tr. (consuesco + facio), to accustom, inure, habituate.

Consuesco, ère, suévi, suétum, intr. (con + suesco), to become accustomed, accustom one's self; to accustom, inure.

Consuetûdo, inis, f. (consuesco), custom, habit, usage; intercourse, intimacy. *Stupri consuetudo* = a criminal intercourse.

Consuétus, a, um, part. and *adj.* (consuesco), accustomed, habituated, inured; customary, usual, ordinary, wonted.

Consul, ùlis, m. (consulo), a consul, one of the two chief magistrates of Rome, elected annually. *Consul designatus*, consul elect.

Consularis, e, adj. (consul), of or belonging to a consul, consular.

As a noun, a consular, an ex-consul.

Consultatus, us, m. (consul), the office of consul, the consulship or consulate.

Consûlo, ère, ului, ultum, tr. and *intr.*, to consult, deliberate, discuss, take counsel; to judge, consider, ask advice. *With the dative*, to provide for, consult for, take care of, look to, regard, respect. *Mihi consultum est* = my interests have been consulted. *Male consulere* = to adopt bad measures.

Consultatio, onis, f. (consulto), a consultation, deliberation.

Consulto, adv., designedly, on purpose, deliberately, purposely. *Properly ablat. of cause.*

Consulto, àre, àvi, àtum, tr. and *intr.* *freq.* (consulo), to consult, deliberate, to advise; to take care of, provide for, look to, consult for.

Consultor, oris, m. (consûlo), one who gives advice or counsel, a counsellor, adviser; one who asks advice or counsel, a client.

Consultum, i, n. (consûlo), deliberation, consideration; a decree, resolution, ordinance; a measure, design, plan; a question (for deliberation).

Consultus, us, m. (consulo), a decree, resolution, ordinance, statute.

Consumo, ère, sumpsi, sumptum, tr. (con + sumo), to consume, devour, destroy, kill, slay; to waste, spend, squander, exhaust, employ, use up.

Consumptus, a, um, part. from *Consumo*.

Contagio, onis, f. (contingo), contact, touch; contagion, infection, disease.

Contemno, ère, tempsi, temptum, tr. (con + temno), to contemn, despise, slight, treat with contempt.

Contemptor, oris, m. (contemno),

a contemner, despiser. *As an adj.*, disdainful, haughty.

Contemptus, a, um, part. and *adj.* (contemno), contemned, despised; contemptible, despicable, vile.

Contendo, ère, di, tum, tr. and *intr.* (con + tendo), to stretch; strain, exert, put forth; to strive, endeavor, attempt; to seek for, solicit; to strive to reach, hasten; to compare; to contend, dispute, fight, engage.

Contentio, onis, f. (contendo), a contention, contest, dispute, controversy; a straining, effort, exertion, endeavor.

Contéro, ère, trivi, tritum, tr. (con + tero), to wear away, waste, consume, spend; to wear out, break to pieces.

Continetia, ae, f. (continco), a checking, restraining; self-control, moderation, continence, temperance, abstinence.

Continéo, ère, tinni, tentum, tr. (con + teneo), to hold or keep together; to contain; to hold, keep, retain; to restrain, curb, check; to hem in, bound.

Continuo, àre, àvi, àtum, tr. (continuo), to continue, prolong; to join together, unite, connect.

Contio, onis, f. See *Concio*.

Contra, prep. with the *accus.*, against, contrary to, in opposition to; to, in reply to.

Contra, adv., on the contrary, on the other hand, in return, in opposition, against. *Contra ferire*, to strike back.

Contrâho, ère, xi, ctum, tr. (con + traho), to draw together, assemble, collect, unite.

Contrêmo, ère, ui, —, intr. (con + tremo), to tremble greatly, quake; to be greatly agitated.

Controversia, ae, f. (controver-sus), a controversy, debate, dispute.

Contubernium, i, n. (con + taberna), tent-companionship, a

dwelling together in a tent; the intercourse of a young man and the general accompanied by him in war, attendance; a common war-tent.

Contāli. See **Confēro.**

Contumelia, ae, f., an affront, insult, contumely, reproachful language.

Contumeliōsus, a, um, adj. (contumelia), reproachful, abusive, insolent, insulting, contumelious.

Contundo, ēre, ādi, ūsum, tr. (con + tundo), to beat, bruise, break, crush; to quell, subdue; to destroy, impair; to baffle, thwart.

Conturbo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con + turbo), to disturb, disorder, confuse, disquiet, throw into confusion.

Contāsus, a, um, part. from contando.

Convēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, tr. and intr. (con + venio), to come together, meet, flock together, assemble, collect; to agree, correspond, consent; to be agreed upon, settled, or adjusted; to suit, agree, fit, be adapted; to become, be becoming. **Convenit,** it is fit, proper, becoming, suitable; it is agreed, settled; it is consistent.

Conventio, ōnis, f. (convenio), a coming or meeting together; a meeting, assembly, convention; an agreement.

Conventus, ūs, m. (convenio), a meeting, assembly, convention, council.

Converto, ēre, ti, sum, tr. (con + verto), to turn about, wheel, turn; to turn back, return; to betake one's self; to change, alter, convert; to apply, direct.

Convictus, a, um, part. from convincō.

Convinco, ēre, vici, victum, tr. (con + vinco), to convict, con-

vince; to overcome by argument, prove clearly.

Convivium, i, n. (con + vivo), a feast, banquet, entertainment.

Convōco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con + voco), to call together, summon, assemble, convoke.

Convorto, ēre. See **Converto.**

Cooperio, ire, rui, rtum, tr. (con + operio), to cover over, envelop; to overwhelm, bury, sink.

Coorior, iri, ortus, dep. (con + orior), to arise, rise.

Copia, ae, f. (con + ops), plenty, abundance; supply, store, number; effects, resources; power, opportunity, means, facilities, leave, permission. *In the plural,* forces, troops. *Ec copia rerum* = under the circumstances. *Pro rei copia* = considering the circumstances.

Coquo, ēre, coxi, coctum, tr. to cook, boil, bake, roast, toast.

Coquus, i, m. (coquo), a cook.

Coram, prep. with the ablat., before, in the presence of, before the eyes of, in view of.

Corium, i, n., a hide, skin; leather.

Cornelius, i, m., the name of a Roman *gens*, including many families, such as the *Scipiones, Cinnæ, Sullæ*, etc. **Caius Cornelius,** a Roman knight confederate with Catiline.

Cornicen, inis, m. (cornu + cano), a horn-blower, a corneter.

Cornificius, i, m., Quintus Cornificius, a distinguished Roman.

Cornu, ūs, n., a horn; sail-yards; the wing of an army.

Corpus, ōris, n., a body, substance; the body, person; a corpse. *Via corporis* = bodily strength.

Correctus, a, um, part. from corrigo.

Correptus, a, um, part. from corripio.

Corrigo, ēre, exi, ectum, tr. (con + rogo), to set right, make straight, correct, reform, remedy, order, regulate.

Corripio, ēre, ipui, eptum, tr. (con + rapio), to lay hold of hastily, to snatch up, seize upon; to carry off; to attack.

Corrumo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, tr. (con + rumo), to destroy, corrupt, ruin, waste, impair, spoil, injure, squander.

Corruptus, a, um, part. and adj. (corrumo), spoiled, ruined, corrupted; corrupt, depraved, bad.

Cotta, ae, m., Lucius Aurelius Cotta, a Roman consul in B. C. 65.

Crassus, i, m., Marcus Licinius Crassus, surnamed *Dives* on account of his great wealth; was a member of the first triumvirate with Caesar and Pompey.

Creber, bra, brum, adj. frequent, oft repeated, numerous, thick, close.

Credibilis, e, adj. (credo), credible, probable, likely, worthy of belief.

Creditum, i, n. (credo), anything committed to one's trust; a trust, debt, loan, credit.

Credo, ēre, idi, itum, tr. and intr., to believe, credit, trust; to think, suppose, imagine; to confide, intrust, commit, consign, commend; to rely on.

Creo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to make, create, form, produce to cause, occasion; to appoint, choose, elect.

Cresco, ēre, crēvi, crētum, intr., to grow, increase, become greater; to extend, spread; to spring up, to rise.

Creticus, i, m., Quintus Cæcilius Metellus, a Roman consul, surnamed Creticus from his subjugation of Crete.

Crēvi. See **Cresco.**

Crimen, inis, n., an accusation, charge, crimination; a crime, offence, fault.

Criminor, āri, ātus, dep. (crimen), to accuse, blame, charge with a crime, reproach.

Criminōse, adv. (criminosus), reproachfully, slanderously, by way of accusation.

Crotoniensis, e, adj. (Crotona), Crotonian, belonging to Crotona. *As a noun,* a Crotonian.

Cruciātus, ūs, m. (crucio), torment, torture, pain, anguish.

Crudēlis, e, adj. (crudus), cruel, fierce, savage, inhuman.

Crudelitas, ātis, f. (crudelis), cruelty, inhumanity.

Crudeliter, adv. (crudelis), cruelly, in a cruel manner.

Cruento, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to make bloody, stain, imbrue, stain with blood.

Cruentus, a, um, adj. bloody, blood-stained, blood-thirsty, fierce, ferocious, cruel.

Cruor, ōris, m., blood from a wound, gore.

Cruz, crucis, f., a cross. *In crucem agere (agitare)* = to crucify.

Culpa, ae, f., a fault, blame, offence, crime, guilt.

Cultor, ōris, m. (colo), a cultivator, tiller, husbandman; an inhabitant.

Cultus, ūs, m. (colo), cultivation, culture; education, training, care; style, manner of living, custom; attire, habit, dress, clothing, furniture, necessities; luxury, elegance, indulgence.

Cum, prep. with the ablat., with, along with, together with; against, at.

Cum, adv. and conj. when, while; though, although; as, since, whereas, inasmuch as. *Cum — tum,* both — and; or, not only — but also; or, as well — as also. *Cum — tum maxime,* both — and especially.

Cunctor, āri, ātus, dep. to delay, linger, stay; to hesitate, doubt, scruple.

Cunctus, a, um, adj., all, the whole, all together.

Cupide, adv. (cupidus), eagerly, gladly, ardently.

Cupiditas, ātis, f. (cupidus), desire, eagerness, fondness, longing, cupidity, avarice; covetousness, lust, passion.

Cupido, Inis, f. (cupio), desire, eagerness, passion, thirst, appetite.

Cupendus, a, um, part. and adj. (cupio), to be desired, desirable.

Cupiens, tis, part. and adj. (cupio), desiring, desirous, eager, ardent.

Cupio, ēre, ivi, itum, tr., to desire, wish, long for, be willing or desirous.

Cura, ae, f., care, concern, anxiety, solicitude, trouble; diligence, attention, regard; management, charge.

Curātor, ōris, m. (curo), a manager, overseer, agent, superintendent, keeper, curator.

Curia, ae, f., a curia or ward, one of the thirty parts into which Romulus divided the Roman people; a building for the religious services of a curia; the senate-house.

Curius, i, m., Quintus Curius, a Roman senator confederate with Catiline.

Curo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (cura), to take care of, care for, look or see to, attend to, provide for or against; to have charge, command, manage.

Cursus, ūs, m. (curro), a running, a course, race, journey, way. *Cursus* = quickly, speedily.

Custodia, ae, f. (custos), a keeping guard, guarding; custody, confinement; a guard-house, prison; a guard, watch. *Libera custodia*, free custody, by which accused persons of rank were consigned to the care of a magistrate or senator till the day of trial, instead of being committed to prison.

Custos, ōdis, m. and f., a keeper, guard, watch, guardian, protector.

Cyrēne, ēs, f., Cyrene, a Greek city in the north of Africa.

Cyrenensis, e, adj. (Cyrene), Cyrenian, of Cyrene. **Cyrenenses, ium**, m., the Cyrenians.

Cyrus, i, m., Cyrus the Great, the founder of the Persian empire.

D.

D., an abbreviation of the *praenomen* Decimus.

Dabar, āris, m., a Numidian.

Damasippus, i, m., Lucius Damasippus, *praetor urbanus* in B. C. 84.

Damno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (damnum), to condemn, sentence.

Dammum, i, n., loss, damage, harm, injury, hurt.

De, prep. with the *ablative*, of, from, out of; on, about, respecting, concerning; for; by; among; according to, after.

Debēo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (de + habeo), to owe, to be indebted, to be under obligation. **Debēri**, to be owed = to be due.

Debītus, a, um, part. and adj. (debeo), owing, due, merited, deserved.

Decedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr. (de + cedo), to depart, go away, withdraw, retire, retreat; to give place, yield; to abate, subside.

Decem, num. adj. *indecl.*, ten.

December, bris, m. (decem), December, the tenth month of the old Roman year, which began with March. *It is properly an adj., with mensis understood.*

Decerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum, tr. (de + cerno), to think, judge, conclude; to deliberate, determine, resolve; to decide, decree, vote, ordain, appoint; to fight, contend.

Decet, decēre, decuit, impers., it becomes, is becoming or proper; it is meet, suitable, fit, right; it

behooves; one ought. *It is sometimes used personally.*

Decimus, a, um, num. adj. (decem), the tenth.

Decimus, i, m., Decimus, a Roman *praenomen*.

Declaro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de + claro), to declare, proclaim, show clearly, evince, tell, manifest, reveal.

Declivis, e, adj. (de + clivus), bending downwards, sloping, slanting, declining.

Decōre, adv. (decōrus), becomingly, fitly, properly, gracefully.

Decōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (decus), to decorate, adorn, beautify, embellish, grace.

Decōrus, a, um, adj. (decus), comely, graceful, beautiful; becoming, befitting, seemly, fit, decorous, proper.

Decrētum, i, n. (decerno), a decree, ordinance, act, statute.

Decrētus, a, um, part. from decerno.

Decūmus, a, um. See **Decimus**.

Decus, ōris, n. (deceat), an ornament, grace, splendor; honor, credit, reputation, character, worth. *Sine decore* = in sorry plight.

Decedōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (decēus), to disgrace, dishonor, render infamous.

Decēus, ōris, n. (de + decus), disgrace, dishonor, shame, infamy. *Per decēus* = disgracefully, dishonorably.

Deēditicius or deēdititiis, a, um, adj. (deēditio), that has surrendered; one who has surrendered.

Deēditio, ōnis, f. (deēdo), a giving up, surrender, submission.

Deēditus, a, um, part. from deēdo.

Deēdo, ēre, deēdi, deēditum, tr. (de + do), to give up, surrender, submit; to give up, devote one's self.

Deēdūco, ēre, uxi, uctum, tr. (de + dūco), to lead or bring down; to conduct, convey, remove,

withdraw; to lead out or forth; to accompany.

Defendo, ēre, di, sum, tr. (de + tendo), to keep or ward off, repel, avert; to defend, protect, guard; to maintain, assert, support.

Defensio, ōnis, f. (defendo), a defending, a defence.

Defensor, āri, āvi, ātum, tr. *freq.* (defendo), to defend, protect.

Defensor, ōris, m. (defendo), a defender, protector, advocate.

Defessus, a, um, adj. (de + fessus), weary, tired, worn out, fatigued, exhausted.

Deficio, ēre, feci, fectum, tr. and intr. (de + facio), to fail, be wanting; to become feeble, to be disheartened; to rebel, revolt; to give up, to cease, perish, end; to forsake.

Defūo, ēre, uxi (de + fluo), to flow down; to fall off; to escape, vanish, pass away, cease, perish, decay.

Deformo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de + formo), to deform, disfigure, spoil; to mar, disgrace; also, to form, fashion, design, delineate.

Degrēdiōr, i, gressus, dep. (de + gradiōr), to descend, to go down.

Degusto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de + gusto), to taste, to taste of.

Dehinc, adv. (de + hinc), henceforth, hereafter; in the next place, then, afterwards.

Dehortor, āri, ātus, dep. (de + hortor), to dissuade, discourage, advise to the contrary.

Dein or Deinde, adv. (de + in, de + inde), then, after that, afterwards, again; thence, from thence; hereafter, henceforth. *Primum — deinde (or dehinc)* = in the first place — in the second place.

Deinceps, adv. (dein + capio), successively, after that, then, in the next place.

Delectus, a, um, part. and adj. (deligo), chosen, choice, selected, picked.

Delectus, ūs, m. (deligo), a choosing, choice; a levy of soldiers. *Habere delectum*, to make a levy or draft of soldiers.

Deléo, ére, évi, étum, tr., to blot out, efface, expunge, erase; to destroy, overthrow.

Deliciae, árum, f. pl. (delicio), delight, pleasure, enjoyment, delicacy, luxury.

Delictum, i, n. (delinquo), a fault, error, offence, crime. *Delicta corrigere* = to reform abuses.

Deligo, ére, égi, ectum, tr. (de + lego), to choose, pick out, select.

Delinquo, ére, liqui, lictum, tr. and intr. (de + linquo), to fail, fail in duty; to offend, transgress, do wrong.

Delúbrum, i, n., a shrine, temple, sanctuary.

Dementia, ae, f. (demens), madness, folly. *Per dementia* = madly.

Demissus, a, um, part. and adj. (demitto), let down, sunk; cast down, downcast, dejected, disheartened, sad, melancholy; low, humble.

Demitto, ére, misi, missum, tr. (de + mitto), to send down, cast or thrust down, let down; to lower; to fix, fasten, impress.

Demo, ére, dempsi, demptum, tr. (de + emo), to take away, take off, withdraw, remove.

Demum, adv., at length, at last, finally; only, exclusively. *Tum demum* = not till then.

Denégo, áre, ávi, átum, tr. (de + nego), to deny, not to suffer, to refuse to give, to refuse.

Deni, ae, a, num. adj. pl. (decem), ten by ten, ten, ten each or apiece.

Denique, adv., in fine, at last, finally, at length.

Depello, ére, púli, pulsum, tr. (de + pello), to drive or thrust down; to drive away, expel, remove, repel.

Depōno, ére, posui, positum, tr.

(de + pono), to lay or put down; to lay by, throw aside; to lay aside, abandon, leave, give up.

Deprávo, áre, ávi, átum, tr. (de + pravo), to deprave, corrupt, spoil, pervert, vitiate.

Deprécor, ári, átus, dep. (de + precor), to pray for earnestly, supplicate, beseech, beg; to deprecate, avert by prayer, pray to be saved from, pray that some evil may be averted; to avert, remove, drive or turn away, avoid, escape; to plead in excuse, offer as an apology.

Deprehendo, ére, di, sum, tr. (de + prehendo), to seize, catch, arrest, overtake, take unawares; to take in the act, detect, surmise; to find, discover, discern.

Deprensus, a, um, = deprehensus, part. from deprehendo.

Deprimo, ére, pressi, pressum, tr. (de + premo), to press or weigh down; to depress, sink.

Derelinquo, ére, liqui, lictum, tr. (de + re + linquo), to abandon, leave, desert.

Descendo, ére, di, sum, intr. (de + scando), to go or come down, descend; to penetrate, sink into.

Descensus, ūs, m. (descendo), a descent.

Deséro, ére, serui, sertum, tr. (de + sero), to abandon, leave, forsake, desert; to discontinue, quit, fail.

Desertus, a, um, part. and adj. (desero), deserted, abandoned; desert, lonely, uninhabited.

Desidéro, áre, ávi, átum, tr., to desire, wish, long for; to regret, miss, require, need.

Desidia, ae, f. (deses), idleness, sloth, slothfulness, inactivity.

Designátus, a, um, part. and adj. (designo), marked out, designated: elect. *Consul designatus*, consul elect.

Designo, áre, ávi, átum, tr. (de + signo), to mark, mark out; to

signify, designate, denote, mean; to choose, elect, appoint.

Desino, ére, sivi, situm, tr. and intr. (de + sino), to cease, leave off, desist; to end, terminate.

Desisto, éro, stiti, stitum, intr. (de + sisto), to cease, desist, leave off, give over.

Despicio, ére, exi, ectum, tr. (de + specio), to look down upon, to despise, contemn, disdain, look upon with contempt.

Desum, deesse, defui, irreg. intr. (de + sum), to be wanting or lacking, fail. *Desunt mihi* = there is wanting to me, I lack.

Deterréo, ére, ui, itum, tr. (de + terreo), to deter, frighten, discourage.

Detinéo, ére, ui, entum, tr. (de + tenco), to detain, keep, hold, hinder.

Detrecto, áre, ávi, átum, tr. (de + tracto), to decline, refuse; to speak ill of, disparage, diminish, lower.

Detrimentum, i, n. (detero), detriment, damage, loss, harm.

Deus, i, m., a god, deity, divinity.

Devinco, ére, vici, victum, tr. (de + vinco), to conquer, vanquish, subdue, overcome; to make to yield.

Dexter, tra, trum *ortéra*, tērum, adj., right, on the right hand.

Dextra or **Dextéra**, ae, f. (se. manus), the right hand; the right side. *Dextrá*, on the right hand.

Dextimus, a, um, adj. *superl. of dexter*, farthest to the right, on the extreme right.

Dicio, ōnis, f., rule, power, sway, dominion, authority.

Dico, ére, ixi, iotum, tr. and intr., to speak, say, tell; to relate, narrate; to record, celebrate; to appoint, to agree to, determine, fix upon; to plead.

Dicito, áre, ávi, átum, *tr. freq.* (dico), to speak or tell often, say commonly, pretend.

Dictum, i, n. (dico), a word, say-

ing, expression, proverb; a command; a response, reply.

Didici. See **Disco**.

Diduco, ére, uxi, ctum, tr. (dis + duco), to lead or draw aside; to separate, sever, part, divide.

Dies, ei, m. and f., *m. in pl.*, a day; a time. *In dies*, from day to day, daily.

Difficilis, e, adj. (dis + facilis), difficult, hard.

Difficultas, átis, f. (difficilis), difficulty, trouble, critical condition.

Difficulter, adv. (difficilis), difficultly, with difficulty. *Haude difficulter*, without difficulty.

Diffidentia, ae, f. (diffido), mistrust, distrust, diffidence, fear, want of confidence.

Diffido, ére, fisis, *half dep.* (dis + fido), to distrust, mistrust, lack confidence, despair, fear.

Dignitas, átis, f. (dignus), merit, desert, worth; dignity, rank, standing, honor, eminence, excellence; office.

Dignus, a, um, adj., worthy, deserving, meriting, suitable, meet, deserved, merited. *Non dignus* = unworthy.

Digrédior, i, gressus, dep. (dis + gradior), to go aside, step or turn aside; to depart, set off, separate, part.

Dilábor, i, lapsus, dep. (dis + labor), to slip or glide away, to flee, run away, disperse, be scattered; to pass away, decay, go to ruin, melt away, vanish.

Dilacéro, áre, ávi, átum, tr. (dis + lacero), to tear or rend in pieces, destroy, waste, make havoc of.

Dilapsus, a, um, part. from dilábor.

Diligenter, adv. (diligens), diligently, attentively, industriously.

Diligentia, ae, f. (diligens), diligence, attention, carefulness, industry.

Dimidius, a, um, adj. (dis + medius), half, halved.

Dimitto, ēre, misi, missum, tr. (dis + mitto), to send away, dismiss, discharge, let go, dispatch; to lay aside, pass over.

Dimoveo, ēre, movi, motum, tr. (dis + moveo), to move, stir; to separate, divide, remove; to alienate.

Dirimo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, tr. (dis + emo), to part, divide, separate; to break off, interrupt, stop; to baffle, frustrate.

Diripio, ēre, ipui, eptum, tr., to spoil, plunder; to struggle, strive for.

Diruo, ēre, ui, atum, tr. (dis + ruo), to pull down, demolish, destroy, overthrow.

Dis, dat. or abl. pl. of *Deus*.

Discedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr. (dis + cedo), to part, divide, open, separate; to depart, go, betake one's self; to come off. *Ab armis discedere* = to lay down arms.

Discepto, ēre, avi, atum, intr. (dis + capto), to contend, dispute, discuss, debate, reason; to judge, decide, determine.

Discerno, ēre, crevi, cretam, tr. (dis + cerno), to distinguish, discern; to separate, divide, part; to determine, judge.

Disciplina, ae, f. (disceo), discipline, instruction, learning, education; science, art, skill; a profession; use, custom, habit.

Disco, ēre, didici, —, tr., to learn, acquire knowledge of; to study, know, understand.

Discordia, ae, f. (discors), discord, dissension, disagreement, quarrel, strife, broil.

Discordiōsus, a, um, adj. (discordia), prone to discord, turbulent, quarrelsome.

Discrimen, inis, n. (discerno), a division, separation; a distinction, difference, interval.

Disjicio, ēre, jeci, jectum, tr. (dis + jacio), to cast asunder; to scatter, disperse, overthrow, rout, discomfit, put to flight.

Disjungo, ēre, junxi, junctum, tr. (dis + jungo), to disunite, disjoin, separate, divide.

Dispar, aris, adj. (dis + par), unequal, unlike, dissimilar, different.

Dispergo, ēre, persi, persum, tr. (dis + spargo), to scatter, disperse, diffuse, disseminate, spread abroad.

Dispartio, ire, ivi, itum, tr. (dis + partio), to distribute, divide.

Dispono, ēre, posui, positum, tr. (dis + pono), to place here and there; to distribute, dispose, arrange, station.

Dissensio, ōnis, f. (dissentio), a disagreement, dissension, difference, dispute, variance.

Dissentio, ire, si, sum, intr. (dis + sentio), to be of a different opinion, dissent, disagree; to differ, be different.

Dissero, ēre, serui, sertum, tr. and intr. (dis + sero), to discourse, debate, discuss, reason, argue, dispute; to speak or treat of; to relate, declare.

Dissimilis, e, adj. (dis + similis), dissimilar, unlike, different.

Dissimiliter, adv. (dissimilis), in a different manner, differently.

Dissimulātor, ōris, m. (dissimulo), a dissembler.

Dissimulo, ēre, avi, atum, tr. (dis + simulo), to dissemble, disguise, feign, counterfeit, cloak, conceal.

Dissolvo, ēre, solvi, solutum, tr. (dis + solvo), to dissolve, untie, loose, loosen, unloosen, disunite; to dissipate; to terminate, end, destroy.

Distrāho, ēre, axi, actum, tr. (dis + traho), to draw or pull asunder, separate, divide; to distract, perplex.

Distribuo, ēre, ui, atum, tr. (dis + tribuo), to distribute, to divide.

Ditio, ōnis, f. See *Dicio*.

Diu, adv., comp. *dintius*, sup. *diutissime* (properly ablat. of

the obsolete *dius*, a day), by day, in the daytime; long, for a long time.

Dius, *Dius Fidius*. See *Fidius*.

Diuturnitas, atis, f. (diuturnus), long duration, long continuance, length of time.

Diuturnus, a, um, adj. (diu), long, lasting, long continued, of long duration, protracted.

Divello, ēre, velli and vulsi, vulsum, tr. (dis + vello), to pull asunder, disjoin, separate, tear away.

Diverse, adv. (diversus), diversely, in different parts, in different ways, here and there.

Diversus, a, um, adj. (diverto), in different directions, from different quarters; separate, opposite, contrary; different, diverse, unlike; inconsistent, contradictory, various. *Diversus agitabatur*, he was variously agitated. *Diversi agebant*, they acted apart.

Diverto, ēre, ti, sum, tr. and intr. (dis + verto), to turn different ways, turn aside, part, separate.

Dives, itis, adj., rich, wealthy, opulent.

Divido, ēre, visi, visum, tr., to divide, part, separate; to distribute, allot.

Divinus, a, um, adj. (divus), divine, heavenly; belonging to the gods.

Divisio, ōnis, f. (divido), a division, distribution, separation.

Divitiae, arum, f. pl. (dives), riches, wealth.

Divulgo, ēre. See *Divulgo*.

Divorse, *Divorsus*, *Divorto*. See *Diverse*, etc.

Divulgo, ēre, avi, atum, tr. (dis + vulgo), to make public, publish, divulge, spread abroad.

Do, dare, dedi, datum, tr., to give, grant, bestow, present, afford, offer, furnish, confer, impart; to make, occasion; to show, exhibit. *Dare operam*, to take

care, strive, endeavor. *Præceps dare*, to plunge headlong. *Dare poenas* = to pay the penalty.

Docēo, ēre, ui, tum, tr., to teach, instruct, inform; to say, declare, tell.

Docte, adv. (doctus), learnedly, skilfully.

Doctor, ōris, m. (doceo), a teacher, instructor, master.

Doctus, a, um, part. and adj. (doceo), taught, instructed; learned, skilled, well versed.

Documentum, i, n. (doceo), an example, instance, lesson; a document; a proof, evidence.

Dolens, entis, part. and adj. (doleo), grieving, painful, galling, vexatious, offensive.

Dolēo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. and intr., to grieve, sorrow, mourn, to be pained; to be grieved, afflicted; to grieve for, lament, deplore.

Dolor, ōris, m. (dolco), pain, grief, sorrow, anguish, vexation; indignation, resentment, mortification, anger.

Dolus, i, m., a device, artifice, trick, stratagem; guile, deceit, fraud, cunning, craftiness, adroitness, address.

Dominatio, ōnis, f. (dominor), dominion, rule, sway, government, power; tyranny, domination.

Dominor, āri, ātus, dep. (dominus), to be lord, to rule, govern, reign, domineer.

Dominus, i, m. (domus), the master of a house, a lord, ruler, master, tyrant, proprietor.

Domitus, a, um, part. and adj. (domo), tamed, subdued; tame.

Domo, ēre, ui, itum, tr., to subdue, conquer, overcome, vanquish, break in, tame; to make easy.

Domus, ūs and i, f., a house, dwelling, home. *Domi*, at home. *Domimilitieque* = domibellique = in peace and in war.

Dono, ēre, avi, atum, tr. (donum),

to give, present, bestow; to reward, honor.

Donum, *i*, *n.* (do), a gift, present. *Dignum donum* = worth giving. *Donum militaria*, military rewards.

Dormio, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, *intr.*, to sleep, be asleep, slumber.

Dubie, *adv.* (dubius), doubtfully, dubiously. *Hand dubie* = without doubt, undoubtedly.

Dubitatio, *ōnis*, *f.* (dubito), a doubt, doubting, hesitation, irresolution, indecision, uncertainty. *Per dubitationem* = in indecision.

Dubito, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *intr.*, to doubt, be in doubt, be uncertain, hesitate, waver; to be reluctant or backward.

Dubium, *i*, *n.* (dubius), doubt, uncertainty.

Dubius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (duo), doubtful, dubious, uncertain; doubting, hesitating, wavering; dark, gloomy, dangerous.

Ducēti, *ae*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (duo + centum), two hundred.

Duco, *ēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *tr.*, to lead, conduct, draw; to protract; to acquire, attract; to think, consider, regard, reckon; to impute, ascribe, attribute; to marry.

Ducto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr. freq.* (duco), to lead, conduct, command.

Dum, *adv.* and *conj.*, while, as long as, until, provided.

Duo, *ae*, *o*, *um*, *adj.*, two.

Duodēcim, *num.* *adj.* (duo + decem), twelve.

Duritia, *ae*, *f.* (durus), hardness, roughness; hardness, austerity, severity.

Duūm = duorum, *gen.* of duo.

Dux, *ducis*, *m.* and *f.*, a leader, guide, general, conductor.

E.

E, or **Ex**, *prep.* with the *ablat.*,

from, of, out of, after, on account of, among, according to, in, on, at, from being.

Ea, *adv.* (properly *ablat.* from *is* *sc.* via or parte), that way, in that way, through that place.

Eadem, *adv.* (properly *ablat.* from *idem*, *sc.* via or parte), in the same way.

Ece, *inter.*, lo! behold! see!

Edico, *ēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *tr.* and *intr.* (e + dico), to declare publicly, speak out, make known, publish; to relate, tell, order.

Edictum, *i*, *n.* (edico), an edict, proclamation, charge, order.

Editus, *a*, *um*, *part.* and *adj.* (edo), published, proclaimed; raised, elevated, high, lofty.

Edo, *ēre*, *edidi*, *editum*, *tr.* (e + do), to put forth, utter, speak, declare, publish, make known; to show, exhibit, set forth; to tell, relate; to raise, elevate.

Edocēo, *ēre*, *cui*, *ctum*, *tr.* (e + doceo), to teach, instruct, inform, direct, show, relate, make known.

Edūco, *ēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *tr.* (e + duco), to lead forth, draw out, draw.

Effemīno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.* (ex + femina), to effeminate, enervate, render soft.

Effēro, *ferre*, *extūli*, *elātum*, *tr.* (ex + fero), to bring or carry out; to produce, yield; to publish, say, speak; to raise, exalt, advance, promote, reward. *Se efferre* = to be elated, puffed up.

Effetus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (ex + fetus), past bearing young; worn out, exhausted, weak, feeble.

Efficio, *ēre*, *feci*, *fectum*, *tr.* (ex + facio), to bring to pass, cause, effect, accomplish, execute, make, perform, complete; to render.

Effringo, *ēre*, *frēgi*, *fractum*, *tr.* (ex + frango), to break, break open or in pieces.

Effugio, *ēre*, *ūgi*, *ugitum*, *tr.* and *intr.* (ex + fugio), to fly, flee, escape, avoid, shun, evade.

Effundo, *ēre*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, *tr.* (ex + fundo), to pour out, spill, shed; to scatter, spread, disperse; to rush forth.

Effuse, *adv.* (effusus), scatteringly, loosely, in loose order, irregularly.

Effusus, *a*, *um*, *part.* and *adj.* (effundo), poured out, scattered, dispersed, poured forth; irregular, disorderly.

Egens, *tis*, *adj.* (egeo), needy, poor, destitute, wanting.

Egēo, *ēre*, *ui*, *—*, *intr.*, to need, want, be in want of, be destitute of, lack, require.

Egestas, *ātis*, *f.* (egeo), want, poverty, indigence, destitution, beggary.

Ego, *mei*, *pers. pron.*, I.

Egomet, *intensive pers. pron.*, I myself. *Nosmet*, we ourselves.

Egrēdior, *i*, *gressus*, *dep.* (e + gradior), to go out, depart, set forth, leave; to ascend, mount, climb; to pass over, cross, go beyond.

Egregius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (e + grex), excellent, eminent, remarkable, surpassing, noble, singular, rare, egregious.

Egressus, *ūs*, *m.* (egredior), a going out, egress.

Eheu, *inter.*, ah! alas!

Ejicio, *ēre*, *feci*, *jectum*, *tr.* (e + jacio), to cast or throw out, eject, expel; to banish, drive out.

Elegantē, *adv.* (elēgans), elegantly, gracefully, nicely.

Elephantus, *i*, *m.*, an elephant.

Eloquentia, *ae*, *f.* (eloquens), eloquence.

Ementior, *firi*, *itus*, *dep.* (e + mentior), to lie, fabricate, feign, falsify, state falsely.

Emerēo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, *tr.* and **Emerēor**, *eri*, *itus*, *dep.* (e + mereo), to merit, deserve; to serve out.

Emīnens, *tis*, *adj.* (emineo), rising up, eminent, high, lofty, projecting.

Emīnēo, *ēre*, *ui*, *—*, *intr.* (e + mineo), to rise above, stand out, project.

Emīnus, *adv.* (e + manus), from a distance, at a distance, afar off.

Emitto, *ēre*, *misi*, *missum*, *tr.* (e + mitto), to send out or forth, let go; to discharge, hurl, throw, cast.

Emo, *ēre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, *tr.*, to buy, purchase.

Emōrior, *i*, *mortuus*, *dep.* (e + morior), to die, perish, utterly perish. *Emōri per virtutem* = to die bravely.

Emptor, *ōris*, *m.* (emo), a buyer, purchaser.

En, *inter.*, lo! see! behold!

Enim, *conj.*, for, now, indeed; but. *At enim*, but still, but indeed.

Enimvero or **Enim vero**, *conj.*, yes truly, yes indeed, in truth.

Enisus, *a*, *um*, *part.* from *enitor*.

Enitescō, *ēre*, *nitui*, *—*, *intr.* (eniteo), to shine forth, be radiant; to become famous, distinguished.

Enitor, *i*, *nisus*, *dep.* (e + nitor), to strive, struggle, endeavor, try, exert one's self. *Enitum est* = an effort was made.

Enumēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.* (e + numero), to enumerate, count up, reckon, recite.

Enuntio or **Enuncio**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.* (e + nuntio), to announce, proclaim, pronounce, declare, divulge, disclose, reveal.

Eo, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, *irreg. intr.*, to go, proceed, march.

Eo, *adv.* (is), thither, to that place, to this; so far, to such a pitch or degree, to such a pass; there, in that place; on that account, for that reason, therefore.

Eodem, *adv.* (idem), to the same

place, thither; to the same end or purpose.
Epistola, *ae, f.*, a letter, epistle.
Epulae, *arum, f. pl.*, food, viands; a banquet, feast, entertainment.
Eques, *itis, m.*, (equus), a horseman, trooper; a knight. **Equites**, knights, an order in Roman society.
Equester, *tris, tre, adj.* (eques), pertaining to cavalry or the knights, equestrian. **Equestre proelium**, a cavalry engagement. **Equester ordo**, the equestrian order.
Equidem, *adv. and conj.* (e + quidem), indeed, truly, in truth, surely.
Equitatus, *us, m.* (equito), the cavalry, horsemen.
Equito, *are, avi, atum, intr.* (eques), to ride on horseback.
Equus, *i, m.*, a horse, steed. **Equo**, on horseback.
Erectus, *a, um, adj.* (erigo), erect, confident, encouraged, animated, roused, cheered.
Ergo, *conj.*, therefore, then.
Erigo, *ere, exi, ectum, tr.* (e + rego), to raise, erect, elevate, lift up, set up; to encourage, cheer, rouse.
Eripio, *ere, ipui, eptum, tr.* (e + rapio), to take away violently; to extort, wrest; to liberate, rescue, free; to extricate, deliver.
Erratum, *i, n.* (erro), an error, mistake; fault, offence.
Erro, *are, avi, atum, intr.*, to wander about, go astray, stray; to err, mistake, be mistaken, go wrong.
Erudio, *ire, ivi and ii, itum, tr.* (e + rudis), to teach, instruct, inform; to educate, bring up.
Eruditus, *a, um, adj.* (erudio), learned, instructed, skilled, versed, erudite.
Erumpo, *ere, api, uptum, tr.* (e + rumpo), to break or burst forth, sally forth.

Escendo, *ere, di, sum, tr. and intr.* (e + scando), to climb, ascend, mount.
Et, *conj.*, and, even, also. **Et — et**, both — and, not only — but also.
Et enim, *conj.* (et + enim), for, because.
Etiam, *adv. and conj.* (et + jam), also, likewise, besides, even, yet, still, as yet. **Etiam atque etiam**, again and again.
Etiam si or **Etiam si**, even if, although, though.
Etruria, *ae, f.*, Etruria, a district north of the Tiber.
Eundo, *gerund from eo*.
Euröpa, *ae, f.*, Europe.
Evado, *ere, si, sum, intr.* (e + vado), to go out, get away, escape from; to penetrate, pass; to ascend, mount, climb; to end, turn out, result; to become. **Evadere huc** = to end in this.
Evenio, *ire, eni, entum, intr.* (e + venio), to come out, proceed; to happen, turn out, occur, come to pass; to fall by lot, fall to the lot of.
Eventus, *us, m.* (evenio), an event, occurrence, accident, result, issue, end.
Evocatus, *a, um, part. from evoco*. **Evocati**, *orum, m. pl.*, re-enlisted veterans, who, having completed their term of service, were induced to enlist again.
Evoco, *are, avi, atum, tr.* (e + voco), to call out, summon, invite; to re-enlist.
Ex. See **E**.
Exactus, *a, um, part. from exigo*.
Exaedifico, *are, avi, atum, tr.* (ex + aedifico), to build up, build.
Exaequo, *are, avi, atum, tr.* (ex + aequo), to equal, make equal or even; to equalize.
Exagito, *are, avi, atum, tr.* (ex + agito), to harass, vex, agitate, disturb; to excite, move, stir up; to inveigh against, censure,

attack; to debate, discuss, noise abroad.
Excedo, *ere, cessi, cessum, intr.* (ex + cedo), to go forth, depart, withdraw, retire, leave.
Excelsus, *a, um, adj.* (excello), high, lofty, elevated. **In excelso**, in an elevated station.
Excio, *ire, ivi, itum, tr.* (ex + cio), and
Exciteo, *ere, ivi, itum, tr.* (ex + cio), to raise, excite, rouse; to call out; to incite, stimulate, induce, lead.
Excipio, *ere, epi, eptum, tr.* (ex + capio), to receive, take up, pick up, accept; to except.
Excito, *are, avi, atum, tr. freq.* (ex + cito), to stir up, excite, rouse, incite, spur on, stimulate; to call out, move.
Excitus, *a, um, part. from excio*.
Excitus, *a, um, part. from exciteo*.
Exclamo, *are, avi, atum, tr.* (ex + clamo), to cry or call out, exclaim.
Exercicio, *are, avi, atum, tr.* (ex + crucio), to torture, torment, rack, distress, afflict, pain, vex.
Excubo, *are, ui, itum, intr.* (ex + cubo), to sleep out of doors; to keep watch, guard, stand sentry.
Exemplum, *i, n.* (eximo), an example, instance, precedent; a copy, transcript.
Exerceo, *ere, ui, itum, tr.* (ex + arceo), to exercise, employ, occupy; to practise, train; to conduct, prosecute, carry on; to use, make use of.
Exercito, *are, avi, atum, tr. freq.* (exerceo), to exercise, practise, train.
Exercitus, *us, m.* (exerceo), an army.
Exigo, *ere, egi, actum, tr.* (ex + ago), to drive out, send forth; to pass, spend, lead; to finish, complete, perform.
Existimo or **Existumo**, *are, avi, atum, tr.* (ex + aestimo), to

judge, think, suppose, imagine, to esteem, reckon, account; to estimate, consider, weigh.
Exitum, *i, n.* (exeo), destruction, ruin.
Exitus, *us, m.* (exeo), a going out, exit; an issue, end, event, result, close, termination.
Exopto, *are, avi, atum, tr.* (ex + opto), to wish, desire greatly, covet; to choose.
Exorior, *iri, ortus, dep.* (ex + orior), to rise, arise, spring up.
Exorno, *are, avi, atum, tr.* (ex + orno), to adorn, embellish, deck out; to furnish, supply, equip, accoutre; to arrange, dispose, prepare, provide; to make preparations.
Exortus, *a, um, part. from exorior*.
Expedio, *ire, ivi and ii, itum, tr.* (ex + pes), to free, set free, liberate, disentangle, extricate, discharge, unloose, disengage; to expedite, dispatch, finish; to accomplish, bring about; to prepare, make ready; to explain, unfold, relate, set forth.
Expediitio, *onis, f.* (expedio), a military expedition.
Expeditus, *a, um, adj.* (expedio), light armed, unencumbered, unimpeded, without baggage.
Expello, *ere, pili, pulsam, tr.* (ex + pello), to drive out or away, expel.
Expergisor, *i, experrectus, dep.* (expergo), to awake, rouse one's self, rouse up.
Experimentum, *i, n.* (experior), experiment, trial, proof; experience.
Experior, *iri, expertus, dep.*, to try, make trial of, test, prove, experience; to find; to use, attempt.
Experrectus. See **Expergisor**.
Expers, *tis, adj.* (ex + pars), having no part in, free from, destitute of, without.
Expilo, *are, avi, atum, tr.* (ex + pilo), to plunder, rob, pillage.

Explāno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ex + plano), to make plain, even, smooth; to explain, make clear, interpret, relate.
Explēo, āre, āvi, ētum, *tr.* (ex + pleo), to fill, load, fulfil, satisfy, gratify, satiate; to complete, accomplish.
Explōro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ex + ploro), to search diligently, scrutinize, examine, explore; to reconnoitre, spy out, ascertain; to make sure.
Expōno, ēre, posui, positum, *tr.* (ex + pono), to set out, expose, display; to explain, describe, narrate, relate, declare.
Expugno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ex + pugno), to storm, assault, carry by assault; to conquer, subdue, vanquish, overcome.
Expulsus, a, um, *part. from expello*.
Expurgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ex + purgo), to purge, purify, cleanse; to exculpate, clear, justify, excuse.
Exquiro, ēre, quisivi, quisitum, *tr.* (ex + quaero), to search out, inquire into, examine, investigate, ask, explore.
Exsanguis, e, *adj.* (ex + sanguis), bloodless, pale, pallid, lifeless, exhausted, weak.
Exsecratio, ōnis, *f.* (exsequor), an execration, imprecation, curse; an oath.
Exsecror, āri, ātus, *dep.* (ex + saecro), to execrate, curse, detest.
Exsequor, i, cūsus, *dep.* (ex + sequor), to follow, pursue; to prosecute, execute, perform, accomplish; to follow, imitate.
Exsilium, i, n. (ex + solum), exile, banishment.
Expectatio, ōnis, *f.* (exspecto), a looking for, expectation, anticipation.
Exspecto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.* (ex + specto), to look for, await, wait for, expect; to hope for, desire.

Exspolio, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ex + spolio), to spoil, rob, strip, plunder, pillage, despoil.
Exstinctor, ōris, *m.* (extinguo), an extinguisher, destroyer, murderer.
Extinguo, ēre, nxi, netum, *tr.* (ex + stinguo), to put out, extinguish, quench; to extirpate, cut off, kill, destroy.
Exstruo, ēre, uxi, uctum, *tr.* (ex + struo), to build up, raise, rear, construct, heap up.
Exsaul, ālis, *m. and f.* (ex + solum), an exile.
Exsulto, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. freq.* (exsilio), to leap, bound, frisk, leap for joy; to rejoice, exult.
Exsupero, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.* (ex + supero), to surpass, excel, exceed, outdo, go beyond, overcome.
Exsurgo, ēre, surrexi, surrectum, *intr.* (ex +urgo), to rise, rise up; to take courage.
Extendo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ex + tenuo), to make thin, small, or slender; to attenuate, thin; to extenuate.
Exter and **Extēras**, a, um, *adj.*, outward, external, foreign. *Comp. exterior, sup. extrēmus*.
Extollo, ēre, —, —, *tr.* (ex + tollō), to lift up, raise up, elevate; to exalt, promote; to rear, erect. *Extollere verbis (laudibus)* = to extol, magnify, praise.
Extorqueo, ēre, orsi, ortum, *tr.* (ex + torqueo), to extort, wrest, wrench, force away, tear away.
Extorris, e, *adj.* (ex + terra), exiled, banished.
Extra, *prep. with the accus.*, without, out of, outside of, beyond.
Extremum, i, n. (extremus), the extremity, end, close, verge, brink. *Es in extremo* = in so critical a condition.
Extremus, a, um, *adj. super. of exter or exterus*, extreme, the end of, last, latest, final, farthest,

most remote, utmost, outermost.
Extremum agmen = the rear.
Exūo, ēre, ui, ūtum, *tr.*, to strip off, put off, deprive of, dispossess.
Exuro, ēre, uxi, ustum, *tr.* (ex + uro), to burn, burn up, consume.

F.

Fabius, i, *m.* See **Maximus** and **Sanga**.
Facetiae, ārum, *f. pl.* (facētus), facetiousness, pleasantry, wit, humor, witticisms, drollery.
Facies, ei, *f.* (facio), the face, countenance; the form, figure, exterior, appearance, aspect, look.
Facile, *adv.* (facilis), easily, without difficulty, readily; certainly, unquestionably.
Facilis, e, *adj.* (facio), easy, ready; affable, agreeable, suitable.
Facilitas, ātis, *f.* (facilis), facility, easiness, readiness, affability, complaisance, courteousness, sociability.
Facinorōsus, a, um, *adj.* (facinus), criminal, villainous, atrocious, wicked.
Facinus, ōris, *n.* (facio), a deed, act, action; misdeed, villainy, crime; an exploit, achievement, enterprise. *Egregia facinora*, the great achievements.
Facio, ēre, feci, factum, *tr. and intr.*, to make, do, form, act, perform; to render, cause; to constitute, elect, create; to commit, execute; to feign, pretend; to value, esteem. *Imperative, fac*.
Factio, ōnis, *f.* (facio), a faction, party, union, combination.
Factiosus, a, um, *adj.* (factio), factious, seditious, turbulent, powerful, mighty.
Factum, i, n. (facio), a deed, act, action, exploit, enterprise, achievement, occurrence, fact.

Facundia, ae, *f.* (facundus), eloquence.
Facundus, a, um, *adj.* (fari), eloquent.
Faesulāe, ārum, *f. pl.*, a town in Etruria, now Fiesole.
Faesulanus, a, um, *adj.* (Faesulāe), belonging to Faesulae, Faesulan. *As a noun*, a Faesulan, inhabitant of Faesulae.
Fallacia, ae, *f.* (fallax), deceit, trick, artifice, stratagem, intrigue, craft.
Fallo, ēre, fefelli, falsum, *tr. and intr.*, to deceive, delude, mislead; to disappoint, betray; to escape the notice of, elude. *Fallor* = I am mistaken.
Falso, *adv.* (falsus), falsely, without reason, unjustly.
Falsus, a, um, *adj.* (fallo), deceived, mistaken; false, untrue, groundless, feigned, deceitful, faithless, treacherous, insincere. *Also part. from fallo*.
Fama, ae, *f.*, report, rumor; fame, renown; reputation, character; ill fame, infamy; opinion, belief.
Fames, is, *f.*, hunger; famine; greed, greediness.
Familia, ae, *f.* (famulus), the slaves belonging to one master; a family; a company, band.
Familiaris, e, *adj.* (familia), of or belonging to a house, household, or family; intimate, friendly, familiar. *Res familiaria, opes familiares*, family estate, property. *As a noun*, a friend, acquaintance.
Familiaritas, ātis, *f.* (familiaris), familiarity, intimacy, familiar intercourse, friendship. *In the pl.*, intimate acquaintances, friends.
Familiariter, *adv.* (familiaris), familiarly, intimately, on familiar terms, on terms of intimacy.
Famōsus, a, um, *adj.* (fama), much talked of, famous, celebrated, notorious; infamous.

Fanum, i, n. (fari), a temple, fane, sanctuary, a consecrated place.

Fas, n. *indecl.*, divine law, the will of heaven, justice, equity, right, *Jus fasque* = human and divine law.

Fascis, is, m., a bundle, a fagot. In the *pl.*, *fascēs*, the fascēs, a bundle carried by the lictors before the highest magistrates, and consisting of rods and an axe, as an emblem of their power to scourge and behead. *Fasces corripere*, to seize upon the fascēs, i. e. the consular power.

• **Fatēor**, ēri, *fassus*, *dep.*, to confess, own, avow, acknowledge, grant; to manifest, discover, indicate.

Fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to tire, fatigue, weary; to importune, urge, solicit; to vex, harass, worry; to weaken, impair.

Fatum, i, n. (fari), a prophecy, oracle, prediction; fate, destiny.

Fautor, ōris, m. (faveo), a favorer, partisan, promoter.

Faux, cis, *but far more frequently*, *Fauces*, ium, f. pl., the upper part of the throat, the pharynx, throat, gullet, jaws; a narrow passage, pass, defile.

Favēo, ēre, favi, *fautum*, *intr.*, to favor, countenance, befriend.

Favor, ōris, m. (faveo), favor, good will, kindness, popularity.

Februarius, a, um, *adj.* (febru-um), of February; February.

Felicitē, *adv.* (felix), happily, successfully, fortunately, prosperously.

Felix, icis, *adj.* (fec, *obsolet.*), happy, fortunate, lucky, felicitous, successful, prosperous; fruitful, fertile.

Fenerator, ōris, m. (feneror), a money-lender, usurer.

Fera, ae, f. (ferus), a wild beast.

Fere, *adv.*, almost, nearly, about; generally, for the most part.

Ferentarii, ōrum, m. pl. (fero) light-armed troops, who fought with missile weapons.

Ferinus, a, um, *adj.* (ferus), of or belonging to wild beasts, wild.

Ferio, ire, —, —, *tr.*, to strike, smite, cut down, beat, batter, wound, knock; to kill, slay.

Ferme, *adv.* (ferē), almost, nearly, about; for the most part, generally.

Fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, *tr.*, to bear, carry, bring; to lead, draw, drive; to endure, suffer, sustain; to extol, exalt; to say, report, tell, represent, relate; to carry off, plunder; to produce, bear, bring forth; to cause, occasion, conduct, tend; to move, impel, incite, incline, dispose; to exhibit, show; to gain, attain; to propose, report. **Fertur**, it is said. *Ut fors tulit*, as chance has brought about.

Ferocia, ae, f. (ferox), ferocity, fierceness, savageness.

Ferociter, *adv.* (ferox), fiercely, savagely, ferociously; insolently, violently, impetuously.

Ferox, ōcis, *adj.* (fero), bold, intrepid, warlike; fierce, savage, ferocious, violent, haughty, headstrong.

Ferrum, i, n., iron; a sword.

Fertilis, e, *adj.* (fero), fertile, fruitful, productive; abundant, rich, copious.

Ferus, a, um, *adj.*, wild, savage, fierce, rude, uncivilized, cruel, barbarous.

Fessus, a, um, *adj.* (fatiscor), wearied, tired, fatigued, weary, exhausted, worn out.

Festino, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* and *intr.* (festinus), to make haste, hasten, press forward; to accelerate, do with speed, make haste to accomplish, execute speedily.

Festus, a, um, *adj.*, festive, festival. *Dies festus*, a holiday, festival.

Fictus, a, um, *adj.* (fingo), feigned,

fictitious, false, insincere. *Also a participle.*

Fidelis, e, *adj.* (fides), faithful, trusty, true, sincere, sure.

Fideliter, *adv.* (fidelis), faithfully, truly, honestly, sincerely.

Fides, ēi, f. (fido), faith, trust, belief, confidence; faithfulness, fidelity; honor, honesty, veracity; credit; credibility; an assurance, pledge, protection; security. *Res fidesque*, property and credit. *Punica fides*, Punio faith, i. e. bad faith, perfidy. *Fide publica*, with (under) a public pledge of safety.

Fidius, i, m., is found only in the formula *me dius fidius*, or *medius fidius*, or *mediusfidius*. See note on line 36, page 111.

Fido, ēre, fidsus, *half dep.*, to trust, trust to, rely upon, confide in.

Fiducia, ae, f. (fido), trust, confidence, reliance.

Fidus, a, um, *adj.* (fides), faithful, trusty, trustworthy, reliable, safe, secure.

Figulus, i, m., Caius Marcius Figulus Thermus, consul in B. C. 61.

Figūra, ae, f. (fingo), figure, form, shape; image, likeness.

Filia, ae, f. (filius), a daughter.

Filius, i, m., a son. *Filius familiaris*, a son under the authority of his father.

Fingo, ēre, finxi, actum, *tr.*, to form, fashion, make; to feign, pretend; to suppose, imagine, conceive; to devise, contrive.

Finis, is, m. and f., an end, conclusion; a boundary, limit; in the *pl.*, limits, boundaries; territory, country.

Finitimus or **Finitimū**, a, um, *adj.* (finis), adjoining, neighboring, bordering upon. **Finitimi**, ōrum, m. pl., neighbors, a neighboring people.

Fio, fieri, factus, *irreg. pass. of facio*, to be made, to be done;

to become, happen, come to pass; to be committed; to be elected. **Fit**, *imper.*, it happens. **Firmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (firmus), to make firm, to strengthen, confirm, establish, secure, fortify, guard; to encourage.

Firmus, a, um, *adj.*, firm, strong, secure, steady, sure; steadfast, determined, resolute; robust, durable, lasting; faithful, constant.

Flaccus, i, m., Lucius Valerius Flaccus, a Roman praetor.

Flaccus, i, m., Marcus Fulvius Flaccus, consul in B. C. 125.

Flagitiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (flagitium), flagitious, infamous, wicked, disgraceful, profligate, dissolute.

Flagitium, i, n. (flagito), a shameful act, crime, disgrace, reproach, dishonor, infamy, shame; profligacy, dissoluteness, wickedness.

Flagro, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to burn, be on fire; to be inflamed, enkindled, excited.

Flaminius, i, m., Caius Flaminius, confederate with Catiline.

Flamma, ae, f., a flame, blaze; ardor, desire.

Flecto, ēre, xi, xum, *tr.*, to bend, bow; to move, persuade; to turn, change, alter.

Flexus, a, um, *part. from Flecto*.

Florens, tis, *adj.* (floreo), flourishing, prosperous, happy. *Also a participle.*

Florēo, ēre, ui, —, *intr.* (flos), to flourish, prosper; to bloom, blossom.

Fluctus, tis, m. (fluo), a wave. **Flumen**, inis, n. (fluo), a river, stream.

Fluo, ēre, uxi, uxum, *intr.*, to flow.

Fluxus, a, um, *adj.* (fluo), fleeting, transient, inconstant; pliant, feeble, weak.

Focus, i, m., a hearth; a fireside, a home.

Foede, adv. (foedus), basely, disgracefully; cruelly.
Foedus, a, um, adj. foul, loathsome; ugly, deformed, unsightly, ghastly; base, shameful, disgraceful, vile, mean; cruel.
Foedus, éris, n., a league, treaty, alliance, covenant.
Foenerátor. See **Fonerátor.**
Fons, tis, m., a fountain, fount, spring, well.
Forem, es, et, etc., defect. verb = *esse*, I might be, etc. **Fore, infn.** = *futurus esse*; with a subject accus., would be, would happen.
Foris, adv. without, out of doors, abroad, in foreign parts, away from home.
Forma, ae, f. form, figure, shape; beauty, person.
Formido, inis, f. fear, terror, dread; intimidation.
Formidolösus, a, um, adj. (formido), fearful, frightful, terrible, formidable; timorous, afraid.
Fornix, icis, m., a an arch, a vault.
Fors, tis, f. chance, fortune, luck. **Forte, adverbial abl.** by chance, casually, accidentally; perhaps, perchance.
Forsitan, adv. (fors sit an), perhaps, perchance.
Fortis, e, adj. brave, bold, courageous, fearless, intrepid, valiant, resolute.
Fortitudo, inis, f. (fortis), bravery, fortitude, courage, valor, intrepidity, resolution.
Fortuna, ae, f. (fors), fortune, chance, hazard, luck; rank, state, condition; good fortune; bad fortune, misfortune; the goddess Fortune.
Fortunatus, a, um, adj. (fortunus), fortunate, happy, lucky, prosperous.
Forum, i, n., a a market-place, market, mart; a market town; the Roman Forum, where assemblies of the people were held, and public business was transacted.

See "Plan of the Forum," on page 12.
Fossa, ae, f. (fodio), a ditch, trench.
Fragilis, e, adj. (frango), fragile, brittle, frail, weak, perishable.
Frango, ére, frégi, fractum, tr. to break, shatter.
Frater, tris, m., a brother.
Fraternus, a, um, adj. (frater), fraternal, brotherly, of a brother, a brother's.
Fraus, fraudis, f. fraud, deceit, guile; treachery, dishonesty; loss, damage, harm, injury, detriment; a fault, crime. *Sine fraude*, without harm.
Frégi. See **Frango.**
Frequens, tis, adj. frequent, in large numbers, numerous, many; crowded, populous, full; in close array.
Frequentatus, a, um, adj. (frequento), frequent, usual, common; frequented, resorted to, much used.
Frequentia, ae, f. (frequens), a crowd, assemblage, multitude, assembly, concourse.
Frequento, are, avi, atum, tr. (frequens), to frequent, resort to, go often to, to haunt; to attend upon; to go in great numbers, crowd, fill.
Fretum, i, n., a strait. *Fretum nostri maris et Oceani*, the straits of Gibraltar.
Fretus, a, um, adj. trusting to, relying upon, depending on.
Frigus, óris, n. cold, coolness.
Proas, tis, f. the forehead, brow; the front.
Fructus, us, m. (fruo), fruit, produce; reward, profit, income, advantage, benefit, use.
Frumentor, ári, átus, dep. (frumentum), to forage, go foraging, collect corn.
Frumentum, i, n. (fruo), corn, grain; wheat, barley; forage.
Frur, i, frutis and fructus.

dep., to enjoy; to reap the fruits of.
Frustra, adv. in vain, to no purpose.
Frustror, ári, átus, dep. (frustra), to deceive, disappoint, frustrate.
Frux, frugis, f. (fruo), fruit, produce.
Fudi. See **Fundo.**
Fuga, ae, f. flight, exile, banishment; dismay.
Fugio, ére, fugi, fugitum, tr. and intr. to fly, flee, run away, escape; to fly from, avoid, shun.
Fugitivus, a, um, adj. (fugio), flying, fugitive, runaway. *As a noun*, a fugitive.
Fugo, are, ávi, átum, tr. to put to flight, rout, discomfit.
Fulvia, ae, f. Fulvia, who gave Cicero information of Catiline's conspiracy.
Fulvius, i, m. Aulus Fulvius, the son of a Roman senator, put to death by his father for joining the conspirators.
Fulvius, i, m. Marcus Fulvius Flaccus. See **Flaccus.**
Funditor, óris, m. (funda), a slinger.
Fundo, ére, fudi, fúsum, tr. to pour, pour out; to scatter, rout, disperse, discomfit; to vanquish, overthrow.
Fur, furis, m. and f. a thief, pilferer.
Furibundus, a, um, adj. (furo), raging, furious, mad.
Furius, i, m. Publius Furius, confederate with Catiline.
Furor, óris, m. (furo), fury, madness, rage.
Furtim, adv. (fur), furtively, by stealth, secretly.
Fusus, a, um, part. from Fundo.

G.

Gabinus, i, m. Publius Gabinus

Capito, confederate with Catiline.
Gaetulus, a, um, adj. Gaetulan.
Gaetuli, órum, m. pl. the Gaetulians.
Gallia, ae, f. Gaul. *Gallia citerior* (= *Gallia Cisalpina*), between the Alps and the Rubicon. *Gallia ulterior* (= *Gallia Transalpina*), corresponding nearly to modern France.
Gallicus, a, um, adj. (Gallia), of or belonging to the Gauls, Gallic.
Gallus, i, m., a Gaul.
Ganea, ae, f. an eating-house, pot-house, cook-shop; a brothel; gluttony, debauchery.
Ganeo, ónis, m. (ganea), a glutton, debauchee.
Gauda, ae, m., a Numidian.
Gaudéo, ére, gavisus, half dep. to rejoice, be glad, delight in.
Gaudium, i, n. (gaudeo), joy, gladness, delight, pleasure. *Corporis gaudia* = sensual pleasures.
Gemitus, us, m. (gemo), a groan, a sigh, sighing.
Generosus, a, um, adj. (genus), noble, of noble birth, high-born; generous, noble-minded, excellent.
Gens, tis, f. a clan, embracing several families united together by a common name and by certain religious rites. From the *gens* each individual derived his *nomen*; a race, nation, people.
Genus, éris, n. a race, kind, tribe; birth, descent, lineage, stock, family, breed; sort, quality, class; a nation, people. *Materno genere* = on the mother's side.
Gero, ére, gessi, gestum, tr. to bear, carry, wear, have; to show, exhibit; to conduct, carry on, manage; to do, execute, perform; to administer, regulate, govern; to pursue, exercise, entertain; to treat.
Gestus, a, um, part. from Gero

Res gestae = actions, deeds, exploits, achievements.

Gignentia, ium, n. pl. (*properly neut. part. from gigno*), things that grow, organic bodies; plants, trees, herbs, vegetation.

Gigno, ěre, genui, genitum, tr. to beget, generate, produce, bring forth. **Gigni**, to be born.

Gladiatorius, a, um, adj. (gladiātor), gladiatorial, of gladiators. *Familia gladiatoria*, a school or band of gladiators.

Gladius, i, m., a sword.

Gians, dia, f., an acorn; a leaden ball or bullet.

Globus, i, m., a globe, ball; a crowd, body, troop.

Gloria, ae, f., glory, renown, fame, splendor.

Glorior, āri, ātus, dep. (gloria), to glory, boast, vaunt, pride one's self.

Gloriosus, a, um, adj. (gloria), glorious, renowned, illustrious.

Gracchus, i, m., Tiberius and Caius Gracchus of the gens Sempronia, distinguished orators and leaders of the popular party.

Gradus, ūs, m. (gradior), a step; a degree, gradation. *Pleno gradu* = at a quick step, at full speed.

Graecia, ae, f., Greece.

Graecus, a, um, adj. (Graecia), Greek, Grecian, of Greece.

Gracii, ōrum, m. pl. the Greeks.

Grandis, e, adj., great, large, big.

Grassor, āri, ātus, dep. freq. (gradior), to go on, advance, proceed, press forward.

Gratia, ae, f. (gratus), favor, esteem, regard, popularity, influence, friendship; charm, beauty, grace; kindness, service, obligation; thanks, thankfulness, gratitude; a return, requital. *Agere gratias*, to thank, return thanks. *Gratiam debere*, to owe a kindness, be under obligation. *Facere gratiam*, to grant pardon, forgive. *Gratiā, with the gen.*,

for the sake, for the purpose, on account. *Eā gratiā*, for this reason, on that account. *Gratiam reddere*, to make requital. *In gratiam habere*, to regard as a favor.

Gratificor, āri, ātus, dep. (gratus), to gratify, oblige; to sacrifice, give up, surrender.

Gratuito, adv. (gratuitus), without recompense or profit, gratuitously, for nought; without cause, wantonly.

Gratūlor, āri, ātus, dep. (gratus), to congratulate, wish one joy.

Gratus, a, um, adj., pleasing, acceptable, agreeable; thankful, grateful.

Gravis, e, adj., heavy, weighty; important, weighty; grievous, severe, oppressive, violent; sad, calamitous.

Graviter, adv. (gravis), heavily, weightily, strongly, forcibly, violently, grievously, severely, greatly.

Gregarious, a, um, adj. (grex), gregarious; common.

Grex, gregis, m., a flock, herd, drove; an assembly, band, crowd.

Gula, ae, f., the gullet, weasand, throat, neck; gluttony, appetite.

Gulussa, ae, m., a son of Masi-nissa.

H.

Habēo, ěre, ui, itum, tr., to have, hold, possess, keep, enjoy; to employ, exercise, maintain, exhibit; to occupy, inhabit, dwell in; to treat; to deliver, pronounce, speak; to consider, think, regard, esteem, reckon; to assemble; to pass, spend; to bear, tolerate, endure, support, sustain; to use, wear; to bestow, confer; to place, station. *In promptu habere*, to display open-

ly. *Compertum habeo* = I have ascertained.

Habitus, ūs, m. (habeo), habit, state, condition, plight, deportment; dress, attire; quality, nature, character; disposition.

Hadrumētum, i, n., a city in the province of Africa.

Haereditas. See *Hereditas*.

Haerēo, ěre, haesi, haesum, intr., to adhere, stick fast, remain fixed; to be rooted.

Haesito, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. (haereo), to hesitate, be at a loss, be perplexed; to stick fast, remain fixed, be rooted.

Hamilcar, āris, m., a factious nobleman of Leptis.

Hannibal, ālis, m., a renowned Carthaginian general.

Haurspex or Aruspex, icis, m., a soothsayer, diviner.

Hasta, ae, f., a spear, javelin.

Hasta pura, a headless spear (without iron), given to soldiers as a mark of distinction.

Haud, adv., not, not at all.

Haudquāquam, adv. (haud + quāquam, *sc.* ratione), by no means, not at all.

Have, etc. See *Aveo*.

Hebes, ētis, adj., blunt, dull, obtuse, heavy, stupid, raw, undisciplined.

Hebesco, ěre, intr. incho. (hebeo), to grow or become blunt, dull, languid; to languish, lose lustre; to be obscured.

Hercle, adv. (Hercūles), by Hercules.

Hercūles, is, m., a renowned hero, son of Jupiter and Alcmena. *Hercūles Libys*, the Libyan Hercules.

Hereditas, ātis, f. (heres), inheritance, heirship.

Heres, ēdis, m. and *f.*, an heir, heirress. *Heres secundus*, next heir (second heir), who inherited in case of the death of the first heir.

Hiberna, ōrum, n. pl. (hibernus),

winter-quarters. *Agere hiberna*, to fix, pass, winter-quarters.

Hibernacūla, ōrum, n. pl. (hiberna), the tents in winter-quarters; winter tents.

Hic, haec, hoc, dem. adj. pron., this, this one, this man; this same; that; such. *Pers. pron.*, he, she, it. *Ad hoc*, in addition to this.

Hic, adv., here, in this place.

Hicce, haecce, hocce, dem. adj. pron. (hic + *cc* intensive), this.

Hiemālis, e, adj. (hiems), winter, wintry, of winter.

Hiemo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (hiems), to winter, pass the winter.

Hiempsal, ālis, m., a son of Micipsa. *Alco*, a son of Gullussa, and father of Juba.

Hiems, ěmis, f., winter; a storm.

Hippo, ōnis, m., a city of Numidia.

Hispania, ae, f., Spain (including Portugal). *Duae Hispaniae*, the two Spains, *citerior* and *ulterior*, separated by the Ebro.

Hispanus, a, um, adj. (Hispania), Spanish. **Hispani, ōrum, m. pl.**, the Spaniards.

Histrion, ōnis, m., an actor, stage-player, play-actor; a buffoon.

Homo, inis, m. and *f.*, a man or woman; a person. *Nobis homo*, a new noble, one who was the first of his family to obtain a curule office (as consul, praetor, censor, or curule aedile), and who thus became the founder of his family's nobility (*nobilitas*), and acquired the *jus imaginum*.

Honeste, adv. (honestus), honorably, decently, becomingly.

Honesto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (honestus), to honor, ennoble, dignify, adorn, grace.

Honestus, a, um, adj. (honor), honorable, honored, respected; decent, becoming, respectable; right, correct.

Honor or **Honos**, *ōris*, m., honor, respect; an office, preferment, dignity. *Imperia et honores* = military and civil offices.

Honōro, *āri*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.* (honor), to honor, respect; to dignify, adorn, exalt.

Hora, *ae*, f., an hour; a period; a season of the year.

Horribilis, *e*, *adj.* (horreo), horrible, dreadful, frightful, terrible.

Hortamentum, *i*, n. (hortor), an encouragement, incitement.

Hortatio, *ōnis*, f. (hortor), an exhortation, encouragement.

Hortor, *āri*, *ātus*, *dep.*, to exhort, encourage, incite, stimulate, spur on; to prompt, suggest, advise.

Hospes, *itis*, m. and f., a guest, visitor, sojourner; a host, entertainer.

Hostia, *ae*, f., a victim, a sacrifice.

Hostilis, *e*, *adj.* (hostis), of or belonging to the enemy, hostile.

Hostilia metus, fear of the enemy.

Hostilia, n. pl. = hostilities, acts of hostility.

Hostiliter, *adv.* (hostilis), in a hostile manner.

Hostis, *is*, m. and f., an enemy, a public enemy.

Huc, *adv.* (hic), hither, to this place, here; to this degree, to this. *Huc (et) illuc*, hither and thither, this way and that.

Hucine or **Hucine**, *adv.* (huc + *ee intensive* + *ne interrogative*), hither? to this? in this place? *Hucine beneficia tua erasere?* have your kindnesses ended in this?

Hujusce. See **Hicce**.

Hujuscemōdi and **Hujusmōdi** are more properly written **hujusce modi** and **hujus modi**, from *hic* and *modus*, of this kind or sort; such.

Humānus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (homo), human, of mankind, of man; humane, kind; polished, refined.

Humilis, *e*, *adj.* (humus), low; lowly, humble, poor, mean, base.

Humilitas, *ātis*, f. (humilis), lowness; meanness, baseness, littleness of mind, poverty.

Humus, *i*, f., the ground, earth, soil. *Humi*, on or in the ground.

Humo, from the ground.

I.

Ibi, *adv.* (is), there, in that place; then, at that time; in that, in these; therein; thereupon.

Ibidem, *adv.* (ibi + *dem*), in the same place.

Idcirco, *adv.* (id + *circa*), on that account, therefore, for that reason.

Idem, *eādem*, *idem*, *dem.* *adj.* *pron.* (is + *dem*), the same; the same person or thing. *Sometimes it may be translated, also, at once. Isdem* for *iisdem*.

Idonēus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, fit, suitable, proper, convenient, sufficient, worthy; capable, able; reliable, safe.

Iēram = *iveram*, from *eo*.

Igitur, *conj.*, therefore, then; well then; accordingly.

Ignārus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (in + *gnarus*), ignorant, unskilful, unacquainted, inexperienced; unknown.

Ignāvia, *ae*, f. (ignavus), inactivity, sluggishness, sloth, idleness; cowardice.

Ignāvus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (in + *gnāvus*), inactive, idle, sluggish, slothful; cowardly, dastardly, irresolute.

Ignis, *is*, m., fire, a watch-fire.

Ignobilis, *e*, *adj.* (in + *nobilis*), unknown, obscure, ignoble, mean; of low birth, base-born.

Ignobilitas, *ātis*, f. (ignobilis), obscurity; low birth, mean origin.

Ignominia, *ae*, f. (in + *nomen*), ignominy, disgrace, dishonor.

Ignōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.* and *intr.* (ignarus), not to know, to be ignorant of, unacquainted with.

Ignosco, *ēre*, *ōvi*, *ōtum*, *tr.* (in + *nosco*), to pardon, forgive, overlook, excuse.

Ignōtus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (in + *gnotus*), unknown, not known.

Ilex, *icis*, f., the holm-oak, great scarlet-oak.

Ille, *illa*, *illud*, *gen.* *illius*, *dem.*

adj. pron., that, that person or thing; this. *Also pers. pron.*, he, she, it.

Illecōbra, *ae*, f. (illicio), an enticement, allurement, attraction, charm, lure.

Illectus, *a*, *um*, *part. from.*

Illicio, *ēre*, *exi*, *ectum*, *tr.* (in + *licio*), to allure, entice, decoy, inveigle, attract.

Illico, *adv.* (in + *loco*), there, in that place; on the spot, instantly, immediately.

Illim, *adv.* (an old form for *illinc*), from that time, from that place, thence.

Illic, *adv.* (ille), thither, to that place. *Huc (et) illic*, hither and thither.

Illustris, *e*, *adj.* (in + *lustris*), clear, bright, luminous; plain, distinct, evident, manifest.

Imago, *inis*, f., an image, figure, likeness; an ancestral image, made of wax. *Homo multarum imaginum* (a man of many images), i. e. one descended from a long line of noble ancestors.

Imbecillus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, weak, feeble, tender.

Imbellis, *e*, *adj.* (in + *bellum*), unwarlike, effeminate, cowardly, faint-hearted.

Imbuō, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, *tr.*, to wet, steep, imbue; to initiate, instruct.

Imitor, *āri*, *ātus*, *dep.*, to imitate, copy, counterfeit.

Immānis, *e*, *adj.* (in + *mag-*), huge, vast, enormous, im-

mense; inhuman, fierce, savage, wild.

Immatūrus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (in + *maturus*), unripe, immature, unseasonable, premature, untimely.

Immēmōr, *ōris*, *adj.* (in + *memor*), unmindful, forgetful, heedless, regardless.

Immensus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (in + *mensus*), immense, vast, immeasurable, boundless. *In immensum*, to an immense distance or height.

Imminūō, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, *tr.* (in + *minuo*), to lessen, diminish; to impair, weaken, subvert, ruin, violate, infringe.

Immittō, *ēre*, *miſi*, *missum*, *tr.* (in + *mitto*), to send in, let in, cast, throw; to let loose, discharge; to instigate, suborn.

Immo, *adv.*, no, nay, no indeed, on the contrary. *Immo vero*, no indeed, nay indeed, nay rather.

Immoderātus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (in + *moderatus*), immoderate, excessive, unrestrained, unbridled.

Immortālis, *e*, *adj.* (in + *mortalis*), immortal, undying; imperishable, endless, eternal.

Immūnis, *e*, *adj.* (in + *munis*), free or exempt from a public office, burden, or charge; free from taxes, tax-free; free from, exempt.

Immūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.* (in + *muto*), to change, alter, reverse.

Impar, *āris*, *adj.* (in + *par*), uneven, unequal, inferior, dissimilar.

Imparātus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (in + *paratus*), unprepared, not ready, unprovided.

Impedimentum, *i*, n. (impedio), an impediment, hindrance; in the pl., the baggage of an army.

Impēdio, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, *tr.* (in + *pes*), to entangle, ensnare, shackle, hamper, hinder, impede; to detain, obstruct, retard, check, prevent.

Impello, ēre, pūli, pulsaum, tr. (in + pello), to urge forward, urge on, impel, move, instigate, induce, incite, stimulate; to overthrow, subdue.

Impendēo, ēre, —, —, intr. (in + pendeo), to hang over, impend, overhang, threaten.

Impense, ade. (impensus), at great cost, expensively; exceedingly, greatly, earnestly, zealously, eagerly.

Imperātor, ōris, m. (impero), a commander, general, leader; the commander-in-chief of an army.

Imperātum, i, n. (impero), a command, an order.

Imperitia, ae, f. (imperitus), ignorance, inexperience.

Imperito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr. freq. (impero), to command, rule, govern.

Imperitus, a, um, adj. (in + peritus), unskilful, inexperienced, ignorant, unacquainted.

Imperium, i, n. (impero), a command, order, direction; authority, control; sovereignty, dominion, empire, sway; a realm, empire; the chief command, command; military power. *Contra imperium*, contrary to orders.

Impēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr., to command, order, rule, govern; to enjoin, require; to assign.

Impētro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in + patro), to effect, accomplish; to obtain, procure by entreaty, obtain by request.

Impētus, ūs, m. (impēto), an attack, assault, onset, impetuosity.

Impiētās, ātis, f. (impius), impiety; undutiful conduct towards the gods, one's parents, country, etc.; irreverence, ungodliness, undutifulness.

Impiger, gra, grum, adj. (in + piger), active, diligent, quick, energetic, indefatigable, unwearied.

Impigre, adr. (impiger), actively, quickly, readily, promptly, diligently.

Impius, a, um, adj. (in + pius), impious, wicked irreverent, undutiful, unpatriotic.

Impleō, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. (in + pleo), to fill.

Implico, āre, āvi or ui, ātum or itum, tr. (in + plico), to unfold, involve, entangle, entwine, inwrap, envelop, encircle, embrace; to perplex, confound, confuse.

Implōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in + ploro), to invoke, beg for, implore, beseech, entreat, supplicate.

Impōno, ēre, posui, positum, tr. (in + pono), to place, put or lay upon or in; to impose; to set or place over; to give, assign, confer, bestow; to apply; to engage in.

Importunitas, ātis, f. (importūnus), unsuitableness, unfitness, unmannerliness, incivility, rudeness, insolence.

Importūnus, a, um, adj., unfit, unsuitable, inconvenient; unfavorable, inopportune; troublesome, grievous, distressing, dangerous; unmannerly, uncivil, rude, indecorous, churlish, cruel.

Importūnus, a, um, adj. (in + portuosus), without a harbor, harborless.

Imprimis or Inprimis is more properly written **In primis** = above all, especially, particularly, first of all.

Imprōbus, a, um, adj. (in + probus), bad, wicked, dishonest, depraved, knavish, malicious, impudent.

Improvisus, a, um, adj. (in + provisus), unforeseen, unlooked for, unexpected, sudden. **De or ex improviso**, suddenly, unexpectedly.

Imprudentia, ae, f. (imprūdēns),

want of foresight, imprudence, inconsiderateness, ignorance, inadvertence.

Impūdēns, tia, adj. (in + pudens), shameless, impudent.

Impudentia, ae, f. (impūdēns), shamelessness, impudence.

Impudicus, a, um, adj. (in + pudicus), shameless, impudent; unchaste, immodest, lewd.

Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in + pugno), to attack, assail, oppose, impugn.

Impulsus, a, um, part. from Impello.

Impulsus, ūs, m. (impello), an impulse; incitement, instigation, influence.

Impāne, adr. (impūnis), without punishment, with impunity, safely; quietly, tamely, submissively.

Impunitas, ātis, f. (impūnis), impunity, freedom or exemption from punishment.

Impunitus, a, um, adj. (in + punitus), unpunished, safe, secure.

Impūrus, a, um, adj. (in + purus), impure, unclean, filthy, foul; defiled, polluted, vile.

Imus, a, um. See **Inferus**.

In, prep. with the *accus.* or *ablat.*, in, into, to, unto; for, until, till; against, towards; after, according to, after the manner of; on, in the midst of, among; in the case of; during; through; on account of; in regard to, respecting; within; at; notwithstanding.

Inānis, e, adj. empty, void; vain, frivolous, unprofitable, worthless, useless.

Incedō, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr. (in + cedo), to walk, go, step, advance, proceed, march; to come, approach, arrive; to come to, happen to, befall, attack, seize one; to appear, occur.

Incendium, i, n. (incendo), a fire,

conflagration; burning, heat, glow, flame.

Incendo, ēre, di, sum, tr. (in + candeo), to kindle, set fire to, burn; to inflame, rouse, fire, excite, incite, incense, irritate.

Inceptum, i, n. (incipio), a beginning, attempt; an enterprise, undertaking, purpose.

Incertum, i, n. (incertus), an uncertainty.

Incertus, a, um, adj. (in + certus), uncertain, unsettled, unreliable; doubtful, dubious, undetermined, undecided; hesitating. *In incerto esse*, to be uncertain.

Incessi. See **Incedō** and **Incesso**.
Incesso, ēre, cessivi and cessi, —, tr. intens. (incēdo), to fall upon, assault, assail, attack; to reprove, reprimand, accuse.

Incessus, ūs, m. (incēdo), a going, walking, gait, pace.

Incido, ēre, cidi, cāsum, intr. (in + cado), to fall into or upon; to fall; to come upon, fall in with; to happen, befall, occur.

Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. and intr. (in + capio), to commence, begin; to undertake, attempt.

Incito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in + cito), to hasten, urge forward; to incite, encourage, stimulate, rouse, excite, spur on.

Incognitus, a, um, adj. (in + cognitus), not known, unknown; not examined, untried. *Causa incognita* = without a trial, without a hearing.

Incōla, ae, m. and f. (incōlo), an inhabitant, a resident.

Incōlo, ēre, colui, cultum, tr. and intr. (in + colo), to inhabit, dwell in, reside in.

Incolūmis, e, adj. (in + columis), unimpaired, uninjured, unharmed, safe, sound, entire, whole.

Incommōdum, i, n. (incommōdus), inconvenience, trouble, dis-

advantage, detriment, injury, misfortune.

Inconsulte, *adv.* (inconsultus), inconsiderately, imprudently, unadvisedly, rashly, indiscreetly.

Incorruptus, *a, um, adj.* (in + corruptus), uninjured, uncorrupted: incorrupt, incorruptible; unbribed; upright, pure.

Incredibilis, *e, adj.* (in + credibilis), incredible, wonderful.

Increpo, *äre, ävi and ui, ätum and itum, tr.* (in + crepo), to rustle, sound, rattle; to chide, blame, rebuke, assail, inveigh against, upbraid, censure, reprove.

Incruentus, *a, um, adj.* (in + cruentus), bloodless, without bloodshed.

Inculcæ, *adv.* (incultus), rudely, inelegantly, roughly.

Incultus, *us, m.* (in + cultus), want of cultivation, care, or culture; neglect.

Incultus, *a, um, adj.* (in + cultus), uncultivated, untilld; rude, uncouth, unpolished, unrefined.

Incurro, *äre, curri and cecurri, cursum, intr.* (in + curro), to run into or toward; to rush at, assail, attack.

Incurvus, *a, um, adj.* (in + curvus), bent, bowed, crooked, curved.

Inde, *adv.* thence, from thence, from that, therefrom, from that place or time; then, next, thereupon.

Indemnatus, *a, um, adj.* (in + damnatus), uncondemned, unsentenced, untried.

Index, *icis, m. and f.* (indico), a discoverer, discloser, informer, betrayer.

Indicium, *i, n.* (index), a notice, information, discovery, disclosure: evidence; token, proof, indication.

Indico, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.* (in + dico), to show, discover, disclose, inform, reveal, betray.

Indigens, *tis, adj.* (indigeo), needy, indigent, wanting, defective, deficient.

Indigéo, *äre, ui, —, intr.* (in + egeo), to want, need, stand in need of, require; to long for, desire.

Indignor, *äri, ätus, dep.* (indignus), to be indignant, displeased at; to be angry at; to regard as unworthy; to disdain, scorn.

Indignus, *a, um, adj.* (in + dignus), unworthy, undeserving, unbecoming; undeserved, shameful, improper.

Indo, *äre, didi, ditum, tr.* (in + do), to put, set, or place into or upon; to impart, give, apply.

Indoctus, *a, um, adj.* (in + doctus), untaught, unlearned, uninstructed, ignorant, unskilful.

Induciae. See **Indutiae**.

Induco, *äre, uxi, ctum, tr.* (in + duco), to lead, bring, conduct in or into; to induce, persuade; to exhibit, represent. *In optimum inducere*, to resolve, determine.

Industria, *ae, f.* diligence, industry, activity.

Industrius, *a, um, adj.* (industria), industrious, active, diligent, assiduous.

Indutiae, *ärum, f. pl.*, a truce, cessation from hostilities, armistice.

Inedia, *ae, f.* (in + edo), fasting, hunger, want of food.

Ineo, *ire, ivi and ii, itum, intr.* (in + eo), to go into, enter; to commence, begin, enter upon.

Inermis, *e, and Inermus, *a, um, adj.* (in + arma), unarmed, defenceless, without weapons.*

Iners, *tis, adj.* (in + ars), without art or skill, unskilful, unskilled; inactive, idle, indolent, sluggish, inert, lazy, spiritless.

Inertia, *ae, f.* (iners), unskilfulness; inactivity, idleness, indolence, laziness.

Infectus, *a, um, adj.* (in + factus), not done, undone, unmade, un-

wrought, unfinished, unperformed; impracticable.

Infectus, *a, um, part. from Inficio*.

Infecundus, *a, um, adj.* (in + fecundus), unfruitful, unproductive.

Infelix, *icis, adj.* (in + felix), unhappy, miserable, unfortunate; unfruitful.

Infensus, *a, um, adj.* (in + fendo), hostile, inimical, enraged, furious, dangerous, oppressive.

Inféro, *ferre, intäli, illätum, tr.* (in + fero), to bring or carry into, introduce; to bring upon, wage, carry on; to inflict. *Inférre signa*, to advance the standards, *i. e.* to move upon the enemy, attack him.

Inférus, *a, um, adj.*, below, beneath, underneath, underground. **Inféri**, *örum, m. pl.*, the inhabitants of the lower world, the infernal regions, the infernal gods; the dead, the shades. *Comp.* inferior, lower, inferior, later. *Super.*, infimus, and imus, lowest, last, meanest, basest; deepest.

Infestus, *a, um, adj.*, molested, infested; unsafe, unquiet; hostile, unfriendly, inimical, bitter, implacable; troublesome, dangerous.

Inficio, *äre, feci, sectum, tr.* (in + facio), to stain, dye, color, tinge.

Infidus, *a, um, adj.* (in + fidus), unfaithful, faithless, treacherous, false, unsafe.

Infimus. See **Inférus**.

Infinitus, *a, um, adj.* (in + finitus), infinite, boundless, endless, countless, unlimited.

Infirmas, *ätis, f.* (infirmus), weakness, infirmity, feebleness, frailty.

Infirmus, *a, um, adj.* (in + firmus), weak, feeble, infirm, frail, faint-hearted, inconstant.

Infra, *prep. with the accus.*, below, under, beneath.

Infra, *adv.*, below, beneath, underneath; impracticable.

Ingenium, *i, n.* (in + geno from gigno), innate or natural quality, nature; natural disposition, temper, character, bent, inclination; natural capacity, talents, parts, abilities, genius; mind, intellect.

Ingens, *tis, adj.*, great, large, huge, vast, enormous, prodigious, immense; great, strong, powerful.

Ingenüus, *a, um, adj.* (ingeno = ingigno), native, indigenous, not foreign; free-born, born of free parents; noble, candid, ingenuous.

Ingero, *äre, gessi, gestum, tr.* (in + gero), to carry or put into; to throw, cast, hurl or heap upon; to present, give.

Ingrätus, *a, um, adj.* (in + gratus), unpleasant, disagreeable; unthankful, ungrateful, thankless.

Ingrädior, *i, gressus, dep.* (in + gradior), to go into, enter; to walk, advance, proceed; to enter upon, engage in, commence, begin.

Inhonestus, *a, um, adj.* (in + honestus), dishonorable, disgraceful, shameful, inglorious, base.

Inimicitia, *ae, f.* (inimicus), enmity, hostility.

Inimicus, *a, um, adj.* (in + amicus), unfriendly, inimical, hostile. **Inimicus**, *i, m.*, an enemy, foe.

Iniquitas, *ätis, f.* (iniquus), unequalness, unevenness, inequality; unfavorableness, adverse-ness, difficulty, unfairness, injustice.

Iniquus, *a, um, adj.* (in + aequus), unequal, uneven, unfair, unjust; hostile, adverse, unfavorable, disadvantageous; hard, difficult.

Initium, *i, n.* (ineo), a beginning, commencement, origin. **Ini-**

- tio, ablat.**, in the beginning, at first.
- Injuria, ae, f.** (injurius), injury, wrong, injustice; damage, harm; insult, affront. *Per injuriam*, unjustly. **Injuria, as adv.**, unjustly, undeservedly.
- Injussu, ablat.** (in + jussu), without command, without orders, without leave.
- Injuste, adv.** (injustus), unjustly, wrongfully, unfairly.
- Injustus, a, um, adj.** (in + justus), unjust, wrongful, unreasonable; oppressive.
- Innocens, tis, adj.** (in + nocens), innocent, guiltless, blameless; harmless, inoffensive; disinterested, upright.
- Innocentia, ae, f.** (innocens), harmlessness; innocence, blamelessness; uprightness, disinterestedness.
- Innoxius, a, um, adj.** (in + noxius), harmless, inoffensive; innocent, blameless; unharmed, unhurt, uninjured; safe, secure.
- Inopia, ae, f.** (inops), want, lack, scarcity; need, indigence.
- Inops, opis, adj.** (in + ops), helpless, poor, destitute, needy, indigent.
- Inprimis.** See *Imprimis*.
- Inquam or Inquo, inquis, etc., defect. verb.**, I say.
- Inquilinus, i, m.** (= incolinus from *incolō*), an inhabitant of a place which is not his own, a sojourner, tenant, lodger.
- Inquilinus, a, um, adj.** (incolō), foreign, of foreign birth.
- Insatiabilis, e, adj.** (in + satis), insatiable.
- Insequor, i, cūsus, dep.** (in + sequor), to follow, pursue, press upon; to strive, endeavor.
- Insidiae, arum, f. pl.** (insideo), an ambush, ambuscade; artifice, craft, snares.
- Insiadiator, oris, m.** (insidiator), a liar in wait; a lurker, a way-layer.

- Insidiator, ari, atus, dep.** (insidiae), to lie in wait, lie in ambush, lay snares for, to plot against; to watch for.
- Insigne, is, n.** (insignis), a distinctive mark, a badge of office or honor, a decoration. **Insignia, badges or insignia of office.**
- Insolens, tis, adj.** (in + solens), unaccustomed to; unusual, haughtiness, arrogant, insolent.
- Insolentia, ae, f.** (insolens), unusualness, strangeness, novelty; excess; haughtiness, arrogance, insolence.
- Insolesco, ere, —, —, intr.** (incho. (in + solesco), to grow haughty or insolent; to become elated.
- Insolitus, a, um, adj.** (in + solitus), unaccustomed, unusual, unwonted, strange, uncommon.
- Insomnia, ae, f.** (insomnis), sleeplessness, want of sleep.
- Insons, tis, adj.** (in + sons), innocent, guiltless, unoffending.
- Institūo, ere, ui, ūtum, tr.** (in + statuo), to put, set, or place into; to purpose, determine, resolve upon; to begin, commence; to regulate, arrange, institute; to train up, instruct, educate; to make, found, erect, fabricate, construct; to appoint, establish, ordain; to undertake; to introduce, devise, contrive.
- Institutum, i, n.** (institutio), a purpose, intention, design; an arrangement, plan; habit, practice, custom, manner; a regulation, institution, ordinance; instruction, agreement, stipulation.
- Insto, are, stiti, —, intr.** (in + sto), to stand in or upon; to be at hand or near; to approach, impend, threaten; to press upon, urge, harass, pursue; to insist upon, to urge forward, ply with zeal.
- Instructus.** See *Instruo*.
- Instrumentum, i, n.** (instruo), an implement, instrument, utensil,

- tool; means, assistance, aid; furniture, apparatus; dress, apparel.
- Instruo, ere, uxi, uctum, tr.** (in + struo), to construct, erect, build; to set in order, dispose, arrange, draw up in battle array, marshal; to provide, procure, furnish, equip; to teach, instruct.
- Insuesco, ere, ēvi, ētum, intr.** (in + suesco), to accustom, habituate; to accustom one's self; to be accustomed.
- Insum, esse, fui, —, irreg. intr.** (in + sum), to be in or upon; to belong to.
- Insūper, adv.** (in + super), above, upon; from above; moreover, besides.
- Intactus, a, um, adj.** (in + tactus), untouched, uninjured, intact; unattempted.
- Intēger, gra, grum, adj.** whole, entire, unbroken, undiminished; untouched, unhurt, unimpaired, uninjured, sound, fresh, vigorous; pure, upright, spotless, honest, virtuous; undecided, undetermined, open. *De intēgro*, afresh, anew.
- Integritas, atis, f.** (intēger), soundness; integrity, uprightness.
- Intelligo, ere, exi, ectum, tr.** (inter + lego), to perceive, know, comprehend, understand; to see, observe.
- Intempestus, a, um, adj.** (in + tempestas), unseasonable. *Intempesta nox*, the dead of night, night, midnight.
- Intendo, ere, di, tum and sum, tr.** (in + tendo), to stretch or spread out, extend; to bend a bow, etc.; to aim at; to direct, turn, apply, urge on, incite; to turn one's attention to, exert one's self for; to purpose, endeavor, intend; to be on the alert, intent upon. *Intendere animo*, to purpose in one's mind

- = to intend. *Intendere iter*, to direct one's course.
- Intentus, a, um, adj.** (intendo), attentive to, fixed upon, intent upon, waiting for, watchful, on the alert, engrossed; eager, intent. *Also a participle.*
- Inter, prep.** with the accus., between, betwixt, in the midst of, among, amid, in, at, during, within; in the course of. *Procul or longe inter ae*, far from each other, far apart. *Dicere inter ae*, opposite to one another.
- Interdum, adv.** (inter + dum), sometimes, now and then, occasionally.
- Interēa, adv.**, meanwhile, in the mean time.
- Intēreo, ire, ii, itum, irreg. intr.** (inter + eo), to perish, be destroyed, go to ruin, die, decay.
- Interficio, ere, feci, factum, tr.** (inter + facio), to kill, slay, destroy, murder; to finish, end.
- Intērim, adv.** (inter + im = eum), in the mean time, meanwhile, in the meanwhile.
- Interimo, ere, ēmi, emptum, tr.** (inter + emo), to take away, do away with; to abolish, destroy, kill, slay.
- Internuntius, i, m.** (inter + nuntius), a mediator, messenger, go-between, interposer.
- Interpello, are, āvi, ātum, tr.** (inter + pello), to interrupt by speaking; to disturb, molest, hinder, prevent, obstruct; to accost, address.
- Interpono, ere, posui, positum, tr.** (inter + pono), to put or place between; to interpose, intermix; to oppose; to apply, use; to utter, pronounce. *Interponere fidem*, to pledge one's word or honor.
- Interpres, etis, m. and f.**, a broker, factor; an explainer, expounder, translator, interpreter.
- Interpretor, ari, atus, dep.** (interpret), to interpret, explain, ex-

pound; to translate. *Also used in pass. signif.*

Interrogo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (inter + rogo), to ask, question, inquire, interrogate; to examine, bring to trial, arraign, prosecute.

Intervallum, i, n. (inter + valium), a space between, interval, distance, difference.

Intervēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, intr. (inter + venio), to come between, come upon; to intervene, hinder, disturb, interrupt, interpose, interfere.

Intestabilis, e, adj. (in + testabilis), incapable, by reason of misconduct, of being a witness or of making a will; infamous, dishonorable; accursed, detestable, abominable, execrable.

Intestinus, a, um, adj. (intus), inward, internal, intestine; civil.

Intolerandus, a, um, adj. (in + tolerandus), insupportable, intolerable, insufferable.

Intra, prep. with the accus., within, in. *Adv.*, within.

Intro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to go into, enter, penetrate, pass within; to pierce, transfix.

Introduco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. (intro + duco), to lead or bring in, introduce, conduct within.

Introō, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, irreg. intr. (intro + eo), to go into, enter.

Intueor, ēri, itus, dep. (in + tueor), to look upon, behold, gaze upon; to regard, consider, observe.

Inultus, a, um, adj. (in + ultus), unrevenge; unpunished.

Invado, ēre, si, sum, tr. and intr. (in + vado), to go into, enter, invade, attack, assail, rush upon, assault; to seize, lay hold of, take possession of; to rush in, make inroads; to prevail, spread, bear sway.

Invēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, tr. (in + venio), to find, find out,

meet with, discover, invent, contrive, devise; to acquire, procure, earn.

Inverto, ēre, ti, sum, tr. (in + verito), to invert, turn upside-down, turn about; to upset; to change, alter, pervert.

Invictus, a, um, adj. (in + victus), unconquered; unconquerable, invincible.

Invidēo, ēre, vidi, visum, tr. and intr. (in + video), to envy, grudge; to be loth, unwilling; to hinder, prevent; to refuse, deny.

Invidia, ae, f. (invidus), envy, grudge, jealousy, ill-will; odium, unpopularity, hatred. *Sine invidia*, willingly, with pleasure.

Invidus, a, um, adj. (invidēo), envious, invidious, unfavorable.

Inviolātus, a, um, adj. (in + violatus), unhurt, inviolate, inviolable; irreproachable.

Invisus, a, um, adj. (in + visus), unseen; unknown. *Also* (invideo), hated, hateful, detested, odious.

Invito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to invite; to treat, entertain; to allure, attract; to summon, challenge.

Invertō, invorsus. See **Inverto**, etc.

Ipse, a, um, gen. ipsius, adj. and pers. pron., himself, herself, itself; myself, thyself; of itself; just, exactly. *Ego ipse*, I myself.

Ira, ae, f., anger, wrath, rage, ire.

Iracundia, ae, f. (iracundus), irascibility, wrath, anger, rage, passion.

Irascor, i, —, dep. (ira), to be angry, in a rage; to be enraged.

Irātus, a, um, adj. (ira), angered, enraged, angry.

Irritamentum, i, n. (irrito), an incitement, incentive, provocative.

Irrumpo, ēre, rūpi, raptum, intr. (in + rumpo), to break in or into; to burst in, rush in or into.

Is, ea, id, gen. ejus, dem. adj. pron., this, that; this or that person; the same; such. *Also, pers. pron.*, he, she, it. *Id quod* = what.

Isdem, the same as isdem.

Isse = visse, from eo.

Iste, ista, istud, gen. istius, dem. adj. pron. of the second person, that, that of yours; this, this of yours. *Also, pers. pron.*, he, she, it.

Ita, adv. (is), so, thus, in this manner, even so, in such a manner; to such a degree. *Ita — ut*, as — so also, as well — as.

Italia, ae, f., Italy.

Italicus, a, um, adj. (Italia), Italian. *As a noun*, an Italian.

Itaque, conj. (ita + que), and so, and thus; therefore, then.

Item, adv. (is), just so, in like manner, likewise, also.

Iter, itinēris, n. (eo), a going, walk, way, march, journey; a road, passage, path, course; custom, method. *Ex itinēre, in itinēre, or itinēre*, on the way, on the march. *Magna itineribus* = by forced marches.

Iterum, adv., again, a second time, anew.

J.

Jacio, ēre, jeci, jactum, tr., to throw, cast, hurl; to send forth, emit; to throw up, erect, raise; to throw out a remark, observe, intimate.

Jaculor, āri, ātus, dep. (jaculum), to throw the javelin; to throw, cast, hurl; to strike, hit.

Jaciūm, i, n. (jacio), a javelin, dart.

Jam, adv., now, already; presently, immediately; now, therefore, accordingly. *Jam non*, no longer, not yet. *Jam — jam*, now — now, at one time — at another. *Jam inde*, all along. *Jam jam*, assuredly, now indeed. *Jam pridem* (= *jampridem*), long since,

long ago, for a long time. *Jam tum*, even then, already.

Jampridem is more properly written *jam pridem*. See **Jam** and **Pridem**.

Janua, ae, f., a gate, door, entrance.

Januarius, a, um, adj. (Janus), of January, January. *Kalendae Januariae* = the first of January.

Jocus, i, m., in the pl. *joci*, m., and *joca*, n., a jest, joke. *Per jocum*, in jest, by way of a joke.

Jovis. See **Jupiter**.

Jubēo, ēre, jussi, jussum, tr., to order, bid, command, enjoin; to decree, ratify, approve.

Jucundus, a, um, adj. (jocus), pleasant, agreeable, delightful, pleasing.

Judicium, i, n. (judex), a judgment, a judicial investigation, trial; a judicial sentence; a court of justice; a judgment, decision, opinion; discernment.

Judico, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (jus + dico), to judge, decide; to declare, proclaim; to determine, resolve, conclude; to adjudge.

Jugis, e, adj., continual, perpetual, perennial.

Jugulo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (jugulum), to cut the throat; to kill, slay, murder.

Jugum, i, n. (jungo), a yoke; the yoke, i. e. two spears set up-right and one across their top.

Jugurtha, ae, m., Jugurtha, king of Numidia.

Jugurthinus, a, um, adj. (Jugurtha), of Jugurtha, Jugurthine.

Julius, i, m., Caius Julius, confederate with Catiline.

Jumentum, i, n. (jungo), a beast of burden, pack-horse.

Junius, a, um, adj. of June, June. *Kalendae Juniae* = the first of June.

Junius, i, m. See **Silanus**.

Jupiter or **Joviter**, **Jovis**, m., Jupiter or Jove.

Jurgium, i, n. (jurgo), a quarrel, strife, dispute, altercation, contention.

Jūro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (jus), to swear, take an oath.

Jūs, jūris, n., right, law, justice, justness, reason; a court of justice; legal right, power, authority. *Jure*, with justice, justly. *Jus dicere*, to pronounce judgment. *Jure optimo*, with perfect justice. *Jus fasque*, human and divine law.

Jusjurandum, jurisjurandi, n. (jus + jūro), an oath.

Jussu, m., *ablat.* (jubeo), by command. *Sine jussu*, without command or orders.

Jussum, i, n. (jubeo), an order, command.

Justitia, ae, f. (justus), justice.

Justus, a, um, *adj.* (jus), just, lawful, rightful, true; complete, suitable, mild, gentle. **Justa**, ōrum, n. pl., funeral rites, obsequies.

Juventus, ūtis, f. (juvĕnis), the age of youth, youth (from the 20th to the 40th year); young persons, youth. *Juventus nobilium* = the young nobles.

Jūvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum (*fut. part.* juvatūrus), *tr.*, to help, succeed, aid, assist, benefit; to delight, gratify, please.

Juxta, *adv.*, nigh, near to, hard by, by the side of; in like manner, equally, alike. *Juxta ac*, just as, equally as. *Juxta mecum*, equally with me, as well as I.

K.

Kalendae. See *Calendae*.

L

L, an abbreviation of *Lucius*.

Labor, i, lapsus, *dep.*, to fall, slip, slide or glide down; to

glide or haste away; to err, mistake, miss, commit a fault.

Labor or **Labos**, ōris, m., labor, toil, exertion; hardship, fatigue, distress, trouble.

Labōro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.* (labor), to labor, toil, exert one's self, strive; to suffer, labor under; to be distressed, afflicted or troubled; to be hard pressed; to be concerned or anxious.

Lao, lactis, n., milk.

Lacedaemon, ōnis, f., Lacedaemon or Sparta.

Lacedaemonius, a, um, *adj.* (Lacedaemon), Lacedaemonian, Spartan. **Lacedaemonii**, ōrum, m. pl., the Lacedaemonians, Spartans.

Lacēro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (laeer), to tear, mangle, lacerate; to censure, asperse, rail at; to ruin, destroy, dissipate, squander.

Lacesso, ēre, ivi, itum, *tr.* (lacio), to excite, provoke, exasperate, irritate; to urge, importune, arouse, assail.

Lacrīma or **Lacrīma**, ae, f., a tear.

Lacrīmo or **Lacrīmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.* (lacruma), to shed tears, weep.

Laeca, ae, m., Marcus Porcius Laeca, confederate with Catiline.

Laedo, ēre, si, sum, *tr.*, to strike or dash against; to injure, damage, hurt; to trouble, annoy, offend, attack, rail at.

Laetitia, ae, f. (laetus), joy, gladness, delight, joyfulness.

Laetor, āri, ātus, *dep.* (laetus), to rejoice, be glad or joyful; to delight in, be delighted with.

Laetus, a, um, *adj.*, glad, joyful, joyous, cheerful; pleasant, agreeable; favorable, propitious.

Laevus, a, um, *adj.*, left, on the left hand or side. **Laeva**, ae, f. (*sc. manus*), the left hand. *Ad laevam*, on or towards the left.

Lancēa, ae, f., a lance, spear.

Langueo, ēre, —, —, *intr.*, to be faint, weary, languid, fatigued; to be dull, heavy, inactive, listless.

Languīdus, a, um, *adj.* (langueo), faint, languid, weak, dull, sluggish, feeble, inactive, listless.

Lapidēus, a, um, *adj.* (lapis), of stone, stony.

Lapis, idis, m., a stone.

Lapsus, a, um, *part. from labor*.

Laquēs, i, m., a noose, halter; a snare, gin, trap.

Lar, laris, m., a tutelary deity, household god; a hearth, dwelling, home.

Lares, ium, f. pl., a city in Numidia.

Large or **Largīter**, *adv.* (largus), largely, plentifully, abundantly, bountifully, liberally.

Largior, iri, itus, *dep.* (largus), to give bountifully, to bestow, dispense, distribute, impart; to give largesses, to bribe.

Largitio, ōnis, f. (largior), a giving freely, a bestowing, distributing, dispensing, imparting; bribery, corruption; profusion, prodigality.

Largitor, ōris, m. (largior), a liberal giver, a bestower; a profuse spender; a briber.

Lascīvia, ae, f. (lascīvus), wantonness, sportiveness, playfulness, jollity; licentiousness, lewdness, lasciviousness.

Lassitudo, inis, f. (lassus), weariness, faintness, fatigue, lassitude. **Lassus**, a, um, *adj.*, weary, tired, faint, languid, drooping.

Late, *adv.* (latus), widely, extensively, far and wide.

Latine, *adv.* (Latinus), in Latin.

Latinus, a, um, *adj.* (Latium), of or belonging to Latium, Latin. *Nomen Latinum*, the Latin nation, Latin citizenship.

Latitudo, inis, f. (latus), breadth, width; extent, size, compass.

Latro, ōnis, m., a robber, highwayman, bandit; a hireling.

Latrocinium, i, n. (latrocinor), robbery, highway robbery, piracy; fraud, villany; a band of robbers.

Lātus, a, um, *part. from Fēro*.

Lātus, ēris, n., the side, flank.

Latus, a, um, *adj.*, broad, wide.

Laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (laus), to praise, laud, commend, extol; to value, prize, esteem.

Laus, laudis, f., praise, glory, fame, renown; merit, desert.

Laxe, *adv.* (laxus), loosely, openly, widely, spaciously, freely.

Laxus, a, um, *adj.*, loose, wide, open, spacious, large; lax, slack.

Lectus, i, m., a bed, a couch.

Lectus, a, um, *adj.* (lego), chosen, choice, select, excellent. *Alao*, a *participle*.

Legatio, ōnis, f. (lego, āre), an embassy, legation, lieutenantancy; the office of ambassador or deputy.

Legātus, i, m. (lego), an ambassador, legate, a deputy, lieutenant, lieutenant-governor.

Legio, ōnis, f. (lego, ēre), a legion, consisting of 10 cohorts of foot-soldiers and 300 cavalry, and varying in number from 3,000 to 6,000. The standard was a silver eagle.

Legionarius, a, um, *adj.* (legio), of a legion, legionary.

Legitimus or **Legitimus**, a, um, *adj.* (lex), according to law, lawful, legal, legitimate.

Lēgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to send as ambassador; to depute, dispatch; to appoint as deputy or lieutenant.

Lēgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, *tr.*, to gather, collect, pick up; to read, peruse; to choose, select, elect.

Lenio, ire, ivi, itum, *tr.* (lenis), to soften, mollify, mitigate, alleviate, assuage, soothe, calm, allay.

Leniter, *adv.* (lenis), gently, softly, mildly; quietly, calmly; remissly.

Lentulus, i, m., Publius Cornelius Lentulus Sura, a Roman senator confederate with Catiline.

Leo, ōnis, m., a lion.

Lepidus, i, m., Marcus Aemilius Lepidus, consul in B. C. 66.

Lepor and **Lepos**, ōris, m., pleasantness, attractiveness, charm; pleasantry, wit, humor, facetiousness, grace.

Leptis, is, f., the name of two cities on the coast of Africa.

Leptitanus, a, um, *adj.* (Leptis), of or belonging to Leptis, Leptitan. **Leptitani**, ōrum, m. pl., the inhabitants of Leptis.

Lēvis, e, *adj.* (lēvis), light; nimble, fleet; slight, trifling, small; trivial, unimportant, inconsiderable; mild, gentle.

Leviter, *adv.* (lēvis), lightly, slightly; softly, mildly, calmly.

Levo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (levīs), to lift up, raise, elevate, support; to lighten, relieve, lessen, alleviate.

Lex, legis, f., a law, statute.

Libens, tis, *adj.* (libet), willing, pleased, glad, with pleasure, gladly; cheerful, joyful.

Liber, bri, m., a book.

Liber, bēra, bērum, *adj.* (libet), free; unrestricted, unrestrained, unshackled, unbiassed; open, bold, frank.

Liberālis, e, *adj.* (liber), befitting a freeman, liberal, noble, generous, kind, bountiful.

Liberālitās, ātis, f. (liberālis), generosity, liberality.

Liberāliter, *adv.* (liberālis), liberally, bountifully, generously, nobly, kindly.

Libēro, *adv.* (liber), freely, unrestrictedly; frankly, openly, boldly.

Libēri, ōrum, m. pl. (liber), children.

Libēro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (liber), to set free; to free, liberate,

manumit; to release, extricate; to acquit.

Libertas, ātis, f. (liber), liberty, freedom; frankness, boldness.

Libertus, i, m. libēro, a freedman.

Libet, libuit and libitum est, *impers.*, it pleases, it is agreeable.

Libidinōse, *adv.* (libidinōsus), according to one's pleasure, wilfully, wantonly, capriciously.

Libido, inis, f. (libet), pleasure, desire, passion, caprice, willfulness, wantonness; sensual desire, lust. *Ex libidine*, according to one's pleasure or caprice.

Libys, ūos, *adj.*, Libyan. *As a noun*, a Libyan.

Licenter, *adv.* (licens), freely, without restraint, boldly, impudently, licentiously.

Licentia, ae, f. (licens), license, liberty, permission, leave; boldness, presumption; dissoluteness, licentiousness.

Licet, licuit and licitum est, *impers.*, it is allowable, allowed, permitted; one may, can. *Licet mihi* = I may, I can.

Licinius, i, m. See **Crassus**.

Lictor, ōris, m. (ligo), a lictor, i. e. an attendant granted to a magistrate, as a sign of official dignity. Lictors bore the *fascēs* before the magistrate whom they attended.

Ligneus, a, um, *adj.* (lignum), of wood, wooden.

Ligur and **Ligus**, ūris, *adj.*, Ligurian. *As a noun*, a Ligurian.

Limetānus, i, m., Caius Mamilius Limetanus, a tribune of the plebs.

Limōsus, a, um, *adj.* (limus), slimy, miry, muddy.

Limus, i, m., mud, mire, slime.

Lingua, ae, f., the tongue; a language, speech, tongue.

Littera, ae, f., a letter of the alphabet. **Litterae**, letters, literature, learning; an epistle, letter.

Lixa, ae, m., a sutler; a camp-follower.

Loco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (locus), to place, put, locate, dispose, station; to contract for.

Locuples, ētis, *adj.* (locus + pleo), rich, wealthy, opulent; well stored, richly supplied.

Locus, i, m., pl. loci, m., and loca, n., a place, spot, locality; a topic, matter, subject, point; room, occasion, time; a position, condition, situation; degree, rank.

Id loci = that place. *Id locorum* = that time. *Post ea (postea) loci* = after that, afterwards.

Locutus, a, um, *part.* from **Loquor**.

Longe, *adv.* (longus), far, far off, at a distance; long; very much, by far. **Longius**, farther, too far.

Longinus, i, m., Lucius Cassius Longinus, confederate with Catiline.

Longus, a, um, *adj.*, long, lasting, enduring; distant.

Loquor, i, cātus, *dep.*, to speak, say, talk, declare, tell, utter.

Lubet, Lubens, Lubidinōse, Lubido. See **Libet**, etc.

Lucius, i, m., a Roman praenomen.

Luctuosus, a, um, *adj.* (luctus), sorrowful, doleful, mournful, sad, lamentable.

Luctus, ūs, m. (lugeo), mourning, sorrow, lamentation.

Luculentus, a, um, *adj.* (lux), bright, clear, brilliant, splendid, excellent.

Lucullus, i, m., Publius Lucullus, a tribune of the plebs.

Ludibrium, i, n. (ludo), mockery, derision, a jest, trick; a laughing-stock, butt, sport.

Ludifico, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* and *intr.*, and **Ludifico**, āri, ātus, *dep.* (ludus + facio), to make sport of, mock, delude, ridicule, deceive; to baffle, frustrate.

Lusus, i, m., play, sport, amusement; a joke, jest.

Lumen, inis, n. (luceo), light; a

light, luminary; an ornament, honor.

Lux, lucis, f., light, daylight.

Luxuria, ae, f. (luxus), luxury, excess, profusion, riotous living, extravagance.

Luxuriōse, *adv.* (luxuriōsus), luxuriously, voluptuously; wantonly, immoderately, excessively.

Luxuriōsus, a, um, *adj.* (luxuria), luxurious, excessive, immoderate, extravagant, wanton, voluptuous.

Luxus, ūs, m., excess, extravagance, luxury. *Per luxum*, in luxury, luxuriously.

M.

M., an abbreviation of **Marcus**.

Macedonia, ae, f., Macedonia or Macedon.

Macedonicus, a, um, *adj.* (Macedon), pertaining to Macedonia, Macedonian.

Machina, ae, f., a machine, engine; a military machine, warlike engine.

Machinatio, ōnis, f. (machinor), a contrivance, device, artifice; a machine, engine.

Machinatus, a, um, *part.* from **Machinor**, with passive signification.

Machinor, āri, ātus, *dep.* (machina), to contrive, devise, plan, design, project, plot.

Maeror, ōris, m. (maereo), mourning, sorrow, grief, lamentation.

Maestus, a, um, *adj.* (maereo), sad, sorrowful, afflicted, melancholy, dejected.

Magis, *adv.*, *super.* maxime, more, rather.

Magistratus, ūs, m. (magistro), an office, magistracy; a magistrate, public functionary.

Magnifice, *adv.* (magnificus), magnificently, splendidly, nobly, grandly, pompously, boastfully, haughtily.

Magnificus, a, um, *adj.* (magnus + facio), magnificent, sumptuous, splendid, noble, boastful, glorying.

Magnitudo, *inis*, f. (magnus), greatness, size, bulk, magnitude, number, quantity; rank, dignity.

Magnum, *adv.* (magnus), very, greatly, extensively.

Magnus, a, um, *adj.*, *comp.* major, *super.* maximus, great, large, powerful, mighty, excellent.

Majestas, *ätis*, f. (majus), greatness, grandeur, dignity, majesty.

Major. See **Magnus**.

Majores, um, m. pl. (major), forefathers, ancestors.

Male, *adv.*, *comp.* pejus, *super.* pessime (malus), badly, ill, wrongly, amiss; disastrously, unsuccessfully.

Maledico, *äre*, *dixi*, *dictum*, *tr.* (male + dico), to speak ill of, rail at, carp at, revile, abuse, asperse, slander.

Maledictum, i, n. (maledico), abusive language, invective, slander; an imprecation, curse.

Malefactum, i, n. (malefacio), an evil deed, injury, crime.

Maleficium, i, n. (malefacio), an evil deed, offence, crime; mischief, hurt, harm, injury.

Maleficus, a, um, *adj.* (malefacio), evil-doing, hurtful, noxious, mischievous; wicked, criminal.

Malevolentia, *ae*, f. (malevolens), ill-will, malevolence, hatred, envy, malice.

Malitia, *ae*, f. (malus), ill-will, spite, malice, villainy.

Malo, malle, malui, —, *irreg. tr.* (māgis + volo), to be more willing, choose rather, prefer, desire more.

Malum, i, n. (malus), an evil, mischief, misfortune, calamity; hurt, injury, punishment.

Malus, a, um, *adj.*, *comp.* pejor, *super.* pessimus, bad, evil, wicked, corrupt, vicious; mischiev-

ous, injurious, destructive; unlucky, unfavorable.

Mamilius, i, m., Caius Mamilius Limetanus.

Mamilus, a, um, *adj.*, Mamilian. *Mamilia* *lex*, introduced by C. Mamilius Limetanus.

Manastäbal. See **Mastanäbal**.

Mancinus, i, m., Manilius Mancinus, a tribune of the plebs.

Mancipium, i, n. (maneo), the formal purchase of a thing; a possession, property; a slave.

Mandatum, i, n. (mando), a commission, order, charge, command, message.

Mando, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr.* to commit to one's charge, commission, enjoin, order, command; to commend, consign, intrust.

Maneo, *äre*, *si*, *sum*, *intr.*, to remain, stay, stop, abide, tarry; to last, endure, continue.

Manifestus, a, um, *adj.*, manifest, clear, evident, plain, apparent; clearly convicted.

Manilius, i, m. See **Mancinus**.

Manipulus, i, m. (manus + plebs), a handful, a bundle; a certain number of soldiers belonging to the same standard, a company, manipule.

Manlianus, a, um, *adj.* (Manlius), of or belonging to Manlius, Manlian.

Manlius, i, m., Caius Manlius, confederate with Catiline.

Manlius, i, m. See **Torquatus**.

Manlius, i, m., Aulus Manlius, a lieutenant under Marius.

Manlius, i, m., Cnaeus Manlius, a Roman general defeated by the Gauls.

Mansuetudo, *inis*, f. (mansuetus), gentleness, mildness, clemency; tameness.

Manus, *üs*, f., a hand; art, labor, skill; a body of men, a force, band. **Manu**, by hand; by force, forcibly, violently. **Manu** promptus, prompt in action.

In manu (manibus) esse, to be in

one's power; to be at hand, to be near; to depend on one. *In manus venire*, to come within one's reach, come to close quarters. *Per manus*, by force; from hand to hand.

Mapälia, ium, n. pl., huts, cottages of the Africans.

Marcus, i, m. See **Rex**.

Marcus, i, m., a Roman praenomen.

Mare, is, n., the sea. *Mare nostrum*, our sea, i. e. the Mediterranean.

Maritimus or **Maritimus**, a, um, *adj.* (mare), of or belonging to the sea, maritime, on or near the sea.

Marius, i, m., Caius Marius, seven times consul, the conqueror of Jugurtha and the Cimbri, and the opponent of Sulla in the civil war.

Martius, a, um, *adj.* (Mars), of or belonging to Mars; martial, warlike.

Masinissa, *ae*, m., a king of Numidia, grandfather of Jugurtha.

Massilia, *ae*, f., a city in the south of Gaul, now Marseilles.

Massiva, *ae*, m., a Numidian, the grandson of Masinissa.

Massugrada, *ae*, m., a Numidian, son of Masinissa by a concubine.

Mastanäbal, *älis*, m., a Numidian, father of Jugurtha.

Mater, tris, f., a mother.

Materia, *ae*, and **Materies**, *ei*, f., (mater), stuff, material; wood, timber; a cause, occasion, origin.

Maternus, a, um, *adj.* (mater), of a mother, maternal, motherly.

Matüre, *adv.* (maturus), in time, seasonably, opportunely; early, quickly, soon, hastily.

Maturo, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr.* and *intr.* (matürus), to ripen, mature; to accelerate, hasten, quicken, expedite, dispatch; to anticipate.

Matürus, a, um, *adj.*, ripe, ma-

ture; ready, timely, seasonable, opportune; early, speedy, quick.

Mauritania and **Mauretania**, *ae*, f., a country in the northwest of Africa, now Morocco and Fez.

Maurus, a, um, *adj.*, Moorish, Mauritanian. **Maurus**, i, m., a Moor, a Mauritanian.

Maxime or **Maxime**, *adv.* (*super.* of *magis*), most, in the highest degree, most of all, above all, particularly, especially, in the first place.

Maximus and **Maximus**, a, um, *adj.* (*super.* of *magnus*), greatest, very great, largest, highest, most important.

Maximus, i, m., Quintus Fabius Maximus, surnamed Cunctator, the successful opponent of Hannibal in the second Punic war.

Medäor, *eri*, —, *dep.*, to cure, heal, remedy; to relieve, amend, correct, restore.

Mediöeris, e, *adj.* (medius), middling, moderate, tolerable, ordinary, indifferent, mediocre, common. *Mediöria gerere*, to engage in moderate enterprises.

Medium, i, n. (medius), the middle, midst. *In medio relinquere* = to leave undecided, undetermined.

Medius, a, um, *adj.*, mid, middle, middle of, in the middle, between, intervening; common to all; moderate; neutral.

Mediusfidius. See **Dius** and **Fidius**.

Medus, a, um, *adj.*, Median, of Media. **Medus**, i, m., a Mede.

Mehercüle, *adv.*, by Hercules. See note on line 31, p. 73.

Melior, *öris*, *adj.* (*comp.* of *bonus*), better, superior, more excellent, preferable.

Melius, *adv.* (*comp.* of *bene*), better.

Memini, *defect. verb.* I remember, bear in mind, recollect, call, to mind; I mention.

Memmius, i, m., Caius Memmius, a tribune of the plebs.

Memor, ōris, adj. (memini), mindful, remembering, unforgetting.

Memorabilis, e, adj. (memoro), worthy of memory; worthy to be mentioned, memorable, remarkable.

Memoria, ae, f. (memor), memory, recollection, remembrance; an historical account, narration, narrative.

Memōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (memor), to mention, make mention, recount, relate, say, tell.

Mens, tis, f., the mind, heart, soul; the understanding, intellect, reason, judgment; thought, opinion, purpose, intention; disposition, feelings.

Mensis, is, m., a month.

Mentior, iri, itus, dep., to lie, speak falsely, assert falsely; to deceive; to feign, pretend, counterfeit, imitate.

Mercātor, ōris, m. (mercor), a merchant, trader; a buyer.

Merces, ēdis, f. (merco), hire, wages, pay, reward, recompense; a price; a bribe. *Manuum merces* = the wages of manual labor.

Mercor, āri, ātus, dep. (merx), to buy, purchase; to trade, traffic.

Merens, tis, adj. (mereo), worthy of, deserving.

Merbo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. and intr., and **Merēor, ēri, itus, dep.**, to deserve, merit, earn, gain, acquire.

Meridies, ēi, m. (medius + dies), midday, noon; the south.

Merito, adv. (meritus), deservedly, justly, with reason.

Meritum, i, n. (meritus), merit, desert; reward; a kindness, favor. *Ex merito*, on account of merit.

Meritus, a, um, adj. (mereo), deserving, deserving well; de-

served, due, just, right. *Also, a participle.*

Metellus, i, m., Quintus Caecilius Metellus, surnamed *Numidicus*, a Roman general.

Metellus, i, m. See *Celer* and *Creticus*.

Metior, iri, mensus, dep., to measure, mete; to traverse; to estimate, judge, consider.

Metor, āri, ātus, dep. (meta), to measure, lay out; to traverse. *Metari castra*, to mark out, measure off an encampment.

Metūo, ēre, ui, ātum, tr. and intr. (metus), to fear, be afraid, apprehend, dread.

Metus, ūs, m., fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety; a terror.

Mēus, a, um, pass. adj. pron. (mei), my, my own; of me, mine.

Micipsa, ae, m., a king of Numidia.

Miles, itis, m. and f., a soldier. *Miles scribere*, to levy or enlist soldiers.

Militāris, e, adj. (miles), military, warlike, martial; of or belonging to soldiers or war. *Res militaris*, the art of war; military affairs. *Militaria*, military duties, exercises.

Militia, ae, f. (miles), military service, warfare, war. *Militiae* (genit.), in war, abroad.

Milito, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (miles), to serve as a soldier, be a soldier, perform military service.

Mille, indec. num. adj., a thousand. *Also a noun.* Plural, *milia, ium, ibus*, etc.

Minae, ārum, f. pl., threats, menaces.

Minime or Minūme, adv. (*super. of parum*), least, least of all, not at all, by no means.

Minimus or Minūmus, a, um, adj. (*super. of parvus*), the least, least of all, the smallest; very small, very little. *Minimus natus* = the youngest.

Minister, tri, m., an attendant, waiter, servant; a helper, assistant, under-official; an aider, abettor, supporter, promoter, accomplice.

Minitor, āri, ātus, dep. freq. (minor), to threaten, menace.

Minor, ōris, adj. (*comp. of parvus*), less, smaller, inferior, less important.

Minor, āri, ātus, dep. (minae), to threaten, menace.

Minucius, i, m. See *Rufus*.

Minūo, ēre, ui, ātum, tr. (minus), to make smaller, lessen, make less, diminish, impair; to cease, abate.

Minus, adv. (*comp. of parum*), less; not. *Si minus* = if not.

Mirabilis, e, adj., wonderful, marvellous, admirable, strange, singular.

Miror, āri, ātus, dep., to wonder at, be astonished or amazed at; to admire.

Mirus, a, um, adj., wonderful, strange, marvellous, astonishing.

Miscēo, ēre, miscui, mistum and mixtum, tr., to mix, mingle, intermingle, blend, unite; to confuse, disturb, confound, embroil.

Miser, ēra, ērum, adj., wretched, miserable, unfortunate, pitiable, lamentable.

Miserabilis, e, adj. (miseror), pitiable, miserable, deplorable, lamentable, wretched, sad.

Miserandus, a, um, part. and adj., from *Miseror*, pitiable, deplorable, lamentable.

Miserēor, ēri, ertus and eritus, dep. (miser), to feel pity; to pity, compassionate, commiserate.

Miseria, ae, f. (miser), misery, wretchedness, misfortune, affliction, distress, trouble.

Misericordia, ae, f. (misericors), pity, compassion, mercy.

Misericors, dis, adj. (misereo + cors), merciful, compassionate, pitiful.

Miseritus and Misertus, a, um, part. from miseror.

Misēror, āri, ātus, dep. (miser), to lament, bewail, deplore; to pity, compassionate.

Missio, ōnis, f. (mitto), a sending away; a discharge, dismissal, dismission, release.

Missito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (mitto), to send repeatedly, keep sending.

Missus, a, um, part. from Mitto. **Mithridaticus, a, um, adj.** (Mithridates), pertaining to Mithridates, Mithridatic.

Mitto, ēre, misi, missum, tr., to send, dispatch, to lay aside; to dismiss, let go; to throw, cast, hurl, discharge; to omit, pass over.

Mixtus, a, um, part. from Misceo.

Mobilis, e, adj. (movco), movable, loose; pliable, flexible, excitable; quick, nimble; changeable, inconstant, fickle, variable.

Mobilitas, ātis, f. (mobilis), movableness, mobility; changeableness, inconstancy, fickleness.

Moderātus, a, um, part. and adj. (modēro), moderated; moderate, temperate, well-regulated.

Modēror, āri, ātus, dep. (modus), to moderate, mitigate, restrain, govern, regulate, manage, direct.

Modeste, adv. (modestus), with moderation, moderately; modestly.

Modestia, ae, f. (modestus), moderateness, moderation, modesty, discretion, sobriety.

Modestus, a, um, adj. (modus), moderate, modest, dispassionate, discreet, sober, calm.

Modice, adv. (modicus), with moderation, moderately, modestly, calmly.

Modicus, a, um, adj. (modus), moderate, temperate, modest; middling, ordinary.

Modo, adv. (modus), only, but; if only, provided that; just now, now, lately, but this moment. *Mo-*

do—*modo*, sometimes—sometimes, now—then. *Si modo*, if only, provided that. *Non modo*, not only. *Modo non*, all but, almost, nearly.

Modus, *i*, *m*, a measure, manner, way, method, means, mode; limit, moderation, order, bounds. *In modum*, in the manner, like.

Moenia, *ium*, *n*, *pl*, defensive walls, city walls, ramparts; a city.

Moeror, *oris*, *m*. See **Maeror**.

Moestus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. See **Maestus**.

Molior, *iri*, *itus*, *dep*. (moles), to exert one's self; to endeavor, struggle, strive, toil; to construct, make; to attempt, undertake; to contrive, plot, meditate, prepare.

Mollio, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, *tr*. (mollis), to soften, mollify; to appease, pacify, calm; to enervate, effeminate; to tame, restrain, check.

Mollis, *a*, *adj*, soft, tender, delicate, pliant, susceptible, flexible, supple, gentle, mild, pleasant.

Molliter, *adv*. (mollis), softly, gently, calmly; luxuriously, delicately, effeminately; weakly, sensitively.

Mollitia, *ae*, and **Mollities**, *ei*, *f*. (mollis), softness, tenderness; pliability, flexibility; weakness, irresolution; effeminacy, voluptuousness.

Moneo, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*, *tr*, to put in mind, remind, admonish, warn, advise; to counsel, instruct, teach.

Monitor, *oris*, *m*. (moneo), an admonisher, monitor, adviser; a prompter; a nomenclator.

Mons, *tis*, *m*, a mountain, mount.

Monumentum, *i*, *n*. (moneo), a memorial, monument.

Mora, *ae*, *f*, a delay, stay, stop, hindrance, impediment.

Morbis, *i*, *m*, a sickness, disease, illness, malady.

Morior, *i*, *mortuus*, *dep*, to die, expire.

Moror, *ari*, *atus*, *dep*. (mora), to delay, tarry, linger, stay, remain; to retard, detain, hinder, impede.

Mors, *tis*, *f*, death.

Mortalis, *e*, *adj*. (mors), mortal, perishable, human. *As a noun*, a mortal, a man.

Mos, *moris*, *m*, manner, custom, way, fashion, use, usage, habit, practice, style; institution; conduct, behavior. **Mores**, *pl*, morals, character. *Ita se mores habent*, such is the fashion, custom.

Motus, *us*, *m*. (moveo), a motion, movement; a commotion, tumult, disturbance.

Movéo, *ere*, *móvi*, *mótum*, *tr*, to move, stir, bestir, disturb, remove; to excite, occasion, cause, promote, produce; to affect, influence, incite; to ponder; to undertake; to expel, eject.

Mox, *adv*, soon, directly, immediately, presently, by and by.

Muliēbris, *e*, *adj*. (mulier), of or belonging to a woman, womanly, female, feminine; womanish, effeminate.

Mulier, *ēris*, *f*, a woman, female.

Multitúdo, *inis*, *f*. (multus), a multitude, great number, crowd, mob.

Multum, *adv*. (comp. plus, super. plurimum), much, very, very much, greatly, far, often; in many respects.

Multus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (comp. plus, super. plurimus), many, much, numerous, frequent, great. *Multus adesce*, to be frequently present.

Mulūcha or **Mulūccha**, *ae*, *f*, a river separating Numidia from Mauritania.

Mulvius or **Milvius**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Mulvian or Milvian. *Mulvius pons*, the Mulvian bridge, now Ponte Molle, over the Tiber.

Munditia, *ae*, *f*. (mundus), clean-

ness, cleanliness; neatness, spruceness, elegance, refinement.

Municipium, *i*, *n*. (municeps), a free town, particularly in Italy, which possessed the right of Roman citizenship (together with, in most cases, the right of voting), but was governed by its own laws.

Munificentia, *ae*, *f*. (munificus), munificence, bountifulness, liberality, generosity.

Munificus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (munus + facio), munificent, bountiful, liberal, generous.

Munimentum, *i*, *n*. (munio), a fortification, rampart, defence, bulwark, protection, security.

Munio, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, *tr*. (moenia), to defend with a wall, to fortify, defend, secure, protect, guard.

Munitio, *onis*, *f*. (munio), a defending, fortifying, protecting; a fortification, defence, rampart, bulwark.

Munitus, *a*, *um*, *part*. and *adj*. from **Munio**, fortified, defended, guarded, protected, safe, secured.

Munus, *ēris*, *n*, a gift, present; a service, favor; reward; an office, function, duty; a public show, spectacle, exhibition, a show of gladiators.

Murena, *ae*, *m*, Caius Licinius Murena, a Roman general.

Myrtetum, *i*, *n*. (murtus = myrtus), a myrtle-grove.

Marus, *i*, *m*, the wall of a town or city; a defence, protection, safeguard.

Matatio, *onis*, *f*. (muto), a changing, altering; a change, alteration; a revolution; an exchange.

Muthul, *is*, *m*, a river in Numidia.

Muto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr*, to change, alter; to exchange, barter; to spoil, make worse. *Mutare fidem*, to break one's word.

Mutius, *a*, *um*, *adj*, borrowed, lent; in return, in exchange, reciproc-

al, mutual. *Aes mutuum*, borrowed money.

Myrtetum, *i*, *n*. See **Murtetum**.

N.

Nabdalsa, *ae*, *m*, a Numidian general.

Nactus, *a*, *um*, *part*. from **Nasciscor**.

Nae or **Nē**, *adv*, certainly, surely, truly, really, indeed, verily, yes.

Nam or **Namque**, *conj*, for, but, then.

Nanciscor, *i*, *nactus*, *dep*, to get, obtain, receive; to meet with, find, light upon.

Narro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr*, to narrate, tell, recount, relate.

Nascor, *i*, *natus*, *dep*, to be born; to be produced; to arise, spring, grow.

Nasica, *ae*, *m*. See **Scipio**.

Natio, *onis*, *f*. (nascor), a race, nation, people; breed, stock, kind, species.

Natus, *us*, *m*, but used only in the *ablat*. *Natu*, by birth, in age. *Major natus*—older. *Majores natus*—men well advanced in years.

Natura, *ae*, *f*. (nascor), nature; natural disposition, inclination, bent, character; the quality or constitution of a thing.

Natus, *a*, *um*, *part*. from **Nascor**.

Nave or **gnāve**, *adv*. (navus), diligently, actively, zealously.

Navigo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr*. and *intr*. (navis + ago), to sail, to sail over, navigate; to gain by navigation.

Navis, *is*, *f*, a ship, a vessel.

Navus or **gnavus**, *a*, *um*, *adj*, busy, active, diligent, zealous.

Nē, *adv*. See **Nae**.

Nē, *enclitic conj*, whether, in indirect questions. In direct questions it is generally not translated.

Nē, *adv*. and *conj*, not, that not, lest; also for *nequum*, much less.

Nē—*quidem*, not even.

Nec or **Neque**, *adv.* and *conj.* (ne + que), neither, nor, and not; but not. *Nec* — *nec* or *Neque* — *neque*, neither — nor; either — or.

Necessario, *adv.* (necessarius), necessarily, of necessity.

Necessarius, *a, um, adj.*, necessary, needful, unavoidable, indispensable; related, connected.

Necessarius, *i, m.*, a relation, relative, kinsman, connection, friend.

Necesse, *adj., n. indec.*, necessary, of necessity, needful.

Necessitudo, *inis, f.* (necesse), necessity, want, need; relationship, friendship, intimacy.

Neco, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.* necui, nectum, *tr.* (nec), to kill, slay, put to death, destroy.

Necubi, *adv.* (ne, nec + ubi), that nowhere, lest anywhere.

Nedum, *adv.* (ne + dum), by no means, much less, still less; not to say, much more, not only.

Nefandus, *a, um, adj.* (ne + fandus), impious, heinous, execrable, abominable.

Nefarius, *a, um, adj.* (nefarus), impious, execrable, abominable, nefarious, heinous.

Negito, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr. freq.* (nego), to deny repeatedly or steadfastly, to persist in denying.

Negligentia, *ae, f.* (negligens), negligence, neglect, heedlessness, carelessness.

Negligo, *äre, lexi, lectum, tr.* (nec + lego), to neglect, disregard, slight, despise.

Nego, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr. and intr.*, to say no; to deny, refuse.

Negotiator, *öris, m.* (negotior), a trader, a wholesale dealer, factor; a money-lender, banker.

Negotior, *ari, ätus, dep.* (negotium), to trade, traffic, carry on a business, to loan money, be a banker.

Negotiosus, *a, um, adj.* (nego-

tium), busy, occupied, engaged in business.

Negotium, *i, n.* (nec + otium), a business, employment, occupation, affair; difficulty, pains, trouble, labor; a matter, thing.

Nemo, *inis, m. and f.* (ne + homo), no one, no body, no man, no.

Nepos, *ötis, m.*, a grandson.

Neque, *conj.* See *Nec*.

Nequeo, *äre, iui and ii, itum, intr.* (ne + queo), not to be able, to be unable; I cannot. *Impero*, it is impossible. *With a passive infinitive, the passive form of this verb is used.*

Nequidquam, *Nequiquam, or Nequiquam, adv.* (ne + qui + quam), in vain, to no purpose; without ground or reason.

Nequis is more properly written

Ne quis, qua, quod or quid; also Neu quis, etc., lest any one, lest some one, that no one, that no.

Nero, *önis, m.*, Tiberius Nero, a Roman senator.

Neu, *conj.*, the same as *Neve*.

Neve and **Neu**, *conj.* (ne + ve), nor, neither; and not; and that not, and lest.

Nex, *necis, f.*, a violent death, murder, slaughter.

Ni, *conj.*, the same as *Nisi*.

Nihil, *n. indec.* (nihilum), nothing. *In the accus.*, not, in no respect, in nothing, not at all. *Nihil remissi* = no negligence. *Nihil pensi* = no regard, care, concern.

Nihilum, *i, n.* (ne + hilum), nothing. *Nihilo*, *ablat.*, in nothing, not at all. *Nihilo minus* (= nihilominus), no less, nevertheless.

Nimis, *adv.*, too, too much, overmuch, excessively, extremely, beyond measure.

Nisi, *conj.* (ne + si), if not, unless, except, but that, save only, only.

Nisi si, except if, unless. *Nisi tamen*, but still, but yet.

Nisus, *üs, m.* (nitor), a pressing, resting, or leaning upon; a striving, effort, exertion, labor, endeavor; a step, tread.

Nisus, *a, um, part. from Nitor.*

Nitor, *i, nisus and nixus, dep.*, to lean upon, rest upon; to press forward, advance; to mount, climb; to strive, exert one's self, labor, endeavor; to rely upon, depend upon. *Niti ad*, to strive for.

Nobilior, *öris, m.*, Marcus Fulvius Nobilior, a Roman knight confederate with Catiline.

Nobilis, *e, adj.* (nosco), known, well known, famous, noted, celebrated, renowned; high-born, of noble birth, noble, *i. e.* sprung from a family (either patrician or plebeian) many members of which had filled curule offices, and consequently possessing the *jus imaginum*; noble, excellent, superior. **Nobiles**, the nobles.

Nobilitas, *ätis, f.* (nobilis), celebrity, fame, renown; high or noble birth, nobility; the nobility, the nobles; excellence, superiority.

Nocens, *tis, adj.* (noceo), hurtful, mischievous, injurious, noxious; wicked, criminal, culpable.

Noctu, *adv.* (properly *ablat. from noctus, obsolete*), by night, in the night.

Nocturnus, *a, um, adj.* (noctu), nocturnal, by night, in the nighttime.

Nolo, *nolle, nolui, —, irreg. tr. and intr.* (non + volo), not to wish, to be unwilling; to be averse. *Nolite existimare* = do not suppose.

Nomades, *um, m. pl.* (Nopäs), nomads, pastoral people that wander about with their flocks.

Nomen, *inis, n.* (nosco), a name; fame, reputation, renown; a title, pretext, pretence, color, account, reason; a family, race, stock; the middle one of the three names which every free-born Roman

had, as distinguished from the *praenomen* and *cognomen*. *Hoc nomen*, on this account, for this reason.

Nomino, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.* (nomen), to name, call by name; to render famous or renowned; to nominate; to accuse, arraign.

Non, *adv.*, not, no. *Non quo*, not that, not as if.

Nonae, *ärum, f. pl.* (nonus, the ninth), the nones, so called because it was the ninth day before the *ides*; the fifth day in every month except March, May, July, and October, in which it was the seventh.

Nondum, *adv.* (non + dum), not yet, not as yet. *Nondum etiam*, not even yet.

Nonnullus, *a, um, adj.* (non + nullus), some; plural, some, some persons.

Nosco, *äre, növi, nótum, tr.*, to become acquainted with, learn.

Novi, I have learned = I know.

Noster, *tra, trum, poss. adj. pron.* (nos), our, ours, our own.

Notus, *a, um, part. and adj.* (nosco), known, well known, noted.

Novē, *adv.* (novus), newly, in an unusual manner. *Super. Novissime* or *Novissime*, recently, lately, a short time ago; lastly, last of all, finally.

November and **Novembris**, *bris, e, adj.* (novem), of November, November. **November**, *bris, m.*, November, the ninth month of the old Roman year (which began with March).

Novitas, *ätis, f.* (novus), newness, novelty; rareness, strangeness; newness of rank, the being a "new man" (novus homo).

Novo, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.* (novus), to make new, to renew; to change, alter; to alter the existing constitution, make innovations; to effect a revolution.

Novus, *a, um, adj.*, new, fresh,

recent, young; novel, strange, singular, unusual, inexperienced, unaccustomed. *Novus homo*, a "new man," the founder of his family's nobility (nobilitas). *Novi atque nobiles* = the new and the old nobility. *Res novae*, innovations, changes, especially in the government, a revolution. *Novae tabulae*, an abolition of debts, in whole or in part. *Super-, novissimus* or *novissimus*, a, um, the latest, last, extreme.

Nox, noctis, f., night. *Noctem agitare*, to pass the night.

Noxius, a, um, adj. (noceo), hurtful, injurious, noxious; guilty, culpable, criminal.

Nubes, is, f., a cloud.

Nubo, ēre, avi, ātum, intr. (nubo), and intr., to cover, veil; (of a bride) to veil herself for the bridegroom, i. e. to marry, wed him; to marry, be married.

Nucerinus, i, m., Publius Sittius Nucerinus, a Roman adventurer.

Nudo, āre, avi, ātum, tr. (nudus), to make naked; to strip, lay bare; to deprive, spoil, plunder; to uncover, expose.

Nudus, a, um, adj., naked, bare, uncovered, exposed, unprotected; stripped, spoiled, deprived.

Nullus, a, um, gen. nullius, (ne + ullus), not any, none, no; no one, nobody. *Quae nulla* = none of which.

Num, adv., in indirect questions, whether; in direct questions it is not translated.

Numantia, ae, f., a city in Spain.

Numantinus, a, um, adj. (Numantia), of or belonging to Numantia, Numantine. *As a noun*, a Numantine.

Numerus, i, m., a number, quantity; rank, place, position.

Numida, ae, m., a Numidian.

Numidia, ae, f., Numidia.

Numidicus, a, um, adj. (Numidia), Numidian.

Numquam, adv. (ne + umquam), never, at no time.

Nunc, adv., now, at present; now, then, in that case.

Numquam, adv. See **Numquam**.

Nuntio or **Nuncio**, āre, avi, ātum, tr. (nuntius), to announce, report, declare, relate, make known, inform. *Nuntiatum est*, word was brought, notice was given.

Nuntius or **Nuncius**, i, m., a reporter, messenger, courier; a message, news, tidings, intelligence.

Nuptiae, ārum, f. pl. (nubo), a marriage, wedding, nuptials.

Nusquam, adv. (ne + usquam), nowhere, in no place; on no occasion.

Nuto, āre, avi, ātum, intr. (nuto), to nod; to sway to and fro; to waver, doubt, hesitate.

Nutus, ūs, m. (nuto), a nod, beck; command, will, pleasure.

O.

Ob, prep. with the accus., for, on account of, because of, in consequence of; for the purpose of, for the sake of. *Ob rem*, to the purpose.

Obediens, tis, part. and adj. (obedio), obedient, compliant, yielding, manageable, submissive.

Obedio, ire, ivi, itum, intr. (ob + audio), to obey, be obedient; to give ear, listen, hearken.

Obiecto, āre, avi, ātum, tr. freq. (obicio), to throw before or against; to expose; to throw up, cast up, to reproach or upbraid with, to accuse of.

Obicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, tr. (ob + jacio), to throw before or toward; to throw to; to offer, present, expose; to set against, oppose; to taunt, reproach, upbraid.

Oblatus, a, um, part. from **Offero**.

Oblino, ēre, lēvi, litum, tr. (ob + lino), to daub, bedaub, smear, besmear; to stain, defile, befoul.

Oblitus, a, um, part. (oblino).

Oblitus, a, um, part. (obliscor).

Obliscor, i, litus, dep., to forget.

Oblongus, a, um, adj. (ob + longus), oblong, rather long.

Oblonius, a, um, adj. (ob + noxius), subject, liable; addicted to, guilty of; submissive, obedient, complying; obliged, under obligation, beholden, indebted, biassed; abject, servile, slavish.

Obruo, ēre, ui, ūtum, tr. (ob + ruo), to cover over, overwhelm, bury, sink, oppress.

Obscuro, āre, avi, ātum, tr. (obscurus), to obscure, to darken; to hide, conceal, cover; to make obscure or indistinct.

Obscurus, a, um, adj., dark, dusky, shady, obscure, hidden, in distinct; ignoble, unknown.

Obscuro, āre, avi, ātum, tr. (ob + sacro), to beseech, entreat, implore, conjure, supplicate.

Observe, āre, avi, ātum, tr. (ob + servo), to watch, note, mark, observe; to watch, guard; to observe, respect, regard, attend to, heed; to esteem, honor.

Obses, idis, m. and f. (ob + sedeo), a hostage; a surety, security, bail, pledge.

Obsessus, a, um, part. from **Obsideo** and **Obsido**.

Obsidio, ēre, ēdi, essum, tr. (ob + sedeo), to sit around, sit down before, besiege, invest, blockade; to occupy, fill, possess.

Obsido, ēre, —, —, tr. (ob + sideo), to beset, invest, besiege, blockade.

Obstinatus, a, um, adj. (obstinio), obstinate, stubborn, resolute, inflexible, resolved, fixed.

Obsto, āre, stiti, statum, intr. (ob + sto), to stand in the way,

19 Sal.

withstand, thwart, oppose, hinder, obstruct; to stand opposed or at variance.

Obstrēpo, ēre, ui, itum, intr. (ob + strepo), to make a noise at, to clamor at or against; to sound, to interrupt or disturb with a noise, to drown with clamor; to molest, impede.

Obtestor, āri, ātus, dep. (ob + testor), to call solemnly to witness; to protest, assert; to entreat, beseech, supplicate, implore, conjure.

Obtinēo, ēre, tinui, tentum, tr. and intr. (ob + teneo), to have, hold, possess; to preserve, keep, maintain; to acquire, gain, obtain; to show, prove, demonstrate; to prevail, obtain, be current.

Obtrunco, āre, avi, ātum, tr. (ob + trunco), to cut off, lop away; to cut down, cut to pieces, kill, slay.

Obtuli. See **Offero**.

Obvēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, intr. (ob + venio), to meet; to come or fall to one; fall to one's lot; to fall out, befall, happen, occur.

Obviam, adv. (ob + via), in the way, so as to meet, toward, against, to meet. *Obviam procedere*, to advance to meet. *Obviam ire*, to go to meet, to resist, oppose.

Obvius, a, um, adj. (ob + vis), in the way, so as to meet, meeting, to meet; against, to encounter, opposing. *Obvius procedere*, to go to meet, to march against. *Obvius esse*, to meet.

Occasio, ōnis, f. (occido), an occasion, opportunity, fit time.

Occasurus, a, um, part. from **Occido**.

Occasus, ūs, m. (occido), a going down, setting; the west; downfall, ruin, destruction, end, death.

Occidens, tis, m. (occido), the west, the occident.

Occido, ēre, cidi, cāsum, intr.

(ob + cado), to fall, fall down; to go down, set; to fall, perish, die, be lost.

Ocido, ére, cidi, cism, tr. (ob + cado), to beat, strike down; to cut down, kill, slay, slaughter, murder.

Occisus, a, um, part. from Ocido.

Oculo, ére, cului, cultum, tr., to cover, hide, conceal.

Ocultus, a, um, adj. (occulatus), secretly, in secret, privately, in private.

Oculto, áre, ávi, átum, tr. freq. (occulo), to hide, conceal, secrete.

Ocultus, a, um, adj. (occulatus), hidden, secret, concealed. *In occulto esse*, to be in concealment, be concealed. *Ocultum habere*, to keep secret.

Ocupo, áre, ávi, átum, tr. (ob + capio), to seize upon, take possession of, occupy, invade, fill, engross, to attack.

Ocurso, áre, ávi, átum, intr. freq. (occurro), to go or come to meet; to meet, rush against, attack, charge; to oppose, to suggest itself, occur to.

Oceanus, i, m., the ocean.

Ocius, adv., *superl.* *ocissime*, (ocior, swifter), more quickly. *The comparative often has the force of quickly, speedily.*

Octavius, i, m. See **Rufus**.

Oculus, i, m., the eye. *In oculis*, before one's eyes.

Odi, or osus sum, defect. verb. I hate, dislike, detest, abhor.

Odiū, i, n. (odi), hatred, dislike, odium, aversion, ill-will, animosity, enmity.

Odor and Odos, óris, m., a smell, scent, odor; a stench, stink.

Offendo, ére, di, sum, tr. (ob + fendo), to hit, thrust, strike or dash against; to come upon, meet with; to shock, offend, displease.

Offensa, ae, f. (offendo), a striking or grating against; offence, displeasure, disfavor, enmity; an injury, affront, wrong.

Offensus, a, um, part. and adj. (offendo), offensive, odious; offended, displeased, incensed, embittered.

Offero, ferre, obtūli, oblātum, irreg. tr. (ob + fero), to bring before; to present, give, offer; to show, exhibit; to cause, occasion.

Officio, ére, feci, fectum, tr. and intr. (ob + facio), to hinder, stop, obstruct, oppose, stand in the way of; to be detrimental, to hurt, injure.

Officium, i, n. (ob + facio), a service, kindness, favor, courtesy; a duty, office, part, charge, obligation; an official duty, service, employment, business, office.

Oleaster, tri, m. (olea), the oleaster, wild olive-tree.

Omitto, ére, misi, missum, tr. (ob + mitto), to lay aside, leave off, omit, let alone, let go; to cease, pass over, say nothing of.

Omnino, adv. (omnis), wholly, entirely, altogether, utterly, at all; in all, only; in general, generally; by all means.

Omnis, e, adj., all, every, the whole.

Onero, áre, ávi, átum, tr. (onus), to load, burden, freight; to fill, gorge.

Onus, éris, n., a burden, load, weight; a charge, trouble.

Onustus, a, um, adj. (onus), loaded, laden, freighted, burdened; filled, full.

Ópera, ae, f., work, labor, pains, exertion; care, attention; service, aid, assistance. *Opus dare*, to take care, exert one's self. *Operae pretium est* — it is worth while.

Operio, íre, erui, ertum, tr., to cover, conceal, hide, shut, close.

Opifex, ícis, m. and **f.** (opus + facio), a worker, maker, framer, fabricator; a workman, mechanic, artisan.

Opimius, i, m., Lucius Opimius, consul in B. C. 121.

Opinio, ónis, f. (opinor), opinion, belief, conjecture, expectation, impression.

Opitūlor, ári, átus, dep. (ops + talo, *absol.*), to help, aid, assist, succor, relieve.

Oportet, ére, uit, impers., it behooves, it is meet, fit, proper, right. *Oportet me* — I ought.

Opperior, íri, peritus, and pertus, dep., to wait for, await, tarry for, expect.

Oppidānus, a, um, adj. (oppidum), of or belonging to a town; contrived, provincial. **Oppidānus, i, m.**, a townsman, inhabitant of a town.

Oppidum, i, n., a town.

Opportunitas, átis, f. (opportūnus), fitness, convenience, suitability; a favorable opportunity, advantage, advantageousness.

Opportūnus, a, um, adj., fit, meet, convenient, suitable, seasonable, opportune; advantageous, serviceable; exposed, liable, subject.

Opprimo, ére, pressi, pressum, tr. (ob + premo), to press or weigh down, oppress; to put down, suppress, quash; to overpower, overthrow, prostrate, crush, subdue, overcome; to surprise, seize, catch; to cover, hide, conceal.

Oppugnatio, ónis, f. (oppugno), a storming, assaulting, besieging; an assault, attack, siege.

Oppugno, áre, ávi, átum, tr. (ob + pugno), to fight against, attack, assault, storm, besiege, assail.

Ops, opis, f. (*nom. sing. does not occur*), power, might, strength, ability; means, property, substance, wealth, riches, treasure; resources, influence; aid, help, support, assistance, succor. *Summa ope*, or *maxima ope*, with all one's might or power.

Optandus, a, um, part. and adj. from **Opto**, to be wished for, desirable.

Optime or Optāme, adv. (*super. of bene*), very well, best, best of all, excellently, admirably.

Optimus or Optāmus, a, um, (super. of bonus), very good, the best, best of all, most excellent, most admirable; bravest. *Optimus quisque*, all the best, all the bravest, all the good.

Optio, ónis, f. (opto), choice, free choice, option.

Opto, áre, ávi, átum, tr., to choose, select; to wish, wish for, desire, require.

Opulens, tis, adj., the same as **Opulentus**.

Opulenter, adv. (opulentus), richly, splendidly, sumptuously, abundantly, magnificently.

Opulentia, ae, f. (opulens), riches, wealth, opulence, resources, power.

Opulentus, a, um, adj. (ops), rich, wealthy, opulent; fine, splendid; powerful.

Opus, éris, n., work, labor, toil; a military work, fortification; a deed, action, performance.

Opus, indeclinable noun and adj., need, necessity, occasion; needful, necessary.

Ora, ae, f., the extremity, border, edge, margin, coast, shore, end, boundary; a region, clime.

Oratio, ónis, f. (oro), speech, a speaking, language; discourse; an harangue, oration; eloquence.

Orationem habere, to deliver an oration, make a speech.

Orátor, óris, m. (oro), a speaker, orator; an ambassador, deputy.

Orbis, is, m., a circle, ring, orb, disk, hoop, orbit. *Orbis terrae* or *terrarum*, the earth, the whole world. *Orbem fovere*, to form a circular line of battle.

Ordo, inis, m., a row, series; order, arrangement; a line or rank of soldiers; a band, com-

pany of *soldiers*; rank, class, degree, order, condition. *Ordine*, in order, regularly, properly. *In (per) ordinem*, in (ex) *ordine*, in order, in turn; also, *ex ordine*, in succession.

Orestilla, *ae*, *f.* See *Aurelia*.

Oriens, *tis*, *part. from Orior*.

Origo, *inis*, *f.* (orior), origin, beginning, head, source, original; a parent city, mother country.

Orior, *iri*, *ortus*, *dep.*, to rise, arise, spring, spring up; to originate, appear, begin, commence; to be born.

Ornatus, *us*, *m.* (orno), an ornament, adornment, decoration, embellishment; splendid dress, attire, apparel; trappings.

Oro, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr.* (os, oris), to pray, beg, beseech, entreat, ask.

Ortus, *us*, *m.* (orior), a rising; origin. *Ab ortu solis* = on (at, in, from) the east.

Oritas, *a*, *um*, *part. from Orior*.

Os, *oris*, *n.*, the mouth; language, speech; the face, countenance; an opening, entrance. *Per ora ventra* = before your faces.

Ostendo, *äre*, *di*, *sum* and *tum*, *tr.* (ob + tendo), to show, stretch out, spread before one; to show, exhibit, display; to expose, disclose, manifest; to make known, declare; to point out, indicate.

Ostento, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr. freq.* (ostendo), to show, exhibit, present, offer; to display, boast of, vaunt; to proffer, promise; to threaten, menace; to indicate, signify, reveal, disclose.

Ostentus, *us*, *m.* (ostendo), a showing, exhibiting, display; show, parade; a sign, proof.

Otium, *i*, *n.*, ease, leisure, freedom from business; inactivity, idle life; peace, quiet, rest, repose. *Per otium*, in time of peace.

P.

P., an abbreviation of the *praenomen* Publius.

Pabulum, *i*, *n.* (pasco), fodder, forage; food, nourishment, sustenance. *Humi pabulum*, the spontaneous productions of the soil.

Pacatus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (paco), peaceful, peaceable, quiet, tranquil, undisturbed.

Pacificus, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr.* (pacificus), to make or conclude a peace; to pacify, appease.

Paciscor, *i*, *pactus*, *dep.* (paco), to covenant, agree, stipulate, bargain, contract; to make a contract or agreement.

Pactio, *onis*, *f.* (paciscor), an agreement, covenant, contract, bargain, stipulation, compact.

Paene or **Pene**, *adv.*, almost, nearly.

Palam, *adv.*, openly, publicly.

Palor, *äri*, *ätus*, *dep.*, to wander about, to straggle; to be dispersed.

Palus, *adis*, *f.*, a marsh, swamp, morass, bog, fen.

Panis, *is*, *m.*, bread, a loaf.

Par, *paris*, *adj.*, equal, like, alike, same. *Par ac (atque)*, the same as. *Par est*, it is fit, suitable, proper, right.

Paratio, *onis*, *f.* (paro), a preparing, procuring, aiming at, striving after.

Paratus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (paro), prepared, ready; provided, furnished, fitted, equipped.

Parco, *äre*, *peperi* and *parsi*, *parcitum* and *parsum*, *tr. and intr.* (parcus), to spare, be sparing, to use carefully; to forbear, refrain, abstain, leave off, omit.

Parcus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, sparing, thrifty, frugal, economical, niggardly, penurious.

Parens, *tis*, *m.* and *f.* (pario), a parent, father, mother.

Parens, *tis*, *part. and adj. from*

Pareo, obedient. *As a noun*, a subject.

Parëo, *äre*, *ui*, *itum*, *intr.*, to appear, be visible; to attend, wait upon; to obey, submit to, comply with; to be subject to, depend on; to indulge, gratify. **Paret**, *imper.*, it appears, is evident, clear, manifest.

Paries, *ëtis*, *m.*, the wall of a house or other edifice.

Pario, *äre*, *peperi*, *partum*, *tr.*, to bear, bring forth; to produce, yield; to cause, occasion; to acquire, procure, obtain, gain.

Pariter, *adv.* (par), equally, in like manner, as well; at the same time, together. *Pariter ac (atque)*, just as, equally as, as much as.

Paro, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr.*, to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide; to order, contrive, design; to procure, acquire, get, obtain; to buy, purchase.

Parricida, *ae*, *m.* and *f.* (pater + caedo), a parricide, murderer of a parent; an assassin.

Pars, *tis*, *f.*, a part, portion, share; direction; a side, party; a part, function, duty. *Studia partium*, party zeal, party spirit. *Invidia partium* = party rancor.

Particeps, *ipia*, *adj.* (pars + capio), partaking of, participating or sharing in, privy to. *As a noun*, a sharer, partaker, accomplice, partner.

Partim, *adv.* (pars), partly, in part. *It is sometimes used as a noun*, a part, some. *Partim — partim* (or *alii*), some — others.

Partio, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, *tr.* (pars), to part, divide, distribute.

Partus, *a*, *um*, *part. from Pario*.

Parum, *adv.* (comp. minus, super. minime), little, too little, not enough, not sufficiently.

Parvus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (comp. minor, super. minimus), little, small, young.

Passim, *adv.*, here and there, to or at different places, at random, everywhere, every way.

Passus, *us*, *m.* (pando), a pace, step; a Roman measure of length = five Roman feet. *Mille passuum* = one mile.

Patefacio, *äre*, *feci*, *factum*, *tr.* (pateo + facio), to open, lay open, throw open; to disclose, expose, detect, discover, bring to light.

Patefio, *ëri*, *factus*, *irreg. pass. of Patefacio*.

Patens, *tis*, *part. and adj. from Pateo, open, lying open, extending; clear, evident; open, unobstructed, clear.*

Pateo, *äre*, *ui*, *—*, *intr.*, to be open, lie open, extend, stretch; to be attainable, accessible; to be clear, plain, evident, manifest.

Pater, *tris*, *m.*, a father.

Patera, *ae*, *f.* (pateo), a broad, flat dish or saucer, a libation-saucer, a bowl.

Patiens, *tis*, *adj.* (patior), patient, capable of enduring, bearing, supporting.

Patientia, *ae*, *f.* (patior), patience, endurance, forbearance, submissiveness, tameness.

Patior, *i*, *passus*, *dep.*, to bear, undergo, suffer, endure, brook, tolerate; to submit to; to permit, allow, suffer.

Patria, *ae*, *f.* (patrius), one's native country or city, native land, fatherland.

Patricius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (pater), patrician, of patrician rank. **Patricus**, *i*, *m.*, a patrician.

Patrimonium, *i*, *n.* (pater), a patrimony, paternal estate; inheritance, estate.

Patrius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (pater), of or belonging to a father, fatherly, paternal. *Also*, of one's country, native.

Patro, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr.*, to effect, perform, execute, accomplish,

commit, perpetrate, achieve; to end, finish, conclude.
Patrocinium, i, n. (patronus), patronage, protection, support.
Pauci, ae, a, *adj. pl.*, a few, few; a few men, the few.
Paucitas, ātis, f. (pauci), fewness, scarcity, smallness, paucity; a small number.
Paulatim, *adv.* (paulus), by little and little, by degrees, gradually.
Paulisper, *adv.* (paulus), for a little while, a little while.
Paululum, *adv.* (paululus), a little, somewhat; a little distance; a short time.
Paulum, *adv.* (paulus), a little, somewhat.
Paulus, a, um, *adj.*, little, small.
Paulo, *ablat.*, by a little, a little, somewhat.
Paulus, i, m., Lucius Aemilius Lepidus Paulus; a Roman senator.
Paupertas, ātis, f. (pauper), poverty, small means, moderate circumstances; need, want, indigence.
Pavēo, ēre, pavi. — *tr. and intr.*, to be struck with fear or terror, to tremble or quake with fear, to be afraid; to fear, be terrified.
Paveco, ēre, —, —, *intr. incho.* (paveo), to begin to be afraid, to become alarmed; to begin to fear or dread.
Pavidus, a, um, *adj.* (paveo), timid, timorous, afraid, fearful, terrified, alarmed, affrighted, trembling.
Pax, pacis, f., peace, quiet, tranquillity. *Pacem agitare*, to enjoy, maintain, live at peace.
Pecātum, i, n. (pecco), a fault, error, offence, sin, transgression.
Pecco, ēre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to do wrong or amiss, commit a fault; to err, transgress, offend, sin.
Pectus, ōris, n., the breast; the heart, mind, soul.

Peculātus, ūs, m. (peculor), an embezzlement of public money, speculation.
Pecunia, ae, f. (pecus), money, a sum of money; property, riches, wealth.
Pecus, ōris, n., cattle; a herd; *in part.* of sheep, small cattle, a flock.
Pedes, Itis, m. (pes), a foot-soldier; on foot. **Pedites**, the foot, the infantry.
Pedester, tris, tre, *adj.* (pes), on foot, going on foot, pedestrian.
Pelignus, a, um, *adj.*, of or belonging to the Peligni, Pelignian.
Pello, ēre, pepūli, pulsum, *tr.*, to drive out, turn out, expel; to push, impel; to drive back, discomfit, rout; to strike, move, affect, impress.
Penlō, ēre, pependi. —, *intr.*, to hang, hang down, be suspended; to rest, depend upon.
Pendo, ēre, pependi, pensum, *tr.*, to weigh, weigh out; to pay, pay out; to suffer, undergo; to weigh, ponder, consider, decide; to esteem, regard, value.
Pene, *adv.*, almost, nearly.
Penes, *prep. with the accus.*, with, in the power of, in the hands or possession of.
Pensus, a, um, *part. and adj.* (pendo), weighed, considered; esteemed, valued, prized, dear. *Nihil peni habere*, to lay no weight or stress upon a thing, be indifferent to it, care nothing about it.
Penuria, ae, f., want, need, scarcity, lack.
Pependi. See **Pendo** and **Pendo**.
Peperi. See **Parco**.
Peperi. See **Pario**.
Per, *prep. with the accus.*, through, throughout, during; by, by means of; for, on account of, for the sake of; along, over, about, in, at; between; with, in the name of. *Per me*, as far as con-

cerns me, as far as I am concerned.
Perangustus, a, um, *adj.* (per + angustus), very narrow, very strait.
Percello, ēre, cūli, culsum, *tr.* (per + cello), to beat, throw, or strike down; to smite; to overturn, upset; to overthrow, ruin, destroy; to dishearten, daunt, discourage, dispirit.
Percontor, āri, ātus, *dep.* (per + contor), to ask, interrogate, question, inquire.
Perculus, a, um, *part. from Percello*.
Perditus, a, um, *part. and adj.* (perdo), lost, ruined, desperate, abandoned.
Perdo, ēre, didi, dītum, *tr.* (per + do), to ruin, destroy; to squander, dissipate.
Perduco, ēre, xi, ctum, *tr.* (per + duco), to lead or bring through; to lead, bring, conduct, accompany, convey; to bring over, persuade, induce.
Peregrinor, āri, ātus, *dep.* (peregrinus), to be or live in foreign parts, to sojourn abroad; to travel about, go abroad.
Perēo, ire, ii and ivi, itum, *intr.* (per + eo), to perish, be ruined or destroyed; to die; to be lost, undone.
Perfēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, *irreg. tr.* (per + fero), to bear or carry through, bring, convey; to bear, suffer, brook, undergo, endure. *Perferre legem (rogationem)*, to carry a law (bill) through.
Perficio, ēre, feci, fectum, *tr.* (per + facio), to finish, complete, accomplish, perform, execute; to bring about, cause, effect.
Perfidia, ae, f. (perfidus), perfidy, faithlessness, treachery, perfidiousness.
Perfuga, ae, m. (perfugio), a deserter to the enemy.
Perfugio, ēre, rūgi, fugitum, *intr.* (per + fugio), to flee, to take

refuge; to go over, desert to the enemy.
Perfugium, i, n. (perfugio), a refuge, asylum; a shelter.
Pergo, ēre, perrexi, perrectum, *intr.* (per + rego), to go on, continue, proceed; to pursue, prosecute, undertake; to go or come.
Periculōse, *adv.* (periculōsus), dangerously, hazardously, with danger, perilously, with peril.
Periculōsus, a, um, *adj.* (periculum), dangerous, perilous, hazardous.
Periculum, i, n., a trial, experiment, attempt, proof; risk, hazard, danger, peril.
Perinde, *adv.* (per + inde), in the same manner, just as, quite as, equally; in like manner, just so. *Perinde ac (atque) quasi*, just as, as if, as though, just as if.
Peritia, ae, f. (peritus), experience, skill, knowledge, expertness.
Perjurium, i, n. (perjūro), a perjury, a false oath.
Perlātus, a, um, *part. from Perfēro.
Perlēgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, *tr.* (per + lego), to read through, read over.
Permanēo, ēre, mansi, mansum, *intr.* (per + maneo), to stay to the end; to hold out, last, continue, endure, remain; to persist, persevere.
Permisco, ēre, miscui, mixtum and mistum, *tr.* (per + misco), to mix, mingle or blend together; to confound, disturb, confuse.
Permitto, ēre, misi, missum, *tr.* (per + mitto), to send away, let pass through; to permit, give, grant, allow, suffer; to commit, intrust.
Permixtio, ōnis, f. (permisco), a mixing together; a mixture; a confusion, disturbance, convulsion.*

Permixtus, a, um, *part. from Permiscéo*.

Permóvéo, ére, móvi, mótum, *tr.* (per + moveo), to move greatly, stir up thoroughly; to rouse up, excite; to induce, persuade, prevail on.

Perníciēs, éi, f. (pernéo), destruction, ruin, disaster, calamity; a baneful pest.

Perniciōsus, a, um, *adj.* (pernicies), pernicious, destructive, ruinous, baleful.

Perpello, ére, pūli, pulsam, *tr.* (per + pello), to drive, urge, force, compel; to constrain, prevail upon, influence, persuade.

Perpēram, *adv.* (perpērus), wrongly, amiss, incorrectly, untruly, falsely.

Perpētior, i, pessus, *dep.* (per + patior), to suffer, endure, bear, undergo, submit to.

Perpūli. See **Perpello**.

Persa, ae, m. a Persian.

Perscribo, ére, psi, ptum, *tr.* (per + scribo), to write in full, to write out; to enter, register, record; to announce, relate.

Persēquor, i, cūsus, *dep.* (per + sequor), to follow after, pursue, press upon; to revenge, avenge, punish; to come up with, overtake; to strive after, seek to obtain; to perform, execute, accomplish, bring about; to treat of, relate, recount, describe.

Persēs, ae, and **Persēs**, i, m., the last king of Macedonia.

Persolvo, ére, solvi, solūtum, *tr.* (per + solvo), to release, discharge; to pay, pay off; to unravel, solve, explain.

Persuadéo, ére, suāsi, suāsūm, *tr.* (per + suadeo), to persuade, induce, prevail upon, convince.

Perterréo, ére, ui, itum, *tr.* (per + terreo), to frighten greatly, terrify, alarm.

Pertimesco, ére, ui, —, *tr. and intr. incho.* (per + timesco), to fear greatly, be greatly afraid.

Pertinéo, ére, ui, —, *intr.* (per + teneo), to extend, reach, stretch; to tend, pertain to, concern.

Pertingo, ére, —, —, *tr. and intr.* (per + tango), to stretch out, reach, extend.

Perturbo, ére, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (per + turbo), to throw into confusion, to confuse, disturb; to discompose, embarrass, confound, disquiet.

Pervēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, *intr.* (per + venio), to come to, arrive at, reach, attain to.

Pes, pedis, m., the foot, a foot.

Pessimo or **Pessūme**, *adv.* (*super. of malo*), very ill, very badly, worst.

Pessimus or **Pessūmus**, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of malus*), very bad, the worst, most corrupt.

Pecum, *adv.*, to the ground, to the bottom, down. **Pecum ire**, to go to ruin, perish, sink. **Pecum dūre** (*pecum dūre*), to send to the bottom, to sink, ruin, destroy, undo.

Pestilentia, ae, f. (pestilens), a plague, pestilence.

Pectis, is, f. a pest, plague, infection, pestilence; ruin, destruction, baneful.

Petitio, ōnis, f. (peto), an attack, thrust, blow; a request, petition; an applying or soliciting for office, an application, solicitation.

Peto, ére, ivi or ii, itum, *tr.* to ask, seek, desire, request, entreat; to seek or sue for office, to canvass for; to aim at, assail, assault, attack; to make for, go to, repair to.

Petrēus, i, m., Marcus Petreius, a lieutenant under C. Antonius.

Petulantia, ae, f. (petulans), petulance, wantonness, insolence, impudence.

Phalērae, ārum, f. pl., trappings for horses; ornaments, decorations.

Philaeni, ōrum or ōn, m. pl., the

Philaeni, two Carthaginian brothers.

Phoenix, icis, m., a Phoenician.

Picēnus, a, um, *adj.* (Picenum), of or belonging to Picenum, Picene.

Pictus, a, um, *part. from Pingo*.

Piētis, ātis, f. (pius), dutiful conduct towards the gods, one's parents, relatives, country, etc.; piety, duty, dutifulness, affection, love, loyalty, patriotism, gratitude.

Piget, uit or **pigitum est**, *impers.*, it troubles, displeases, disgusts, grieves, pains. **Me piget** = I am grieved, pained, vexed.

Pilam, i, n., a javelin, the heavy javelin of the Roman infantry.

Pilus, i, m., the division of the *triarii* (or third line of Roman soldiers) in the Roman army; a company.

Pingo, ére, pinxi, pictum, *tr.* to paint; to embroider; to adorn, decorate.

Piso, ōnis, m., Caius Calpurnius Piso, consul in B. C. 67.

Piso, ōnis, m., Cnaeus Piso, an associate of Catiline's.

Pistoriensis, e, *adj.* (Pistorium), of or belonging to Pistorium, Pistorian.

Pix, picis, f., pitch.

Placéo, ére, ui, itum, *intr.*, to please, be pleasant or agreeable, to satisfy. **Placet**, *impers.*, it pleases, it is one's pleasure. **Placet mihi**, it is my pleasure, I like that.

Placide, *adv.* (placidus), softly, gently, quietly, mildly, calmly, placidly.

Placidus, a, um, *adj.* (placoe), quiet, gentle, soft, mild, calm, placid.

Placitus, a, um, *part. and adj. from Placoe, pleasing, agreeable, acceptable, grateful.*

Placo, ére, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to appease, pacify, soothe, calm, assuage, quiet, reconcile.

Plane, *adv.* (planus), plainly, clearly, manifestly; wholly, entirely, completely, quite; certainly, to be sure, by all means.

Planities, éi, f. (planus), a flat, even surface, level ground, a plain.

Planus, a, um, *adj.*, plain, even, level, flat, smooth. **Planum**, i, n., a plain.

Plautius, a, um, *adj.*, of or belonging to the Plautian gens, Plautian. **Lex Plautia**, i, e., introduced by P. Plautius.

Plebs, is, and **Plebes**, éi, f., the plebs, the plebeians (see note on line 16, page 25); the rabble, the populace.

Pleus, a, um, *adj.* (pleo), full, replete, filled, abounding in. **Pleui gradu**, at a quick step.

Plerumque, *adv.* (plerusque), for the most part, generally, commonly.

Plerusque, āque, umque, *adj.*, most, most of, the greatest part. **Plerique**, most men.

Plurimum or **Plurimum**, *adv.* (*super. of multum*), very much, most, for the most part, generally, commonly, especially, particularly, principally.

Plurimus or **Plurimus**, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of multus*), very much, very many, most, the greatest part.

Plus, *adv.* (*comp. of multum*), more.

Plus, pluris, *adj.* (*comp. of multus*), more.

Pluvius, a, um, *adj.* (pluo), rainy, rain.

Poenā, ae, f., punishment, satisfaction, a penalty. **Dare** (*solvere, reddere*) **poenas**, to suffer punishment.

Poeni, ōrum, m. pl., the Carthaginians.

Poenitēo, ére, ui, —, *tr.* (poena), to make repent or regret; to displease, make sorry. **Impers.** **poenitet**, it repents. **Poenitet me**

= I repent, I regret, I am sorry.

Pollens, tis, part. and adj. from Polleo, strong, mighty, able, powerful, potent.

Pollēo, ēre, —, —, intr., to be strong, powerful or potent; to be able, to prevail, avail, excel.

Pollīcōr, ēri, itus, dep., to promise, offer, make promises.

Pollīcitatō, ōnis, f. (pollīcitor), a promise, promising.

Pollīcitor, ari, ātus, dep. freq. (pollīceor), to promise, make promise after promise.

Pollīcitus, a, um, part. from Pollīcōr.

Pollūo, ēre, ui, ātam, tr., to pollute, defile, corrupt, contaminate, violate, dishonor, desecrate.

Pollūtus, a, um, part. and adj. (pollūo), polluted, defiled, unchaste, shameful, vicious, foul.

Pompēius, i, m., Cnaeus Pompey, surnamed the Great.

Pompēius, i, m. See Rufus.

Pomptinus, i, m., Caius Pomptinus, a Roman praetor.

Pondo, adverbial ablat. (pendo), by weight, in weight. *As an indecl. noun*, a pound.

Pondus, ōris, n. (pendo), a weight, heaviness, a load, a burden; influence, importance.

Pono, ēre, posui, positum, tr., to put, place, lay, set, pitch, post, station; to erect, build; to lay aside, lay down, take off; to propose, offer; to appoint, constitute, ordain, make; to account, reckon, consider, esteem; to leave off, dismiss, forego. *Ponere ante*, to place before, value more.

Pons, tis, m., a bridge.

Pontīfīcātus, ūs, m. (pontīfex), the pontificate, the office or dignity of a pontifex.

Populāris, e, adj. (populus), of or belonging to the people, agreeable to the people, popular; attached or devoted to the people, democratic. *As a noun*,

populāris, is, m., a countryman, fellow-countryman, a companion, partner, associate, accomplice. Populāres, the people's party, the popular party.

Popūlus, i, m., a people, nation; a multitude, host, crowd.

Porcius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens.

Porcius, a, um, adj., of or belonging to a Porcius, Porcian. *Porcia lex*, the Porcian law, *i. e.* introduced by the tribune P. Porcius Laeca.

Porrectus, a, um, part. and adj. (porrigo), stretched out, extended, wide-spread, long.

Porrigō, ēre, rexi, rectum, tr. (porro + rego), to stretch, reach, or spread out; to extend; to offer, present.

Porro, adv., forward, onward, farther on, to a distance, at a distance, afar off, far; henceforth, hereafter, afterward; moreover, besides, furthermore.

Porta, ae, f., a city-gate, a gate; a door, entrance, outlet.

Portatio, ōnis, f. (porto), a carrying, conveyance, transportation.

Portendo, ēre, di, tum, tr. (porro + tendo), to portend, presage, predict, foretell, forebode, foreshow, betoken.

Portentum, i, n. (portendo), a sign, token, omen, portent; a monster, monstrosity.

Porto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to carry, bear, bring, conduct, convey, transport.

Portuōsus, a, um, adj. (portus), full of or abounding in harbors, having many harbors.

Posco, ēre, poposci, —, tr., to ask, demand, importune, require, request, call for.

Positus, a, um, part. from Pono.

Possessio, ōnis, f. (possideo), possession; a possession, property, estate.

Possessus, a, m, part. from Possideo and Possido.

Possidēo, ēre, ēdi, essum, tr. (po + sedco), to have, hold, to own, to possess; to have possession of, to occupy.

Possido, ēre, ēdi, essum, tr. (po + sido), to take possession of, possess one's self of, to occupy.

Possum, posse, potui, —, irreg. intr. (potis + sum), to be able, to have power or ability. *Potest* = it is possible. *Plus (amplius) posse*, to be more powerful, *Plurimum posse*, to be most powerful. *Minus posse*, to be less powerful.

Post, adv., after, afterwards; behind, backward.

Post, prep. with the accus., after, since, behind, in the rear of, next in order to.

Postea, adv. (post + is), afterward, after that, thereafter, hereafter, subsequently.

Posteaquam or Postea quam, adv. (postea + quam), after, after that.

Posterior, us, gen. ōris, adj. (comp. of Posterus), that comes after, posterior, later, too late.

Posterus, a, um, adj. (post), comp. Posterior, super. postrēmus or postūmus, coming after, next, following, ensuing. **Postēri, ōrum, m. pl.**, coming generations, descendants, posterity.

Postquam or post quam, adv. (post + quam), after, after that, when, as soon as.

Postremo, adv. (properly ablat., ae. tempore), lastly, finally, at last; in fine, in short, in a word.

Postremus, a, um, adj. (super. of posterus), last, the last, hindmost, rear. *Postrema acies*, the rear. *In postremo (postremis)*, in (at) the rear.

Postulatūm, i, n. (postūlo), a demand, a request.

Postūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (posco), to demand, ask, request, require, desire; to arraign, accuse, prosecute.

Potens, tis, adj. (possum), able,

capable, efficacious, having power; powerful, influential.

Potentia, ae, f. (potens), power, force, efficacy; authority, influence, political power.

Potestas, ātis, f. (possum), ability, power, force, efficacy; political power, rule, authority, magistracy; opportunity, permission, liberty.

Potior, iri, itus, dep. (potis), to become master of, take possession of; to get, acquire, obtain, possess, occupy.

Potior, us, gen. ōris, adj. (comp. of potis), better, preferable, more excellent or desirable.

Potis, indecl. adj., able, capable, possible.

Potissimum or Potissimum, adv. (potis), chiefly, principally, especially, above all, most of all.

Potissimus or Potissimus, a, um, adj. (super. of potis), the chief, principal, most important, most of all, first of all.

Potius, a, um, part. from Potior.

Potius, adv. comp. deg. (potior), rather, preferably, more.

Poto, āre, āvi, ātum and potum, tr. and intr., to drink; to tope, tittle, be drunken.

Prae, prep., with the ablat., before, for, on account of, by reason of, in comparison with.

Praeaclūo, ēre, ui, ātum, tr. (prae + acuo), to sharpen before or at the end, to sharpen to a point.

Praeacūtus, a, um, part. and adj. (praeacūo), sharpened before or at the end, pointed, sharp-pointed.

Praealtus, a, um, adj. (prae + altus), very high, lofty or deep.

Praebēo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (prae + habeo), to give, afford, furnish, provide, offer, proffer, supply; to cause, occasion.

Praeceptis, iptis, adj. (prae + capio), headforemost, headlong, hasty, precipitate; steep, pre-

capitous; hasty, rash, inconsiderate; dangerous, hazardous, critical. *Praeceptum dari*, to be carried headlong.

Praeceptum, i, n. (praecipio), an order, direction, command, instruction, precept; a maxim, rule.

Praeceptus, a, um, *part. from Praecipio*.

Praecido, ère, cidi, cisum, *tr.* (prae + caedo), to cut off, to cut short, abridge, shorten; to break off, finish abruptly.

Praecipio, ère, cèpi, ceptum, *tr.* (prae + capio), to take or seize beforehand, get the start; to receive in advance; to anticipate; to advise, admonish, warn, inform, instruct, teach; to order, enjoin, command.

Praecipito, ère, àvi, àtum, *tr.* (praecipio), to precipitate, plunge, cast down headlong; to hurry, hasten. *Se praecipitare*, to rush headlong to ruin.

Praecisus, a, um, *part. and adj.* (praecido), cut off, broken; steep, abrupt, precipitous.

Praeclarus, a, um, *adj.* (prae + clarus), very clear, very bright; splendid, noble, beautiful, distinguished, excellent, celebrated, illustrious.

Praeda, ae, f., prey, booty, spoil, plunder, pillage; gain, profit. *Bellicae praedae*, the spoils of war.

Praedabundus, a, um, *adj.* (praedor), ravaging, pillaging, plundering.

Praedator, òris, m. (praedor), a plunderer, pillager.

Praedatorius, a, um, *adj.* (praedator), predatory, plundering, rapacious.

Praedico, ère, àvi, àtum, *tr.* (+ dico, ère), to make known, to publish, proclaim; to tell, relate, declare; to praise, commend, laud, extol, vaunt.

Praedico, ère, xi, ctum, *tr.* (prae

+ dico, ère), to say or mention beforehand, to premise; to foretell, predict; to appoint, fix, give notice of; to advise, warn, admonish, charge, enjoin, command.

Praeditus, a, um, *adj.* (prae + datus), endowed or provided with, possessed of, endowed with.

Praedocéo, ère, cui, ctum, *tr.* (prae + doceo), to teach, instruct, or inform beforehand.

Praedor, àri, àtus, *dep.* (praeda), to rob, plunder, pillage, spoil, ravage.

Praefectus, a, um, *part. from Praeficio*.

Praefectus, i, m. (praeficio), a superintendent, overseer; a prefect, a commander; a commander of the cavalry of the Roman allies; a governor, prefect.

Praeféro, ferre, tûli, àtum, *tr.* (prae + fero), to carry before, past or by; to prefer, choose rather; to display, exhibit, expose.

Praeficio, ère, fèci, fectum, *tr.* (prae + facio), to set over, appoint to the command of; to appoint.

Praegrédior, èdi, gressus, *dep.* (prae + gradior), to go before, to precede; to pass by, go past.

Praemitto, ère, misi, missum, *tr.* (prae + mitto), to send before or forward.

Praemium, i, n., profit, advantage; reward, recompense; prerogative, distinction.

Praepedio, ire, ivi, itum, *tr.* (prae + pes), to shackle, bind, fetter, impede, hinder, obstruct.

Praepostérus, a, um, *adj.* (prae + postérus), reversed, inverted, perverted, distorted, absurd, retrograde.

Praerumpo, ère, rûpi, ruptum, *tr.* (prae + rumpo), to break off before or in front.

Praeruptus, a, um, *part. and adj.* (praerumpo), broken, torn off; steep, abrupt, rugged.

Praesens, tis, *adj.* (prae + ens), present, at hand, in person; immediate, instant, ready, direct; collected, resolute. *In praesens*, at present, for the present.

Presentia, ae, f. (praesens), presence.

Praesertim, *adv.*, especially, particularly.

Praesideo, ère, èdi, essum, *intr.* (prae + sedeo), to guard, protect, defend; to preside over, superintend, direct, command.

Praesidium, i, n. (praesideo), a defence, protection, safeguard, security, help, aid, assistance; a guard, garrison, escort.

Praestabilis, e, *adj.* (praesto), excellent, distinguished, noble, pre-eminent.

Praesto, *adv.*, at hand, ready, present. *Praesto esse*, to be at hand, to attend on, serve, aid.

Praesto, ère, iti, itum and àtum, *tr. and intr.* (prae + sto), to stand before; to be superior, distinguish one's self; to surpass, outstrip, exceed, excel; to warrant, vouch, or answer for; to discharge, perform, execute; to show, exhibit; to give, offer, furnish. *Praestat, impers.*, it is better.

Praesum, esse, fui, —, *irreg. intr.* (prae + sum), to be set over, to preside or rule over, to have the charge of, superintend, direct.

Praeter, *prep. with the accus.*, before, along, by, past; near; over, beyond, above, more than, besides, except; against, contrary to.

Praeter, *adv.*, past, by, beyond; before, above, more than; except, unless, save.

Praeterea, *adv.* (praeter + is), besides, moreover, elsewhere; hereafter, thereafter.

Praeteréo, ire, ivi and ii, itum, *intr.* (praeter + eo), to go by or past, to pass by; to leave out, omit, not to mention, pass over.

Praetergrédior, èdi, gressus, *dep.* (praeter + gradior), to go past, by or beyond, to pass by; to surpass.

Praetor, òris, m. (praeco), a praetor, a Roman judicial officer, charged with the administration of justice. *Pro praetore*, as propraetor, as acting commander-in-chief.

Praetorium, i, n. (praetorius), the praetorium, the general's tent; a council of war (held in the general's tent).

Praetorius, a, um, *adj.* (praetor), of or belonging to the praetor, praetorian. *Cohors praetoria*, the praetorian cohort, or general's body-guard.

Praetura, ae, f. (praetor), the praetorship, the dignity or office of praetor.

Praevénio, ire, véni, ventum, *tr.* (prae + venio), to come before, get the start of; to outstrip, anticipate, prevent.

Pravitas, àtis, f. (pravus), crookedness, deformity; perverseness, depravity, wickedness, viciousness.

Pravus, a, um, *adj.*, crooked, distorted, misshapen, deformed; perverse, vicious, depraved, wicked, improper, wrong, bad.

Premo, ère, pressi, pressum, *tr.*, to press, press upon, weigh down, oppress, overwhelm; to press hard upon, pursue closely; to hold, grasp, to repress, hide, conceal.

Pretium, i, n., price, worth, value; money, money's worth; pay, wages, reward, hire. *Operae pretium est*, it is worth while.

Prex, precia, f., a prayer, entreaty, request; a curse, imprecation.

Pridem, *adv.*, long since, long ago. **Primo**, *adv.* (primus), at first, in the first place.

Primum, *adv.* (primus), first, in the first place, for the first time.

Quam primum, as soon as possible. *Cum (quam) primum* or *ubi primum*, when first, as soon as.

Primus, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of prior*), first, the first, the foremost. *In primis* (= *imprimis*), above all, especially, particularly; also, *lit.*, among the first.

Princeps, ipis, *adj.* (*primus + capio*), first, the first, in front, in advance, foremost; most eminent, most noble. *As a noun*, a chief, head, leader, author, director, promoter, adviser, principal. *Princeps senatus*, the first of the senate (*on the censor's list*).

Principes, um, m. pl., the second line of soldiers, between the *hastati* and the *triarii*.

Principium, i, n. (*principes*), a beginning, commencement.

Principia, ōrum, n., first principles, elements; also, the foremost ranks, the front line of soldiers, the front, the van.

Prior, us, gen. *ōris*, (*super. primus*), former, previous, prior, first; superior.

Pristinus, a, um, *adj.* *pristine*, former, early, primitive.

Prius, *adv.* (*prior*), before, sooner, before that, rather; first, previously.

Prisquam, or, *more correctly*, *Prius quam*, *adv.*, before, before that, sooner than, rather than.

Privatim, *adv.* (*privatus*), privately, in private, in a private capacity, as an individual.

Privatus, a, um, *adj.* (*privo*), private, individual, particular, one's own. *As a noun*, a private person, one who is not in any public office.

Privignus, i, m., a step-son.

Privo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (*privus*), to deprive, bereave; to free, release, deliver.

Pro, *prep.* with the *abl.*, before, in front of, in presence of, in, on; according to, in proportion to, considering, befitting; for, on

account of, by reason of, in consideration of; in place of, instead of; as, as if; in behalf of, in favor of; in comparison with.

Pro or Proh! *inter.*, O! ah! alas!

Probitas, ātis, f. (*probus*), probity, goodness, worth, uprightness, honesty.

Probo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (*probus*), to try, test, examine; to approve, express approbation; to make acceptable, recommend; to show, prove, demonstrate.

Probrum, i, n., a shameful, disgraceful act; unchastity, lewdness, adultery; shame, reproach, dishonor, disgrace, infamy.

Probus, a, um, *adj.*, good, upright, worthy, virtuous, chaste, modest, honorable, excellent.

Procax, ācis, *adj.* (*proco*), bold, shameless, impudent, insolent, forward, pert, wanton.

Procēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, *intr.* (*pro + cēdo*), to proceed, go forward, advance; to pass, elapse; to happen, turn out, result, succeed, prosper; to benefit, be serviceable to.

Proconsul, is, m. (*pro + consul*), a proconsul, one who at the close of his consulship in Rome became governor of a province, or military commander under a governor.

Procul, *adv.*, far, far off, aloof, at a distance; from afar.

Procuratio, ōnis, f. (*procurō*), a charge, superintendence, administration, management, care.

Prodigium, i, n., a prodigy, portent, omen, token.

Proditio, ōnis, f. (*prodo*), a discovery, betrayal, treason, treachery.

Prodo, ēre, didi, dītum, *tr.* (*pro + do*), to give or bring forth; to publish, proclaim, make known, report; to disclose, discover, betray; to surrender, abandon, desert. *Prodere fidem*, to betray confidence, break one's word.

Prodūco, ēre, xi, ctum, *tr.* (*pro + duco*), to bring forth, lead out, to bring before; to draw out, extend; to prolong, protract.

Proelior, āri, ātus, *dep.* (*proelium*), to join battle, engage, fight, contend, combat.

Proelium, i, n., a fight, battle, engagement, combat, contest.

Profānus, a, um, *adj.* (*pro + fanum*), profane, not sacred, unholy, common.

Profectio, ōnis, f. (*proficiscor*), a setting out, departure.

Profecto, *adv.* (*pro + factus*), certainly, surely, indeed, actually, really, truly.

Profectus, a, um, *part. from Proficiscor*.

Profero, ferre, tūli, lātum, *tr.* (*pro + fero*), to carry or bring out; to publish, make known, produce, reveal, discover; to lengthen out, prolong; to put off, defer, postpone.

Proficiscor, i, *profectus*, *dep.* (*pro + facio*), to set out, depart; to go, proceed; to arise, spring, originate.

Proflātor, ēri, fessus, *dep.* (*pro + fatcor*), to declare openly, profess, own, acknowledge, avow; to declare one's self a candidate.

Profligo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (*pro + fligo*), to dash to the ground, cast down; to overthrow, overcome, conquer, rout, defeat; to ruin, destroy.

Profugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum, *intr.* (*pro + fugio*), to flee, fly, run away, escape.

Profugus, a, um, *adj.* (*profugio*), fleeing, fugitive, roving, wandering; banished, exiled.

Profundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, *tr.* (*pro + fundo*), to pour out; to lavish, squander, waste, consume; to expend, exert, employ.

Profundus, a, um, *adj.* (*pro + fundus*), deep, profound; boundless, insatiable.

Profuse, *adv.* (*profusus*), profusely, lavishly, extravagantly, immoderately, excessively.

Profusus, a, um, *part. and adj.* (*profundo*), profuse, lavish, extravagant, immoderate, excessive.

Profatūrus, a, um, *part. from Prosum*.

Progenies, ei, f. (*progigno*), descent, lineage; progeny, offspring, descendants.

Prohibeo, ēre, ui, itum, *tr.* (*pro + habeo*), to hold back, restrain, hinder, prevent, debar, ward off; to forbid, prohibit; to preserve, defend, protect.

Proinde, *conj. and adv.* (*pro + inde*), just so, in the same manner, in like manner, equally, just, even; hence, therefore, then. *Proinde quasi*, just as if.

Projicio, ēre, jeci, jectum, *tr.* (*pro + jacio*), to throw forth or away; to drive out, expel, banish; to yield, renounce, reject.

Prolo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (*profero*), to lengthen, extend; to prolong, delay, defer, put off, postpone.

Promiscue, *adv.* (*promiscuus*), promiscuously, indiscriminately, indifferently, without distinction.

Promiscuus, a, um, *adj.* (*pro + misceo*), promiscuous, indiscriminate, in common, without distinction.

Promissum, i, n. (*promitto*), a promise, proposal, proposition.

Promitto, ēre, misi, missum, *tr.* (*pro + mitto*), to promise, engage.

Promptus, ūs, m. (*promo*), an exposing to view, visibility; readiness. *In promptu*, in readiness, at hand; present, easy, evident.

Promptus, a, um, *adj.* (*promo*), visible, evident, manifest; ready, prepared, quick, prompt; brave, courageous; easy, practicable.

Promulgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to make known, proclaim, publish, promulgate.
Pronus, a, um, adj., inclined, bent, or leaning forward, stooping, bending down, prone; easy, practicable.
Prope, adv. (comp. propius, super. proxime), near, nigh, close by; nearly, almost.
Prope, prep. with the accus., near, near by, hard by; towards, about.
Propediem, adv. (prope + dies), at an early day, in a short time, very soon, shortly.
Propello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, tr. (pro + pello), to drive or urge forward, to drive forth, to propel; to drive away, repel, repulse, ward off.
Propērans, tis, part. and adj. from Propēro, hastening, hasty, rapid, speedy, quick.
Properanter, adv. (propēro), hastily, speedily, quickly.
Properantia, ae, f. (propēro), a hastening, haste.
Propēre, adv. (propērus), hastily, in haste, speedily, quickly.
Propēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr. (propērus), to make haste, hasten, quicken, accelerate; to prepare, make, or do in haste.
Propinquus, a, um, adj. (prope), near, neighboring; kindred, related. **Propinquus, i, m.**, a relation, relative, kinsman.
Propior, us, gen. ōris, adj. (prope), super. proximus or proximus, nearer, nigher, closer; more nearly related; later, more recent; more nearly resembling, more like.
Propius, adv. (comp. of prope), more nearly, nearer, closer.
Propōno, ēre, posui, positum, tr. (pro + pono), to put forth, expose to view; to propose, offer, present, display; to show, publish, declare, point out, repre-

sent, report, say; to purpose, design.

Propraetor, ōris, m. (pro + praetor), a praetor, an officer who, after the administration of the praetorship, was sent as governor to a province; one invested with the authority of a praetor.

Propter, prep. with the accus. (prope), near, close to; for, on account of, by reason of, through; for the sake of. **Propter, adv. (prope)**, near.

Propūli. See Propello.

Propulso, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (propello), to drive back, repel, repulse; to ward off, avert.

Proripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, tr. (pro + rapio), to drag forth, snatch away. *Se proripere*, to rush out, to hasten or hurry forth.

Prosus, adv. (for pro versus, pro + versus), by all means, exactly, precisely, utterly, entirely; in a word, in short.

Prosapia, ae, f., a stock, race, family, lineage, pedigree.

Proscribo, ēre, psi, ptum, tr. (pro + scribo), to publish anything by writing, to post up, advertise; to proscribere, outlaw; to confiscate.

Proscriptio, ōnis, f. (proscribo), a making known publicly by writing; a written public notice of sale, an advertisement; proscription, outlawry, confiscation.

Prospecto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (prospicio), to look forth, look out; to look at, view; to look around, about; to look forward to, to hope, await.

Prospectus, us, m. (prospicio), a look-out, distant view, prospect, sight.

Prosper and Prospērus, a, um, adj., favorable, fortunate, prosperous, lucky.

Prospēre, adv. (prospērus), favorably, luckily, fortunately, prosperously.

Prosum, desse, fui, —, irreg. intr. (pro + sum), to do good, be useful or serviceable; to benefit, profit; to avail, be profitable.

Provēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, intr. (pro + venio), to come forth, appear, spring up, arise, originate; to happen, occur; to thrive, prosper, succeed.

Providens, tis, part. and adj. (provideo), provident, foreseeing, prudent.

Providenter, adv. (providens), providently, with foresight, prudently.

Providentia, ae, f. (provideo), foresight, forethought, forecast, prudence, precaution, providence.

Providēo, ēre, vidi, visum, tr. and intr. (pro + video), to look forward, foresee; to provide, take care, guard against; to prepare, to see to, look after; to perceive, discern.

Provincia, ae, f. (provinco), a province; charge, office, duty.

Proxime or Proxūme, adv. (proximus), nearest, next, next to. *See Prope.*

Proximus or Proxūmus, a, um, adj. (super. of propior), very near, nearest, next, last; nearly related, very intimate. *As a noun*, one's nearest relative, intimate friend.

Prudens, tis, adj. (contracted from providens), prudent, foreseeing, wise, discreet; sagacious, judicious, sensible; skillful, experienced, versed.

Prudenter, adv. (prudens), prudently, sagaciously, wisely, discreetly, skillfully.

Psallo, ēre, —, —, to play on a stringed instrument; to sing and play; to sing to the cithāra.

Pubes and Puber, ēris, adj., grown up, of ripe age, adult. **Pubēres, um, m.**, grown-up persons, adults.

Publice, adv. (publicus), publicly, 20 Sal.

in public; in behalf, at the expense, in the name, or by order of the state; generally, universally.

Publico, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (publicus), to confiscate; to make public or common.

Publicus, a, um, adj. (populus), public, common, of or belonging to the state; general.

Publius, i, m., a Roman praenomen.

Pudet, uit, puditum est, impers., to be ashamed. *Me pudet* = I am ashamed.

Pudicitia, ae, f. (pudicus), modesty, chastity, virtue.

Pudor, ōris, m. (pudeo), shame, a sense of shame, modesty; decency, propriety.

Puer, ēri, m., a boy, a child; a servant, slave.

Pueritia, ae, f. (puer), boyhood, childhood.

Pugna, ae, f. (pugno), a battle, fight, engagement, combat.

Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (pugnus, the fist), to fight, contend, combat, engage. *Pugnat*, the battle is fought, they fight.

Pulcher (or Fulcer), chra, chrom, adj., beautiful, fair, handsome, excellent, noble, glorious.

Pulsus, a, um, part. from Pello.

Pulvinus, i, m., a cushion, pillow, bolster.

Pulvis, ēris, m., dust, powder.

Punicus, a, um, adj., Punic, Carthaginian. *Punica fides*, Punic faith, i. e. bad faith, perfidy.

Puto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to trim, prune, lop; to reckon, count, value, estimate; to think, ponder, consider, reflect upon; to judge, believe, imagine, suppose.

Q.

Q., an abbreviation of the praenomen Quintus.

Qua, *adv.* (properly *ablat. from qui*, *sc. via or parte*), where, wherever, in what way, in which place; whence.

Quacumque or **Quacunque**, *adv.* (*quacumque*, *sc. via or parte*), wherever, wheresoever, whence-soever.

Quadraginta, *indecl. num. adj.* (*quattuor*), forty.

Quadratus, *a, um, part. and adj.* (*quadro*), squared, square, quadrate. **Quadratum agmen**, an army advancing in regular order of battle, the whole body forming a parallelogram, with the baggage in the centre.

Quaero, *ère, sivi, situm, tr.*, to seek, look for; to get, earn, procure, acquire, obtain; to examine into, inquire into judicially, to institute an investigation, to investigate; to ask, demand, inquire, require.

Quaestor, *òris, m.* (*quaero*), a seeker, searcher, investigator, examiner.

Quaeso, *ère, ivi or ii, —*, (*old form for quaero*), to beg, pray, beseech, entreat.

Quaestio, *ònis, f.* (*quaero*), a seeking; an inquiry, investigation, examination; a question; a trial, prosecution. **Quaestionem exercere**, to conduct a trial.

Quaestor, *òris, m.* (*quaero*), a quaestor, a Roman magistrate whose duties corresponded very nearly to those of a modern paymaster and quartermaster. **Quaestor pro praetore**, a quaestor with praetorian power.

Quaestus, *às, m.* (*quaero*), gain, acquisition, profit, advantage, a business, occupation, employment.

Qualis, *e, adj.*, of what kind or sort, what, what kind of a; of such a sort as, such as.

Quam, *adv. and conj.*, how, how much, as, as much; than, as. *Tam — quam*, so — as. *Quam*

saepissime, as often as possible.

Quamobrem, *conj.* (*quis + ob + res*), why, wherefore, therefore, for which reason.

Quamplures, *a, or Quam plures*, *adj. pl.*, very many, very much.

Quamprimum, *more properly Quam primum*, as soon as possible.

Quamquam, *conj.*, although, though, however.

Quamvis, *adv. and conj.* (*quam + vis, from volo*), as much as you will, very much, exceedingly, ever so, however; although, though.

Quando, *adv. and conj.*, when, since.

Quantum, *adv.* (*quantus*), how much, as much, so much, as much as.

Quantus, *a, um, adj.*, how great, how much, so much; *after tantus*, as. **Quanti**, at what price, at how much. **Quanto — tanto**, by how much — by so much — the — the.

Quapropter, *conj.* (*qui + propter*), why, wherefore; wherefore, on which account, therefore.

Quare, *conj.* (*qui + res*), wherefore, for which reason; why.

Quartus, *a, um, num. adj.* (*quattuor*), the fourth.

Quasi, *conj.*, as, as if, as it were, just as if, like. *With numerals*, about, nearly, almost. *Quasi vero*, as if indeed.

Quatriduum, *i, n.* (*quattuor + dies*), the space of four days, four days.

Quattuor or **Quatuor**, *indecl. num. adj.*, four.

Que, *enclitic conj.*, and, also; *que — et, et — que*, both — and.

Queo, *ire, ivi, itum, irreg. intr.*, to be able; I, thou, etc., can.

Queror, *i, questus, dep.*, to complain, lament, bewail.

Qui, *quae, quod, rel. and adj. pron.*, who, which, what. **Quo**

— *eo*, in what degree — in that degree = the — the.

Qui, *adv.* (*old ablat. from qui*), how, in what way, why.

Quia, *conj.*, because.

Quicumque, *quaeumque, quodcumque, rel. pron.* (*qui + cumque*), whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever; every one who, everything that, all that.

Quidam, *quaedam, quoddam or quiddam, indef. pron.* (*qui + dam*), a certain one, some one, one. *In the plural*, some.

Quidem, *adv.*, indeed, truly, certainly, at least. *Ne quidem*, not even.

Quies, *étis, f.*, rest, repose, ease, quiet, peace.

Quiesco, *ère, èvi, ètum, intr.* (*quies*), to rest, repose, keep quiet.

Quietus, *a, um, adj.* (*quiesco*), at rest, quiet, calm, tranquil; peaceful, neutral, taking no part in war.

Quilibet, *quaelibet, quodlibet or quidlibet, indef. pron.* (*qui + libet*), any one you please, any one, no matter who, any, all.

Quin, *conj.* (*qui + ne, non*), that not, but that, but, indeed, really; *with the indicative*, why not? **Quin ergo**, why not then. **Quin etiam** (*quinetiam*), moreover, besides.

Quindécim, *indecl. num. adj.* (*quinque + decem*), fifteen.

Quinetiam or **Quin etiam**, *conj.*, moreover, besides.

Quinquaginta, *indecl. num. adj.* (*quinque*), fifty.

Quingue, *indecl. num. adj.*, five.

Quinquennium, *i, n.* (*quinquennis*), the space of five years, five years.

Quintus, *a, um, num. adj.* (*quinq-ue*), the fifth.

Quintus, *i, m.*, a Roman praenomen.

Quippe, *adv. and conj.*, surely, certainly, to be sure, by all

means, indeed, in fact; for, because, since, inasmuch as. *as. Quippe qui*, because he, since he, inasmuch as he.

Quirites, *i, m. pl.*, Romans. See note on line 24, page 34.

Quis, *quae, quid, interrog. and indef. pron.*, who? which? what? one, any one. **Quid**, *accus. of specification*, why? wherefore?

Quisnam or **Quinam**, *quae- nam, quodnam or quidnam, interrog. pron.* (*quis + nam*), who? which? what? *The nam* has the force of "pray."

Quispiam, *quae- piam, quodpiam, quidpiam or quippiam, indef. pron.*, any one, some one.

Quisquam, *quaequam, quidquam or quicquam, indef. pron.* (*quis + quam*), any, any one, anybody, some one, something, anything.

Quisque, *quaeque, quodque, quidque or quicque, indef. pron.* (*quis + que*), every one, every man, everybody, each, every, everything. *Optimus quisque* = all the good, all the best.

Quisquis, *quaequae, quodquod, quidquid or quicquid, indef. rel. pron.* (*quis + quis*), whoever, whosoever, whatever, whatsoever; any one who. **Quoquo modo**, in whatever manner.

Quiri. See **Queo**.

Quivis, *quaevis, quodvis or quidvis, indef. pron.* (*qui + vis from volo*), any one you please, whoever, any one, anything, anything whatever.

Quo, *adv.* (properly *ablat. from qui*), whither, where.

Quo, *conj.* (properly *ablat. from qui*), wherefore, whence, why, on which account, for which reason; because; that, to the end that, in order that, by which, that by this (= *ut eo*, especially after *comparativa*.)

Quoad, *conj.* (*quo + ad*), as long as, till, until.

Quocumque, *adv.* (quo + cumque), wherever, whithersoever, to whatever place.

Quod, *conj.* (qui), because, that, in that, as, since; in regard to; wherefore, why; although.

Quodui, *more correctly* **Quod ni**, but if not, but unless, and if not.

Quodsi, *more correctly* **Quod si**, but if, if now, if then, and if.

Quominus, *more correctly* **Quominus**, *conj.* (by which the less), that not; from, after verbs of hindering, preventing, etc., as, *Neque superbia obstabat, quominus imitarentur, nor did pride hinder them from imitating* (lit. that they should not imitate).

Quomodo, *adv.*, *more correctly* **Quo modo**, in what manner, in what way, how.

Quoniam, *conj.* (quum + jam), since, as, because, whereas.

Quoquam, *adv.* (quo + quam), to any place, anywhere, whithersoever.

Quoque, *conj.* (quo + que), also, likewise, too. *It immediately follows the emphatic word.*

Quotidianus, *a, um, adj.* (quotidie), daily, every day.

Quotidie, *adv.* (quot + dies), every day, daily.

Quousque, *adv.* (quo + usque), how long, how far.

Quum, *adv. and conj.* See **Cum**.

R.

Radix, *icis, f.*, a root; the foot or base of a hill, etc.

Ramus, *i, m.*, a branch, bough.

Rapina, *ae, f.* (rapio), robbery, rapine, plundering, pillage.

Rapio, *ere, pui, ptum, tr.*, to seize and carry off, to snatch, tear, drag or hurry away; to carry off by force, to rob, ravish, plunder, pillage, steal.

Ratio, *onis, f.* (reor), a reckoning,

account, calculation; an affair, business, transaction, matter; relation, reference, respect; a regard, consideration, care, respect; course, mode, means, manner, way, method, measure, plan; a ground, motive, reason.

Ratus, *a, um, part. and adj. from* **Reor**, thinking, judging, supposing; fixed, settled, established, valid, sure, firm.

Receptus, *us, m.* (recipio), a falling back, a retreat; a refuge; a retraction.

Receptus, *a, um, part. from* **Recipio**.

Recipio, *ere, cepi, ceptum, tr.* (re + capio), to take back, retake, regain, recover, receive, admit. *Se recipere*, to betake one's self, retire, retreat; to undertake, engage, promise.

Recito, *are, avi, atum, tr.* (re + cito), to read out, read aloud, recite.

Recte, *adv.* (rectus), in a straight line; rightly, correctly, properly, duly, well.

Rector, *oris, m.* (rego), a ruler, director, governor, leader.

Rectus, *a, um, adj.* (rego), right, correct, proper; straight, right.

Also a participle.

Recupero, *are, avi, atum, tr.* (re + capio), to get again, regain, recover.

Recuso, *are, avi, atum, tr.* (re + causa), to decline, reject, refuse, deny, object.

Reddo, *ere, didi, ditum, tr.* (re + do), to give back, return, restore, render, give, deliver, resign; to make, cause, render; to repay, recompense.

Redeo, *ire, ii, itum, irreg. intr.* (re + eo), to come back, return, come again.

Rediens, *euntis, part. from* **Redeo**.

Redimo, *ere, emi, emptum, tr.* (re + emo), to buy back, ransom, release, redeem; to buy off, res-

cue; to buy up, purchase; to acquire, obtain, procure.

Reditus, *a, um, part. from* **Redeo**.

Reditus, *us, m.* (redeo), a return. **Refero**, *ferre, retuli and rettuli, relatum, irreg. tr.* (re + fero), to bring or carry back; to return, restore, repay, deliver; to report, say, announce, relate, mention; to withdraw, retreat; to reproduce, resemble, repeat; to propose to, refer to, lay before, the senate. *Uti referatur* (sc. ad senatum), that the matter should be laid before the senate.

Refero, *retulit, impers.* (res + fero), it concerns, profits, is the interest of.

Reficio, *ere, feci, factum, tr.* (re + facio), to make again, make anew; to repair, renew, rebuild, refit; to recruit, refresh, reinvigorate, reanimate, reassure.

Regio, *onis, f.* (rego), a region, district, quarter, territory; a border, boundary, limit.

Regius, *a, um, adj.* (rex), of a king, kingly, regal, royal.

Regnum, *i, n.* (rex), kingly or regal power, royalty, sovereignty, reign; a kingdom. *Parare regnum*, to aim at the sovereignty.

Rego, *ere, xi, ctum, tr.*, to guide, conduct, direct; to rule, govern, regulate, manage, control.

Regrador, *edi, gressus, dep.* (re + gradior), to go or come back, to return, retire, retreat.

Regulus, *i, m. dimin.* (rex), a petty king, prince.

Relictus, *a, um, part. from* **Relinquo**.

Religio, *onis, f.* (religo), reverence for God, piety, religion; religious scruples, superstition, religious awe.

Religiosus, *a, um, adj.* (religio), pious, devout, religious; scrupulous, conscientious.

Relinquo, *ere, liqui, lictum, tr.*

(re + linquo), to leave behind; to leave, forsake, desert, abandon, relinquish.

Reliquus, *a, um, adj.* (relinquo), the remaining, the rest, the rest of; the other. *Reliquum est*, it remains.

Remaneo, *ere, mansi, mansum, intr.* (re + maneo), to remain behind; to stay, abide, continue.

Remedium, *i, n.* (re + medeor), a cure, remedy, relief.

Remissus, *a, um, adj.* (remitto), slack, loose, relaxed, careless, negligent, remiss. *Also a partic.*

Remitto, *ere, misi, missum, tr.* (re + mitto), to send back, throw or hurl back; to return, restore; to slacken, relax, remit, abate; to cease, leave off, omit.

Remoror, *ari, atus, dep.* (re + moror), to stop, delay, obstruct, hinder, detain, retard; to stay, tarry, linger.

Removeo, *ere, ovi, otum, tr.* (re + moveo), to remove, withdraw, take away.

Renovo, *are, avi, atum, tr.* (re + novo), to renew, restore, refresh, revive, recreate.

Reor, *eri, ratus, dep.*, to suppose, believe, think, judge.

Repello, *ere, puli, pulsum, tr.* (re + pello), to drive back, repel, repulse; to reject, refuse.

Repente, *adv.* (repens), suddenly, on a sudden, unexpectedly.

Repentinus, *a, um, adj.* (repens), sudden, unlooked for, unexpected.

Reperto, *ire, repéri and reppéri, repertum, tr.* (re + pario), to find, discover, learn, ascertain; to find out, invent, devise.

Repeto, *ere, ivi or ii, itum, tr.* (re + peto), to ask again, demand back, claim; to trace back, go back to, retrace, review; to seek again, return to, revisit; to recommence, resume, repeat; to recall.

Repetundae, *arum, f. pl.* (sc. pe-

cuniae, which is often expressed, fut. part. pass. from Repēto), money to be demanded back, i. e. money or other things extorted by a provincial governor, and which are to be restored; extortion.

Repo, ēre, psi, ptum, intr., to creep, crawl.

Reppēri. See **Reperio.**

Reprehendo, ēre, di, sum, tr. (re + prehendo), to blame, censure, find fault with, reprove, rebuke, reprehend.

Repudio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (repudium), to repudiate, refuse, reject, cast off, divorce.

Repugno, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (re + pugno), to fight against, resist, oppose, make resistance.

Repūli. See **Repello.**

Repulsa, ae, f. (repello), a refusal, denial, repulse, defeat, rejection.

Repulsus, a, um, part. from Repello.

Repūto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re + puto), to reckon, calculate, compute; to think over, ponder, meditate, reflect upon, consider.

Requies, ētis, f. (re + quies), rest, repose, relaxation, recreation, respite.

Requiesco, ēre, ēvi, ētum, intr. (re + quiesco), to rest, find rest, repose, take rest.

Requiro, ēre, sivi, situm, tr. (re + quero), to seek again, look for; to ask, demand, inquire; to ask for, need, want. require; to look in vain for, to miss.

Res, rei, f., a thing, object, matter, affair, event, circumstance; reality, truth, fact; effects, substance, property; benefit, profit, advantage, interest; cause, reason, ground, account. **Res militaris,** the art of war, military affairs. **Res familiaris,** property, estate. **Re, re vera,** in fact, in reality, really. **Res publica,** the state, common-

wealth, republic. **In rem,** of advantage, to the point.

Rescindo, ēre, scidi, scissum, tr. (re + scindo), to cut off, cut loose, break down, destroy; to rescind, annul, abrogate, repeal.

Resisto, ēre, stīti, —, intr. (re + sisto), to stand still, halt, stop; to withstand, oppose, resist; to remain, continue.

Respicio, ēre, exi, ectum, tr. and intr. (re + specio), to look back or behind; to look back upon, regard, respect.

Respondēo, ēre, di, sum, tr. and intr. (re + spondeo), to answer, reply, respond.

Respublica, more correctly, Res publica. See **Res.**

Restingūo, ēre, inxi, inctum, tr. (re + stinguo), to quench, extinguish.

Restitūo, ēre, ui, ātum, tr. (re + statuo), to set up again, to replace, restore; to give back, return.

Reticeō, ēre, ui, —, tr. and intr. (re + taceo), to be silent, keep silence; to keep secret, conceal.

Retineō, ēre, tinni, tentum, tr. (re + teneo), to keep or hold back, detain, retain, restrain, repress, check; to preserve, maintain.

Retrāho, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. (re + traho), to drag back, withdraw, bring back.

Retūli = Retūli, from Refēro.

Reus, i, m., a person accused, defendant, prisoner, culprit, criminal. *Fieri reus,* to be accused.

Reverto, ēre, ti, sum, and Revertor, i, sus, dep. (re + verto), to turn back, come back, return.

Revoco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re + voco), to call back, recall.

Revorto. See **Reverto.**

Rex, regis, m. (rego), a king.

Rex, Regis, m., Quintus Marcius Rex, a Roman general, consul in B. C. 68.

Rhegium, i, n., a city in Southern Italy, now Reggio.

Rhodium, a, um, adj. (Rhodos), Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. **Rhodii, ōrum, m. pl.,** the Rhodians.

Rogatio, ōnis, f. (rogo), a bill, which, when approved by the people, became a law, *lex. Rogationem promulgare,* to propose a bill, for the approbation of the people.

Rogito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (rogo), to ask often or eagerly, ask question after question.

Rogo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to ask, question; to beg, solicit; to call for, demand. *Rogare magistratum,* to propose a magistrate to the people for their choice, to elect a magistrate.

Roma, ae, f., Rome.

Romānus, a, um, adj. (Roma), Roman. **Romani, ōrum, m. pl.,** the Romans.

Rudis, e, adj., unwrought, raw; rude, unpolished, unskilled, ignorant, unacquainted, inexperienced.

Rufus, i, m., Quintus Minucius Rufus, a Roman consul in B. C. 110.

Rufus, i, m., Quintus Pompeius Rufus, a Roman praetor.

Ruina, ae, f. (ruo), a tumbling down, a fall, downfall, ruin, disaster, destruction.

Rumor, ōris, m., a rumor, report, hearsay.

Rupes, is, f., a rock.

Rursus and Rursus, adv. (reversus), again, on the other hand; afresh, anew.

Ruso, ōnis, m., Cnaeus Octavius Ruso, a Roman quaestor.

Rutilius, i, m., Publius Rutilius Rufus, a lieutenant under Marius.

S.

Sacer, ora, crum, adj., sacred, consecrated, holy; accursed.

Sacerdos, ōtis, m. and f. (sacer), a priest, priestess.

Sacerdotium, i, n. (sacerdos), the priesthood, the office or dignity of priest.

Sacrilegus, a, um, adj. (sacer + lego), sacrilegious, that steals sacred things, guilty of sacrilege; impious, profane.

Saenius, i, m., Lucius Saenius, a Roman senator.

Saepe, adv. (comp. saepius, super. saepissime), often, frequently.

Saepenumero, adv. (saepe + numerus), often, time and again.

Saevio, ire, ii, itum, intr. (saevis), to be fierce or furious, to rage, vent one's rage; to rave, be angry.

Saevitia, ae, f. (saevis), rage, fierceness, ferocity, cruelty, barbarity.

Saevus, a, um, adj., raging, furious, savage, fierce, cruel, barbarous, boisterous.

Sagittarius, i, m. (sagitta), an archer, Bowman.

Sal, salis, m. and n. (plural sales), salt; shrewdness, wit, a witticism.

Salto, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. (salio), to dance.

Salutuosus, a, um, adj. (saltus), full of woods or forests, woody.

Saluber, bris, bre, adj. (salus), healthful, wholesome, salubrious, salutary; healthy, vigorous.

Salus, ūtis, f. (salvus), safety, preservation; health, welfare; a greeting, salute.

Saluto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (salus), to salute, greet, wish health to, bid good-day; to visit, call upon.

Samnis, itis, adj. (Sammium), Samnite, of Samnium. **Samnites, um and ium, m. pl.,** the Samnites.

Sancio, iri, xi, ctum, tr. to render sacred or inviolable; to establish, ordain; to confirm, ratify, sanction.

Sanctus, a, um, *adj.* (sancio), sacred, inviolable, venerable, august, divine, pure.
Sane, *adv.* (sanius), certainly, to be sure, by all means; well, forsooth, truly; exceedingly, very.
Sanga, ae, m., Quintus Fabius Sanga, the patron of the Allobroges.
Sanguis, inis, m., blood; kindred, race, stock, offspring.
Sapiens, tis, *adj.* (sapio), wise, knowing, sensible, discreet, judicious.
Sapientia, ae, f. (sapienti), wisdom, prudence, good sense, discretion, judgment.
Sarcina, ae, f. (sarcio), a package, bundle, burden, pack, baggage.
Satelles, itis, m. and f., an attendant, life-guard, body-guard; an accomplice.
Satiētas, ātis, f. (satis), satiety, disgust, loathing.
Satis, *adv.* (comp. *sati*us), enough, sufficiently, quite, tolerably, passably. *Satius est*, it is better.
Satisfactio, ōnis, f. (satisfacio), satisfaction, amends, reparation, excuse, apology, justification.
Satius. See *Satis*.
Satur, ūra, ūrum, *adj.* (satis), full, sated; plentiful, abundant.
Satūra, ae, f. (satur), a dish filled with various fruits and food, a mixture, medley. *Per saturam*, in the gross, in the lump, without order or distinction, confusedly, irregularly.
Saucio, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (saucius), to wound, hurt.
Saucius, a, um, *adj.*, wounded, hurt.
Saxēus, a, um, *adj.* (saxum), rocky, stony, of rock, of stone.
Saxum, i, n., a rock, a stone.
Scala, ārum, f. pl. (scando), a staircase, ladder, a scaling-ladder, steps.
Scaurus, i, m., Marcus Aemilius Scaurus, a distinguished Roman, consul in B. C. 115.

Scelerātus, a, um, *adj.* (scelēro), polluted, impious, accursed, infamous, wicked.
Scelestus, a, um, *adj.* (scelns), wicked, infamous, accursed, abominable, villainous.
Scelus, ēris, n., crime, guilt, villainy, wickedness. *Per scelus*, wickedly.
Sciens, tis, *adj.* (scio), knowing, skilled, versed, expert; knowingly, purposely.
Scientia, ae, f. (sciens), knowledge, science, skill, expertness.
Scilicet, *adv.* (scire + licet), one may be sure; of course, naturally, certainly, evidently, doubtless, to be sure, by all means; forsooth; namely, to wit, that is to say.
Scio, ire, ivi, itum, *tr.*, to know, understand; to be aware.
Scipio, ōnis, m., Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus major, who defeated Hannibal at Zama.
Scipio, ōnis, m., Publius Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus minor, by whom Carthage was destroyed. He was the son of Lucius Aemilius Paulus, and was adopted by the son of Africanus major.
Scipio, ōnis, m., Publius Cornelius Scipio Nasica, consul in B. C. 111.
Scite, *adv.* (scitus), skilfully, shrewdly, tastefully, elegantly.
Scortum, i, n., a harlot, courtesan, prostitute, mistress.
Scribo, ēre, psi, ptum, *tr.*, to write, describe, compose; to appoint, designate; to enlist, enroll, levy.
Scrinium, i, n., a book-case, letter-case, escrutoire, book-box.
Scriptor, ōris, m. (scribo), a writer, author, narrator, historian.
Scrutor, āri, ātus, *dep.* (scruta), to search carefully, examine thoroughly, explore, investigate.
Scutum, i, n., a shield, a buckler.
Se, *insep. prep.*, aside, apart, without.

Secēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, *intr.* (se + cedo), to go apart, withdraw, retire, secede, remove.
Seccissio, ōnis, f. (seccō), a withdrawing; secession, separation, withdrawal.
Secreto, *adv.* (secreto), apart, separately, aside, secretly, in secret, in private.
Secrētus, a, um, *adj.* (seccerno), remote, retired, apart, separate, secret, concealed, private.
Secundum, *prep.* with the accus. (secundus), after, behind; near, next to; by, along; according to, in accordance with.
Secundum, *adv.* (secundus), secondly, in the next place.
Secundus, a, um, *adj.* (sequor), second, following, next; favorable, prosperous, lucky, successful.
Secus, *adv.*, otherwise, differently, ill, badly, unsuccessfully.
Secutus, a, um, *part.* from *Sequor*.
Sed, *conj.*, but, now.
Sedes, is, f. (sedeo), a seat, abode, habitation, residence, dwelling-place.
Seditio, ōnis, f., sedition, insurrection, mutiny, civil discord.
Seditiosus, a, um, *adj.* (seditio), seditious, turbulent, mutinous, factious.
Sedo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to allay, assuage, appease, calm, soothe, mitigate, quiet.
Segnis, e, *adj.*, tardy, dilatory, slothful, lazy, sluggish.
Segniter, *adv.* (segnis), sluggishly, slothfully, lazily, negligently.
Sella, ae, f. (sedeo), a seat, chair.
Semisomnus, a, um, *adj.* (semi + somnus), half asleep, drowsy.
Semper, *adv.*, always, ever, at all times, forever.
Sempronia, ae, f., the wife of Decimus Junius Brutus.
Sempronius, a, um, *adj.*, a Roman gentile name; Sempronian. *Leges Semproniae*, laws

introduced by Ti. and C. Sempronius Gracchus.
Senātor, ōris, m. (senex), a senator.
Senatorius, a, um, *adj.* (senātor), senatorial, of the senate.
Senātus, ūs or i, m. (senex), a senate.
Senectus, ātis, f. (senex), old age.
Senesco, ēre, ui, —, *intr.* *incho.* (senex), to grow old; to waste away, decline, wane, decay.
Sententia, ae, f. (sentio), opinion, sentiment; purpose, determination, decision, sentence, judgment, vote, resolution; purport, sense. *Ex sententia*, to one's mind or liking.
Sentina, ae, f., bilge-water: a sink, i. e. where filthy water collects; the rabbie.
Sentio, ire, sensi, sensum, *tr.*, to discern by the senses: to feel, perceive, see, hear; to notice, observe: to understand, know; to think, deem, imagine, suppose: to entertain an opinion or sentiment.
Seorsum, *adv.* (seorsus = severus), apart, separately.
Separātum, *adv.* (separātus), separately, apart, severally.
Septimius, i, m., Septimius, a Camertian, confederate with Catiline.
Sequor, i, cātus, *dep.*, to follow, pursue; to attend, accompany; to succeed, result, ensue; to conform to, imitate; to strive for, aim at.
Serius, a, um, *adj.*, grave, earnest, serious. *Seria*, ōrum, n. pl., seriousness, serious matters.
Sermo, ōnis, m. (sero), talk, conversation, discourse, speech.
Serpens, tis, m. and f. (serpo), a serpent.
Servilis, e, *adj.* (servus), slavish, servile, of slaves.
Servio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *intr.* (servus), to be a slave, to serve,

obey; to be subservient to, serve for.
Servitium, i, n. (servus), slavery, servitude, subjection. **Servitia**, ōrum, n. pl., slaves.
Servitus, ūtis, f. (servus), slavery, servitude, subjection, service.
Servius, i, m., a Roman praenomen.
Servo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to keep, save, preserve, reserve; to watch, guard, observe.
Servus, i, m., a slave, servant.
Sesterius, i, m. (semit + tertius, i. e. two and a half of the third), a sesterce, a small silver coin, equal to two and a half asses. Its value varied from about 3 1-2 to 4 1-10 cents.
Sestertium, i, n. (contracted from sestertiorum, *gen. pl.* of sestertius, mille being understood), a thousand sesterces.
Seu. See **Sive**.
Severe, *adv.* (severus), gravely, austere, severely, rigidly.
Severitas, ātis, f. (severus), gravity, sternness, austerity, severity, strictness.
Severus, a, um, *adj.*, grave, strict, severe, austere, stern, harsh.
Sextius, i, m., a Roman quaestor.
Sextus, a, um, *num. adj.* (sex), the sixth.
Si, *conj.*, if, whether.
Sibyllaeus, a, um, *adj.* (sibylla), of or pertaining to a sibyl, sibylline.
Sic, *adv.*, so, thus, in such a manner.
Sicca, ae, f., a city of Numidia.
Siccenses, ium, m. pl. (Sicca), the inhabitants of Sicca.
Sicilia, ae, f., Sicily.
Sicut and **Sicuti**, *adv.* (sic + ut, uti), so as, just as, as; as if, just as if.
Sidonius and **Sidonius**, a, um, *adj.* (Sidon), of or belonging to Sidon, Sidonian. **Sidonii**, ōrum, m. pl., the Sidonians.

Signator, ōris, m. (signo), a seal-er, signer; one who attests a will by sealing it, a witness to a will. **Signator falsus**, a false signer, a forger.
Significo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (signum + facio), to give a signal, signify, indicate, intimate, notify; to mean; to portend.
Signo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (signum), to mark, mark out, designate; to seal, seal up, affix a seal to.
Signum, i, n., a mark, sign; a military standard, ensign; a signal, a watchword; an image, statue; a seal, signet.
Silanus, i, m., Decimus Junius Silanus, consul in B. C. 62.
Silanus, i, m., Titus Turpilius Silanus, Roman governor of Vaga (or Vacca).
Silanus, i, m., Marcus Junius Silanus, consul in B. C. 109.
Silentium, i, n. (sileo), silence, stillness, inaction.
Sileo, ēre, ui, —, *intr.*, to be silent, be still, to keep silence, not to speak of; to disregard. **Siletur**, silence is maintained, nothing is said.
Similis, e, *adj.*, like, resembling, similar.
Similitudo, inis, f. (similis), resemblance, similitude, likeness.
Simul, *adv.* (similis), together, at once, at the same time, in company. **Simul ac** (simulac), *simulacque*, as soon as. **Simul et**, and at the same time, and also.
Simulator, ōris, m. (simūlo), a feigner, pretender, counterfeiter, a simulator, hypocrite.
Simūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (similis), to feign, pretend, counterfeit, simulate.
Simultas, ātis, f. (similis), enmity, animosity, grudge, jealousy, hatred.

Sin, *conj.* (si + ne), but if, if however, if on the contrary.
Sine, *prep.* with the *ablat.*, without.
Singulātum or **Singillātum**, *adv.* (singūli), one by one, singly, individually, severally.
Singūli, as, a, *distrib. num.*, one by one, one at a time, single, each, every; separate, single, individual.
Sinister, tra, *trum*, *adj.*, left, on the left hand or side, on the left; unlucky, adverse. **Sinistra**, ae, f. (ec. manus), the left hand.
Sino, ēre, sivi, situm, *tr.*, to let, permit, suffer, allow.
Sinus, ūs, m., the bosom, lap; the heart, the midst, inmost part; a bay, gulf.
Siquis or **Siqui**, *more correctly* **Siquis**, si qui, i. e. if any one, if any.
Sisenna, as, m., Lucius Cornelius Sisenna, a Roman historian.
Sitis, is, f., thirst, dryness.
Sittius, i, m. See **Nucrinus**.
Situs, ūs, m. (sino), situation, position, site; rust, mould.
Situs, a, um, *part. and adj.* (sino), situated, placed, lying, set.
Situs esse, to be placed, rest with, depend upon.
Sive or **Seu**, *conj.*, or if, or. **Sive — sive**, or **seu — seu**, whether — or, whether — or whether.
Socia, ae, f. (socius), a partner, associate, ally, confederate.
Societas, ātis, f. (socius), fellowship, association, union, society; a league, alliance, community, participation.
Socius, i, m., a companion, associate, partner, sharer; an ally, confederate.
Socius, a, um, *adj.*, sharing in, partaking, associated, united.
Socordia, ae, f. (socoors), carelessness, negligence, sloth, laziness, indolence, inactivity.
Socoors, dis, *adj.* (sc + coors), care-

less, negligent, sluggish, slothful, lazy, indolent, inactive.
Sol, solis, m., the sun.
Solemnis or **Solemnis**, e, *adj.* (solus (= totus) + annas), stated, established, appointed; festive, solemn; wonted, common, usual, customary. **Solemnis** or **Solemnis**, is, n., a religious or solemn rite, ceremony, feast, sacrifice; a festival, solemnity.
Solēo, ēre, solitus, *half dep.*, to be wont, usual or customary; to be accustomed.
Solitudo, inis, f. (solus), a desert, wilderness; solitude, loneliness, solitariness.
Sollemnis or **Sollemnis**. See **Solemnis**, etc.
Sollers, tis, *adj.* (sollus + ars), skilled, skillful, clever, adroit, expert; ingenious, sagacious, intelligent.
Sollertia, ae, f. (sollers), skill, shrewdness, ingenuity, dexterity, adroitness, quickness.
Sollitudo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to stir up, rouse, excite, disturb, disquiet, molest; to incite, instigate, tempt, provoke.
Sollicitudo, inis, f. (sollicitus), care, disquiet, anxiety, solicitude.
Sollicitus, a, um, *adj.*, uneasy, anxious, disturbed, troubled, solicitous, disquieted.
Solum, *adv.* (solus), only, alone.
Solus, a, um, *adj.*, alone, only, single, sole; solitary, lonely, desert, unfrequented.
Solutus, a, um, *part. and adj.* (solvo), loose, lax, relaxed; free, unrestrained, unbridled, extravagant.
Solve, ēre, solvi, solūtum, *tr.*, to loose, loosen, untie, unbind; to set sail, put to sea; to pay; to unfold, explain, solve; to free, release, acquit; to ruffler, atone for.
Somnus, i, m., sleep, slumber.

Sonitus, ūs, m. (sono), a sound, noise, din.

Sons, tis, *adj.*, guilty, criminal.

Sordidus, a, um, *adj.* (sordes), filthy, dirty, foul, squalid; low, base, mean; sordid, niggardly.

Sors, tis, f. (sero), a lot: a casting or drawing of lots; fate, destiny, chance, fortune, condition.

Sp., an abbreviation of **Spurius**.
Sparsus, i, m., a spear, dart, lance; a hunting-spear.

Spatium, i, n., a space, distance, interval; a path, course; a space of time, time.

Species, ei, (specio), the outward appearance, outside, exterior; form, figure, appearance; look, show, seeming, semblance, pretence, color, pretext, cloak; an image, likeness.

Spectaculum, i, n. (specto), a sight, show, spectacle; a public show.

Spectatus, a, um, *part. and adj.* (specto), tried, tested, proved; worthy, esteemed, looked up to.

Specto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq.* (specio), to look at, behold; to see, observe, watch, regard; to examine, test, try.

Speculator, ōris, m. (specūlor), a scout, spy; searcher, investigator.

Specūlor, āri, ātus, *dep.* (specūla), to spy out, watch, observe, examine, explore.

Spero, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to hope, trust; to expect.

Spes, ei, f., hope, expectation.

Spinther, ēris, m., Publius Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, a Roman aedile in B. C. 63.

Spiro, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to breathe.

Spolio, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (spolium), to strip, rob, plunder, pillage, spoil; to deprive, despoil.

Spolium, i, n., the arms or armor

stripped from a defeated enemy; booty, prey, spoil, plunder.

Sponsio, ōnis, f. (spondeo), a promise, guarantee, agreement.

Spurius, i, m., a Roman praenomen.

Statilius, i, m., Lucius Statilius, confederate with Catiline.

Statim, *adv.* (sto), forthwith, immediately, instantly.

Stativus, a, um, *adj.* (sto), standing, stationary. **Stativa castra**, a standing or stationary camp.

Statūo, ēre, ui, ātum, *tr.* (sto), to set up, raise, build, erect; to put, place, set, station, establish; to conclude, determine, resolve, decide; to appoint, assign, ordain.

Status, ūs, m. (sto), a standing, position; posture, attitude; condition, state, situation; station, rank.

Stimūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (stimulus), to goad, torment, vex, trouble, disturb, to spur on, incite, rouse up, stimulate.

Stipator, ōris, m. (stipo), an attendant; *plural*, a retinue; attendants.

Stipendium, i, n. (stips + pendo), a tax, impost, tribute; the pay of soldiers; military service; a campaign. *Stipendiu facere*, to perform military service. *Stipendiu emereri*, to serve out one's time.

Stirps, pis, m. and f., a root, stem, stalk, of a tree, plant, etc.; source, origin, foundation; stock, family, race, lineage. **Ab stirpe**, from the root, utterly.

Strenue, *adv.* (strenuus), strenuously, vigorously, actively, promptly.

Strenuus, a, um, *adj.*, active, strenuous, energetic, vigorous, prompt, quick, nimble.

Streptus, ūs, m. (strepo), a clashing, rattling, rustling, clattering; a din, clamor, shouting, uproar, noise.

Strepo, ēre, ui, itum, *intr.*, to make a noise; to clatter, rattle, rustle, murmur, roar, ring. *Strepare voce*, to yell, shout.

Studeo, ēre, ui, —, *intr.*, to be eager, zealous; to apply one's self; to be devoted to; to be attached or favorable to, to favor; to desire, aim, strive after.

Studium, i, n. (studco), zeal, ardor, eagerness, fondness, inclination, desire, endeavor; devotion, favor, good-will; pursuit. *Studia civilia*, civil dissensions.

Stultitia, ae, f. (stultus), folly, foolishness, silliness.

Stultus, a, um, *adj.*, foolish, silly.

Stuprum, i, n., defilement, disgrace; debauchery, lewdness, unchastity. *Stupra facere*, to commit acts of lewdness.

Suadeo, ēre, si, sum, *tr. and intr.*, to advise, persuade, exhort, recommend.

Sub, *prep. with the accus. or ablat.*, under, underneath, beneath, at the foot of; on; at, during; towards, close to, near, by.

Subactus, a, um, *part. from Subigo*.

Subdole, *adv.* (subdōlus), somewhat craftily, cunningly, or deceitfully.

Subdōlus, a, um, *adv.* (sub + dolus), somewhat crafty, cunning, sly, subtle or deceitful.

Subduco, ēre, xi, ctum, *tr.* (sub + duco), to draw or haul up; to withdraw, draw off, lead away, remove, steal.

Subfodio, ēre. See **Suffodio**.

Subigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, *tr.* (sub + ago), to break up, dig up, plough; to put down, overcome, conquer, subjugate, subdue, subvert; to incite, impel; to force, compel, constrain.

Sublatus, a, um, *part. from Tollo*.

Sublevo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (sub + levo), to lift up, raise up, support; to assist, aid, sustain; to lighten, alleviate, mitigate, lessen.

Subsidium, i, n. (subsideo), the troops stationed in reserve, reserve, reinforcement; support, aid, assistance, help, protection.

Subvenio, ire, vēni, ventum, *intr.* (sub + venio), to come up or advance to one's assistance, to help, aid, succor, assist, relieve. *Subveniendum est*, assistance should be given.

Subverto or **Subvorto**, ēre, ti, sum, *tr.* (sub + verito), to turn upside-down, upset, overturn; to overthrow, subvert, demolish, destroy, ruin.

Succedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, *intr.* (sub + cedo), to mount, ascend; to approach, advance, march up; to follow, succeed.

Succorro, ēre, curri, cursum, *intr.* (sub + curro), to run or hasten to; to help, aid, assist, succor, relieve.

Sudes, is, f., a stake.

Sudor, ōris, m., sweat; labor, toil, difficulty, fatigue.

Suffodio, ēre, fodi, fossum, *tr.* (sub + fodio), to dig under, sap, undermine.

Suffragatio, ōnis, f. (suffragor), a voting for one, interest, favor, support, recommendation.

Sui, sibi, *se, pers. pron.*, m. f. and n., of himself, herself, itself, themselves. *Accus. and ablat.*, *esse*, (i. e. se + se).

Sulla, ae, m., Publius Cornelius Sulla, who, while consul elect, was convicted of bribery.

Sulla, ae, m., Servius Cornelius Sulla, brother of the preceding, confederate with Catiline.

Sulla, ae, m., Lucius Cornelius Sulla, the celebrated Roman dictator and opponent of Marius.

Sullanus, a, um, *adj.* (Sulla), of Sulla, Sulla's, Sullan.

Sulphur or **Sulfur**, ūris, n., sulphur, brimstone.

Sum, esse, fui, —, *irreg. intr.*, to be, exist, live, stay, continue.

Summus, a, um, *adj.* (*super.* of *supérus*), highest, very high; topmost, uppermost; the last; greatest, supreme; most eminent, illustrious, distinguished.

Summum, i, n. (*summus*), the top, summit.

Sumo, ére, sumpsi, sumptum, tr., to take, take up, receive; to assume, maintain; to undertake; to choose, select.

Sumptus, us, m. (*sumo*), expense, charge, cost.

Sumpellex, lectilis, f., household utensils, furniture, or goods.

Super, prep. with the accus. and ablat., over, above, on, upon, beyond, more than; of, on, about, concerning.

Super, adv., over, above; moreover, besides. *Satis superque*, enough and more than enough.

Superbia, ae, f. (*superbus*), haughtiness, pride, arrogance. *Per superbiam*, haughtily, proudly.

Superbus, a, um, *adj.*, proud, haughty, arrogant, insolent.

Superior, us, *adj.* (*comp.* of *supérus*), upper, higher, superior; preceding, former, past, previous; more eminent, illustrious, or distinguished.

Supéro, ére, avi, átum, tr. (*super*), to surmount, overtop; to be superior, surpass, exceed, outstrip, excel, outdo; to overcome, overpower, conquer, vanquish, subdue; to remain over, abound, be abundant.

Supersto, ére, —, —, tr., to stand upon or over.

Supérus, a, um, *adj.*, *comp.* superior, *super. supérus* or *summus*, (*super*), above, upper.

Supervacaneus, a, um, *adj.* (*supervacuo*), needless, useless, superfluous, unnecessary.

Supervado, ére, —, —, tr. (*super + vado*), to surmount, pass over.

Suppêto, ére, ivi, itum, intr. (*sub + peto*), to be at hand or in

store, to be present; to suffice, be sufficient.

Supplementum, i, n. (*suppleo*), a filling up, supply, supplement; recruits, reinforcements.

Supplex, icis, adj. (*sub + plico*), suppliant, supplicant, entreating, beseeching, submissive, humble. *As a noun*, a suppliant, supplicant.

Supplicium, i, n. (*supplex*), a public prayer, an act of worship, supplication, sacrifice, offering; an humble entreaty; punishment, penalty, distress, suffering.

Supplico, ére, avi, átum, intr. (*supplex*), to kneel down, to pray or beg humbly, to beseech, implore, supplicate; to worship.

Supra, prep. with the accus. (*supérus*), above, over, upon, beyond, more than.

Supra, adv. (*supérus*), above, before, previously; beyond, over, more than. *Supra esse*, to surpass.

Sura, ae, m. *Sec Lentulus*.

Susceptus, a, um, *part. from Suscipio*.

Suscipio, ére, cêpi, ceptum, tr. (*sub + capio*), to take, receive; to undertake, assume, incur, enter upon; to undergo, submit to, suffer.

Suspectus, a, um, *part. and adj.* (*suspicio*), mistrusted, suspected, exciting suspicion, suspicious.

Suspicio, ônis, f. (*suspicio*), mistrust, distrust, suspicion.

Suspicio, ére, pexi, pectum, tr. (*sub + specio*), to look up or upward; to look up to, admire, regard, esteem; to mistrust, suspect.

Suspicio, ére, avi, átum, tr. freq. (*sustinéo*), to hold up, to uphold, support, sustain, maintain, preserve; to hold out, endure; to defer, delay.

Sustinéo, ére, tinui, tentum, tr. (*sub + tenco*), to uphold, bear up, support, maintain, sustain; to check, restrain, hold back; to undergo, endure, withstand; to defer, delay.

Sustollo, ére, —, —, tr. (*sub + tollo*), to lift, raise, or take up; to take away, remove, destroy.

Suthul, indecl., n., a town in Numidia.

Suus, a, um, possess. adj. pron. (*sui*), his, her, its, their; his own, etc.; hers, theirs.

Suum, sua, one's own, one's property, effects, rights. *Sui*, one's friends, relatives, people, party, soldiers.

Syphax, âcis, m., a king of Numidia, conquered by Scipio.

Syrtis, is, f., a sand-bank in the sea, quicksands, syrtis; particularly two sandy gulfs on the northern coast of Africa, *Syrtis major*, now Sidra, and *Syrtis minor*, now Cades.

T.

T., an abbreviation of Titus.

Tabernaculum, i, n. (*taberna*), a tent.

Tabes, is, f. (*tabeo*), a wasting away, consumption, corruption; a wasting disease, a plague, pestilence.

Tabesco, ére, tabui, —, intr. incho. (*tabeo*), to melt away; to waste, pine, dwindle away; to decay, languish, decline, fade.

Tabula, ae, f., a board, plank; a tablet, writing-tablet; a picture, painting. *Tabulae, pl.*, writings, records, accounts. *Tabulae novae*, new accounts, an abolition of debts.

Taceo, ére, ui, itum, intr., to be silent, hold one's peace, say nothing.

Tacitus, a, um, adj. (*taceo*), silent, in silence, still, quiet, mute; unmentioned; concealed, unobserved.

Taeda, ae, f., the pitch-pine tree; a torch, firebrand.

Taedet, duit, or taesum est, impera., it disgusts, offends, wearies. *Taedet me* = I am weary of, disgusted with.

Taedium, i, n. (*taedet*), weariness, irksomeness, tediousness; loathing, disgust.

Taeter, tra, trum, adj. *See Teter.*

Talis, e, adj., such, of such a kind, sort, or quality, such-like; so distinguished, great or eminent.

Tam, adv., so, so much, so very.

Tamen, conj., notwithstanding, nevertheless, for all that, yet, still, however.

Tametsi, conj. (*tamen + etsi*), though, although, notwithstanding that.

Tanquam or Tanquam, adv. (*tam + quam*), as if, as, just as, as it were, so to speak.

Tana, ae, m., a river of Numidia.

Tandem, adv. (*tam + dem*), at length, at last, finally; pray, then.

Tantum, adv. (*tantus*), only, alone, merely; so, so much, so long, so greatly, to such a degree.

Tantummodo or Tantum modo, adv. (*tantum + modo*), only, alone, merely.

Tantus, a, uni, adj., so great, so much, so many, such. *Tanto, ablat.*, by so much, the.

Tarde, adv. (*tardus*), slowly, tardily.

Tardus, a, um, adj., slow, tardy, sluggish; dull, stupid.

Tarquinius, i, m., Lucius Tarquinius, confederate with Catiline.

Tectum, i, n. (*têgo*), a roof, house, dwelling, abode, shelter.

Tectus, a, um, part. from Têgo.

Têgo, ére, tēxi, tectum, tr., to cover, hide, conceal, cloak, disguise; to defend, protect, shelter.

Telum, i, n., a missile, weapon; a dart, spear, javelin; a dagger, poniard, sword.

Temēre, *adv.*, by chance, at random, without design, intent, or purpose; casually, fortuitously, rashly, thoughtlessly, inconsiderately.

Temeritas, *ātis*, *f.* (temēre), temerity, rashness, heedlessness, thoughtlessness, foolhardiness.

Temperantia, *ae*, *f.* (tempēro), moderation, temperance, sobriety, discretion.

Tempēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.* and *intr.* (tempus), to temper, mix in due proportion; to mitigate, soften, regulate, moderate; to set bounds to, restrain; to be moderate.

Tempestas, *ātis*, *f.* (tempus), time, an occasion, season, period; a storm, tempest; commotion, disturbance, calamity, misfortune.

Templum, *i*, *n.*, a temple; a consecrated or sacred place, a sanctuary.

Tempio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.* *freq.* (tendo), to attack, assail, make an attempt upon; to try, examine, prove, put to the test; to attempt, essay; to urge, incite; to tempt, sound, tamper with.

Tempus, *ōris*, *n.*, time; an occasion, season, opportunity. *In tempore* or *ad tempus*, in time, at the right time, seasonably.

Tendo, *ēre*, *tetendi*, *tensum* or *tentum*, *tr.* and *intr.*, to stretch out, spread out, extend; to go, march, travel, direct one's course; to exert one's self, contend, endeavor, strive, aim at, tend.

Tenebrae, *ārum*, *f.* pl., darkness, gloom, obscurity.

Tenēo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tentum*, *tr.*, to hold, keep, possess, occupy; to detain, delay; to restrain, abstain, refrain; to guard, defend, maintain; to reach, attain, obtain; to hold out, last, endure, continue; to grasp, comprehend.

Tento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. See **Tempio**.

Terentius, *i*, *m.*, Cnaeus Terentius, a Roman senator.

Tergum, *i*, *n.*, the back. *A (ab) tergo*, from behind, behind, in the rear.

Terra, *ae*, *f.*, the earth, the land; a country. *Orbis terrae (terrarum)*, the earth, the whole world.

Terracinensis, *is*, *m.*, a Terracinian, an inhabitant of Terracina.

Terrēo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, *tr.*, to terrify, affright, alarm, frighten.

Terribilis, *e*, *adj.* (terreo), frightful, terrible, dreadful, shocking.

Terror, *ōris*, *m.* (terreo), terror, affright, dread, alarm, dismay.

Tertius, *a*, *um*, *num.* *adj.* (ter), the third.

Testamentum, *i*, *n.* (testor), a testament, a last will.

Testis, *is*, *m.* and *f.*, a witness.

Testor, *āri*, *ātus*, *dep.* (testis), to testify, witness, bear witness, attest; to show, prove, declare, aver; to call to witness, appeal to.

Testūdo, *inis*, *f.*, a tortoise; a testudo, a covering formed of the shields of the soldiers held over their heads; also, a movable shed under which besiegers worked.

Teter, *tra*, *trum*, *adj.*, foul, offensive, noisome, hideous, loathsome.

Tetrarches, *ae*, *m.*, a tetrarch, ruler of the fourth part of a country.

Thala, *ae*, *f.*, a town in Numidia.

Theraei, *ōrum* or *ōn*, *m.* pl., the Theraeans, the inhabitants of Thera, an island near Crete.

Thesaurus, *i*, *m.*, a hoard, store; a treasure; a treasury, treasure-chamber, magazine, repository, store-house.

Thirīmda, *ae*, *f.*, a town in Numidia.

Thrax, *ācis*, *adj.*, Thracian. *As a noun*, a Thracian.

Tiberius, *i*, *m.*, a Roman praenomen, abbreviated Tib. or Ti.

Timēo, *ēre*, *ui*, —, *tr.* and *intr.*, to fear, be afraid, dread; to fear for, be fearful for.

Timidus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (timeo), timid, fearful, afraid, faint-hearted, cowardly.

Timor, *ōris*, *m.* (timeo), fear, dread, apprehension, alarm.

Tisidium, *i*, *n.*, a town in the north of Africa.

Titus, *i*, *m.*, a Roman praenomen.

Togātus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (toga), wearing the toga. *As a noun*, a Roman citizen, one of the distinctive features of whose dress was the toga.

Tolēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to bear, endure, tolerate; to maintain, support, sustain, preserve, nourish.

Tollo, *ēre*, *sustūli*, *sublātum*, *tr.*, to lift up, raise, elevate; to take away, remove, make away with; to kill, destroy. *Ad caelum tollere*, to extol to the skies.

Toreuma, *ātis*, *n.*, work executed in relief, embossed work.

Tormentum, *i*, *n.* (torqueo), an engine for hurling missiles, a hurling engine.

Torpesco, *ēre*, *pui*, *intr.* (incho. (torpeo), to grow stiff or numb, to become torpid, languid, or dull; to grow slack or inactive.

Torquātus, *i*, *m.*, Lucius Manlius Torquatus, consul in B. C. 65.

Torquātus, *i*, *m.*, Titus Manlius Torquatus, a Roman dictator.

Totiens or **Toties**, *adv.* (tot), so often, so many times.

Totus, *a*, *um*, *gen.* totius, all, the whole, total, entire.

Tracto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *freq.* (traho), to touch, take in hand, handle, manage, wield; to exercise, transact; to treat, conduct one's self towards; to treat, discuss.

Tractus, *ūs*, *m.* (traho), a drawing, draught; a stretch, extent,

tract; a territory; district, region; course, direction, progress.

Tractus, *a*, *um*, *part.* from **Traho**.

Trado, *ēre*, *didī*, *ditum*, *tr.* (trans + do), to give over, consign, deliver; to give up, surrender; to betray; to intrust, commit, confide, transmit, hand down; to leave, bequeath.

Tradūco or **Transdūco**, *ēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *tr.* (trans + duco), to lead across, carry over, convey across; to transport, transfer.

Traho, *ēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *tr.*, to draw, drag, haul; to draw together, contract; to drag away violently, to carry off, plunder; to dissipate, squander; to draw off, divert; to refer, impute, ascribe, attribute; to draw out, protract, put off, delay, retard; to weigh, ponder, imagine, fancy; to derive, deduce, form.

Trames, *itis*, *m.* (trameo), a crossway, by-path, foot-path.

Tranquillus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, tranquil, still, calm, quiet, peaceful.

Transdūco, *ēre*. See **Tradūco**.

Transō, *ire*, *ii*, *itum*, *irreg.* *intr.* (trans + eo), to go or pass over; to cross over; to pass, pass through.

Transfēro, *ēre*, *tūli*, *lātum*, *irreg.* *tr.* (trans + fero), to carry or bring over, convey, transport, transfer; to put off, postpone, defer.

Transfūga, *ae*, *m.* (transfugio), a deserter, who goes over to the enemy.

Transfugio, *ēre*, *fūgi*, *fugitum*, *intr.* (trans + fugio), to desert, go over to the enemy.

Transigo, *ēre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, *tr.* (trans + ago), to drive through, to stab, pierce; to finish, conclude, complete; to transact, accomplish, settle, adjust; to pass; spend, lead.

Transpīdānus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (trans + pīdānus), beyond the Po, transpadane. **Transpādāni**, *ōrum*, *m.* pl., the nations, peo-

ple, or dwellers beyond the Po.

Transvêho, êre, vexi, vectum, tr. (trans + veho), to carry, conduct, or convey over or across; to transport. **Transvêhor** = to travel, ride, or sail over.

Transversus, a, um, adj. (trans-vert), turned across; going or lying across, athwart, crosswise, cross, transverse, oblique, at right angles; astray.

Transverto, êre, ti, sum, tr. (trans + verito), to turn or direct across, to turn away, avert.

Transvorsus. See **Transversus**.

Trepido, âre, âvi, âtum, intr. (trepidus), to hurry with alarm, to be in a state of alarm, to bustle about anxiously, be in a state of confusion or trepidation; to be flurried, agitated; to tremble, fear, be afraid, be alarmed.

Trepidus, a, um, adj. restless, agitated, anxious, solicitous, disturbed, alarmed, in a state of trepidation; frightened, afraid, dismayed; fearful, trembling with fear; alarming, causing alarm.

Tres, tria, num. adj. three.

Tribunâtus, âs, m. (tribunus), the office of a tribune, the tribuneship.

Tribunicus, a, um, adj. (tribunus), of or belonging to a tribune, tribunitian.

Tribûnus, i, m. (tribus), a tribune; properly, the chief or representative of a tribe. **Tribûni plebis**, tribunes of the plebeians, whose office it was to defend the rights and interests of the Roman plebeians against the patricians. **Tribûni militares** or **militum**, military tribunes, officers of the army, six to each legion. **Tribûni aerarii**, tribunes of the treasury or paymasters, who assisted the quaestors.

Tribûo, êre, ui, âtum, tr., to give,

assign, impart, allot, bestow, attribute; to grant, yield, concede, allow.

Tribus, âs, f., a tribe, a division of the Roman people. There were in all thirty-five tribes.

Triddum, i, n. (tres + dies), the space of three days, three days.

Triginta, num. adj. indecl., thirty.

Triplex, icis, adj. (tres + plicio), threefold, triple, three.

Tristitia, âe, f. (tristis), sadness, sorrow, grief, melancholy, dejection.

Triumpho, âre, âvi, âtum, intr. (triumphus), to triumph, to hold or celebrate a triumph.

Triumphus, i, m., a triumph, triumphal procession, the triumphal entrance of a general into Rome after having obtained an important victory.

Triumvir, iri, m. (tres + vir), a triumvir, one of a commission of three to attend to some public business. **Triumviri coloniis deducendis**, three commissioners for leading out a colony and distributing the land among its members. **Triumviri capitales**, superintendents of public prisons, who performed many of the duties of modern police magistrates.

Trojanus, a, um, adj. (Troja), Trojan. **Trojàni, òrum, m. pl.**, the Trojans.

Trucido, âre, âvi, âtum, tr., to cut to pieces, to slay or kill cruelly, to slaughter, butcher, massacre; to demolish, ruin, destroy.

Tu, tui, pecc. pron., m. and f., thou, you. **Tute**, you, yourself.

Tuba, âe, f., a trumpet.

Tubicen, inis, m. (tuba), a trumpeter.

Tuôr, eri, tuitus and tutus, dep., to look upon, see, behold, view, watch, regard, consider, examine; to uphold, maintain, guard, protect, defend.

Tugurium, i, n., a hut, cottage.

Tûli. See **Fero**.

Tullianum, i, n. (Tullius), the dungeon of the state-prison in Rome, built by King Servius Tullius.

Tullius, i, m. See **Cicero**.

Tullus, i, m., Lucius Volcatius Tullus, a Roman consul in B. C. 66.

Tum, adv., then, at that time, thereupon, next, hereupon, moreover, furthermore, besides. **Tum** — **tum, or cum** — **tum**, both — and, not only — but also. **Cum** — **tum maxime**, both — and particularly, not only — but especially.

Tumulôsus, a, um, adj. (tumulus), hilly, full of hills.

Tumultus, ūs or i, m. (tumeo), an uproar, violent commotion, disturbance, tumult; insurrection, sudden war, civil war, sedition, rebellion.

Tamûlus, i, m. (tumeo), a mound, hill, hillock; a barrow, tumulus.

Tunc, adv., then, at that time.

Turba, âe, f., an uproar, disturbance, disorder, tumult; a crowd, throng, multitude, band, troop.

Turma, âe, f., a troop or squadron of horse, consisting of thirty horsemen.

Turmâtîm, adv. (turma), by troops or squadrons, in squadrons.

Turpilius, i, m. See **Silânus**.

Turpis, e, adj. ugly, unsightly, unseemly, filthy, foul; shameful, disgraceful, base, infamous, dishonorable.

Turpîtudo, inis, f. (turpis), unsightliness, foulness, deformity; baseness, shamefulness, disgrace, dishonor, infamy, turpitude.

Per turpitudinem = basely, shamefully, disgracefully.

Turris, is, f., a tower; a military tower; a castle, citadel.

Tuscius, a, um, adj., Tuscan,

Etruscan, Etrurian. **Tusci, òrum, m. pl.**, the Tuscans, Etruscans, Etrurians.

Tute, you, yourself. See **Tu**.

Tute, adv. (tutus), safely, securely, in safety, in security.

Tutor, âri, âtus, dep. freq. (tueor), to watch, guard, keep, defend, protect, ward off, avert.

Tutus, a, um, adj. (tuôr), safe, secure, sure, protected; watchful.

Tuus, a, um, pass. adj. pron. (tu), thy, thine, thine own; your, yours, your own.

U.

Ubi, adv., where, in which place, wherever; when, whenever, as soon as. **Ubi gentium**, where in the world.

Ubiçumque, adv. (ubi + çumque), wherever, wheresoever; whenever.

Ubiçue, adv. (ubi + çue), everywhere, wherever, wheresoever. Also for *et ubi*, and where.

Ubiçis, adv. (ubi + çis, from volo), where you please, anywhere, everywhere.

Ulciscor, i, ultus, dep., to avenge one's self on, take vengeance on, avenge, punish, revenge. *It is sometimes used passively.*

Ullus, a, um, gen. ullus, adj., any, any one. *Non ullus*, no one.

Uterior, us, adj. (comp. of ulter), farther, on the farther side, ulterior. *Gallia ulterior*, farther Gaul, Gaul beyond the Alps.

Ultra, prep. with the accus., beyond, on the farther side of.

Ultra, adv., beyond, further, over, more, besides.

Ultero, adv., of one's own accord, voluntarily, unasked, without provocation; moreover, besides.

Ultus, a, um, part. from Ulciscor.

Umbrenus, i, m., Publius Umbrenus, confederate with Catiline.

Umquam, *adv.*, at any time, ever.

Una, *adv.* (unus), together, along with, in company, at the same time.

Unde, *adv.*, whence, from which, from whom, by whom.

Undique, *adv.* (unde + que), from all sides, parts, or quarters, on all sides, everywhere.

Universus or **Univorsus**, a, um, *adj.* (unus + vertere), all together, all taken collectively, whole, entire, collective, universal.

Unquam. See **Umquam**.

Unus, a, um, *gen.* unus, *num.* *adj.*, one, alone, only, sole, single, uniform; a, an, some one. *Unus et alter*, one and another, some, a few.

Unusquisque, **unaquaqueque**, etc., more correctly *scritum unus quisque*, **una quaqueque**, etc., each, every, each one, every one.

Urbanus, a, um, *adj.* (urbs), of or belonging to the city or town; polished, refined, elegant, urbane.

Urbs, is, f., a city; the city, i. e. Rome.

Urgere, *ere*, *ursi*, —, *tr.*, to press, drive, impel, urge; to press upon, bear hard or close upon; to beset, weigh down, burden, oppress; to push forward, urge on.

Usquam, *adv.*, anywhere, in any place, to any place.

Usque, *adv.*, as far as, all the way, even, until; continuously, incessantly. **Usque eo** (all the way to this), to such a degree.

Usus, *us*, m. (utor), use, application; service, benefit, utility; practice, exercise, experience, usage, custom; intercourse, familiarity, intimacy; occasion, need, want, necessity.

Usus, a, um, *part.* from **Utor**.

Ut or **Uti**, *conj.*, that, in order that, so that; even if, though, al-

though; after expressions of fearing, that not.

Ut or **Uti**, *adv.*, in what manner, how; as; when, as soon as.

Uter, *tris*, m., a leather bag or bottle.

Uter, *tra*, *trum*, *gen.* utrius, *adj.*, which of the two, which.

Uterque, **utrâque**, **utrumque**, *gen.* utriusque, *adj.* (uter + que), both one and the other, both, each. **Quae utrâque**, both of which.

Uti, *conj.* and *adv.* See **Ut**.

Utica, *ae*, f., a city in the north of Africa.

Utilis, e, *adj.* (utor), useful, beneficial, serviceable, salutary, profitable, suitable.

Utinam, *adv.* (uti + nam), O that! would that! I wish that!

Utique, *adv.* (uti + que), in any case, at any rate, certainly, surely, assuredly, by all means.

Utor, i, *usus*, *dep.*, to use, make use of; to enjoy, have, avail one's self of, employ, practise, exercise, manage; to treat, conduct one's self towards.

Utpote, *adv.*, namely, as being, as, seeing that, inasmuch as, since.

Utpote qui, inasmuch as he or they.

Utrisque or **Utrinque**, *adv.* (uter + que), from or on both sides or parts.

Uxor, *oris*, f., a wife, spouse.

V.

Vacuus, a, um, *adj.* (vaco), empty, void, clear, free from, devoid of, wanting, without; at leisure, unoccupied, disengaged, idle.

Vades, *um*, *pl.* of **Vas**.

Vado, *ere*, *si*, *sum*, *intr.*, to go, to walk; to go hastily, advance.

Vadosus, a, um, *adj.* (vadum), full of shallows or fords, shallow, shoal.

Vaga, *ae*, f., a town of Numidia.

Vagenses, *ium*, m. pl. (Vaga), the inhabitants of Vaga.

Vagor, *ari*, *atus*, *dep.* (vagus), to stroll about, to ramble, wander, roam, rove, range.

Vagus, a, um, *adj.*, wandering, strolling about, rambling, roving, roaming; uncertain, vague.

Valens, *tis*, *adj.* (valeo), strong, stout, vigorous, robust; powerful, mighty; healthy, hale, hearty.

Valere, *ere*, *ui*, —, *intr.*, to be strong or vigorous; to be able, to avail; to be well or in good health; to have power, to be powerful, influential, or effective; to prevail; to be worth.

Valerius, i, m. See **Flaccus**.

Validus, a, um, *adj.* (valeo), strong, powerful, vigorous; well, healthy, sound; mighty, effective.

Vallum, i, n. (vallus), an earthen wall or rampart set with palisades; an intrenchment, bulwark, wall, rampart, fortification.

Vanitas, *âtis*, f. (vanus), emptiness, nothingness, nullity, unreality, falsity, deception, delusion, vain-glory, vanity, levity.

Vanus, a, um, *adj.*, empty, void, vacant; null, futile, groundless, fruitless, vain; false, lying, deceptive, delusive.

Vargunteus, i, m. Lucius Vargunteus, confederate with Catiline.

Varie, *adv.* (varius), variously, diversely, in different ways.

Varius, a, um, *adj.*, diverse, varying, changeful, various, changeable, different; versatile; uncertain, doubtful, wavering, fickle.

Vas, *vadis*, m. (vado), a bail, surety, security.

Vas, *vasis*, n., *plural*, **vasa**, *orum*, a vessel, dish; a utensil, implement.

Vastitas, *âtis*, f. (vastus), a waste, desert; desolation, devastation, ruin, destruction.

Vasto, *âre*, *âvi*, *âtum*, *tr.* (vastus), to lay waste, make empty, desolate, devastate, ravage; to ruin, destroy.

Vastus, a, um, *adj.*, waste, desert, desolate; vast, immense, enormous, huge, monstrous, insatiable.

Ve, *eulitic* *conj.*, or.

Vecordia, *ae*, f. (vecors), madness, folly, senselessness, silliness, insanity.

Vectigal, *âlis*, n. (veho), a toll, tax, impost, tribute; revenue.

Vectigâlis, e, *adj.* (veho), tributary.

Vegere, *ere*, —, —, *intr.*, to excite, quicken; to be lively, active.

Vehemens, *tis*, *adj.*, vehement, impetuous, eager, violent, ardent; forcible, active, powerful, strong.

Vehementer, *adv.* (vehemens), vehemently, eagerly, impetuously, ardently, violently; strongly, forcibly, powerfully; exceedingly, extremely.

Vel, *conj.*, or; **vel** — **vel**, either — or; even.

Veles, *itis*, m., a kind of light-armed soldier, who attacked the enemy out of the line of battle, a skirmisher.

Velitâris, e, *adj.* (veles), of the velites, light.

Velocitas, *âtis*, f. (velox), velocity, swiftness, fleetness, rapidity.

Velox, *ocis*, *adj.*, swift, quick, fleet, rapid, speedy.

Velut or **Velutî**, *adv.* (vel + ut, uti), as, like, just as if, as if, as it were, as though.

Venâlis, e, *adj.* (venus), to be sold, for sale; venal, that can be bought.

Vendo, *ere*, *didi*, *dîtum*, *tr.* (contracted from *venum* + do), to sell.

Venenum, i, n., a drug, medicine; poison, venom.

Venio, *ire*, *veni*, *ventum*, *intr.*, to come, arrive; to fall into.

Venor, āri, ātus, dep., to hunt.
Venter, tris, m., the belly, stomach, paunch: gluttony.
Ventus, i, m., the wind.
Venus, ūs, or i, m. (*found only in dat., accus., and ablat.*), sale.
Venum ire or dari, se, ad., to be sold, put up for sale.
Verber, ēris, n., a scourge, whip, lash; a blow, stroke, stripe.
Verbēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (verber), to beat, lash, scourge, whip, strike.
Verbum, i, n., a word, expression, saying, remark.
Vere, adv. (verus), truly, really, in fact; rightly, correctly.
Verēor, ēri, itus, dep., to fear, reverence, revere; to dread, be afraid; to apprehend, suspect.
Veritas, ātis, f. (verus), truth.
Verō, adv. (verus), in truth, truly, certainly, surely, assuredly.
Vero, conj. (verus), but, however.
Verso, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (verto), to turn, wind, twist, whirl; to disturb, agitate; to meditate, reflect upon.
Versor, āri, ātus, dep. (verso), to dwell, live, remain, be; to occupy, busy one's self with, be engaged in.
Versus, ūs, m. (verto), a verse.
Versus or Versum, adv. and prep. (verto), turned in the direction of, towards. Especially used with verbs of motion after **ad** or **in**; in *Galliam versus*, towards Gaul. *Prep. with accus.*, towards. (*No very rarely.*)
Verto, ēre, ti, sum, tr. and intr., to turn, turn around or about; to overturn, overthrow, subvert; to change, alter, transform; to turn, depend on; to impute, ascribe, appropriate; to turn out, result.
Verum, conj. (verus), but, yet, still, however.
Verum, i, n. (verus), the truth; rectitude, right, uprightness.
Verus, a, um, adj., true, real, ac-

tual; right, proper, just; veracious.
Vescor, i, —, dep., to live upon, eat, feed upon; to enjoy, use.
Vesper, ēris, and ēri, m., the evening, even, eve, eventide.
Vesta, ae, f., Vesta, the goddess of the domestic hearth.
Vester, tra, trum, poss. adj. pron. (vos), your, yours.
Vestimentum, i, n. (vestis), clothing, a garment, vestment.
Vestio, ire, ivi, itum, tr. (vestis), to clothe, dress, deck, adorn.
Veterānus, a, um, adj. (vetus), veteran.
Veto, āre, ui, itum, tr., to forbid.
Vetus, ēris, adj., old, aged.
Vetustas, ātis, f. (vetus), old age; antiquity; long duration.
Vexillum, i, n. (vexo), an ensign, standard, banner, flag, streamer.
Vexo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to molest, annoy, vex, harass, disturb, trouble, agitate; to injure, damage.
Via, ae, f., a way, road, path, journey; a method, manner, mode.
Vicesimus or Vigésimus, a, um, num. adj. (viginti), the twentieth.
Viçl. See **Vinco**.
Vicinitas, ātis, f. (vicinus), neighborhood, nearness, proximity, vicinity; the neighbors.
Victor, ōris, m. (vinco), a victor, conqueror. *Adj.*, victorious.
Victoria, ae, f. (vinco), victory.
Victus, ūs, m. (vivo), sustenance, food, victuals, provisions; a way or mode of living.
Victus, a, um, part. from Vinco.
Vicus, i, m., a row of houses; a street; a village, hamlet.
Videlicet, adv. (videre + licet), it is easy to see, it is clear or evident; clearly, plainly, evidently, manifestly; of course, forsooth, in an ironical or sarcastic sense; to wit, namely.
Videō, ēre, vidi, visum, tr., to

see, perceive, observe, look at; to understand, comprehend; to look to, see to, care for.
Videōr, ēri, visus, pass. and dep., to be seen, to be looked upon or regarded; to seem, appear. **Vidētur, impers.**, it seems proper, seems good, pleases.
Vigēo, ēre, ui, —, intr., to be lively or vigorous, to be strong; to thrive, flourish, bloom; to prevail, be in repute.
Vigésimus a, um. See **Vicesimus**.
Vigil, ilis, adj. (vigeo), awake, on the alert, watch, watchful, wakeful, vigilant. *As a noun*, a watchman, sentinel.
Vigilia, ae, f. (vigil), a watching, waking; wakefulness, sleeplessness, vigil; a watch, guard; the watch, i. e. watchmen, sentinels.
Vigilo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (vigil), to watch, to keep awake, be wakeful; to be watchful, vigilant.
Viginti, num. adj. indecl., twenty.
Vilis, e, adj., of small value, cheap; paltry, common, mean, worthless, base, vile. *Vile habere*, to hold cheap, despise.
Villa, ae, f., a country house, villa, country-seat, farm.
Villicus, i, m. (villa), the overseer of a farm or estate, a steward.
Vincio, ire, vixi, victum, tr., to bind, tie, encircle, wind about, fetter; to confine, restrain; to fortify, secure, fasten.
Vinco, ēre, vici, victum, tr., to conquer, overcome, defeat, subdue, vanquish; to overmatch, exceed, excel, surpass; to prevail, gain one's point, carry the day.
Vinctus, a, um, part. from Vincio.
Vinculum, i, n. (vincio), a band, bond, rope, cord, fetter, chain. *In vincula ducere* = to put in prison.
Vindex, icis, m. and f. (vindico),

an avenger, punisher, revenger; a claimant, defender, protector, vindicator.
Vindico, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (vinco + dico), to lay legal claim to, make a claim upon; to demand, claim, arrogate, assume, appropriate; to set free, deliver, liberate, save; to avenge, revenge, punish, take vengeance on. **Vindicatum est** = punishment was inflicted. *Aliquem in libertatem vindicare*, to assert or maintain the freedom of any one.
Vinea, ae, f., a vineyard; a kind of pent-house or shed, built like an arbor, for sheltering besiegers. See note on line 7, p. 29.
Vinum, i, n., wine.
Violenter, adv. (violens), impetuously, vehemently, violently, furiously, forcibly.
Violentia, ae, f. (violens), violence, vehemence, impetuosity, ferocity.
Vir, viri, m., a man; a husband.
Vires, ium. See **Vis**.
Virgo, inis, f. (vireo), a maiden, virgin.
Virgultum, i, n. (virgula), a bush, thickets, copse, brushwood, shrubbery.
Virilis, e, adj. (vir), of or belonging to a man, manly, virile; male, masculine; manful, firm, vigorous, bold, spirited.
Virtūm, adv. (vir), man by man, from man to man, to each one separately, singly, individually.
Virtus, ūtis, f. (vir), manliness, manhood; strength, power, vigor, energy; bravery, courage, valor; merit, excellence, worth, goodness, virtue, virtuousness. *Emōri per virtutem*, to die bravely. *Virtus animi*, energy of mind, intellectual vigor.
Vis, vis, f., strength, power, might, vigor, energy, ardor, fury, force, violence; effort, exertion; quantity, number, abun-

dance; notion, meaning, sense, import, nature, essence. **Vi** or **per vim**, by force, forcibly. **Vires**, *pl.*, the bodily powers. **Via pulvis**, a quantity (cloud) of dust. **Summā ei**, with all one's might or power.

Viso, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*, *tr. intens.* (*video*), to look at attentively, to view, behold, survey; to see to, look after; to go to see, to visit, call upon.

Visus, *a*, *um*, *part. from Video*.

Visus, *ūs*, *m.* (*video*), a seeing, looking; a look, glance; the faculty of seeing, sight, vision; a sight, appearance, an apparition, a vision. *Qua visus erat* = as far as the sight could reach.

Vita, *ae*, *f.* (*vivo*), life; a way or mode of life, course of life, career.

Vitabundus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*vito*), shunning, avoiding, evading, trying to escape.

Vitium, *i*, *n.*, a fault, defect, blemish, imperfection; failing, error, offence, crime, vice.

Vito, *are*, *avi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to shun, avoid, evade, escape.

Vivo, *ēre*, *vixi*, *victum*, *intr.*, to live, be alive, have life.

Vivus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*vivo*), alive, living.

Vix, *adv.*, with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.

Vocabulum, *i*, *n.* (*voco*), a word, term, expression, name, designation, appellation.

Voco, *are*, *avi*, *ātum*, *tr.* (*vox*), to call, call upon, summon, invoke; to call, name, denominate.

Volens, *tis*, *part. and adj.* (*volo*), willing, voluntary, eager, ready; favorable, well inclined; pleasant, agreeable. *Volenti animo*, with willing mind, gladly.

Vulgus, *i*, *m.* and *n.* See **Vulgus**.

Vulnēro, *are*. See **Vuinēro**.

Volnus, *ēris*, *n.* See **Vulnus**.

Volo, *are*, *avi*, *ātum*, *intr.*, to fly.

Volo, *velle*, *volui*, —, *irreg. tr. and intr.*, to wish, to will, be willing; to desire, intend, purpose; to determine, ordain (*in proposing bills to the people*); to think, maintain. *Quid sibi vult*, what does he mean? what does he want?

Volturcius, *i*, *m.* See **Vulturcius**.

Voltus, *ūs*, *m.* See **Vultus**.

Voluntarius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*voluntas*), of one's own free will, willing, voluntary; spontaneous.

Voluntarii, *ōrum*, *m. pl.* (*sc. milites*), volunteers.

Voluntas, *ātis*, *f.* (*volo*), will, wish, desire, choice, inclination; good-will, favor, affection. **Voluntate**, of one's own will, of one's own accord, willingly, voluntarily. **Voluntate** or **ex voluntate**, according to one's wish or desire, at one's desire.

Voluptarius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*voluptas*), pleasant, agreeable, delightful; pleasurable, devoted to pleasure, sensual, voluptuous.

Voluptas, *ātis*, *f.*, satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure, delight.

Vclux, *acis*, *m.*, a son of Boecus, king of Mauritania.

Volvo, *ēre*, *volvi*, *volūtum*, *tr.*, to roll, turn about, turn round, tumble down; to turn over or revolve in the mind, to consider, ponder, meditate or reflect upon, to think over.

Vorsor, *ari*. See **Versor**.

Vorsum. See **Versum**.

Vorsus. See **Versus**.

Vos, *pl. of Tu*, you, ye.

Voster, *tra*, *trum*. See **Vester**.

Votum, *i*, *n.* (*voŕeo*), a solemn promise made to some deity, a vow; a wish, desire, prayer.

Vox, *vocis*, *f.*, a voice; a sound, tone, cry, call; a word, saying, speech, sentence, proverb, maxim.

Vulgus, *i*, *m.* and *n.*, the great mass, the multitude, the people, the public; a mass, crowd, throng, multitude; the vulgar,

mob, rabble, populace, common people.

Vulnēro, *are*, *avi*, *ātum*, *tr.* (*vulnus*), to wound, hurt, injure.

Vulnus, *ēris*, *n.*, a wound.

Vulturcius, *i*, *m.*, Titus Vulturcius, confederate with Catiline.

Vultus, *ūs*, *m.*, the countenance, look, aspect, expression of the

face; features, expression, air, mien, the face.

Z.

Zama, *ae*, *f.*, Zama, a town in Numidia, distant five days' journey from Carthage.

THE END.

MODEL TEXT-BOOKS

FOR

SCHOOLS, ACADEMIES AND COLLEGES.





MODEL TEXT-BOOKS

FOR

Schools, Academies, and Colleges.

CHASE AND STUART'S CLASSICAL SERIES.

EDITED BY

THOMAS CHASE, A.M., GEORGE STUART, A.M.,
PROFESSOR OF CLASSICAL LITERATURE, PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE,
HAVERFORD COLLEGE, PENNA. CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL, PHILADELPHIA.

AND

E. P. CROWELL, A.M.,
PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN AMHERST COLLEGE.

REFERENCES TO

HARKNESS'S LATIN GRAMMAR,
ANDREWS & STODDARD'S LATIN GRAMMAR,
BULLIONS & MORRIS'S LATIN GRAMMAR,
GILDERSLEEVE'S LATIN GRAMMAR,
ALLEN'S MANUAL LATIN GRAMMAR,

AND

ALLEN & GREENOUGH'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

THE publication of this edition of the Classics was suggested by the constantly increasing demand by teachers for an edition which, by judicious notes, would give to the student the assistance really necessary to render his study profitable, furnishing explanations of passages difficult of interpretation, of peculiarities of Syntax, &c., and yet would require him to make faithful use of his Grammar and Dictionary.

It is believed that this classical Series needs only to be known

to insure its very general use. The publishers claim for it peculiar merit, and beg leave to call attention to the following important particulars:

The purity of the text.

The clearness and conciseness of the notes, and their adaptation to the wants of students.

The beauty of type and paper.

The handsome style of binding.

The convenience of the shape and size.

The low price at which the volumes are sold.

The preparation of the whole Series is the original work of American scholars.

The text is not a mere reprint, but is based upon a careful and painstaking comparison of all the most improved editions, with constant reference to the authority of the best manuscripts.

No pains have been spared to make the notes accurate, clear, and helpful to the learner. Points of geography, history, mythology, and antiquities are explained in accordance with the views of the best German scholars.

The Publishers desire to acknowledge their indebtedness to the teachers of Latin throughout the country who are using these books, for the high position that has been accorded to them. Grateful for the very flattering welcome they have received, we pledge ourselves that the entire Series shall be

In Scholarship

Inferior to None.

In Appearance

The Most Attractive.

In Binding

The Most Durable.

In Price

The Most Reasonable.

The Series contains the following works, viz.:

CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES on the Gallic War.
With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, Geographical Index, Map of Gaul, Plan of the Bridge, &c.
By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

FIRST SIX BOOKS OF VIRGIL'S ÆNEID.
With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, Remarks on Classical Versification, Index of Proper Names, &c. By Prof. THOMAS CHASE. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

VIRGIL'S ÆNEID. With Explanatory Notes, Metrical Index, Remarks on Classical Versification, Index of Proper Names, &c. By Prof. THOMAS CHASE. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

VIRGIL'S ECLOGUES, GEORGICS, AND MORETUM. With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, &c. By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

CICERO'S SELECT ORATIONS. With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, Life of Cicero, List of Consuls during his Life, Plan of the Roman Forum and its Surroundings, &c. By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

SALLUST'S CATILINE AND JUGURTHINE WAR. With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, &c. By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

CORNELIUS NEPOS. With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, &c. By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

HORACE'S ODES, SATIRES, AND EPISTLES. With Explanatory Notes, Metrical Key, Index of Proper Names, &c. By Prof. THOMAS CHASE. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

LIVY. BOOKS I, XXI, AND XXII. With extracts from Books IX, XXVI, XXXV, XXXVIII, XXXIX, and XLV. With Explanatory Notes, Geographical Index, &c. By Prof. THOMAS CHASE. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

CICERO DE SENECTUTE ET DE AMICITIA. With Explanatory Notes, &c. By E. P. CROWELL, A.M., Professor of Latin, and H. B. RICHARDSON, Instructor of Latin in Amherst College. Price, by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

CICERO DE OFFICIIS. With Explanatory Notes, &c. By Prof. E. P. CROWELL, A.M. Price, by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

CICERO'S TUSCULAN DISPUTATIONS. Book First. The Dream of Scipio, and Extracts from the Dialogues on Old Age and Friendship. With Explanatory Notes. By Prof. THOMAS CHASE. Price, by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

TERENCE'S ANDRIA AND ADELPHOE. With Explanatory Notes. By Prof. E. P. CROWELL, A.M. Price, by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

TACITUS. The Germania, Agricola, and Dialogues on Orators. With Explanatory Notes. By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price, by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

JUVENAL. Selections from the Satires of Juvenal, to which is added the Fifth Satire of Persius. By Prof. THOMAS CHASE. Price, by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

IN PREPARATION.

CICERO DE ORATORE.

SERIES OF TEXT-BOOKS
ON THE
ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

By JOHN S. HART, LL.D., Professor of Rhetoric and of the English Language in the College of New Jersey.

The Series comprises the following volumes, viz.:

Language Lessons for Beginners, . . .	Price	\$0.30
English Grammar and Analysis, . . .	"	0.90
First Lessons in Composition, . . .	"	0.90
Composition and Rhetoric, . . .	"	1.50
A Short Course in Literature, . . .	"	1.50

And for Colleges and Higher Institutions of Learning:

A Manual of American Literature, . . .	"	2.50
A Manual of English Literature, . . .	"	2.50

Hart's Language Lessons for Beginners. A simple, practical and rational introduction to the study of Grammar.

Hart's English Grammar and Analysis is a book that will be hailed with delight by teachers who want an English Grammar that can be used with satisfaction both by teacher and pupil.

Hart's First Lessons in Composition is intended for beginners. A greater help to the Teacher never was invented. It will revolutionize the whole work of teaching. By the increased power of expression which it gives to the pupil, it doubles his progress in every study. There is not a school but in which a class can be formed for its advantageous use. Any pupil able to read tolerably well can use it to advantage.

Hart's Composition and Rhetoric has been prepared with a full knowledge of the wants of both teacher and scholar in this important branch of education, and the author has spared no pains to make the book eminently practical and adapted to use in the class-room. Dr. Hart has been engaged for more than one-third of a century in the practical duties of the school

room, and for years past has made a specialty of the subject of which the present volume treats. The great variety and copiousness of the "Examples for Practice" will commend the book to general favor. In this respect it is unequalled by any similar work heretofore published.

Hart's Short Course in Literature, English and American, is intended as a text-book for Schools and Academies. It is designed for the use of those who have not the time to devote to the study of Literature as laid down in the larger books of the Series.

Hart's Manual of English Literature is intended as a text-book for Colleges, and as a book of reference.

Hart's Manual of American Literature is a companion volume to the "English Literature," with which it corresponds in general character and design. It is intended as a text book for Colleges, and as a book of reference.

In these volumes Prof. Hart has embodied the matured fruits of his life-long studies in this department of letters. We believe they will be found in advance of any other text-books on the subject, in the comprehensiveness of the plan, the freshness of much of the materials, the sound judgment shown in the critical opinions, the clearness with which the several topics are presented, and the beauty as well as the practical convenience of the mechanical arrangements.

The scholarly culture and excellent literary judgment displayed, entitle these books to a high place among the works on English literature. The plan and arrangement present many novel features, and the thoroughness of detail, brevity and precision of statement, elegance of style, and soundness of opinion which characterize the volumes, call for the sincerest commendation.

—o—o—o—

ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND HYGIENE.

A Text-Book for Schools, Academies, Colleges, and Families. By JOSEPH C. MARTINDALE, M.D.,
Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.30.

The study of Physiology and the Laws of Health is as important as it is interesting. Its importance has become so generally recognized that there are now few schools in which it does not occupy a prominent position in the course of instruction. Dr. Martindale's Anatomy, Physiology, and Hygiene presents the following claims to the consideration of teachers. Technicalities have been avoided, so far as consistent with the treatment of the subject. The style in which it is written is not only pleasing, but such as to be readily comprehended by those for whose use it is designed. Superfluous matter has been omitted, so that the book can be completed in a much shorter period than any other text-book on the subject as yet published.

Descriptive circular sent on application.

FIRST LESSONS IN NATURAL PHILOSOPHY. For Beginners. By JOSEPH C. MARTINDALE, M.D., late Principal of the Madison Grammar School. Price by mail, postpaid, 60 cents.

This book is what its title indicates, "First Lessons in Natural Philosophy;" and it presents each division of the subject in such an easy and familiar style, that it cannot fail to interest and instruct any child of ordinary intelligence. Beginning as it does in a simple and easy manner, it secures the interest of the pupil by first directing his attention to objects in nature with which he is familiar. When the interest is thus excited, the subject is gradually unfolded by presenting, one after another, the familiar things met with in the every-day walks of life; thus, the most common objects are made the means of teaching great philosophical truths. Only so much of the subject is presented as can be taught with profit in our public and private schools, yet what has been given will be found to embrace all the more common phenomena met with in every-day life. The facts are so clearly and so plainly set forth, that they are entirely capable of comprehension by those for whose use and benefit this little work is designed.

Teachers interested in the "Object Lesson" system of teaching will find this little book a valuable aid, in furnishing subjects for discussion.

Circular containing specimen pages, &c., sent to any address on application.

AN ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA, FOR SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIES. By JOSEPH W. WILSON, A.M., Professor of Mathematics in the Philadelphia Central High School. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

The present work is the result of an effort to produce an Elementary Algebra suited to the wants of classes commencing the study. It has been prepared by one who for years has felt the need of just such a book, and is the fruit of long experience in the school-room.

With this book in hand, the pupil cannot help avoiding the difficulties which invariably present themselves at the very threshold of the study of Algebra.

It has been the aim to give such a presentation of the subject as will meet the wants of Common Schools and Academies. It is an *elementary* work, and no attempt has been made to include everything which might be brought under the head of Algebra. The treatment of the subject is on the principle of "step by step," so that the pupil at the very outset is inspired with a degree of confidence which induces self-reliance; rendering unnecessary a constant application to the teacher for help.

The book is commended to teachers in the hope that it will satisfy a need which the author has himself frequently felt.

Descriptive circular sent on application.

A KEY TO WILSON'S ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA, for the use of Teachers only. By Prof. JOSEPH W. WILSON, A. M. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

THE CRITTENDEN COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC AND BUSINESS MANUAL.

Designed for the Use of Teachers, Business Men, Academies, High Schools, and Commercial Colleges. By JOHN GROESBECK, Principal of Crittenden's Philadelphia Commercial College. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

In every High School and Academy in the land, the organization of a class in Commercial Arithmetic, Business Calculations and Forms, will prove an element of popularity and success that will yield rich results. The subject itself is so intrinsically valuable as a means of developing thought, that, were this the only result to be gained, it would be entitled to and should receive the special attention of the progressive teacher. But apart from this, the introduction of a study so interesting in itself, so attractive to the scholar, and having so direct a bearing on his future welfare, will, in many an instance, decide the welfare of a school, directing the channel of popular opinion in its favor, and prove the means of filling it with students anxious to secure its advantages.

Circulars containing full descriptive notice, testimonials, &c., will be sent to any address on application.

A MANUAL OF ELOCUTION. Founded upon the Philosophy of the Human Voice, with Classified Illustrations, Suggested by and Arranged to meet the Practical Difficulties of Instruction. By M. S. MITCHELL. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

SUBJECTS TREATED OF.

Articulation, Pronunciation, Accent, Emphasis, Modulation, Melody of Speech, Pitch, Tone, Inflections, Sense, Cadence, Force, Stress, Grammatical and Rhetorical Pauses, Movement, Reading of Poetry, Action, Attitude, Analysis of the Principles of Gestures, and Oratory.

The compiler cannot conceal the hope that this glimpse of our general literature may tempt to individual research among its treasures, so varied and inexhaustible; — that this text-book for the school-room may become not only teacher, but friend, to those in whose hands it is placed, and while aiding, through systematic development and training of the elocutionary powers of the pupil, to overcome many of the practical difficulties of instruction, may accomplish a higher work in the cultivation and refinement of character.

THE MODEL SPEAKER: Consisting of Exercises in Prose, Poetry, and Blank Verse, Suitable for Declamation, Public Reading, School Exhibitions, &c. Compiled for the Use of Schools, Academies, Colleges, and Private Classes, by Prof. PHILIP LAWRENCE. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

Great care has been taken to consult the authorized editions of the various writers represented, that the extracts from their works may be relied upon as accurate; though, in some instances, preference has been given to an early edition, when, in later issues, the alterations have not been deemed improvements. Many poems have been introduced which have never before found their way into any book of selections, being now for the first time published in this country in a permanent form.

It is believed that this book will be found admirably adapted for use as a "Reader," either in connection with any of the regular series of reading-books, or to be taken up by classes that, having used the higher readers of the different series, need variety as an incentive to interest. For this purpose we particularly commend it to the attention of Principals of Academies, Seminaries, High Schools, Normal Schools, and Institutions for Young Ladies.

Descriptive Circular, containing entire List of Contents, sent to any address on application.

THE MODEL DEFINER. An Elementary Book for Beginners, containing Definitions, Etymology, and Sentences as Models, exhibiting the correct use of Words. By A. C. WEBB. Price by mail, postpaid, 25 cents.

THE MODEL ETYMOLOGY. Giving not only the Definition, Etymology, and Analysis, but also that which can be obtained only from an intimate acquaintance with the best authors, viz.: the correct use of Words. By A. C. WEBB. Price by mail, postpaid, 60 cents.

The plan adopted in the Model Definer and Model Etymology is not new. All good Dictionaries illustrate the meaning by a Model. To quote from a good author, a sentence containing the word, as proof of its correct use, is the only authority allowed. A simple trial of the work, either by requiring the child to form sentences similar to those given, or by memorizing the sentences as models for future use, will convince any one of the following advantages to be derived from the Model Word-Book Series.

1. Saving of time.
2. Increased knowledge of words.
3. Ease to teacher and scholar.
4. A knowledge of the correct use of words.

Descriptive Circular sent on application.

MARTINDALE'S HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES. From the Discovery of America to present time. By JOSEPH C. MARTINDALE, M.D., Principal of the Madison Grammar School, Philadelphia. Price by mail, postpaid, 60 cents.

With this book in his hand, the scholar can in a single school-term obtain as complete a knowledge of the History of the United States as has heretofore required double the time and effort.

Descriptive circular sent on application.

THE YOUNG STUDENT'S COMPANION; or, Elementary Lessons and Exercises in Translating from English into French. By M. A. LONGSTRETH, Principal of a Seminary for Young Ladies, Philadelphia. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.00.

TABLES OF LATIN SUFFIXES. Designed as an Aid to the Study of the Latin Grammar. By AMOS N. CURRIER, A.M., Professor of Latin in the University of Iowa. Price, 50 cents.

A FRENCH VERB BOOK; or, the New Expositor of Verbs in French. By ERNEST LAGARDE, A.M., Professor of Modern Languages in Mount St. Mary's College. Price, \$1.00.

Lagarde's French Verb Book embraces a comprehensive analysis of the conjugations, a new method for the formation and use of the tenses, and a complete paradigm of all the verbs, the whole explained and exemplified by full illustrations. It is believed that the book will be found a valuable aid to the study of the French language.

COMPENDIUM OF FRENCH RULES. A Compendium of the Grammatical Rules of the French Language. By F. A. BRÉGY, A.M., Professor of French in the University of Pennsylvania.

IN THREE PARTS.

PART FIRST. Price by mail, postpaid, 75 cents.

PART SECOND. " " 50 "

PART THIRD. In Preparation.

These hand-books can be advantageously used in connection with any system. They lead the student from the first elements of the language to and through the principal rules of the French Syntax, enabling him, in a short time, to master intelligently what otherwise would prove a tedious and difficult task.

THREE THOUSAND PRACTICE WORDS. By Prof. J. WILLIS WESTLAKE, A.M., Prof. of English Literature in the State Normal School, Millersville, Pa. Price by mail, postpaid, 50 cents.

This book contains Lists of Familiar Words often Mis spelled, Difficult Words, Homophonous Words, Words often Confounded, Rules for Spelling, &c. It is a book that every teacher wants. Handsomely bound in flexible cloth, crimson edges.

Descriptive circular sent on application.

THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES. By Prof. JOHN S. HART, LL.D. Price by mail, postpaid, 60 cents.

Just the book to place in the hands of every future voter. Should be taught in every school.

SELECTIONS FOR LITTLE FOLKS. A Book of Poetical Selections for Children. Price by mail, postpaid, 50 cents.

That sympathy which loves to link the present with the past, has prompted the preparation of this volume. Simply to make a child glad, is a worthy motive for storing its mind with poetic

utterances, especially when the remembrance of such happiness becomes a well-spring of delight for a lifetime.

This little book is intended for children not more than nine or ten years of age, and the compiler would feel it a good excuse for adding another book to those already extant, should the little ones find pleasure in it.

IN THE SCHOOL-ROOM ; or, CHAPTERS IN THE PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION By JOHN S. HART, LL.D., late Principal of New Jersey State Normal School. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

This work gives the results of the experience and observation of the author "In the School-room" for a period of years extending over more than one-third of a century.

No teacher can afford to be without it.

It is a teacher's library in a single book.

Descriptive circular sent on application.

THE MODEL POCKET REGISTER & GRADE-BOOK. A Roll-Book, Record, and Grade-Book combined. Adapted to all grades of classes, whether in College, Academy, Seminary, High or Primary School. Bound in fine English cloth, crimson edges. Price by mail, postpaid, 65 cents.

THE MODEL SCHOOL DIARY. Designed as an aid in securing the co-operation of parents. It consists of a Record of the Attendance, Deportment, Recitations, &c., of the Scholar, for every day in the week. At the close of the week it is to be sent to the parent or guardian for examination. Price per dozen, by mail, postpaid, \$1.05.

THE MODEL MONTHLY REPORT. The general character of the Monthly Report is the same as that of the Model School Diary, excepting that it is intended for a *Monthly* instead of a *Weekly* Report of the Attendance, Recitations, &c., of the Pupil. Price per dozen, by mail, postpaid, \$1.05.

BOOK-KEEPING BLANKS. Consisting of six blank books, as follows: Day Book, Cash Book, Ledger, Journal, Bill Book, and Book for Miscellaneous Exercises. Price for each book by mail, postpaid, 15 cents; or the entire set of six books by mail, postpaid, 90 cents.

These books have been prepared as a matter of practical convenience for students in Book-keeping. They can be used with any treatise, and will be sold singly or in sets, as may be desired.

Teachers corresponding with us are requested to supply us with a copy of the circular or catalogue of the school of which they are the Principal, or with which they are connected.

Descriptive circulars of all our publications will be sent to any address on application.

Please address,

ELDREDGE & BROTHER,
No. 17 North Seventh Street,
PHILADELPHIA.

Cum (antequam priquam) cannot
take the subjunctive de-
noting relative time
usually in narration the
Imp. or Pluperfect

Sum, donec, quod^a (until)
expressing a purpose take

the subjunctive

Sum Summoles (procedo)

takes the subjunctive
(conditio)



8750
IE76



BOUND

JUN 10 1958

